DRAFT

Priority Vulnerable Species

Sonoran Desert Conservation Plan

Pima County, Arizona
Board of Supervisors
Ann Day, District 1
Dan Eckstrom, District 2
Sharon Bronson, District 3
Raymond J. Carroll, District 4
Raúl M. Grijalva, Chairman, District 5

County Administrator
Chuck Huckelberry

May 2001

MEMORANDUM

Date: May 16, 2001

To: The Honorable Chair and Members
Pima County Board of Supervisors

From: C.H. Huckelberry
County Administrator

Re: **Priority Vulnerable Species: Analysis and Review of Species Proposed for Coverage by the Multi-Species Conservation Plan**

It is a privilege to forward the attached volume entitled *Priority Vulnerable Species: Analysis and Review of Species Proposed for Coverage by the Multi-Species Conservation Plan.* This document represents the best science available for the species that are proposed for protection under the Sonoran Desert Conservation Plan, and it is a tribute to the expert community that such an impressive compilation now exists. Three years ago when discussions began at the Board level about creating a multi-species protection plan, there was no comprehensive inventory of the resource base. There was no regional habitat base map. In fact there was no list of species in decline within the land base relevant to Pima County government and local landowners. This information has been assembled and refined through the work of the science community.

The attached document has its origins in the work of Dr. Bill Shaw, the ten member Science Team, and members of County staff including Julia Fonseca and David Scalero, who interviewed the expert community to come up with the 1999 study entitled *Determining Species of Concern.* The team went on to define the workprogram for the biological consultant and when the Recon team, led by Paul Fromer, joined forces with the Science Team sixteen months ago, a series of broad assessments and inventories were issued, including (1) Land Cover Data Assessment; (2) Biological Stress Assessment; (3) Review of Vulnerable Species List; (4) Priority Vulnerable Species: Data Compilation and Synthesis; (5) Priority Vulnerable Species: Habitat Data Analysis; (6) Potentially Problematic Species, Ecological Effects and Management Strategies; (7) Draft Reserve Design Guidelines, Goals, Opportunities and Constraints; (8) The Role of Adaptive Management; (9) Draft Preliminary Biological Reserve, and (10) Reserve Design Process Update.

Joining the Science and consulting team were more than two dozen species experts who reviewed and refined habitat and species distribution maps through numerous iterations. The finest riparian mapping ever conducted in Eastern Pima County was also added to our store of knowledge by Dr. Lisa Harris and her team. Finally, special studies of immeasurable value have been contributed or made possible by biologists who are legendary in their fields or on the way to this status, including Dr. Wendell Minckley, Dr. Linwood Smith, Dr. Gary Nabhan, Dr. Phil Rosen, Glenn Proudfoot, and Scott Richardson.

The *Priority Vulnerable Species* document is the most complete version assembled of the story of the 56 plants and animals in Pima County that are in need of protection under the Sonoran Desert Conservation Plan. We have this information now, thanks to the knowledge and the contributions of the science community. They have made this information base available to the current planning process and to future generations. Just as important, they have shown through their study series that enthusiasm and a collaborative spirt will lead to excellence in the research itself. It is a privilege to forward this landmark document, and to continue working with the science community as we finalize plans and institutionalize the programs of the Sonoran Desert Conservation Plan.

DRAFT

PRIORITY VULNERABLE SPECIES
Analysis and Review of Species Proposed for Coverage by the Multiple-Species Conservation Plan
MAY 2001 DRAFT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. Introduction 1

II. Conservation Goals Assessment 1

III. Habitat Modeling and Mapping 2

Mexican long-tongued bat (*Choeronycteris mexicana)* 21

Allen's big-eared bat (*Idionycteris phyllotis*) 34

Western red bat (*Lasiurus blossevillii*) 41

Western yellow bat (*Lasiurus xanthinus = ega*) 50

Lesser long-nosed bat (*Leptonycteris curasoae yerbabuenae)* 58

California leaf-nosed bat (*Macrotus californicus)* 68

Pale Townsend's big-eared bat (*Plecotus townsendii pallescens*) 78

Arizona shrew (*Sorex arizonae*) 87

Merriam's mouse (*Peromyscus merriami*) 94

Swainson's hawk (*Buteo swainsoni*) 102

Western yellow-billed cuckoo (*Coccyzus americanus* ssp. *occidentalis*) 112

Cactus ferruginous pygmy-owl (*Glaucidium brasilianum cactorum*) 122

Burrowing owl (*Athene cunicularia hypugaea*) 131

Southwestern willow flycatcher (*Empidonax traillii extimus*) 141

Bell's vireo (*Vireo bellii*) 150

Abert's towhee (*Pipilo aberti*) 159

Rufous-winged sparrow (*Aimophila carpalis*) 168

Chiricahua leopard frog (*Rana chiricahuensis*) 176

Lowland leopard frog (*Rana yavapaiensis*) 187

Tucson shovel-nosed snake (*Chionactis occipitalis klauberi*) 196

Organ Pipe shovel-nosed snake (*Chionactis palarostris organica*) 205

Giant spotted whiptail (*Cnemidophorus burti stictogrammus*) 212

Red-backed whiptail (*Cnemidophorus burti xanthonotus*) 220

Ground snake (valley form) (*Sonora semiannulata*) 229

Mexican garter snake (*Thamnophis eques megalops*) 237

Desert box turtle (*Terrapene ornata luteola*) 246

Desert pupfish (*Cyprinodon macularius macularius*) 255

Gila topminnow (*Poeciliopsis occidentalis*) 263

Longfin dace (*Agosia chrysogaster*) 273

Desert sucker (*Catostomus clarkii*) 282

Sonora sucker (*Catostomus insignis*) 290

Gila chub (*Gila intermedia*) 297

Arkenstone Cave pseudoscorpion (*Albiorix anophthalmus*) 308

Talus snails (*Sonorella* species) 315

Pima pineapple cactus (*Coryphantha scheeri* var. *robustispina*) 324

Gentry indigo bush (*Dalea tentaculoides*) 334

Nichol's Turk's head cactus (*Echinocactus horizonthalonius* var. *nicholii*) 341

Acuña cactus (*Echinomastus [=Sclerocactus] erectocentrus* var. *acunensis*) 350

Needle-spined pineapple cactus (*Echinomastus [=Sclerocactus] erectocentrus* var. *erectocentrus*) 359

Huachuca water umbel (*Lilaeopsis schaffneriana recurva*) 367

Tumamoc globeberry (*Tumamoca macdougalii*) 376

FIGURES

1: Habitat modeling variable: vegetation and land cover 5
2: Habitat modeling variable: urban 6
3: Habitat modeling variable: meso-riparian 7
4: Habitat modeling variable: xero-riparian 8
5: Habitat modeling variable: perennial and intermittent streams 9
6: Habitat modeling variable: shallow groundwater 11
7: Habitat modeling variable: springs 12
8: Habitat modeling variable: elevation 13
9: Habitat modeling variable: slope 14
10: Habitat modeling variable: aspect 15
11: Habitat modeling variable: landform 16
12: Habitat modeling variable: carbonates (cave and mine potential) 18
13: Habitat modeling variable: geology 19
14: Habitat modeling variable: soils 20
15: Mexican long-tongued bat known locations and potential habitat 31
16: Allen's big-eared bat known locations and potential habitat 39
17: Western red bat known locations and vegetation biomes 49
18: Western yellow bat potential habitat 57
19: Lesser long-nosed bat known locations and vegetation biomes 66
20: California leaf-nosed bat known locations and potential habitat 77
21: Merriam's mouse known locations and potential habitat 86
22: Pale Townsend's big-eared bat known locations and vegetation biomes 94
23: Arizona shrew known locations and potential habitat 101
24: Rufous-winged sparrow potential habitat 110
25: Burrowing owl potential habitat 121
26: Swainson's hawk potential habitat 129
27: Western yellow-billed cuckoo known locations and potential habitat 140
28: Southwestern willow flycatcher known locations and potential habitat 149
29: Cactus ferruginous pygmy-owl known locations and potential habitat 159
30: Abert's towhee potential habitat 167
31: Bell's vireo known locations and potential habitat 176
32: Tucson shovel-nosed snake potential habitat and vegetation biomes 186
33: Organ Pipe shovel-nosed snake known locations and vegetation biomes 195
34: Giant spotted whiptail potential habitat 204
35: Red-backed whiptail lizard known locations and vegetation biomes 212
36: Ground snake (valley snake) potential habitat 219
37: Desert box turtle known locations and vegetation biomes 228
38: Mexican garter snake known locations and potential habitat 236
39: Chiricahua leopard frog known locations and potential habitat 245
40: Lowland leopard frog known locations and potential habitat 254
41: Longfin dace known locations and vegetation biomes 262
42: Desert sucker known locations and vegetation biomes 273
43: Sonora sucker known locations and vegetation biomes 280
44: Desert pupfish known locations and vegetation biomes 289
45: Gila chub known locations and vegetation biomes 296
46: Gila topminnow known locations and vegetation biomes 307
47: Pseudoscorpion known locations and vegetation biomes 314

FIGURES (cont.)

48: Talus snail (*S. ambigua ambigua*) known locations and vegetation biomes 324
49: Talus snail (*S. baboquivariensis baboquivariensis*) known locations and vegetation biomes 334
50: Talus snail (*S. baboquivariensis berryi*) potential habitat and vegetation biomes 342
51: Talus snail (*S. baboquivariensis depressa*) potential habitat and vegetation biomes 350
52: Talus snail (*S. eremita*) known locations and vegetation biomes 359
53: Talus snail (*S. imperatrix*) known locations and vegetation biomes 368
54: Talus snail (*S. imperialis*) known locations and vegetation biomes 376
55: Talus snail (*S. magdalensis*) known locations and vegetation biomes 386

APPENDIXES

A: Goals for SDCP
B: Environmental Variables

I. Introduction

As part of the work effort for the Sonoran Desert Conservation Plan, RECON, in consultation with the Scientific Technical Advisory Team, and with the help of SWCA, SRG, and other species experts, compiled information and conducted habitat analysis and mapping for each of the 56 vulnerable species. This report summarizes the results of that effort.

During the last 16 months, data has been compiled for species and habitats in Pima County as part of various SDCP-related tasks. Detailed descriptions of species and their habitats were compiled in the June 2000 report, "Priority Vulnerable Species Data Compilation," which includes species descriptions, known locations, and generalized habitat maps developed as part of the statewide GAP Analysis Program (GAP). Results of GIS modeling to predict county-wide habitat distribution were compiled in a follow-up report, "Priority Vulnerable Species: Habitat Data Analysis" in June 2000. These initial efforts provided the basis for additional work on vulnerable species.

Following STAT and expert review of the June 2000 species data compilation and analysis documents, RECON began revising data and analysis. RECON has spent the last nine months revising habitat models and species maps, based on input from multiple STAT and species expert workshops. Fourth-round revisions to models were reported in the document "Priority Vulnerable Species: Habitat Data Analysis Interim Report," January 2001. RECON and STAT also worked to establish conservation goals for each of the 56 species, developing guidelines that have been applied in this report. In January 2001, SRG was contracted to coordinate expert review to delineate priority conservation areas for reserve design. The results of that effort are included on maps in this report and described in a forthcoming report, "Priority Conservation Areas" in June 2001.

In the species accounts section of this report, each account begins with a discussion of status and conservation and management goals, followed by a description of taxonomy, life history, distribution, demographics, habitat requirements, threats, and management needs. At the end of each species account, the results of GIS habitat modeling are presented together with maps showing modeled potential habitat, known locations, and expert-defined priority conservation areas. These accounts are presented following a brief discussion of the conservation goals assessment and the habitat modeling and mapping effort.

II. Conservation Goals Assessment

RECON worked with a STAT subcommittee to assess conservation goals for vulnerable species. Guidelines for conservation goals, published in a memo to STAT January 2001, resulted from the final species goals workshop (Appendix A). These provided the basis for the conservation goals discussion and assessment for each species in this report.

Conservation goals are divided into four parts: rarity, endemism, population viability, and connectivity. The rarity goal focuses on conservation of either species' recorded locations, documented distribution, or potential habitat based on the global rank of very rare, rare, uncommon, or common. The endemism goal aims to conserve that proportion of the species' range that occurs in Pima County. The population viability goal focuses on species' home range requirements and the amount of land required to support at least 100 pairs and the minimum number of patches. The connectivity goal has two parts, conservation of major biological linkages when barriers are present and conservation of matrix vegetation when

appropriate. For each species, conservation goals are applied based on current knowledge about species location, habitat distribution, species range, and individual home range.

Management goals include measures for protection, restoration, inventory, monitoring, research, and public education. Protection goals focus on areas to protect for the species. Restoration goals include plans for enhancement of species' habitats and potential mitigation measures for projects. Inventory goals include plans to survey for the species. Monitoring goals focus on annual surveys of species and conditions. Research goals focus on ecology and conservation measures. Public education goals strive for public access to preserve lands and production of education materials regarding species and other conservation issues.

STAT had an opportunity to comment on these goals assessments in April 2001. Some of the comments have been incorporated into this May draft document, but others, requiring additional research and discussion with STAT, will be included in later drafts.

III. Habitat Modeling and Mapping

Habitat mapping for vulnerable species is critical to assessing reserve design alternatives in terms of conservation goals. Habitat distributions for many of the vulnerable species are poorly known and published accounts of known populations are few; therefore, habitat modeling based on environmental characteristics was conducted in order to provide the most complete, scientifically based depiction of species habitat. Recognizing the critical knowledge of many Pima County biologists, these "expert reviewers" were asked to be part of the modeling process. Reviewers identified key environmental variables describing habitat and helped GIS analysts score environmental characteristics for each species. Analysts then built GIS models based on these environmental parameters resulting in maps of high, medium, and low potential habitat. Biologists were then asked to review habitat maps and revise model parameters if necessary. This iterative process of GIS analysis and biological review resulted in refined models that more closely represented vulnerable species habitat.

During this process, data gaps were identified and filled with new and updated mapping for most environmental variables. After model parameters were finalized and the GIS approach refined, remaining errors in habitat distribution were corrected manually by reviewers. For example, biogeographical ranges were delineated and applied to final models to reduce the extent of predicted habitat to more closely represent the true potential range of the species. This final step improved the accuracy of habitat maps.

Although mapping potential species habitat is critical to reserve design and assessment, mapping locations of known populations and critical areas for conservation are also important. Therefore, HDMS, the most extensive published database of species known locations, was used in mapping and conservation goals assessment. This database was continually augmented with locations mapped by species experts throughout the map review process. Expert reviewers, coordinated by SRG, were also asked to delineate and describe priority areas for conservation for each vulnerable species. Priority conservation area 1 designates areas that experts believe are critical to include in the reserve system, priority conservation area 2 designates areas that are of value to the reserve system, priority conservation area 3 designates areas important for habitat connectivity, and priority conservation area 4 designates areas with potential for habitat restoration. A thorough discussion of this effort is included in the forthcoming report, "Priority Conservation Areas," June 2001. Priority conservation areas and all known locations are shown together with modeled habitat in each species account.

A. GIS Modeling Process

GIS was used to generate habitat models for species by summarizing key environmental characteristics that comprise species habitat. After identifying important environmental variables, each environmental characteristic was scored as potential habitat for each species. These species-habitat scores are compiled in a species-environment matrix where each characteristic (i.e., mixed grass-scrub) of a variable (i.e., vegetation) is valued from low to high (1-3) for each species. Environmental characteristics that have no value to species are scored 0, and characteristics which act as barriers to habitat are scored as "MASK," which means the areas they cover are excluded from potential habitat in the model.

Variables used in the models are vegetation/land cover, plus urban, meso-riparian and xero-riparian, perennial and intermittent streams, shallow groundwater, springs, elevation, slope, aspect, landform, cave/mine potential, geology, and soils. A total of 115 characteristics for these 15 variables were scored as potential habitat for each species. Characteristics of these variables are well understood for some species (such as a fish requiring a perennial stream), but many are not. In some cases, a "best guess" was recorded in the table cells of the species-environment matrix. All scores have been reviewed and revised by species experts. The summary matrix is included in Appendix B.

The species-environment matrix then served to define model parameters for GIS grid analysis. In the GIS, each variable exists as a data layer comprised of regular 100 m grid cells covering the entire county. New grids are created for each species, with grid cell values storing habitat scores from the species-environment matrix. In the GIS modeling process, grids that comprise habitat for a species are "stacked" on top of one another. Grid cell stacks are then added to create a new grid that represents the sum of all environmental characteristics for a species. This grid is the habitat model.

The quality of resulting GIS models depends on both the accuracy and resolution of environmental variable mapping and the appropriate scoring of environmental characteristics for each species. The advantage of using GIS is that it is an unbiased, systematic approach to synthesizing large amounts of information. Furthermore, all model parameters are explicit which facilitates review and revision. Multiple updates to GIS data layers for environmental variables and species scores in the species-environment matrix have been made during the last 12 months and are ongoing, so models will continue to improve. Descriptions and maps of environmental variables follow.

B. Environmental Variables

The most important environmental variables characterizing species habitat are available in GIS, and mapping is continually being improved and updated. The most significant remaining deficiencies in environmental data are with the upland vegetation mapping. This is currently undergoing revision with an updated land cover map expected to be available for the June 2001 habitat analysis. Draft vegetation, hydrology, topography, and cave/mine potential variables were used in the first round of models and are described in the "Draft Priority Vulnerable Species Habitat Data Analysis" (July 2000). All of these have been updated, and all but topography have been incorporated into current habitat models. Higher resolution topographic data now available will require more intensive processing and will be included in future habitat models. Landform, soils, and geology variables were first incorporated with the third round of models. Meso-riparian, xero-riparian, and urban variables were added in the fourth round of models.

1. Vegetation and Land Cover

The vegetation/land cover variable contains 29 characteristics including vegetation communities and other land cover types (i.e., agriculture, urban) illustrated in Figure 1. This layer represents a slightly modified version of the composite land cover developed for and described in the land cover data assessment report, March 2000. Vegetation communities are based on the series-level Brown, Lowe, and Pase vegetation classification system. Other land cover types are based on GAP land cover classification. Conversion of this data layer to a grid with 100-meter cell resolution resulted in the loss of some detail, particularly in narrow riparian areas. In order to recapture this detail, cell size will be reduced to 30 meters in the next round of habitat models, which will require significantly more processing time. Additional improvements to vegetation/land cover mapping are currently under way using aerial photo interpretation to revise upland community boundaries.

2. Urban

The urban variable, illustrated in Figure 2, is an expansion of urban characteristics from the original category in the vegetation/land cover variable. In reviewing earlier models, it was determined that the urban category needed to be more detailed to differentiate urban types since some of these (i.e., low-density residential) may provide habitat for some species. Data from the Wildlife Habitat Inventory Project (WHIP) study was used to create a separate urban layer. The urban variable is divided into nine categories, including agriculture, commercial, residential, and open space. Current efforts to improve vegetation/land cover mapping will improve mapping for this variable as well.

3. Meso-riparian

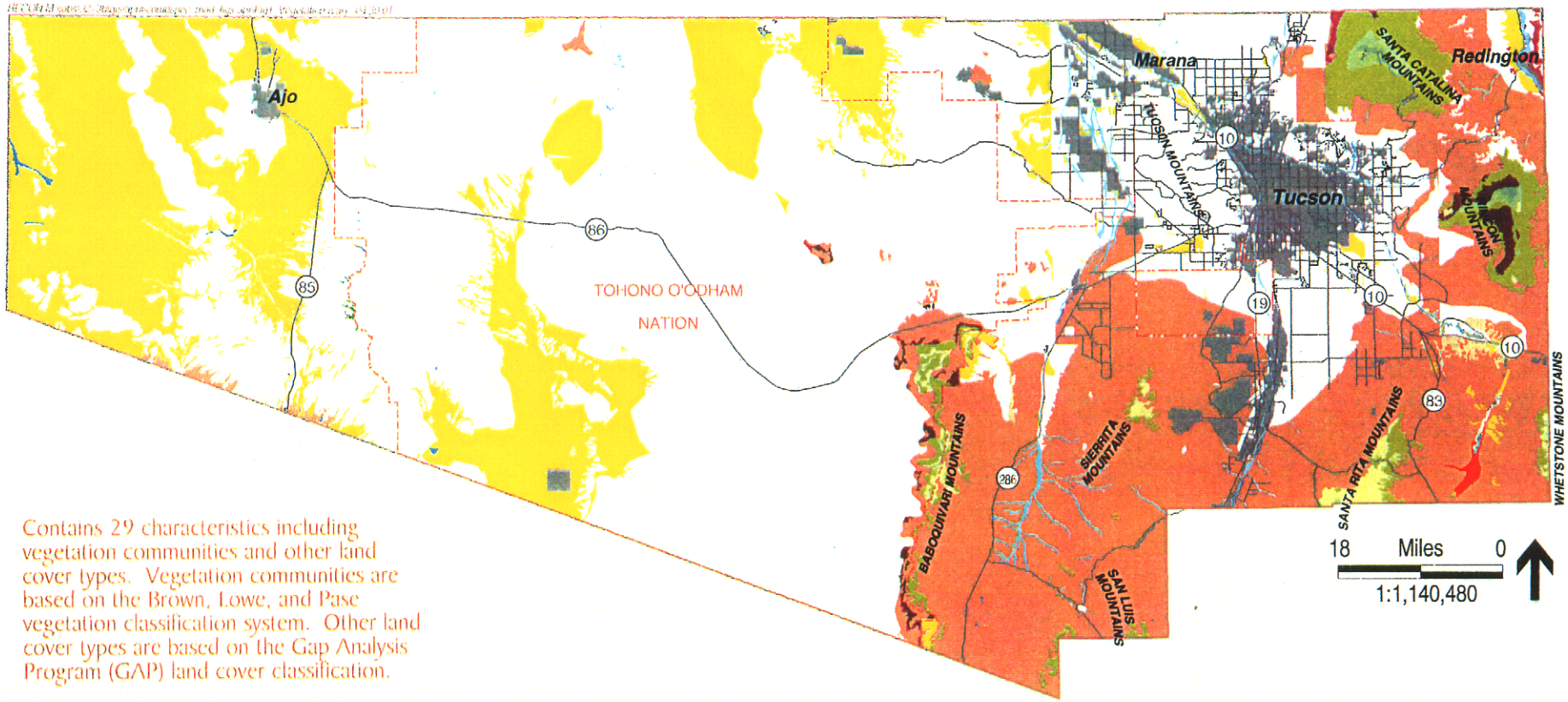
This vegetation community, illustrated in Figure 3, consists of all 200-series Brown, Lowe and Pase types from the January 2001 Harris riparian mapping effort. This variable was originally represented by GAP and WHIP mapping in the composite land cover map, which did a poor job of representing habitat for riparian-dependent species. The Harris mapping represents a significant improvement. This variable is divided into nine categories of meso-riparian types.

4. Xero-riparian

This vegetation community, illustrated in Figure 4, consists of all 100-series Brown, Lowe and Pase types from the January 2001 Harris riparian mapping effort. Like meso-riparian, this variable was originally represented by GAP and WHIP mapping in the composite land cover map. This variable is divided into 14 vegetative categories.

5. Perennial and Intermittent Streams

Perennial streams and intermittent streams, illustrated in Figure 5, are represented by different GIS data layers, both developed by Pima Association of Governments (PAG) in January 2000. Some revisions to these were made in January 2001. Habitat adjacent to streams is important for some species, so RECON created additional map categories for areas within one-half mile of intermittent streams, areas within one mile of intermittent streams, areas within one-half mile of perennial streams, areas within one mile of perennial streams, and areas within five miles of perennial streams. Reducing cell size to 30 meters in the next round of habitat models should ensure that these narrow features are adequately captured in habitat models.



Contains 29 characteristics including vegetation communities and other land cover types. Vegetation communities are based on the Brown, Lowe, and Pase vegetation classification system. Other land cover types are based on the Gap Analysis Program (GAP) land cover classification.

Habitat Modeling Variable: Vegetation and Land Cover

Vegetation Communities
(Composite Land Cover Map, RECON, June 2000)

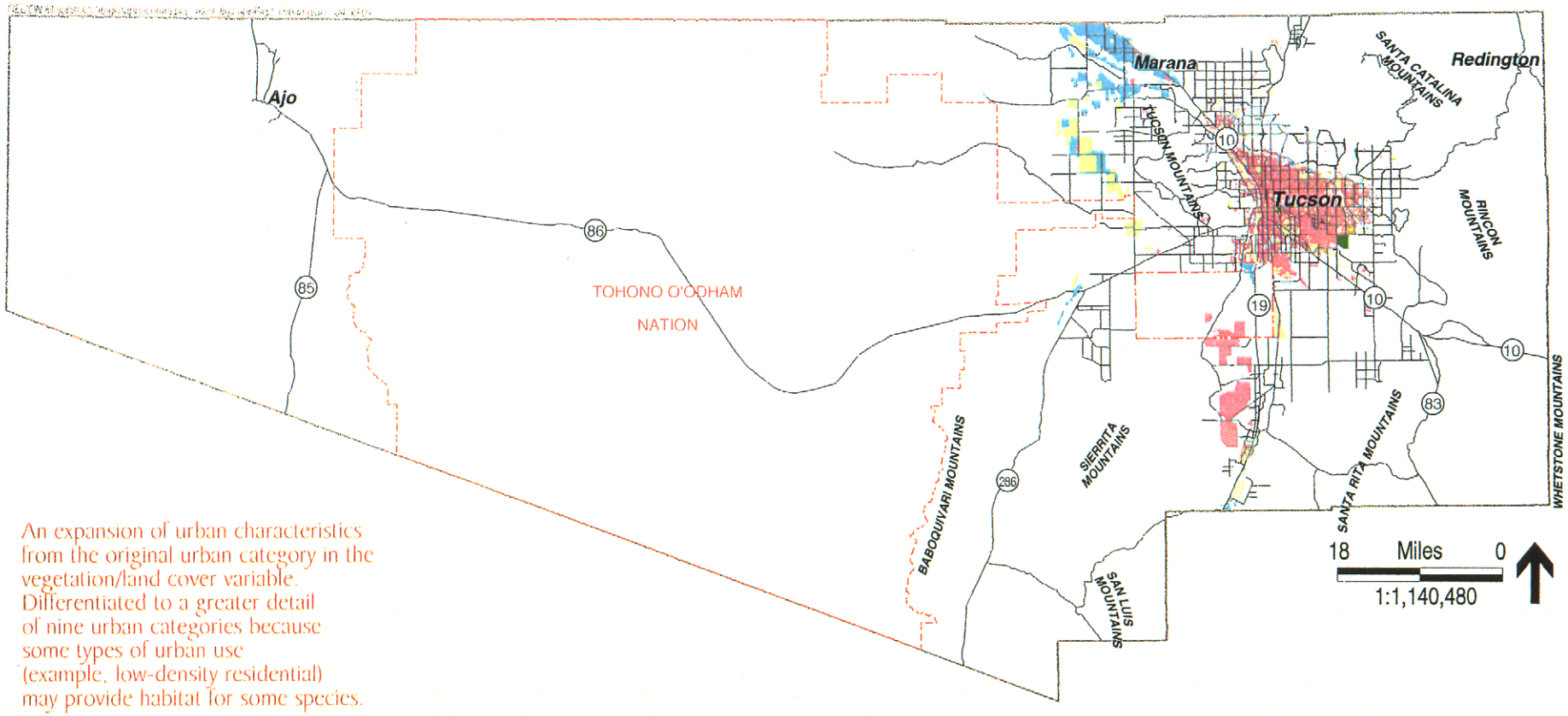
- 122.41 Pinyon-Juniper
- 122.61 Douglas-Fir-Mixed Conifer
- 122.62 Pine
- 123.31 Encinal (Oak)
- 123.32 Oak-Pine
- 124.71 Mesquite
- 133.32 Manzanita
- 133.36 Mixed Evergreen Sclerophyll
- 143.14 Sacatan-Scrub
- 143.15 Mixed Grass-Scrub
- 143.16 Shrub-Scrub Disclimax
- 153.21 Creosotebush-Tarbush
- 153.26 Mixed Scrub
- 154.11 Creosote-Bursage
- 154.12 Paloverde-Mixed Cacti
- 154.17 Saltbush
- 223.21 Cottonwood-Willow
- 223.22 Mixed Broadleaf
- 224.52 Mesquite
- 224.53 Cottonwood-Willow
- 234.71 Mixed Scrub
- 244.71 Cattail
- 244.75 Saltgrass

Other Land Cover Types

- 999.0 Unclassified
- 999.1 Agriculture
- 999.2 Urban
- 999.3 Water
- 999.4 Bare Ground

Pima County Boundary
Major Road or Highway

Figure 1



An expansion of urban characteristics from the original urban category in the vegetation/land cover variable. Differentiated to a greater detail of nine urban categories because some types of urban use (example, low-density residential) may provide habitat for some species.

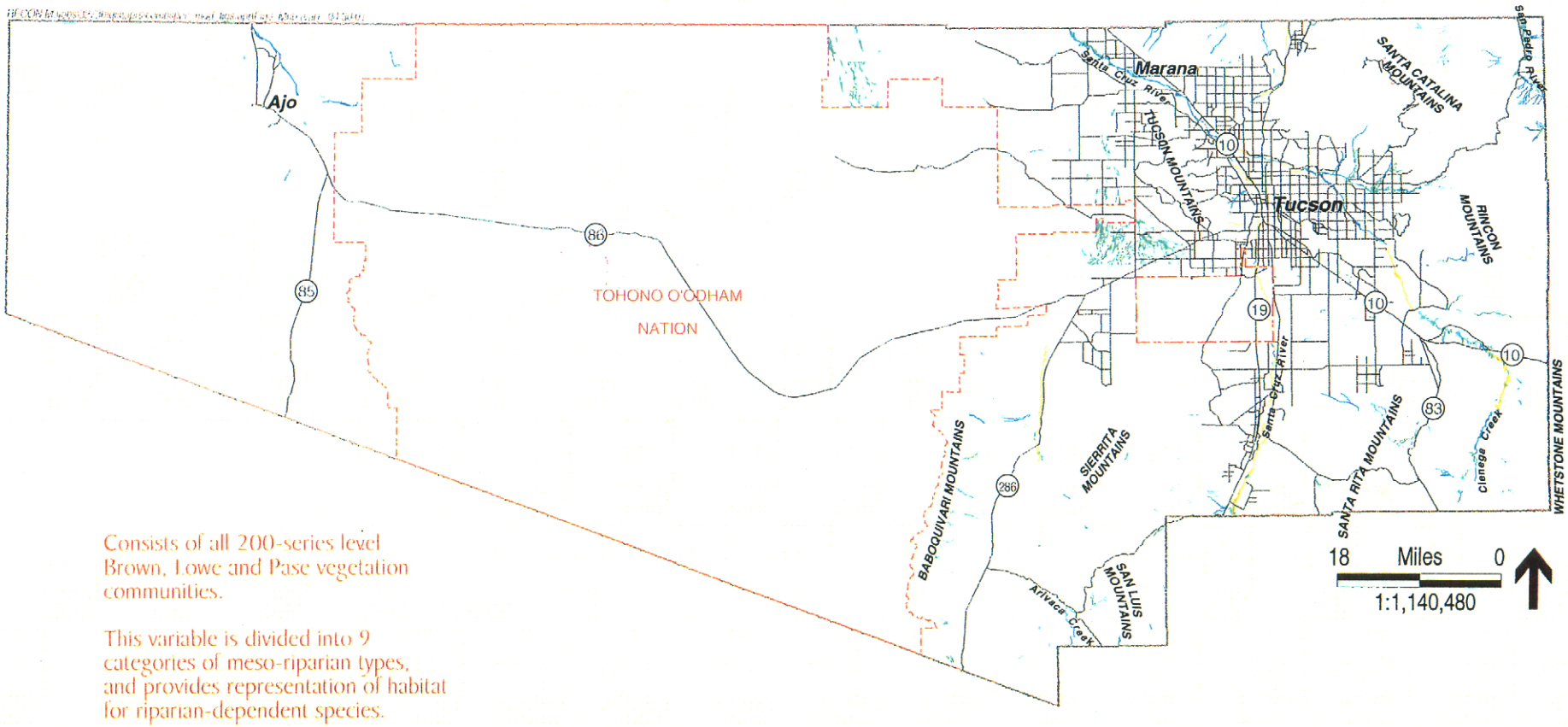
Habitat Modeling Variable: Urban

Pima County Boundary
Major Road or Highway

Land Cover Types (WHIP)

- 999.0 Unclassified
- 999.1 Agriculture
- 999.11 Abandoned Agriculture
- 999.21 1-3 RAC
- 999.22 High Density Residential/Commercial
- 999.23 Urban Green (Golf Course, Park)
- 999.24 Regional Park/Open Space
- 999.25 Graded Open Space
- 999.3 Water

Figure 2



Consists of all 200-series level Brown, Lowe and Pase vegetation communities.

This variable is divided into 9 categories of meso-riparian types, and provides representation of habitat for riparian-dependent species.

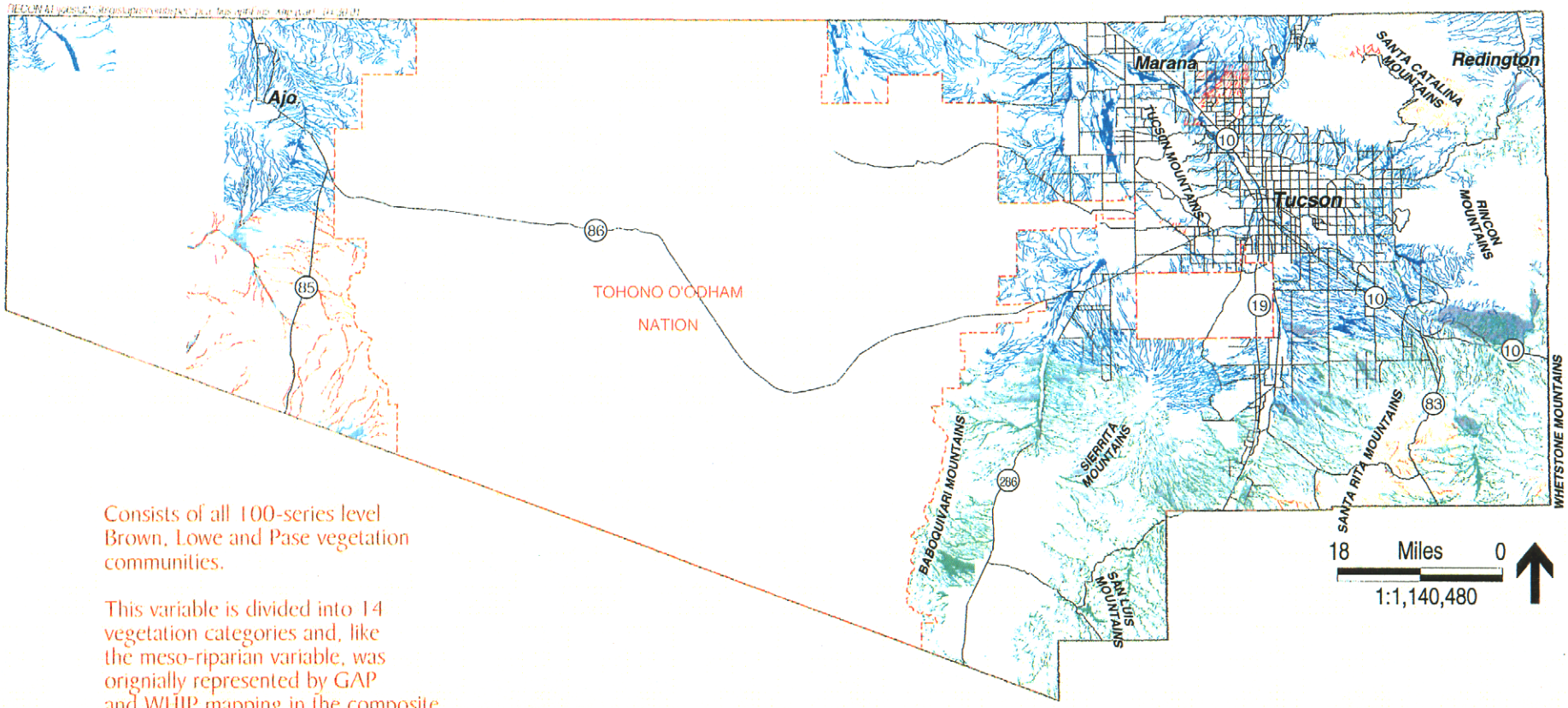
Habitat Modeling Variable: Meso-riparian

Pima County Boundary
Major Road or Highway

Vegetation Communities
(Harris & Associates)

- 222.3 Maple, Alder (high elevation)
- 223.2 Cottonwood Willow - Mixed Broadleaf
- 223.22 Mixed Broadleaf
- 224.52 Mesquite Bosques
- 224.53 Cottonwood, Willow
- 234.7 Mesquite, Screwbean, Hymenolea
- 234.71 Mixed Scrub
- 254.7 Baccharis spp.
- 254.72 Annual Series

Figure 3



Consists of all 100-series level Brown, Lowe and Pase vegetation communities.

This variable is divided into 14 vegetation categories and, like the meso-riparian variable, was orignially represented by GAP and WHIP mapping in the composite land cover map.

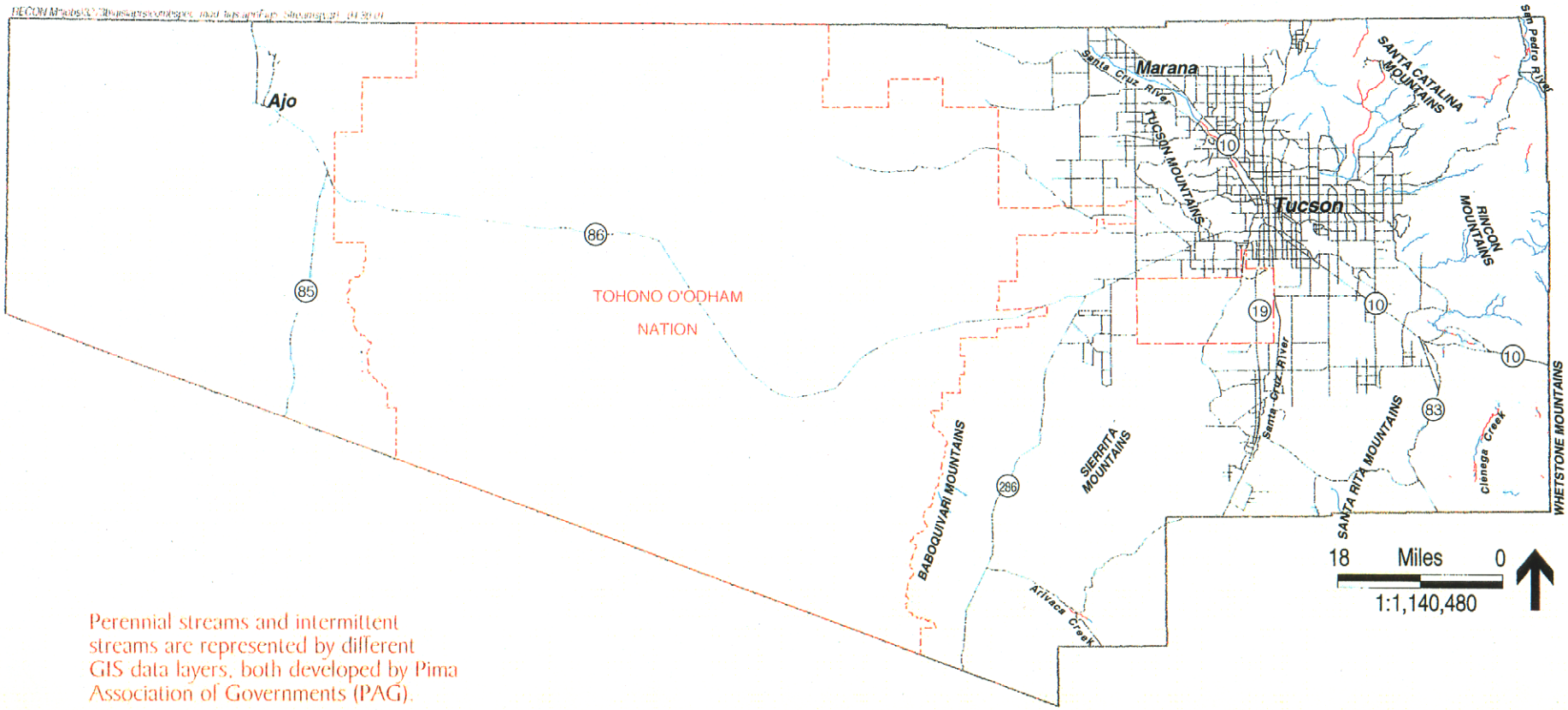
Habitat Modeling Variable: Xero-riparian

Pima County Boundary
Major Road or Highway

Vegetation Communities
(Harris & Associates)

- 122.3 Mixed Conifer
- 123.3 Oak - Pine
- 123.31 Encinal (Oak)
- 123.5 Closed-Cone Pine - Cypress
- 124.71 Sonoran Riparian Woodland
- 143.1 Scrub - Grassland
- 143.16 Shrub-Scrub Disclimax
- 152.11 Sagebrush
- 153.21 Creosotebush - Tarbush
- 154.1 Sonoran Desertscrub
- 154.11 Creosotebush - Bursage
- 154.12 Paloverde - Mixed Cacti
- 000.00 Unknown Riparian

Figure 4



Perennial streams and intermittent streams are represented by different GIS data layers, both developed by Pima Association of Governments (PAG).

Habitat Modeling Variable: Perennial and Intermittent Streams

Pima County Boundary
Major Road or Highway
Perrenial Streams (PAG, January 2000)
Intermittent Streams (PAG, January 2000)

Figure 5

6. Shallow Groundwater

Shallow groundwater, illustrated in Figure 6, was also mapped by PAG in January 2000. Adjacent areas were not analyzed for this variable.

7. Springs

Springs data, illustrated in Figure 7, were obtained from Pima County Department of Transportation Technical Services in January 2000 and updated in March 2001. Adjacent habitat data layers were created by RECON so that habitat within one-half mile of springs could be valued as habitat for vulnerable species.

8. Elevation

Elevation data, illustrated in Figure 8, was obtained from USGS in the form of Digital Elevation Models (DEM). The original set included 100 m DEMs, which are used in current habitat models. New models will use updated 30 m DEMs. The elevation variable is divided into 200-meter increments for the full range of elevation represented in Pima County—about 300 meters to 2800 meters above mean sea level. Two hundred meters is an appropriate range for scoring habitat for most species, although 100-meter increments would refine the model for some species.

9. Slope

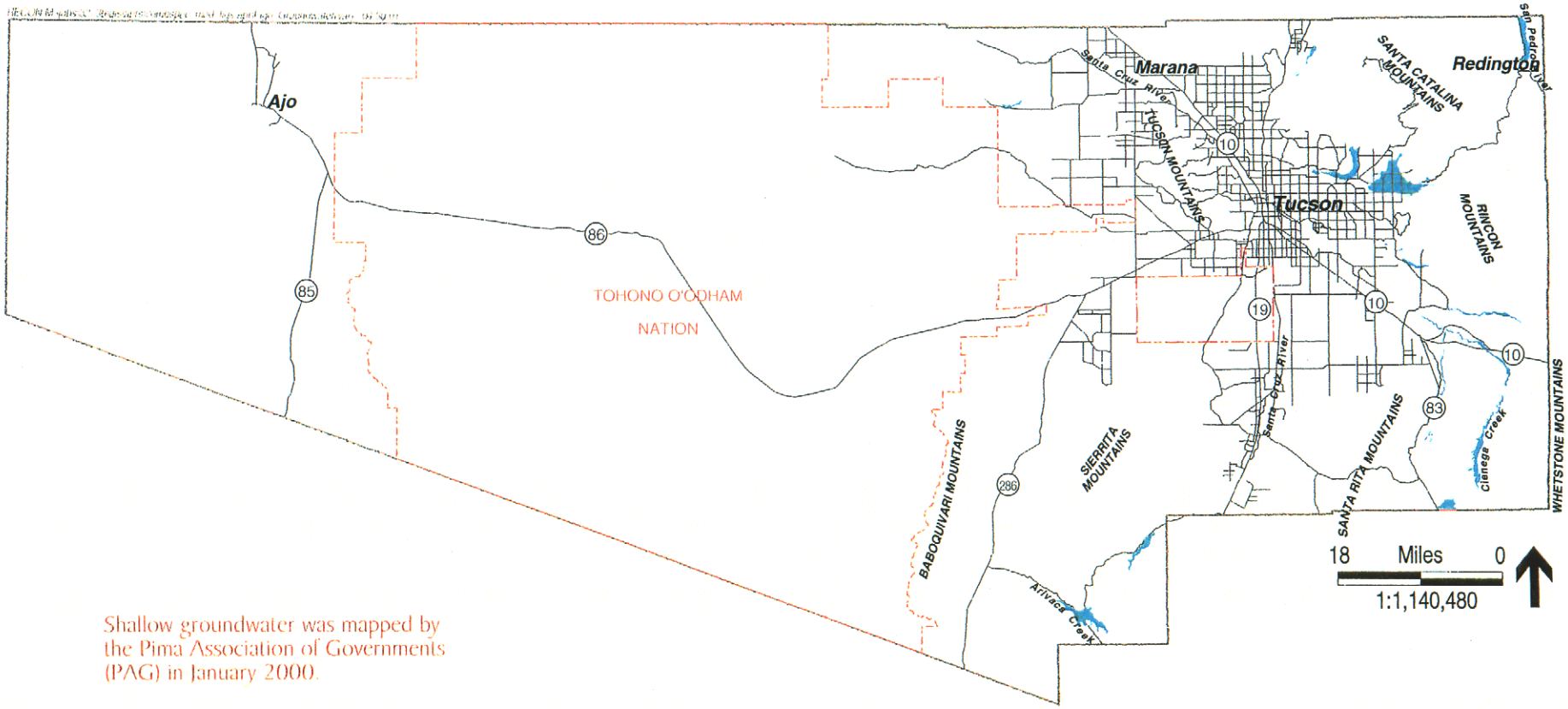
The slope variable, illustrated in Figure 9, was generated from the 100 m USGS DEM data. This variable was originally divided into one category for every one degree of slope. However, species' preferences or habitat suitability was not known at this fine scale. So qualitative slope categories—flat, moderate, and steep—were valued for species. Based on default slope classification break points and the distribution of known locations of species, a pattern emerged that caused us to expand this classification. It appears that many species are located on flat or gently sloped land within a relatively short distance of moderate to steep slopes. Therefore, categories of flat land within one-half mile and two miles of moderate to steep slopes were added as characteristics to the slope variable.

10. Aspect

The aspect variable, illustrated in Figure 10, was generated from the 100 m USGS DEM data. Aspect may be important for a several species but was assessed for only a few species with known location data. Where known location data appeared to be correlated with aspect on inspection of map overlays, aspect characteristics were valued accordingly for that species. Aspect categories are flat, north, northeast, east, southeast, south, southwest, west, and northwest (see Figure 5).

11. Landform

The landform data layer, illustrated in Figure 11, was obtained from PAG, based on digitization of hard-copy maps prepared by the Applied Remote Sensing Program at the University of Arizona in 1977. This variable is divided into seven major categories based on physiographic features, such as alluvial plains and valley fills, bajadas and fans, and pediments.



Shallow groundwater was mapped by the Pima Association of Governments (PAG) in January 2000.

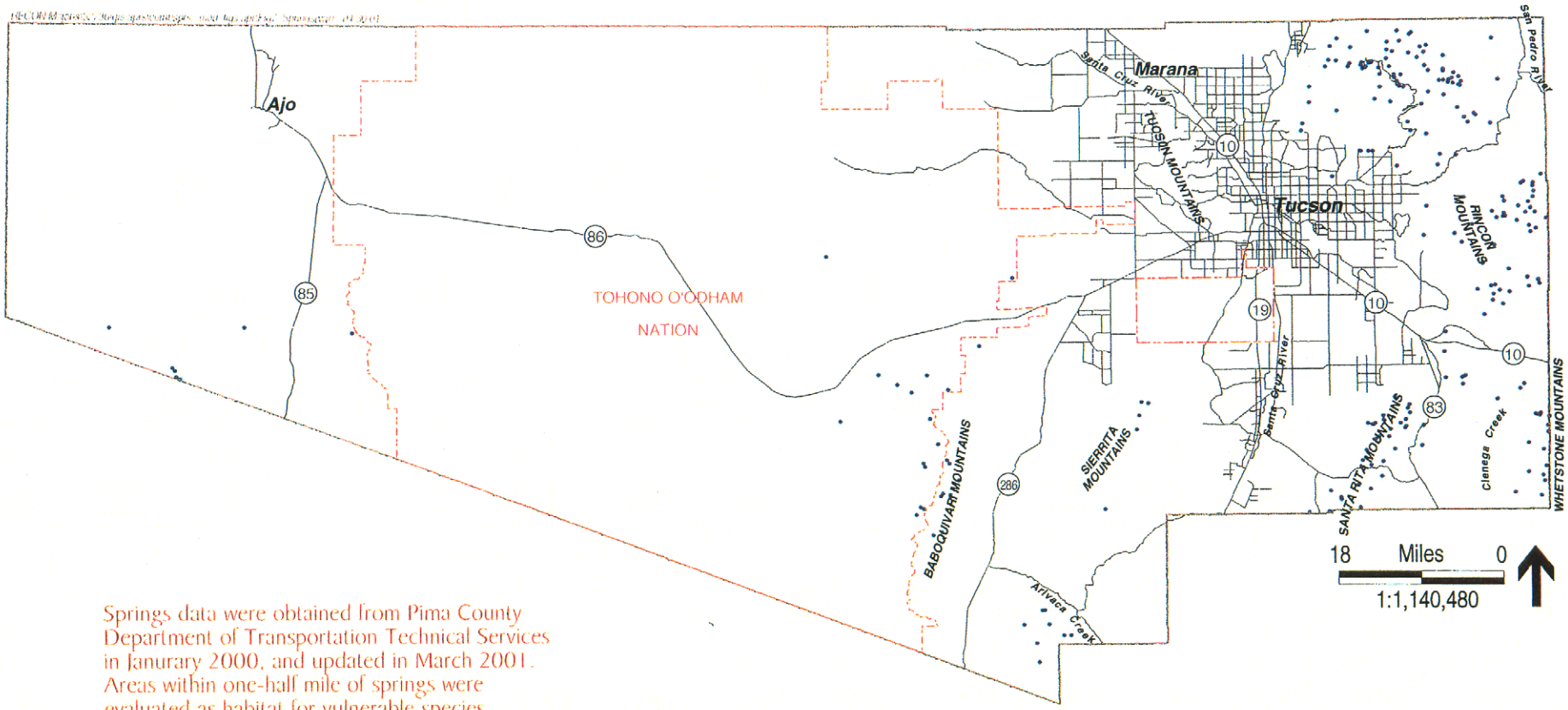
Habitat Modeling Variable: Shallow Groundwater

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Shallow Groundwater (PAG, January 2000)

Figure 6



Springs data were obtained from Pima County Department of Transportation Technical Services in Janurary 2000, and updated in March 2001. Areas within one-half mile of springs were evaluated as habitat for vulnerable species.

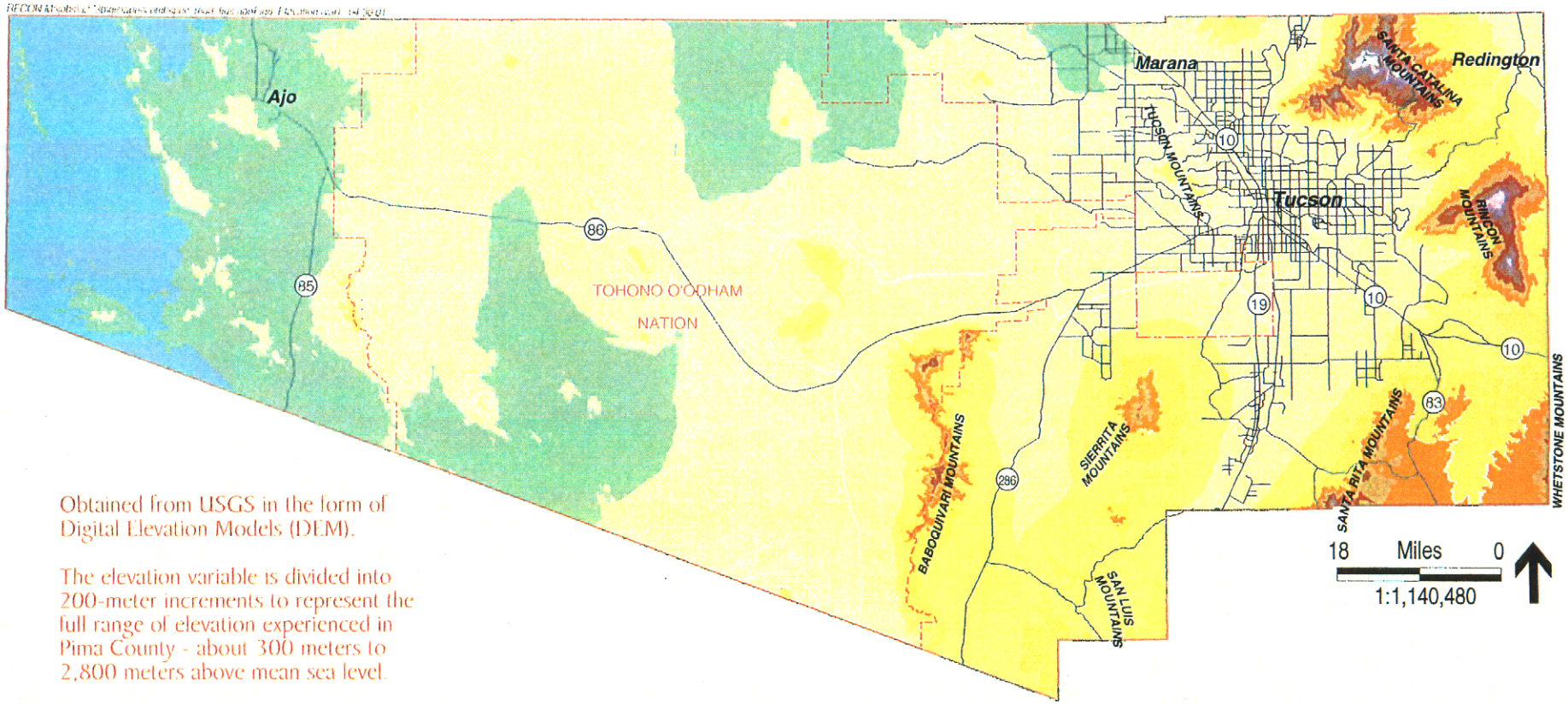
Habitat Modeling Variable: Springs

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Springs (Pima County DOT Technical Services, March 2001)

Figure 7



Obtained from USGS in the form of Digital Elevation Models (DEM).

The elevation variable is divided into 200-meter increments to represent the full range of elevation experienced in Pima County - about 300 meters to 2,800 meters above mean sea level.

Two hundred meters is also an appropriate range for scoring habitat for most species.

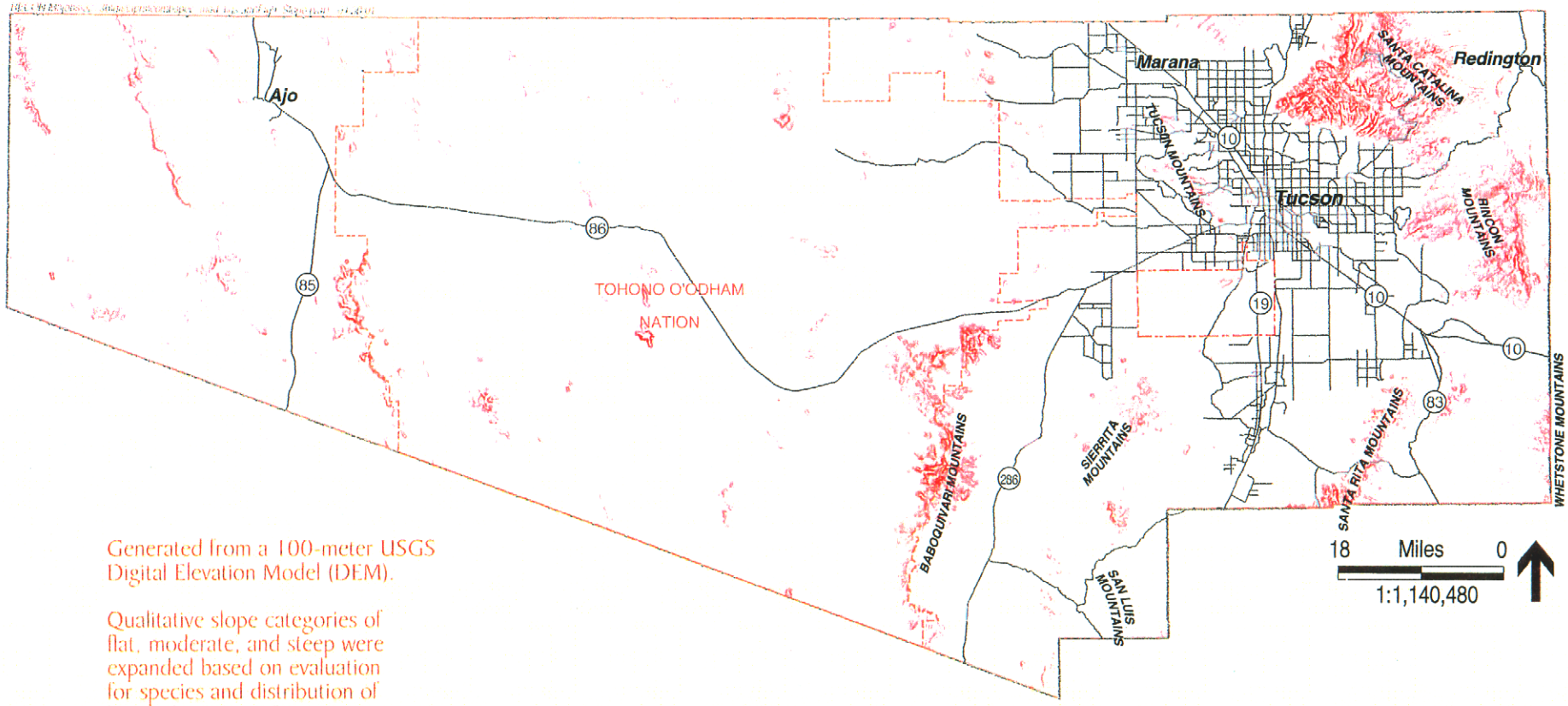
Habitat Modeling Variable: Elevation

Pima County Boundary
Major Road or Highway

Elevation Above Mean Sea Level (in meters)
(USGS DEM)

195-400
401-600
601-800
801-1,000
1,001-1,200
1,201-1,400
1,401-1,600
1,601-1,800
1,801-2,000
2,001-2,200
2,201-2,400
2,401-2,600
2,601-2,800

Figure 8



Generated from a 100-meter USGS Digital Elevation Model (DEM).

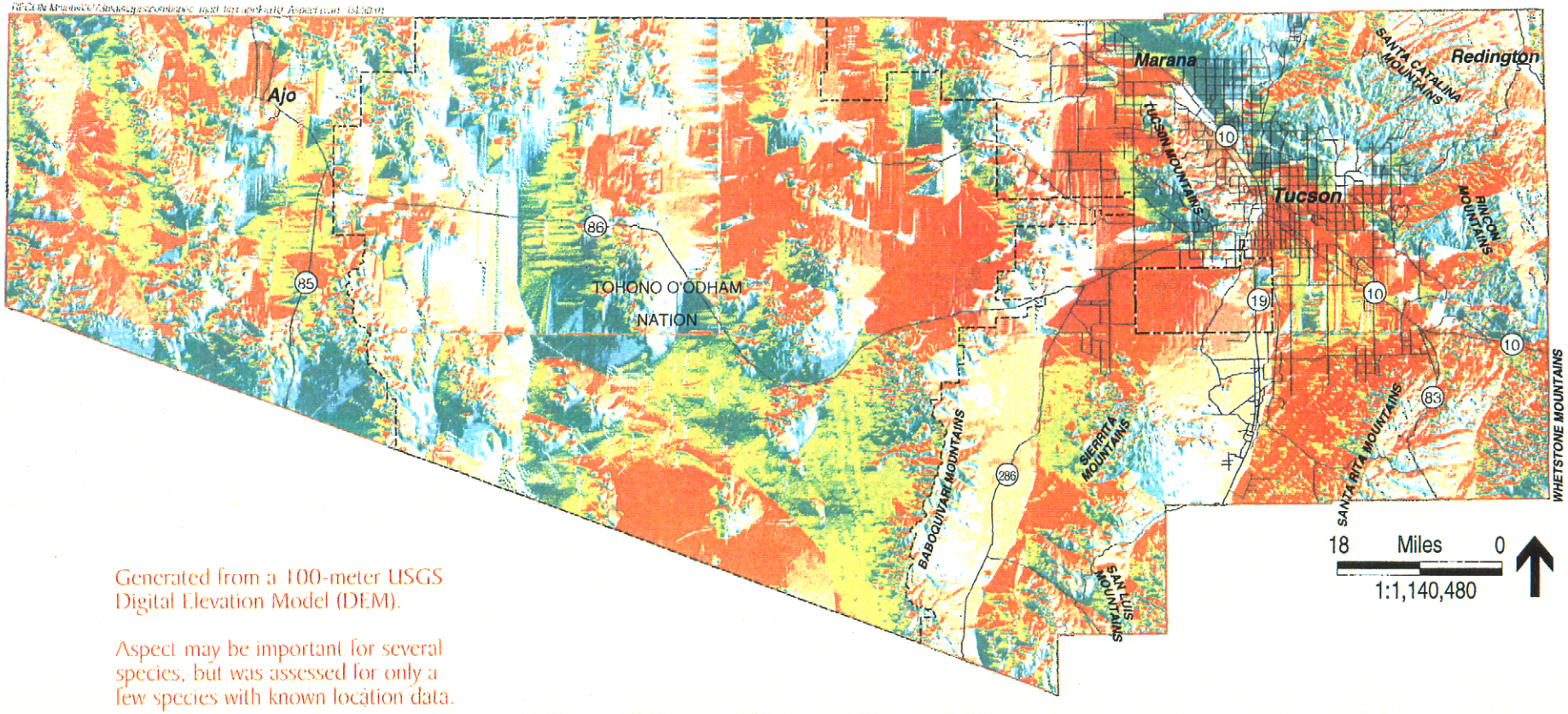
Qualitative slope categories of flat, moderate, and steep were expanded based on evaluation for species and distribution of known locations of species.

Habitat Modeling Variable: Slope

Pima County Boundary
Major Road or Highway

Slope Classes
(USGS DEM)
Low
Medium
High

Figure 9



Generated from a 100-meter USGS Digital Elevation Model (DEM).

Aspect may be important for several species, but was assessed for only a few species with known location data.

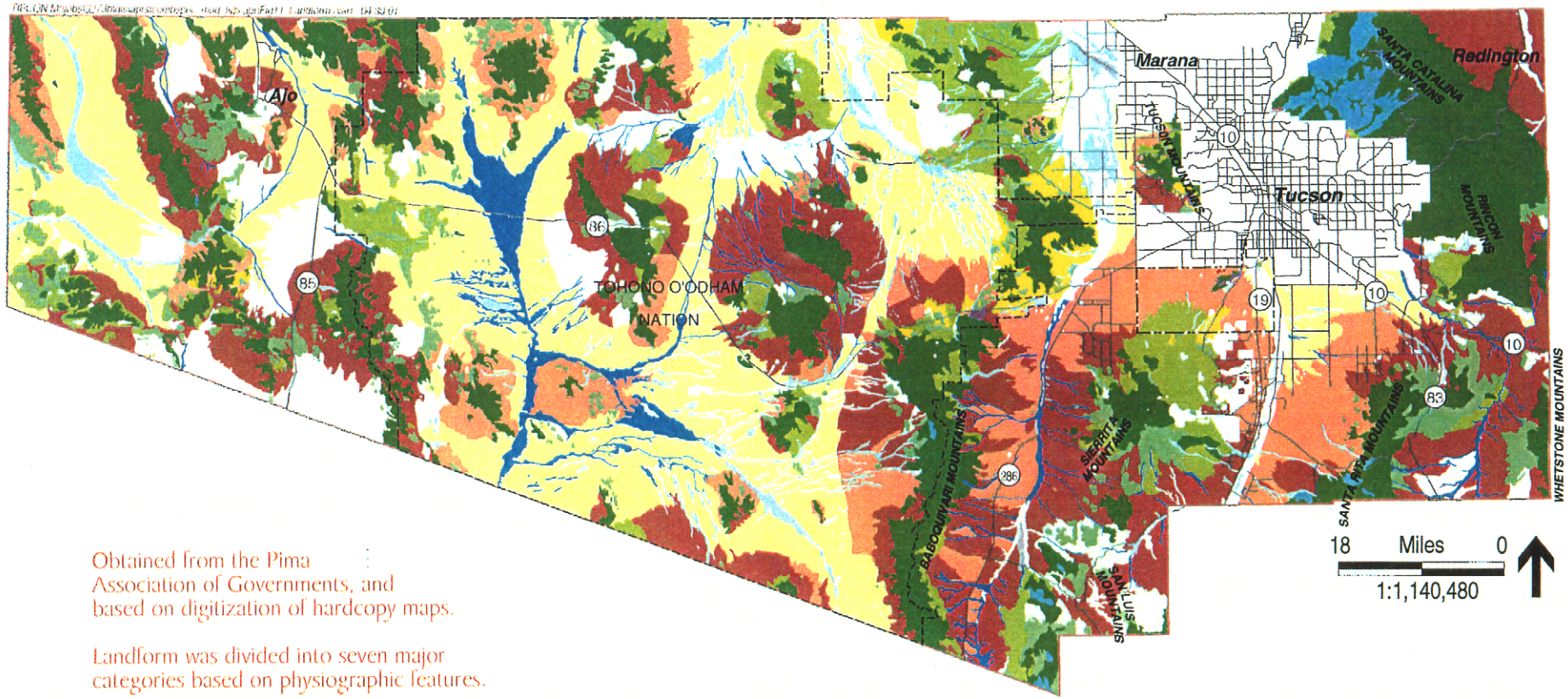
Habitat Modeling Variable: Aspect

Pima County Boundary
Major Road or Highway

Slope Aspect (USGS DEM)

Flat
North
Northeast
East
Southeast
South
Southwest
West
Northwest

Figure 10



Obtained from the Pima Association of Governments, and based on digitization of hardcopy maps.

Landform was divided into seven major categories based on physiographic features.

Habitat Modeling Variable: Landform

Landform Classes (PAG, January 2000)

- Drainageways
- Streambeds
- Floodplain
- Terraces
- Non-dissected Alluvial Plains & Valley Fill
- Dissected Alluvial Plains & Valley Fill
- Non-Dissected Bajadas & Fans
- Dissected Bajadas & Fans
- Other Bajada & Fan
- Non-dissected Pediments
- Dissected Pediments
- Hills with Low Relief
- Hills with Moderate Relief
- Mountains
- Canyons and Ravines
- Talus and Scree Slopes

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Figure 11

12. Cave and Mine Potential

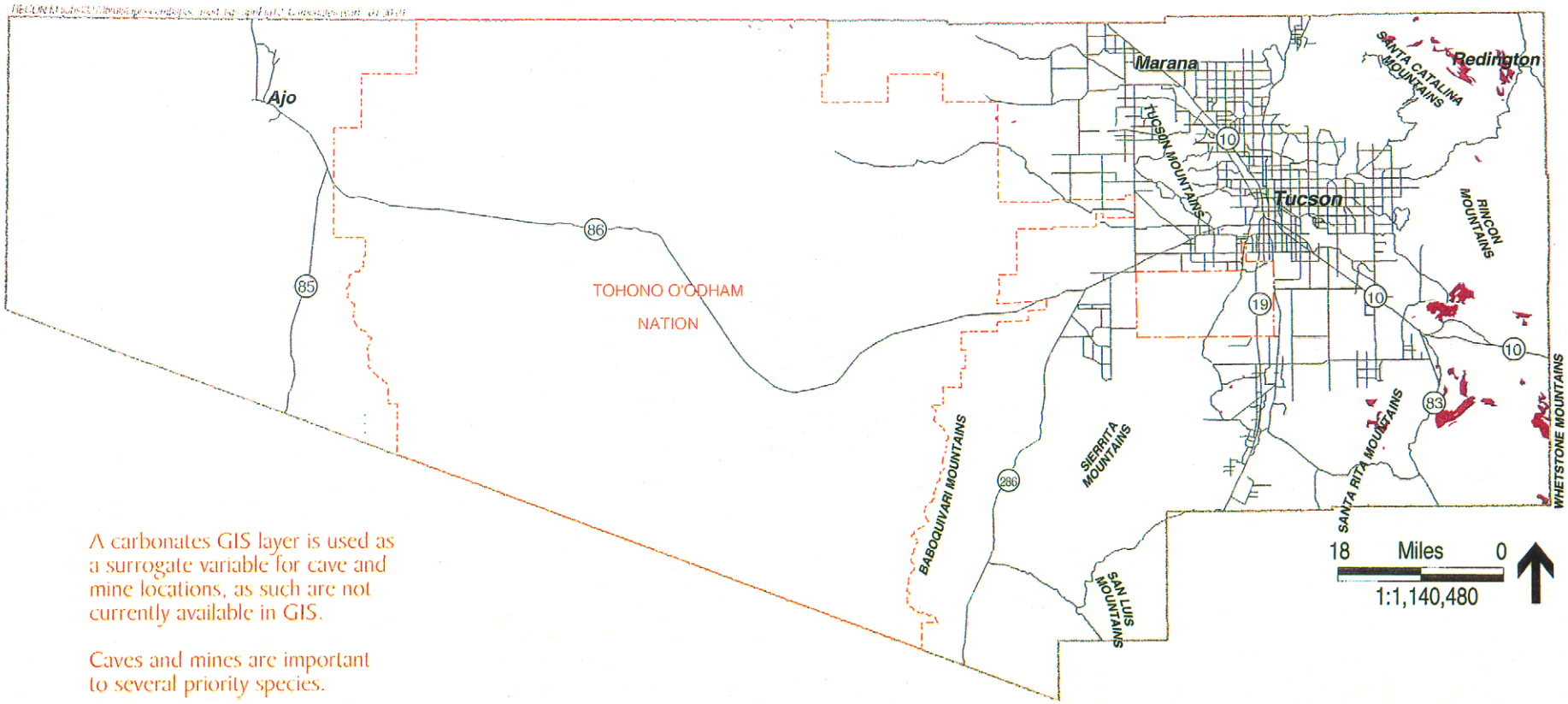
Currently, mine and cave locations are not available in GIS, so a carbonates GIS layer is used as a surrogate variable. This layer, illustrated in Figure 12, was combined from two USGS coverages of carbonate geology mapped at 1:250,000 scale and 1:500,000 scale. The carbonate units represented by this combined coverage represent those which were prioritized for conservation due to their age, physical structure, or association with certain plants and animals by The Nature Conservancy Sonoran Desert experts workshop in 1999 (Fonseca, pers. comm. 6/2/00). These units do not represent all carbonates in the county, nor do they represent particular carbonate areas with a high degree of accuracy. Fonseca (pers. comm. 6/2/00) notes that the two coverages represent slightly different areas that express uncertainty about the exact areas of carbonates better than either one separately; therefore, the two coverages are used together in the habitat models.

13. Geology

Mapping for the geology variable, illustrated in Figure 13, was obtained as part of the PAG land cover digitization effort. The variable is divided into 10 categories based on rock type.

14. Soils

Mapping for the soils variable, illustrated in Figure 14, was also obtained as part of the PAG land cover digitization effort. The soils variable is divided into 10 categories based on the surface texture averaged over the first eight inches of soil.



A carbonates GIS layer is used as a surrogate variable for cave and mine locations, as such are not currently available in GIS.

Caves and mines are important to several priority species.

Habitat Modeling Variable: Carbonates (Cave and Mine Potential)

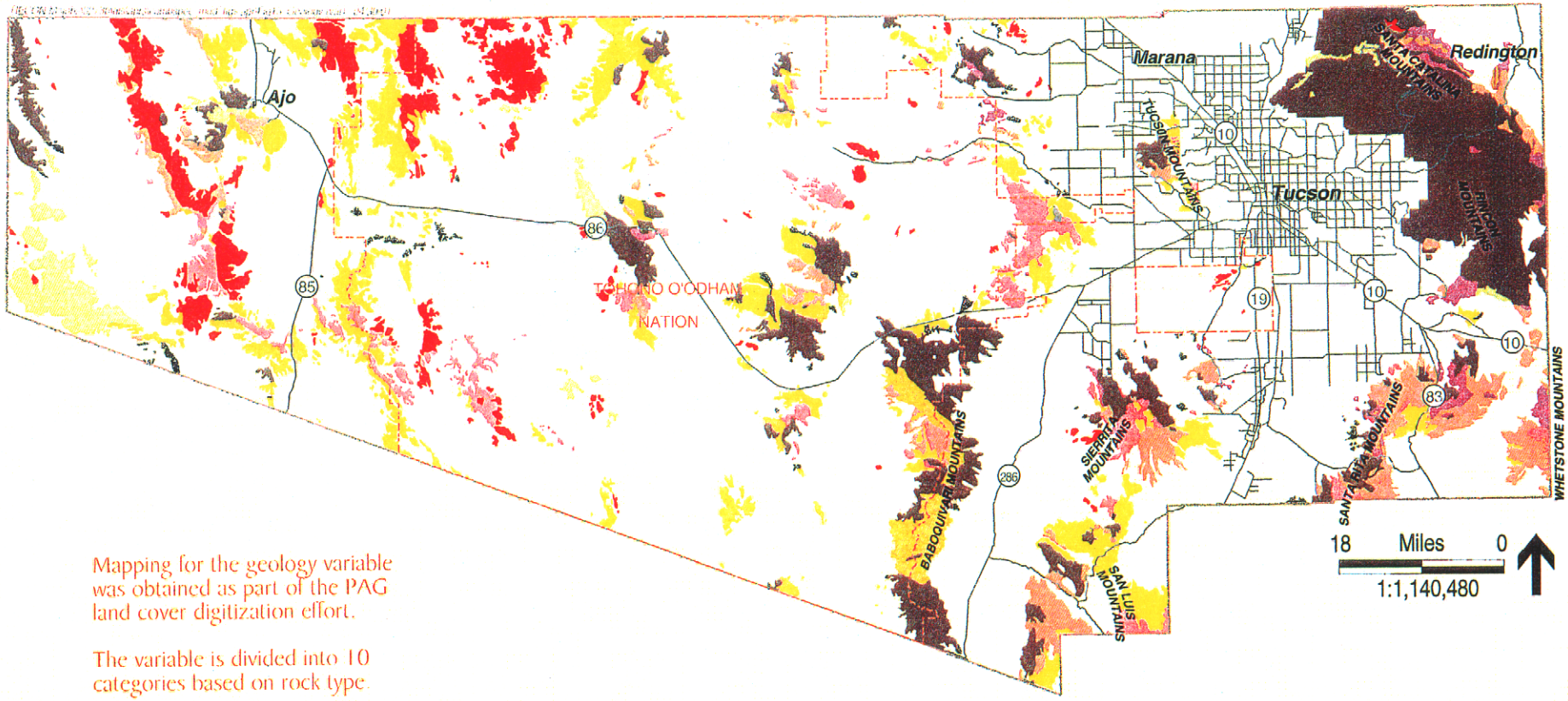
Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Carbonate Geology
(USGS combined coverages, 1:250,000 scale and 1:500,500 scale)

Carbonates

Figure 12



Mapping for the geology variable was obtained as part of the PAG land cover digitization effort.

The variable is divided into 10 categories based on rock type.

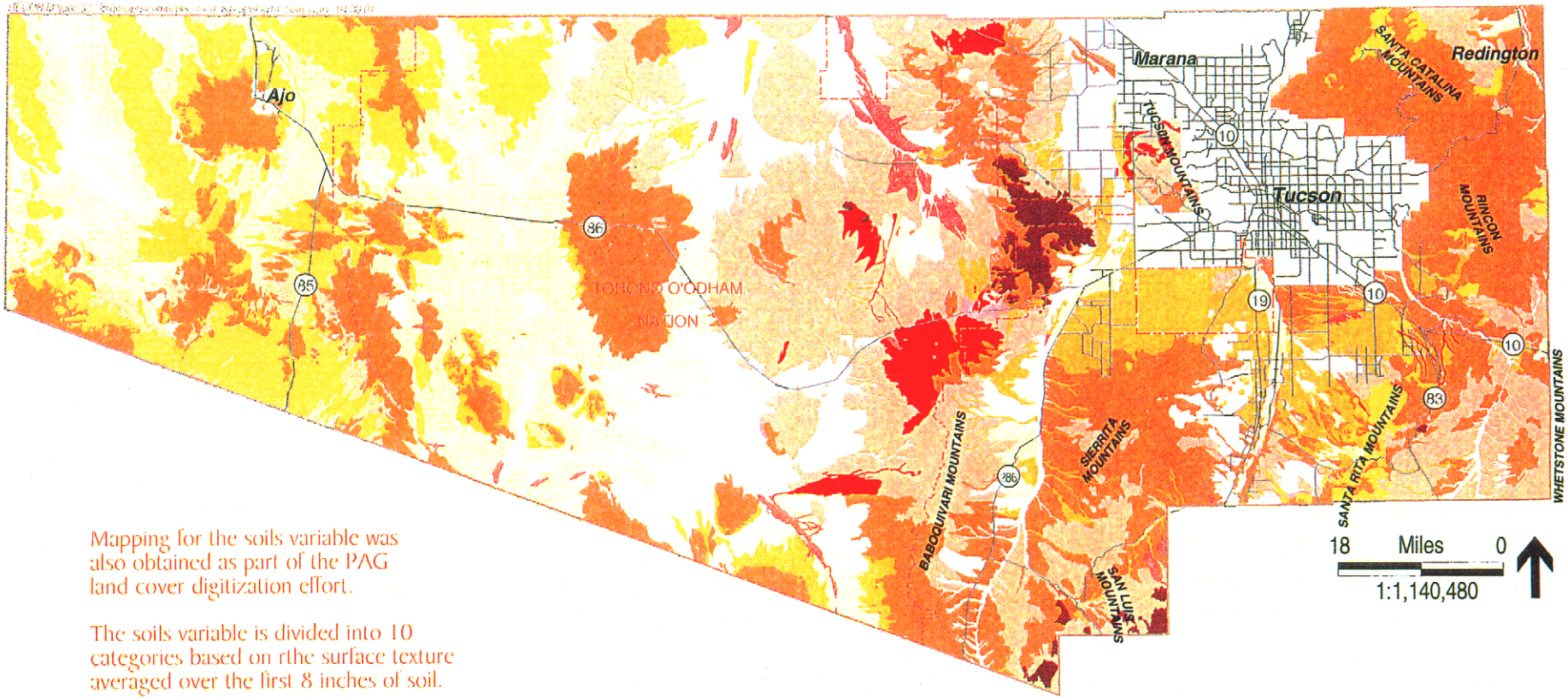
Habitat Modeling Variable: Geology

Pima County Boundary
Major Road or Highway

Lithology Classes (PAG, January 2000)

- Other/Unknown
- Alluvium
- Gneiss
- Schist
- Rhyolite
- Andesite
- Basalt
- Intrusive Igneous
- Sandstone, Shale, Conglomerate
- Limestone, Dolomite

Figure 13



Mapping for the soils variable was also obtained as part of the PAG land cover digitization effort.

The soils variable is divided into 10 categories based on rthe surface texture averaged over the first 8 inches of soil.

Habitat Modeling Variable: Soils

Pima County Boundary
Major Road or Highway

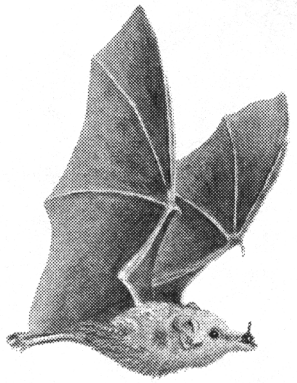
Soil Classes (PAG, January 2000)

- Coarse Textures
- Coarse Textures with > 25% Gravel
- Moderately Coarse Textures
- Moderately Coarse Textures with > 25% Gravel
- Medium Textures
- Medium Textures with > 25% Gravel
- Moderately Fine Textures
- Moderately Fine Textures with > 25% Gravel
- Fine Textures
- Fine Textures with > 25% Gravel

Figure 14

Mexican long-tongued bat (*Choeronycteris mexicana)*

Status



Federal	Species of Concern (former Category 2 candidate for federal listing) (AGFD 1998)
State	Wildlife of Special Concern in Arizona (AGFD 1998); this species is on the Arizona Game and Fish Department's 1988 list of *Threatened Native Wildlife in Arizona* as a threatened species (AGFD 1988)
Other	California Natural Diversity Database (California Species of Special Concern); Nevada Natural Heritage Program: SA (accidental); Forest Service Sensitive; Mexico Rara (determined Rare in Mexico). The Western Bat Working Group (1999) rates this species as "Red or High" in this area. "Based on available information on distribution, status, ecology, and known threats, this designation should result in these species being considered the highest priority for funding, planning, and conservation actions. Information about status and threats to most species could result in effective conservation actions being implemented should a commitment to management exist. These species are imperiled or are at high risk of imperilment" (Western Bat Working Group 1999).
Rankings	G2 S1

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no known agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no known agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area, there 24 recorded locations, 10% of documented distribution, and approximately 1,191,800 acres (35%) of high and medium potential habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 75% of recorded locations.

Endemism

Less than 10% of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve 10% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The Mexican long-tongued bat requires approximately 500 acres for a home range. The minimum patch size for 250 pairs is approximately 125,000 acres. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10; therefore, the population viability goal is to conserve at least 1,250,000 acres in order to maintain a viable population. There are 1,191,800 (35%) acres of high and medium potential habitat in the plan area.

Connectivity

It is assumed that this species uses migration corridors. There are no known major barriers. This species uses a matrix of habitats. The matrix goal is to conserve 50% vegetation cover with at least 25% in a natural state. The connectivity goal is to identify and conserve migration corridors and matrix vegetation.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will protect the existing known roosts and foraging habitats of this species that are in the reserve system from all potentially detrimental activities. Pima County will investigate the purchase of any existing valid mining claims for mines that this species is known to use for roosts, and the opportunities available for creating roost preserves. Each roost will be considered for gating, and where appropriate, gates following designs currently recommended by Bat Conservation International will be installed. Where possible, human disturbance of areas within one kilometer of roosts will be restricted during the season of roost use (May-September).

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will evaluate the known roosts of this species on reserve system lands for conditions and specific needs for structural stabilization. Where appropriate, such stabilization will be carried out using techniques that minimize disturbance and alteration of conditions, applied during seasons of the year when bats are not present. Where grazing is permitted within the reserve system, grazing management will prevent overgrazing in areas with agaves and saguaros and damage to flowering agave stalks. Where mitigation for proposed development activity is necessary, mitigation may consist of purchase of equivalent or greater amounts of preserve lands or development rights, restoration or creation of potentially suitable habitat, and contributions to maintenance and monitoring support.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species on appropriate reserve system lands during the appropriate seasons of activity using techniques recommended by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor areas of reserve system lands on which this species is known to be present on an annual basis to determine presence, roost use, relative number of individuals present, and potential threats. Techniques and protocols used will be those provided by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, if such are available. Personnel from those agencies will be invited to participate in the monitoring and inventory process and to review data.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the Mexican long-tongued bat. Data from

monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use. Research proposals that address the following research needs will be given priority for funding:

1) Investigate roost-switching behavior and attempt to determine the degree of dependence bats exhibit toward particular roost structures or roost sites.

2) Investigate site and area fidelity of individual bats within and between years.

3) Quantify the characteristics of roosts and habitat used by *C. mexicana.*

4) Investigate food habits and pollination role of *C. mexicana* in the Southwest.

5) Characterize and determine factors influencing the temporal and spatial distribution of *C. mexicana.*

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants.

Taxonomy

General: *Choeronycteris* is 1 of 3 genera in Phyllostomidae in Arizona. *C. mexicana* is the only species whose range extends as far north as Arizona (AGFD 1997).

Classification: Order: Chiroptera; Family: Phyllostomidae, Genus: *Choeronycteris*, Species: *mexicana.*

Life History

Description: The Mexican long-tongued bat has a long and slender nose, with a leaf-like structure that is broad at the base, pointed at tip, and about 0.2 in. (5.0 mm) high. The forearm is 1.68-1.92 inches (42.0-48.0 mm) long, and the hind foot is 0.44-0.56 in. (11.0-14.0 mm) long. The tail approximately 1/3 inch (10 mm) in length, about 1/3 the length of the interfemoral membrane. Dorsal pelage varies from buffy brown to dark grayish brown, palest on shoulders; the venter is paler, and the short ears are pale brownish gray. The tongue is long and extendable. The upper incisors are small, and do not fill the space between the canines. There are no permanent lower incisors, but 1 to 4 deciduous teeth may persist in adults (AGFD 1997).

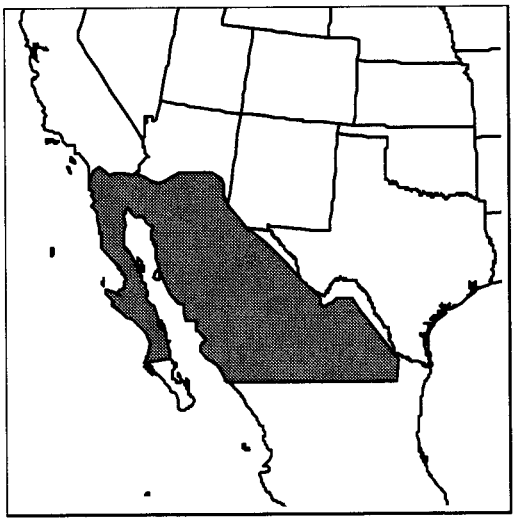
Diet: This species feeds on nectar, pollen, and probably some insects found in flowers. More information is needed on the foraging ecology of this species, which may be more versatile than had been previously thought (Cryan and Bogan 2000). In Pima County and elsewhere, paniculate agaves are a major food source. Van de Water and Peachey (1997) analyzed pollen grains recovered from guano of Mexican long-tongued bats at Cienega Creek. They depended on saguaro and one species of agave. Late in the summer a second agave was also utilized. The bristle-like tongue and lack of lower incisors of *C. mexicana* facilitate feeding on flower nectar and pollen. This species also feeds at hummingbird feeders (AGFD 1997) as an alternate food source. This behavior has allowed them to overwinter in Tucson every year since 1989 (R. Sidner field notes). Whereas the range of *C. mexicana* and *Leptonycteris sanborni*

may overlap according to Hevly (1979), Hoffmeister (1986) speculated that *C. mexicana* may be able to utilize nectar that *L. sanborni* cannot reach because of their longer tongues; this allows the Mexican long-tongued bat to feed on a wider range of night-blooming plants (Hoffmeister 1986).

Reproduction: Female members of this species separate themselves from the males, with only the adult females migrating north into the United States from Mexico (AGFD 1997). Males stay "in the southern part of the range during the time that young are being nourished by the mothers in the north" (AGFD 1997). Young are then born between mid to late June and early July, growing rapidly and accomplishing flight within approximately 2 to 3 weeks. Once fledging occurs, Mexican long-tongued bats begin to circulate opportunistically in pursuit of suitable forage (AGFD 1997).

Behavior: This species roosts in caves and mines, usually singly or in small groups. It is less gregarious than other colonial bat species. Instead of clumping together in roosts, they hang approximately 2.0-5.0 cm (0.8-2.0 in.) apart, commonly by 1 foot so they can turn 360 degrees to observe any intruders. This species has been found in mine tunnels, caves, rock fissures, and rarely, buildings. Population groups of this migratory species contain approximately 15 individuals or less. In winter, *C. mexicana* resides in Mexico; it does not hibernate. Females of the species spend the summer at the northern extreme of its range, in southern Arizona, where they exist in sexually segregated and nursery colonies (AGFD 1997). Juveniles of both species wander widely after they leave the maternity roost (LCR MSCP 1999).

Distribution



Historic: This species is known from Venezuela northward through Central America and Mexico to southeastern Arizona, southwestern New Mexico, and San Diego, California (Barbour and Davis 1969). There is 1 photographic record from Texas (Arroyo-Cabrales et al. 1987). The range map in Arroyo-Cabrales shows the distribution of this species in a continuous band across southern Arizona and southern California, but that is not supported by distribution records. There are no records for this species from California counties along the Colorado River (CNDDB 1999; LCR MSCP 2000). There are 39 recorded historical sites known in Arizona and New Mexico, 12 of which are in Pima County (Cryan and Bogan 2000). Until recently, there were no published records of this species from Arizona west of the Baboquivari Mountains (AGFD 1997a). However, there is 1 recent record of a nectarivorous bat that may be this species from Planet Ranch on the Bill Williams River (Brown 1996), 1 from Phantom Ranch in Grand Canyon National Park (T. Snow, AGFD, pers. comm., cited in LCR MSCP 1999), and 1 from Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument (Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument 1999). There is 1 record of this species from Las Vegas, Nevada (Constantine 1987). This is a migratory bat that reaches the northern limits of its normal distribution just north of the international border. Only adult females migrate into the United States, but juvenile bats of both sexes wander widely after they leave the maternity roost (AGFD 1997a). Cockrum et al. (1996) speculated that this species would eventually be recorded from Mohave County, Arizona.

Present: In Arizona, the species is known to occur in the canyons of mixed oak-conifer forests in mountains rising from the desert (AGFD 1997). In Pima County, potential habitat and known locations occur in the eastern one-half of the county. Of 39 historical sites known from Arizona and New Mexico, 24 were visited in 1999 and 18 (75% of those visited) had this species present (Cryan and Bogan 2000).

Pima County records of the Mexican long-tongued bat are summarized in the following table:

Date	Location	USGS Quad	Township	Ownership

Sensitive Information – Not available for public review.

Information obtained from and available in existing public documents is available from Pima County upon request. All requests for access to HDMS information should be forwarded to the Arizona Game & Fish Department.

SOURCE: AGFD 2000.

This species is known to roost at Colossal Cave Mountain Park, which has the largest number of known maternity roosts for this species (Yeatts n.d.). A maternity roost area is known from Cienega Creek County Park in Southwestern Riparian Gallery Forest and Woodland (D. Carter, Pima County Parks Dept., pers. comm. to K. J. Kingsley, 7 May 2000). This species was not found in the Rincon Mountains, but its presence is expected (Davis and Sidner 1992). It has been recently found at Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, following many years of bat netting and surveys of potentially suitable roost sites (Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument 1999).

Demographics

Density: No known information is currently available regarding density of natural populations. Populations fluctuate as this species is only a summer resident of Arizona (AGFD 1997). Since 1906, fewer than 1000 individuals have been documented throughout the range of this species (Cryan and Bogan 2000).

Status: Numbers for this species are said to be declining (AGFD 1996). However, Cryan and Bogan (2000 p. 9) state: "Given the number of individuals observed and the proportion of sites reoccupied, we do not believe that populations have declined dramatically in recent years."

Trend: While the biology and population status remain poorly understood, some authors believe that numbers are declining for this species (AGFD 1996) and roost disturbance by human activity is thought to be an important factor. Other authors believe that there is no evidence to support the idea that numbers are declining (Cryan and Bogan 2000). Agave harvests in Mexico may affect *C. mexicana*, as the nectar and pollen of agave and saguaro flowers comprise a major portion of their diet (AGFD 1988). Fluctuations in food resources, both natural and anthropogenic, may influence the seasonal distribution of this species and may result in changes in numbers in any given region (Cryan and Bogan 2000).

Survival rates: No known information is currently available regarding survival rates in natural populations.

Reproduction rates: No known information is currently available regarding reproduction rates in natural populations. Most of the known individuals in the U.S. are reproductive females.

Age ratios: Cryan and Bogan (2000) reported finding that young-of-the-year bats comprised 23% (n = 24) of the total number they observed. They believed this number was conservative due to the limitations of their survey method.

Sex ratios: No known information is currently available regarding sex ratios in natural populations. Adult males are not known from Arizona, because only the females migrate this far north. Juvenile males born here remain in Mexico after they migrate southward.

Significant Pima Co. populations: Too little is currently known about the distribution of this species in Pima County to determine whether any populations should be considered significant. However, the maternity roost area in Cienega Creek Park may be considered significant. It is one of the largest maternity roosts of this species known (D. Carter, Pima County Parks Dept., pers. comm. to K. J. Kingsley 7 May 2000).

Habitat Requirements

Ability to use major land use categories: The Mexican long-tongued bat is known from the canyons of mixed oak-conifer forests in mountain ranges surrounded by desert (AGFD 1997) and also from semidesert grasslands (Cryan and Bogan 2000). Most roost sites are located near a water source and near areas of riparian vegetation (Cryan and Bogan 2000). Mexican long-tongued bats require caves, inactive mines, unoccupied buildings, or wide rock crevices to use as both day and night roosts.

Habitat trends in planning area: This species is extremely sensitive to disturbance at roost sites, and may abandon roosts if disturbed, the females taking babies with them (Arroyo-Cabrales et al. 1987). Caves and inactive mines are popular areas for exploration by people, and disturbance by people can drive these bats from the roosts upon which they depend. Undisturbed roosts are becoming less common (K. J. Kingsley, pers. obs.). Most (75%) of historical sites visited in 1999 had this species present. Historical sites where this species was not encountered in 1999 were either frequently disturbed (recreational caves with high visitation), difficult to search (extensive caves with high, inaccessible ceilings, or sites historically occupied by only single individuals (Cryan and Bogan 2000).

Long-tongued bats feed on nectar and pollen, also probably ingesting insects found in the flowers. Food plants include paniculate agaves and occasionally columnar cacti, and the total number of these is declining as a result of human activities. The impact of this has not been determined, but it is evident that nectarivorous bats are not food-limited in this area, and there are abundant food resources that are not tapped by them, possibly because there are insufficient suitable roosts in the vicinity. Nectarivorous bats have also been observed feeding at hummingbird feeders on the edges of urban Tucson (AGFD 1997; K. J. Kingsley, pers. obs.). The value of this novel resource has not been determined.

Home range requirements: This species migrates seasonally. It summers in the southwestern United States. When in Arizona, *C. mexicana* is found in mine tunnels, caves, rock fissures, and rarely buildings, at elevations ranging from 4,000 to 6,000 feet from the lower extreme of the oak zone through the pine-oak woodland to the pine-fir belt (Hoffmeister 1986; Noel and Johnson 1993; AGFD 1997). Individuals of this species have also been observed in saguaro-paloverde desert scrub (Noel and Johnson 1993). Therefore, the home range requirements include at least one suitable day and night roost that is available and undisturbed during the summer, and access to suitable food plants. Alternate roosts in the vicinity of primary roosts may be used, and roost areas may have multiple roosting groups. Characteristics of roosts suggest that roost microclimate is not noticeably different from external conditions, so that the bats may be selecting favorable microclimates on the landscape level, rather than particular structural characteristics of roosts. Distribution of this species appears not to be limited by roost availability, but by other factors (Cryan and Bogan 2000). Most known roosts are in areas near water and riparian vegetation (Cryan and Bogan 2000). Some species of *Agave* was found consistently at all sites visited in 1999 (Cryan and Bogan 2000).

Current and Potential Threats

General: Populations in Arizona appear to be highly variable (AGFD 1997). There is no evidence of a long-term decline or any clear trend. More potential roosts sites are available now than before mining occurred in the mountain ranges occupied by this species. Disturbance of roosts is a potential threat to individuals and local populations, but because this species is not concentrated in only a few roosts, it is unlikely that this disturbance would ever be significant enough to threaten the species (LCR MSCP 1999). The limitation of riparian zones and the distribution of food plants may limit the distribution of this species in Arizona, and loss of riparian vegetation may be a greater threat to this species than disturbance at a particular roost (Cryan and Bogan 2000).

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: Of the known records of this species from Pima County, 6 records are from Coronado National Forest land, 2 are from BLM land, 2 are from state lands, 1 is from Saguaro National Park, and 3 are from private land. This species is also known to be present in Colossal Cave Park and Cienega Creek Park.

Existing and potential pest species: There are no known records of existing or potential harm to the Mexican long-tongued bat by predators or introduced pest species.

Threat mechanism: Current threats to this species include roost disturbance by humans and loss of forage plants (agave and saguaro flower nectar and pollen) (AGFD 1988) and loss of riparian vegetation (Cryan and Bogan 2000).

Management Needs

General: Restrict human disturbances to roosts. In addition, studies to determine food habits, range, population densities, and migration and roosting patterns will augment current understanding of this species. Within the species' normal range, survey for and protection of roosts may be appropriate.

Current protective measures: None have been identified that would be likely to apply to this species in this area. Some caves and mines within this species range have been gated to keep out people but allow bats to enter, and this has met with mixed success.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: Mexican long-tongued bats, roosting primarily in the dimly lit entrances to caves, abandoned mine shafts, and even rock shelters, will readily fly into bright sunlight when disturbed (Hoffmeister 1986; AGFD 1997; K. J. Kingsley, pers. obs). Agave harvests in Mexico may also be adversely impacting this species, as it is believed to heavily utilize the nectar of agave and saguaro flowers as food source (AGFD 1988).

Corridor needs: Because Mexican long-tongued bats migrate seasonally between the southwestern United States and central Mexico is it assumed that they utilize migration corridors, and that some quality of the corridor is necessary for this species, but there is no specific information known that supports conclusions regarding corridor needs.

Key relationships: The Mexican long-tongued bat is found in the canyons of mixed oak-conifer forests, at elevations ranging from 4,000 to 6,000 feet, in mountain ranges surrounded by desert (AGFD 1997).

Migratory requirements: Specific migratory requirements are not known. It is presumed that food and shelter along the migration route are necessary.

Results of past mitigation activities: Gating roosts to keep out people has apparently met with mixed results, depending on gate design and other factors. Data on results of mitigation activities for this species are not known.

Existing monitoring and research programs: The Coronado National Forest requires bat surveys of mines that are likely to be disturbed by construction activities. An informal monitoring program has been conducted at Colossal Cave Mountain Park (Yeatts n.d.).

Specific research and management recommendations were made by Cryan and Bogan (2000 pp. 13-14). These are:

Research

1) Investigate roost-switching behavior and attempt to determine the degree of dependence bats exhibit toward particular roost structures or roost sites.

2) Investigate site and area fidelity of individual bats within and between years.

3) Quantify the characteristics of roosts and habitat used by *C. mexicana*.

4) Investigate food habits and pollination role of *C. mexicana* in the Southwest.

5) Characterize and determine factors influencing the temporal and spatial distribution of *C. mexicana.*

Management

1) Where possible, limit disturbance to areas occupied by *C. mexicana* from May to September (e.g., restricting motor vehicles, construction, or other activities within 1 km of known roost sites.

2) Continue monitoring known groups of *C. mexicana* at least every 3 years.

3) Survey areas surrounding those occupied by *C. mexicana* to determine relative size and distribution of local population.

4) Continue to monitor [historical] sites at which *C. mexicana* were not observed during the 1999 survey.

5) Continue surveying for *C. mexicana* in areas where they have not been documented.

Habitat Model Results

The habitat characteristics for this species are primarily described by landform and vegetation variables. Elevation ranges of potential habitat for the Mexican long-tongued bat are 800 to 2000 meters, with the majority of HDMS and SWCA known locations in the 1000- to 1300-meter range. Habitat is associated with mountain ranges, which is best-defined by moderate to steep slopes in the GIS data set. Known locations also appear to be strongly associated with aspect, with almost all known location data points occurring on west- and southwest-facing slopes. Aspect is not known to be an important component of habitat for this species, but it may be coincident with other important habitat features. Due to its strong association with known locations, aspect is included in the model. The carbonates data layer is also highly valued and included in the model for this species since it is associated with mines and caves. Mexican long-tongued bat likely inhabits oak and oak-pine forests but may also occur in pine communities at higher elevations. This species may also occur in manzanita, mixed evergreen sclerophyll, and paloverde-mixed cacti. Many HDMS records are located in mixed grass-scrub and some in sacaton-scrub, but these occurrences may be coincident with other variables such as roost site, since these vegetation types are expected to be lower value habitat. These vegetation types are scored as low value since the areas they cover are already moderately valued in the elevation variable.

In the most recent model, habitat characteristics for Mexican long-tongued bat were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

Perennial Streams + Intermittent Streams + Shallow Groundwater + Springs + Vegetation + Slope + Elevation + Aspect + Carbonates + Meso-riparian + Urban = Potential Habitat

The vegetation, slope, elevation, aspect, and carbonates layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two and the hydrology layers were added. The vegetation and slope layers were further revised in round four and the meso-riparian and urban layers were added to the model.

Potential habitat is shown in Figure 15. The habitat model for Mexican long-tongued bat does a good job of identifying areas where these bats are known or expected. Large areas of moderate and high potential habitat are located in the Santa Catalina Mountains, Colossal Cave Mountain Park, the Santa Rita Mountains, and the Sierrita Mountains where there are known locations. Other moderate and high potential habitat areas include the San Pedro side of the Catalinas, the Rincon Mountains, the eastern end of the Santa Ritas in the Empire-Cienega Resource Conservation Area, and the western face of the Baboquivari Mountains inside the Tohono O'odham Nation. The small area of high potential habitat predicted by the model at Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument includes caves in the Ajo range where Mexican long-tongued bats were recently recorded.

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1988. Threatened native wildlife in Arizona. Arizona Game and Fish Department Publication, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1997. *Choeronycteris mexicana*. Unpublished abstract compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1998. Status designations: biological elements of Arizona. Report dated 28 April compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 2000. Unpublished Heritage Data Management System records. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona. Electronic database file provided to Pima County.

Arroyo-Cabrales, J., R. R. Hollander, and J. Knox Jones, Jr. 1987. *Choeronycteris mexicana*. Mammalian Species, no. 291. The American Society of Mammalogists.

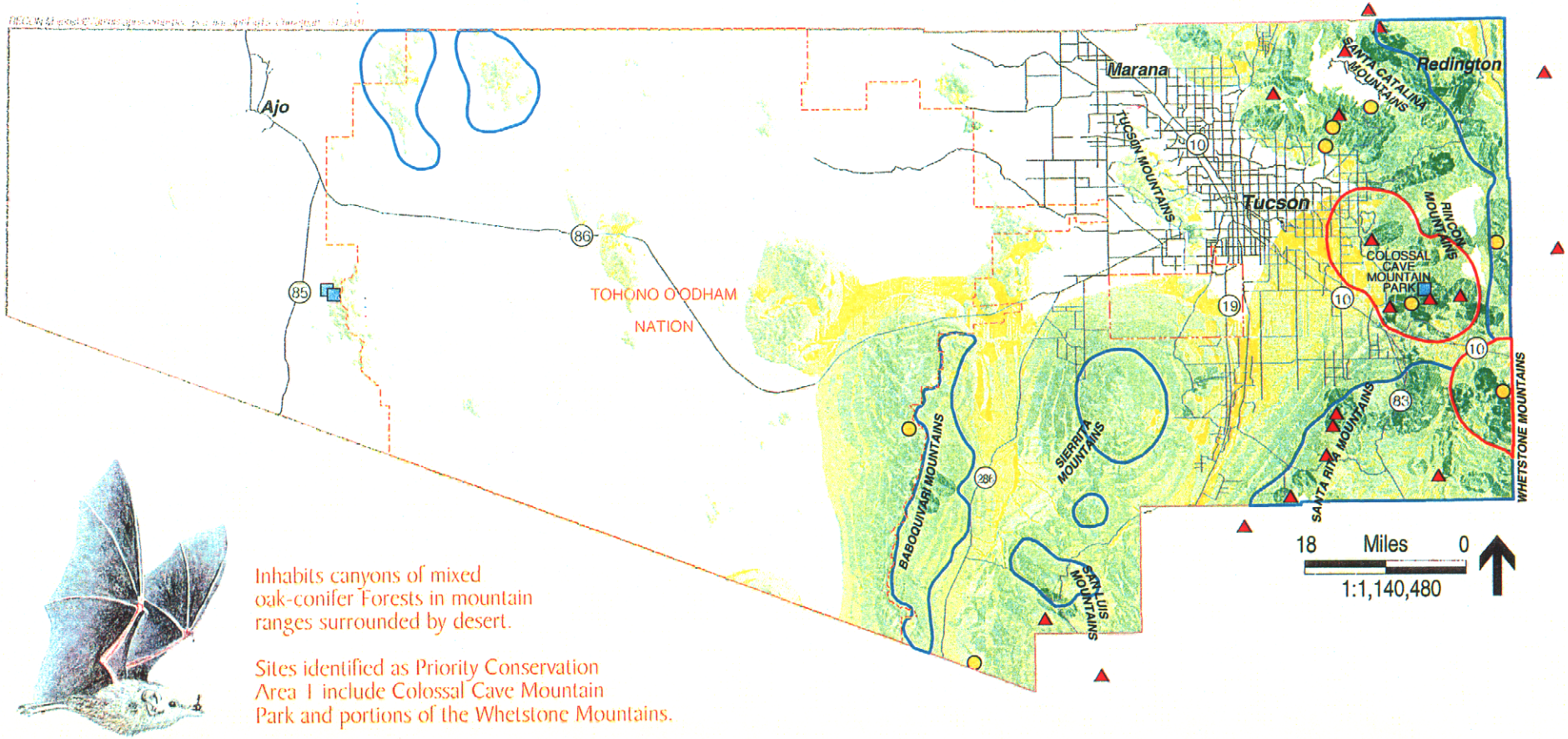
Barbour, R. W., and W. H. Davis. 1969. Bats of America. University of Kentucky Press, Lexington.

BISON-M (Biota Information System of New Mexico). 2000. Mexican long-tongued bat (*Choeronycteris mexicana*). Version 1/2000 species account developed by New Mexico Department of Game and Fish, Santa Fe, New Mexico.

Brown, P. E. 1996. Bat survey of the Bill Williams River. Unpublished report submitted to Bureau of Land Management, Yuma District Office, and Arizona Game and Fish Department Heritage Fund.

California Natural Diversity Database (CNDDB). 1999. Online search of database.

Constantine, D. G. 1987. Long-tongued bat and spotted bat at Las Vegas, Nevada. Southwestern Naturalist 32:392.



Inhabits canyons of mixed oak-conifer Forests in mountain ranges surrounded by desert.

Sites identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 include Colossal Cave Mountain Park and portions of the Whetstone Mountains.

Mexican Long-tongued Bat *(Choeronycteris mexicana)* Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, January 2001)

1 Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)

2 Areas that would be of value to the reserve system

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)

No Potential

Low Potential

Medium Potential

High Potential

Known Locations

(SWCA, 2000)

(HDMS, 2000)

(Sidner, 1989-1997)

Figure 15

Cryan, P. M. and M.A. Bogan. 2000. Recurrence of the Mexican long-tongued bat (*Choeronycteris mexicana*) at historical sites in Arizona and New Mexico. Unpublished report to cooperators, Midcontinent Ecological Science Center, U.S. Geological Survey, Albuquerque, N.M.

Davis, R., and R. Sidner. 1992. Mammals of woodland and forest habitats in the Rincon Mountains of Saguaro National Monument, Arizona. Technical Report NPS/WRUA/NRTR-92/06 (CPSU/UA No. 47). National Park Service Cooperative National Park Resources Studies Unit, School of Renewable Natural Resources, University of Arizona.

Hoffmeister, D. F. 1986. Mammals of Arizona. University of Arizona Press and Arizona Game and Fish Department, Tucson, Arizona.

Lower Colorado River Multi-Species Conservation Plan (LCR MSCP), 1999. Mexican long-tongued bat (*Choeronycteris mexicana*). Species account. Obtained from http:// www.lcrmscp.org/files.html.

Noel, D., and T. B. Johnson. 1993. Bats of Arizona. Special Heritage Edition of Arizona Wildlife Views, August. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument. 1999. Ecological monitoring program annual report 1996. Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, Arizona.

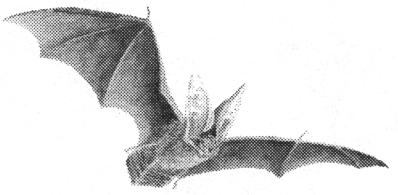
Snow, T. K., S. V. Castner, and D. C. Noel. 1993. Bat inventory of abandoned mines, Bureau of Land Management, Phoenix District. Nongame and Endangered Wildlife Program, Technical Report. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Van de Water, P. K., and W. D. Peachey. 1997. Dietary analysis of the Mexican long-tongued bat (*Choeronycteris mexicana*) using pollen analysis of guano collected in Cienega Creek Natural Preserve. Abstract in Program for 27th Annual North American Symposium on Bat Research, Tucson, Arizona. October 8-11, 1997.

Western Bat Working Group. 1999. Regional Priority Matrix. Obtained from www.batworkinggroups.org/wmatrix1.htm (updated 11/22/99).

Yeatts, J. n.d. The abundant wildlife: bats. Colossal Cave Mountain Park web site: http://www.colossalcave.com/bats.html.

Allen's big-eared bat (*Idionycteris phyllotis*)



Status

Federal	Federal Species of Concern (former Category 2 candidate for federal listing) (AGFD 1998)
State	None
Other	California Natural Diversity Database (Global rank: G4, state rank: S2S3); California Species of Special Concern; Nevada Natural Heritage Program (Global rank: G4, state rank: SH); BLM Nevada Special Status Species. The Western Bat Working Group (1999) rates this species as "Red or High" in this area. "Based on available information on distribution, status, ecology, and known threats, this designation should result in these species being considered the highest priority for funding, planning, and conservation actions being implemented should a commitment to management exist. These species are imperiled or are at high risk of imperilment" (Western Bat Working Group 2000).
Rankings	G4 S2, S3

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no known federal agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no known state agency-mandated goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there no recorded locations, 10% of documented distribution, and approximately 154,000 acres (5%) of high and medium potential habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 75% of the potential habitat.

Endemism

Less than 10% of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve 10% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

Allen's big-eared bat requires 500 acres for a home range. The minimum patch size for 250 pairs is approximately 125,000 acres. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10; therefore, the population viability goal is to conserve at least 1,250,000 acres in order to maintain a viable population. There are only 154,000 acres (4%) of high and medium potential habitat in the plan area for this species.

Connectivity

There are no known corridor or migratory requirements for this species. There are no known major barriers. This species uses a matrix of habitats. The matrix goal is to conserve 50% vegetation cover with at least 25% in a natural state. The connectivity goal is to conserve adequate matrix vegetation.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will protect any roosts that are discovered and that are in the reserve system from all potentially detrimental activities. Pima County will investigate the purchase of any existing valid mining claims for mines that this species is known to use for roosts, and the opportunities available for creating roost preserves. Each roost will be considered for gating, and where appropriate, gates following designs currently recommended by Bat Conservation International will be installed. Pima County will ensure water availability at known bat watering sites on reserve system lands.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will evaluate the known roosts of this species on reserve system lands for conditions and specific needs for structural stabilization. Where appropriate, such stabilization will be carried out using techniques that minimize disturbance and alteration of conditions, applied during seasons of the year when bats are not present, if possible. Known watering sites on reserve system lands will be evaluated for conditions and evident threats, and management plans specifically developed for maintaining continued availability of water for bats.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species on appropriate reserve system lands during the appropriate seasons of activity using techniques recommended by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. This will include search for and examination of potential roosts sites in summer and winter, and surveys at watering sites that appear to be of potential value to bats.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor areas of reserve system lands on which this species is known to be present on an annual basis to determine presence, roost use, relative number of individuals present, and potential threats. Techniques and protocols used will be those provided by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, if such are available. Personnel from those agencies will be invited to participate in the monitoring and inventory process and to review data.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of Allen's big-eared bat. Data from monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants.

Taxonomy

General: In Arizona, this species is monotypic; until recently, there have been too few specimens available to analyze for variation within the species (Hoffmeister 1986).

Classification: Order: Chiroptera; Family: Vespertilionidae; Genus: *Idionycteris;* Species: *phyllotis.*

Specific: *I. phyllotis* is also known by the following names: Allen's Lappet-browed bat, Mexican big-eared bat, *Corynorhinus phyllotis*, *Idionycteris mexicanus*, and *Plecotus phyllotis* (Hoffmeister 1986; AGFD 1997). In this document, this species will be referred to as Allen's big-eared bat, *Idionycteris phyllotis* (Jones et al. 1997).

Life History

Description: This average size for this species is 2 to 2.5 inches (5 to 6 cm) in length, with a wingspan ranging from 12 to 14 inches (30 to 35 cm). The coloration is tawny above with hairs dark at the base, and slightly lighter underparts. There is no fur on wings or tail membranes. Ears are large, 1.5 inch (40 mm) long, with 2 fleshy lobes, called lappets, projecting forward from base of ears. The ears are often protected by folding and coiling them into "rams' horns" which lay along the sides of the bat's neck. There are no glandular enlargements on muzzle, as in the closely related Townsend's big-eared bat (Noel and Johnson 1993; AGFD 1997).

Diet: This species has a fragile skull and jaw that suggests that it forages primarily on soft-bodied insects. Diet studies have determined that this species is primarily insectivorous; their main food includes small moths (Microlepidoptera, 6-12 mm in size), soldier beetles (Cantharidae), dung beetles (Scarabeidae), leaf beetles (Chrysomelidae), roaches (Blattidae), and flying ants (Formicidae). Food is pursued and seized in flight (AGFD 1997).

Reproduction: Little is known about reproduction in this species. In Arizona, females form maternity colonies in early summer with males possibly roosting solitary at this time. Young are born in mid to late June; they begin to fledge by the end of July. In Arizona, maternity roosts are known from the Kingman area and in the vicinity of Aravaipa Canyon (north end of the Galiuro Mountains) (AGFD 1997).

Behavior: *I. phyllotis* is an agile species, capable of highly maneuverable flights; able to hover and fly vertically, their movement is characterized by "swift, direct, flights from one place to another, interspersed with slower flights and occasional near hoverings, as if the bat were carefully seeking an exit" (Barbour and Davis 1969).

Roosts of this species are frequently associated with those of *Plecotus townsendii*, *Myotis californicus*, and *Myotis thysanodes*. *I. phyllotis* roosts in trees on the Coconino and Apache-Sitgreaves National Forests in northern Arizona (AGFD 1997), and in mines elsewhere. There is no information currently available on male or winter roosts although there a record of 1

individual observed in February 1992, in an adit in the vicinity of Union Pass, near Kingman (AGFD 1997). This species is known to roost in mines, in loose association with other bats (Hoffmeister 1986).

Distribution

Historic: There are no records of this species from Arizona before 1955 (Hoffmeister 1986). Allen's big-eared bats are known to range from the Colorado River Valley of Arizona to New Mexico and the central highlands of Mexico (from the Districto Federal, San Luis Potosi, Tamaulipas and Durango northward). Within the Arizona, this species is best known to occur at the higher elevations along the Mogollon Rim and adjacent mountain ranges. *I. phyllotis* is not known to inhabit the southwestern deserts of Arizona, but is known from north, east, south, and west of the deserts, and there are numerous records from mine tunnels in low desert areas of Mohave County (Hoffmeister 1986; AGFD 1997).

Present: In Arizona, most specimens for this species have been collected from the southern Colorado Plateau, the Mogollon Rim, and adjacent mountain ranges (AGFD 1997). Records of occurrence exist in the following counties: Mohave, Coconino, Yavapai, Gila, Graham, and Cochise (Hoffmeister 1986). It is not yet known from Pima County, but *I. phyllotis* has been included as a hypothetically occurring but unverified species at Colossal Cave Mountain Park (Yeatts n.d.) and in the Rincon Mountains of Saguaro National Park (Davis and Sidner 1992). It is included in the SDCP because of the possibility that it may be found in Pima County, and because it is on the red list of the WBWG. A likely place to look for this species would be the San Pedro River and mine tunnels along the river side of the Catalina Mountains in northeastern Pima County (Planning Area 1).

Demographics

Density: No known information is currently available regarding density of natural populations.

Status: The population status of Allen's big-eared bat is not clearly known (AGFD 1997). The species may have only recently expanded into the Arizona deserts, based on a lack of records prior to 1955 (Hoffmeister 1986).

Trend: Populations trends are not known.

Survival rates: No known information is currently available regarding survival rates in natural populations.

Reproduction rates: No known information is currently available regarding reproduction rates in natural populations.

Age ratios: No known information is currently available regarding age ratios in natural populations.

Significant Pima Co. populations or subpopulation basis in planning area: Allen's big-eared bat is not currently known to exist in Pima County although its presence is expected.

Habitat Requirements

Ability to use major land use categories: This species is known from ponderosa pine, pinyon-juniper, and riparian woodlands, as well as desert scrub. It roosts in mine tunnels, rock piles and under exfoliating bark of conifer trees (Petryszyn and Sidner 1994). Collection of this species most often occurs in areas near boulder piles, cliffs, rocky outcroppings, or lava flows (AGFD 1997). This species is also often netted along streams or over ponds where bats may have been seeking insects, water, or both. The occurrence of these bats along streams or water sources dominated by mesquite, whitethorn (*Acacia constricta*), or agave (*Agave* spp.) may represent only the utilization of drinking water rather than preferred habitat (Hoffmeister 1986). Females are known to form maternity colonies in mine tunnels located in the low desert mountain ranges in Mohave County, Arizona (Hoffmeister 1986; LCR MSCP 1999).

Habitat trends in planning area: This species is easily disturbed at roost sites; disruption by humans can cause roost abandonment (AGFD 1997). There are numerous potential roost sites (inactive mines) that have not been adequately or recently examined, but are subject to natural collapse and also disturbance by recreationists.

Home range requirements: No information is currently known regarding seasonal migration patterns and winter roost locations (AGFD 1997). In Arizona, this species is known to roost in abandoned mine shafts, most often in ponderosa pine, pinyon juniper Mexican woodland, and riparian areas of sycamores, cottonwoods and willows; whereas the elevation range for this species spans from 2,600 feet to 9,800 feet, most individuals of the species occur between 3,500 and 7,500 feet (AGFD 1997). This species is known to be dependent on available water.

Current and Potential Threats

General: Many bat species are declining as a result of the loss of roosting and foraging habitat to urban expansion, agricultural development, and other factors. The availability of accessible surface water, suitable maternity roost sites, and food resources are limiting factors that could potentially threaten the overall health of populations of this and other bat species. Maternity colonies of this species are easily disturbed, often resulting in abandonment (AGFD 1997; LCR MSCP 1999).

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: This species is currently not known from Pima County.

Existing and potential pest species: There are no known records of existing or potential harm to Allen's big-eared bat by predators or introduced pest species.

Threat mechanism: The only current threat to this species is considered to be roost disturbance by humans.

Management Needs

General: Protection of roost sites from disruptive human access is probably the only management need for this species. In addition, survey for roosts is a necessary component of protection.

Current protective measures: There are no agency-mandated recovery goals for the Allen's big-eared bat.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: Allen's big-eared bat is sensitive to roost disturbance by humans.

Corridor needs: No information is known to exist on this species need for corridors.

Key relationships: *I. phyllotis* is found in ponderosa pine, pinyon-juniper, Mexican woodland and riparian locales with sycamores, cottonwoods, and willows at elevations ranging from 2,600 feet to 9,800 feet. It has been found in loose association with other species of mine-roosting bats, probably because they are all selecting the same roost characteristics (Hoffmeister 1986).

Migratory requirements: There are no known migratory requirements currently known for this species (AGFD 1997).

Results of past mitigation activities: No information is currently known to be available regarding results of past mitigation activities for this species.

Existing monitoring and research programs: No information is currently known to be available regarding existing monitoring and research programs for this species.

Habitat Model Results

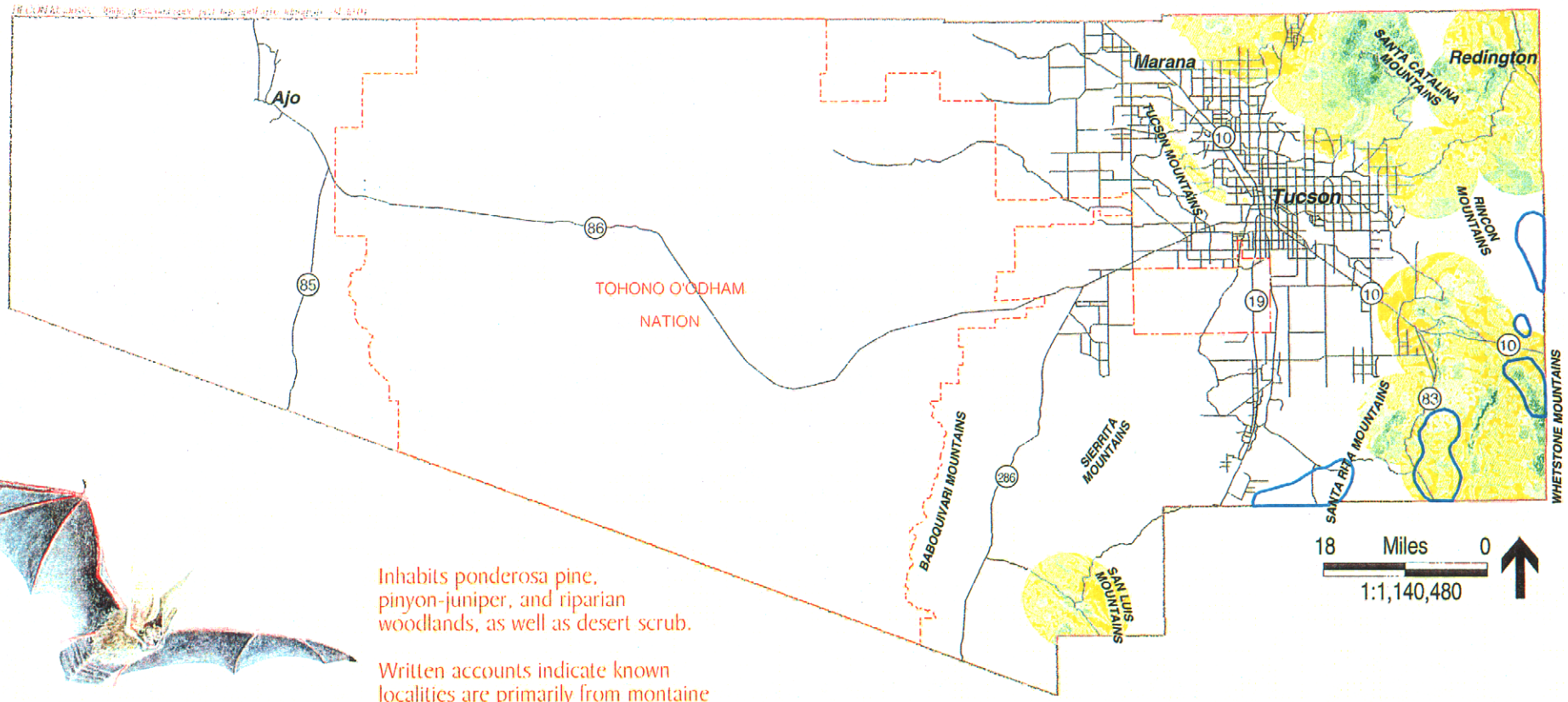
The habitat characteristics for this species are described by landform, hydrology, and vegetation variables. Where this species is known, elevation ranges span 800 to 3000 meters, with most individuals occurring between 800 and 2400 meters. Potential areas for mines and caves are best represented in the current data sets by slope and carbonates data layers. The most important hydrology layer is perennial streams. Intermittent streams and springs may also provide habitat for Allen's big-eared bat. Based on known associations with vegetation communities, land cover types that are most likely to provide habitat for Allen's big-eared bat in Pima County include pinyon-juniper, pine, oak, oak-pine, cottonwood-willow, and mixed broadleaf riparian woodlands. Other lower value types include mesquite and mixed evergreen sclerophyll.

In the most recent model, habitat characteristics for Allen's big-eared bat were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

> Perennial Streams + Intermittent Streams + Shallow Groundwater + Springs + Vegetation + Slope + Elevation + Carbonates + Meso-riparian + Urban = Potential Habitat

The perennial streams, intermittent streams, springs, vegetation, slope, elevation, and carbonates layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two and the shallow groundwater layer was added. The vegetation and slope layers were further revised in round four and the meso-riparian and urban layers were added to the model.

Potential habitat is shown in Figure 16. The habitat model for Allen's big-eared bat shows areas of potential habitat in mountain ranges near water in eastern Pima County. Large areas of moderate to low potential habitat are located in the Santa Catalina Mountains, Colossal Cave Mountain Park, the Santa Rita Mountains, and the San Luis Mountains. High potential habitat occurs only along streams and springs at the San Pedro River, Cienega Creek, and Rincon



Inhabits ponderosa pine, pinyon-juniper, and riparian woodlands, as well as desert scrub.

Written accounts indicate known localities are primarily from montaine conifer forest habitats.

Allen's Big-eared Bat *(Idionycteris phyllotis)*
Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, January 2001)

2 Areas that would be of value to the reserve system

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)

No Potential

Low Potential

Medium Potential

High Potential

Figure 16

Creek areas. The Rincon Mountains, Baboquivari Mountains, and the Sierrita Ranch area are classified as no habitat since they are far from perennial water sources. Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument is classified as no habitat due to low elevation and distance to water.

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1997. *Idionycteris phyllotis.* Unpublished abstract compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Barbour, R. W., and W. H. Davis. 1969. Bats of America. University of Kentucky Press, Lexington, Kentucky.

Davis, R., and R. Sidner. 1992. Mammals of woodland and forest habitats in the Rincon Mountains of Saguaro National Monument, Arizona. Technical Report NPS/WRUA/NRTR-92/06 (CPSU/UA No. 47). National Park Service Cooperative National Park Resources Studies Unit, School of Renewable Natural Resources, University of Arizona.

Hoffmeister, D. F. 1986. Mammals of Arizona. University of Arizona Press, Tucson, Arizona.

Lower Colorado River Multi-Species Conservation Plan (LCR MSCP). 1999. Allen's big-eared bat (*Idionycteris phyllotis*). Species account. Obtained from http://www.lcrmscp.org/files.html.

Noel, D., and T. B. Johnson. 1993. Bats of Arizona. Special Heritage Edition of Arizona Wildlife Views, August. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

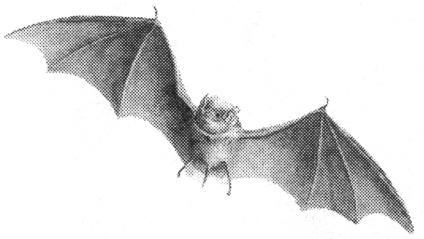
Petryszyn Y. and R. Sidner. 1994. Bat survey of Apache Sitgreaves National Forest. Report to USDA Service. 90pp.

Western Bat Working Group. 1999. Regional Priority Matrix. Obtained from www.batworkinggoups.org/wmatrix1.htm.

Yeatts, J. n.d. The abundant wildlife: bats. Colossal Cave Mountain Park web site: http://www.colossalcave.com/bats.html.

Western red bat (*Lasiurus blossevillii*)

Status



Federal	None
State	Wildlife Species of Special Concern in Arizona (AGFD 1996a, 1996b)
Other	Forest Service Sensitive (Region 3 and 5); Red or High Priority Species by Western Bat Working Group; Vulnerable Status 2 by SDCP
Rankings	G5 S2

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no known federal agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no known state agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there 9 recorded locations, 10% of documented distribution, and approximately 118,700 acres (3%) of high and medium potential habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 75% of the potential habitat for this species.

Endemism

Less than 10% of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve 10% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The western red bat requires 724 acres for a home range. The minimum patch size for 250 pairs is approximately 181,000 acres. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10; therefore, the population viability goal is to conserve at least 1,810,000 acres in order to maintain a viable population. There are only 118,765 acres (3%) of high and medium potential habitat in the plan area for this species.

Connectivity

This is a riparian species that is assumed to use riparian corridors for migration. There are no known major barriers or matrix requirements. The connectivity goal is to conserve riparian corridors for migration and dispersal.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will allow no net unmitigated loss or fragmentation of habitat for this species in the reserve system. Pima County will protect the existing habitats that are in the reserve system from all potentially detrimental activities until they have been surveyed for this species. Where this species is found, any development plans will require consideration of, and commitment to, appropriate mitigation for this species. Pima County will investigate the purchase of development rights for lands supporting riparian habitats that appear to be suitable for this species. If the owners are willing, the County will purchase development rights that will assure management for suitable habitat for this species.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will restore suitable habitat for this species on appropriate reserve system lands that have or could be made to have suitable habitat. Where possible and appropriate, Pima County will support, through funding and provision of water, restoration of potentially suitable habitat and management of that habitat so as to favor this species. Where grazing is permitted within reserve system lands, grazing management will prevent overgrazing in riparian areas and encourage restoration of habitat for this species. Where agriculture is permitted or practiced, the County will encourage planting tree crops potentially favorable to this species. Where mitigation for proposed development activity is necessary, mitigation may consist of purchase of equivalent or greater amounts of preserve lands or development rights, purchase or assignment of water rights, restoration or creation of potentially suitable habitat, and contributions to maintenance and monitoring support.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species on appropriate reserve system lands during the appropriate seasons of activity using techniques recommended by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor areas of reserve system lands on which this species is known to be present on an annual basis to determine presence, relative number, and potential threats. Techniques and protocols used will be those provided by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, if such are available. Personnel from those agencies will be invited to participate in the monitoring and inventory process and to review data.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the western red bat. Specific research proposals that will receive priority for funding include those dealing with improving survey methods or that address population status, life history, and roost selection. Data from monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants. Also Pima County will support development and distribution of educational materials specifically targeted at owners of land supporting riparian vegetation that appears to be suitable as habitat for this species.

Taxonomy

General: The western red bat was previously considered to be 1 of 4 subspecies of the widely distributed North American bat *Lasiurus borealis*. It is now considered a separate species. *Lasiurus blossevillii* (originally *L. b. teliotis*) is the only species of red bat that occurs in Arizona.

Classification: Order: Chiroptera; Family: Vespertilionidae; Genus: *Lasiurus;* Species: *blossevillii.*

Specific: *Lasiurus blossevillii* was originally known as *Lasiurus borealis teliotis*. In 1981, the genus *Nycteris* was used instead of *Lasiurus* by some scientists (Hall 1981). Currently, this species is recognized as *Lasiurus blossevillii* (Jones et al. 1997).

Life History

Description: The western red bat is a medium-sized bat, forearm 1.5 to 1.7 inches (38 to 43 mm) long, weight 0.25 to 0.5 ounce (7 to 15 g); wings long, narrow and pointed, wingspan 11 to 13 inches (290-332 mm), ears short and rounded, 0.3 to 0.5 inches (11-13 mm) in length; interfemoral membrane (uropatagium) completely furred on the dorsal surface. Color ranges from bright orange to yellow-brown with white-tipped hairs; whitish patches near the shoulder; wing membranes black. Males are usually more brightly colored than females (AGFD 1996a).

Diet: This species is an insectivorous bat. Known forage includes moths, flies, beetles, cicadas, ground-dwelling crickets, hemipterans, and hymenopterans (AGFD 1996a; Shump and Shump 1982).

Reproduction: Mating occurs in August and October. Females store sperm until spring when fertilization occurs. Gestation, lasting approximately 60-70 days, yields a litter of 1 to 5 young from late May to mid-June. The average litter size is 2.3; this is higher than any other bat species. Lactation ensues for approximately 5 to 6 weeks, and young fledge between their third and fourth weeks (AGFD 1996a).

Behavior: Whereas the western red bat usually roosts alone, it migrates in groups and forages in close association with others. Males and females migrate at different times and occupy dissimilar summer ranges. The migratory and winter status of this species in Arizona is unknown (AGFD 1996a). Western red bats are believed to migrate altitudinally in the southern portion of their range (AGFD 1996a). They relocate to the southern portion of the range and hibernate in winter, occasionally emerging to feed on warm days (air temperatures 55-65 degrees Fahrenheit) (AGFD 1996a). This species responds to sub-freezing temperatures by raising metabolism to maintain body temperature above the critical low limit of –5 degrees Fahrenheit. The interfemoral membrane is wrapped over the body to provide 15% additional insulation.

This species is known to use thick foliage of trees or shrubs for day roosts. Roost sites range from a few feet to more than 40 feet high, with heavy shade above and open below to allow the bat to drop easily into flight (AGFD 1996a).

This species begins foraging activity 1 to 2 hours after dark and may forage well into the morning. Hunting may occur 600 to 1,000 yards from the roost site. The flight pattern associated with foraging behavior commences with slow, fluttering, erratic flight high in the air. Within 15 to 30 minutes, the individual may begin flying in straight lines or wide circles over the same ground between tree top level and a few feet above the ground (AGFD 1996a).

Distribution

Historic: Because of historic taxonomic confusion and possible overlapping ranges of the species of red bats, the exact extent of the historic range of this species is not clear. The total range of western red bat extends from extreme southern Canada through the United States east and west of the Great Plains south to Panama and South America. It is apparently only a summer resident in the southwestern United States (Barbour and Davis 1969; Shump and Shump 1982; AGFD 1996a). There are only 61 known records from Arizona, all between May 30 and September 30 (AGFD 1996a). There are apparently no known records of this species from the Lower Colorado River valley (Hoffmeister 1986; LCR MSCP 2000). The western red bat winters northward to Sonora and coastal California (Findley et al. 1975).

Present: In Arizona, the species is known to occur along riparian corridors with oaks, sycamores, and cottonwoods in the central and southeastern regions of the state.

Pima County records of the western red bat are summarized in the following table:

Date	Location	USGS Quad	Township	Ownership	Data Source

Sensitive Information – Not available for public review.

Information obtained from and available in existing public documents is available from Pima County upon request. All requests for access to HDMS information should be forwarded to the Arizona Game & Fish Department.

There are no Pima County records of the species in Hoffmeister (1986). It has not been found at Saguaro National Park, but its presence is expected (Davis and Sidner 1992).

Demographics

Density: No known information is currently available regarding density of natural populations. Populations fluctuate as this species is only a summer resident of Arizona.

Status: The Western Bat Working Group (1999) considers this species a "Red or High" priority species, meaning that "Based on available information on distribution, status, ecology, and known threats, this designation should result in these species being considered for funding, planning, and conservation actions. Information about status, and threats to most species could result in effective conservation actions being implemented should a commitment to management exist. These species are imperiled or are at high risk of imperilment."

Trend: Population trends appear stable (AGFD 1996b).

Survival rates: No known information is currently available regarding survival rates in natural populations.

Reproduction rates: No known information is currently available regarding reproduction rates in natural populations.

Age ratios: No known information is currently available regarding age ratios in natural populations.

Significant Pima Co. populations or subpopulation basis in planning area: Too little is currently known about the distribution of this species in Pima County to determine whether any populations should be considered significant.

Habitat Requirements

Ability to use major land use categories: The western red bat is only known from broadleaf riparian deciduous forests and woodlands.

Habitat trends in planning area: The western red bat has been found to occur in walnuts, sycamores, and cottonwoods along central and southeastern riparian corridors at elevations ranging from 2,400 to 7,200 feet. This species roosts either independently or in limited family groups (including female and progeny) in thick foliage. Known roost sites include cottonwood trees (Chung-MacCoubrey 1999), several other tree species (Shump and Shump 1982), leafy shrubs and herbs (AGFD 1996a; Shump and Shump 1982). Roosting also may occur in saguaro cavities and in cave-like environments (AGFD 1996a), although this species rarely is recorded from caves and buildings. Additionally, the species has been found in the trees of fruit orchids (AGFD 1996a).

Home range requirements: This species seasonally migrates and summers in the southwestern United States. When in this area, it is only known from riparian areas. Size of home range and resources upon which this species depends are not known, beyond its requirement for suitable roost substrates and drinking water.

Current and Potential Threats

General: Current threats to this species are based on habitat loss and degradation of riparian areas and other broadleaf deciduous forests and woodlands (AGFD 1996a, 1996b; LCR MSCP 2000).

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: Of the known records of this species from Pima County, 1 record is from state lands, 1 from BLM land, 2 from Coronado National Forest land, 1 from private land, and 1 is from Colossal Cave County Park. It is assumed that the species is present in low numbers and in restricted areas (riparian deciduous forests and woodlands), but large areas of this habitat type in Pima County have not been adequately surveyed for this species.

Existing and potential pest species: There are no known records of existing or potential harm to the western red bat by introduced pest species.

Threat mechanism: Current threats include habitat loss and degradation of riparian and other broad-leaf deciduous forests and woodlands (AGFD 1996b). Toxic chemicals may also negatively impact local populations of this and other bat species. While there is no recent evidence of this, historical evidence and implications exist (Clark 1988; Clark et al. 1995). Chemicals of concern include organochlorine pesticides (DDT, DDE, DDD), dieldrin, heptachlor-related chemicals, industrial polychlorinated biphenyls, and heavy metals such as lead, cadmium, chromium, zinc, and mercury.

Management Needs

General: Adequate management strategies include developing efficient survey methods that address population status, life history, and roost selection, and protecting broad-leaf deciduous riparian areas with bank stabilization and regulation of livestock. Additionally, land acquisition and land owner education programs (most riparian habitat is privately owned) would also effectively bolster management efforts for this species (AGFD 1996b).

Current protective measures: No current protective measures are known to currently exist specifically for this species except that all bats are protected by the wildlife regulations of the state against direct taking. Pima County has a wash protection ordinance that prevents some destruction of habitat for this species. The federal Clean Water Act, in its Section 404, may also protect some of the habitat of this species.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: Because habitat for this species occurs along riparian corridors, the success of this species is directly related to human activities and densities, many of which adversely impact riparian corridors. Increasing human population may deplete water resources upon which the habitat of this species depends.

Corridor needs: Because western red bats migrate seasonally between the southwestern United States and South America and, in Arizona, occur primarily in riparian regions, it is assumed that they travel along riparian corridors and that some level of quality of the riparian corridors is necessary for this species.

Key relationships: This species is found in broadleaf riparian deciduous forests and woodland habitats. The western red bat is associated with cottonwood and sycamore trees (AGFD 1996a; LCR MSCP 2000).

Migratory requirements: Specific migratory requirements are now known; however, it may be reasonable to assume that this species migrates along river and stream valleys with riparian deciduous woodland vegetation.

Results of past mitigation activities: No information is currently known regarding results of past mitigation activities for this species.

Existing monitoring and research programs: No information is currently known regarding existing monitoring and research programs for this species.

Habitat Model Results

The potential distribution for this species is primarily influenced by vegetation and hydrology variables, together with elevation and slope. Cottonwood willow and mixed broadleaf communities provide the highest value habitat for the western red bat. Mesquite and agriculture are included as low value habitat since these may be used where they occur in or adjacent to an occupied riparian corridor. The known locations mapped in Pima County do not appear to occur in riparian habitats—presumably because riparian communities are not well mapped at present. It is unclear whether this species requires streams or habitat adjacent to streams. Both are valued in the model, along with shallow groundwater that is associated with riparian habitat. Springs are valued as habitat wherever they fall near a riparian corridor. Western red bats are known to occur at mid elevations, from 600 to 2200 meters. Known locations in Pima County occur at elevations from 1000 to 1300 meters, but this cannot be considered significant since there are so few observations. Habitat for the western red bat is situated in flat or gently sloped areas along drainages.

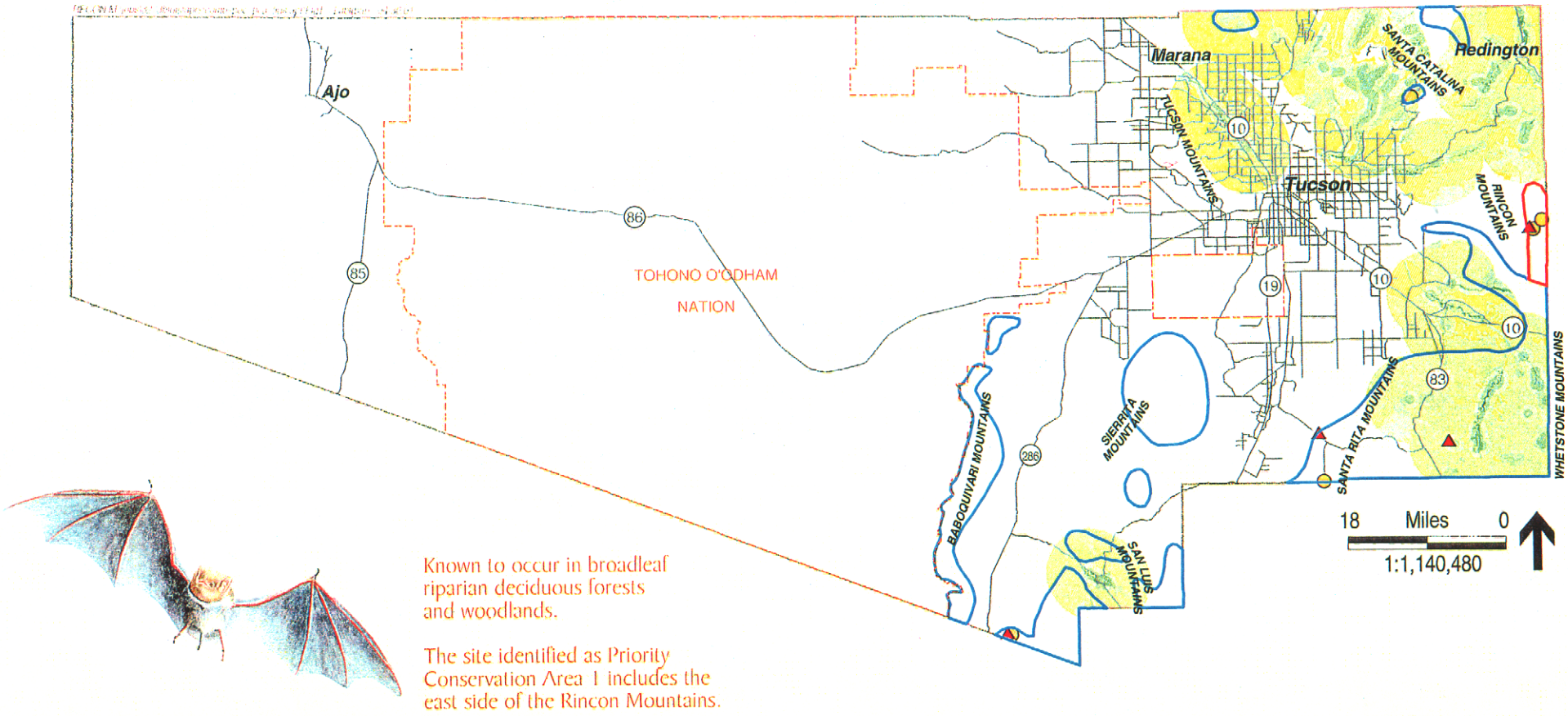
In the most recent model, habitat characteristics for western red bat were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

> Perennial Streams + Intermittent Streams + Shallow Groundwater + Springs + Vegetation + Slope + Elevation + Meso-riparian + Urban = Potential Habitat

The hydrology, vegetation, slope, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two. The slope layer was further revised in round four and the meso-riparian and urban layers were added to the model.

Potential habitat is shown in Figure 17. The habitat model for western red bat shows narrow bands of potential habitat along riparian corridors in eastern Pima County. Larger areas of low potential habitat include areas around San Pedro River, Rincon Creek, Cienega Creek, and Arivaca Creek.

Areas of predicted habitat are close to what would be qualitatively assessed for this riparian-dependent species. A better understanding of the vegetation communities this species uses would help refine potential habitat. For example, this species may use urban trees, but this has not been documented. Research should also be conducted on the water requirements of this species. Is water a critical element of habitat on its own or does water simply dictate the distribution of riparian habitat, which is the real critical factor? Additional information on migratory habitat would also help improve the picture of the distribution of western red bat in Pima County. Based on the current modeled distribution, where potential habitat is disconnected, it is unclear how individuals might move through the county. The role of slope in determining habitat for the western red bat should also be examined. Moderate to steep slopes



Known to occur in broadleaf riparian deciduous forests and woodlands.

The site identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 includes the east side of the Rincon Mountains.

Western Red Bat *(Lasiurus blossevillii)*
Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary
Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, January 2001)
1 Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)
2 Areas that would be of value to the reserve system

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)
No Potential
Low Potential
Medium Potential
High Potential

Known Locations
▲ (HDMS, 2000)
○ (Sidner, 1994-1996)

Figure 17

reduced the value of habitat in some areas of the Catalinas, and this may not be an accurate picture of potential distribution for this species.

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1996a. *Lasiurus blossevillii.* Unpublished abstract compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1996b. Wildlife species of special concern in Arizona. Public review draft. Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 2000. Unpublished Heritage Data Management System records. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona. Electronic database file provided to Pima County.

Barbour, R. W., and W. H. Davis. 1967. Bats of America. University Press, Lexington, Kentucky.

Davis, R., and R. Sidner. 1992. Mammals of woodland and forest habitats in the Rincon Mountains of Saguaro National Monument, Arizona. Technical Report NPS/WRUA/NRTR-92/06 (CPSU/UA No. 47). National Park Service Cooperative National Park Resources Studies Unit, School of Renewable Natural Resources, University of Arizona.

Findley, J. S., A. H. Harris, D. E. Wilson, and C. Jones. 1975. Mammals of New Mexico. University of New Mexico Press, Albuquerque, New Mexico.

Hall, E. R. 1981. The mammals of North America. J. Wiley & Sons, New York, New York.

Hoffmeister, D. F. 1986. Mammals of Arizona. University of Arizona Press and Arizona Game and Fish Department, Tucson, Arizona.

Jones, C., R. S. Hoffmann, D. W. Rice, R. J. Baker, M. D. Engstrom, R. D. Bradley, D. J. Schmidly, and C. A. Jones. 1997. Revised checklist of North American mammals north of Mexico, 1997. Occasional Papers, Museum of Texas Tech University, no. 173.

Lower Colorado River Multiple Species Conservation Plan. 2000. Western red bat species account. Obtained from http://www.lcrmscp.org/files.html.

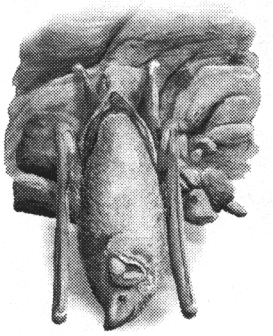
Shump, K. A., and A. U. Shump. 1982. *Lasiurus borealis.* Mammalian Species 183:1-6.

Western Bat Working Group. 1999. Regional Priority Matrix. Obtained from http://www.batworkinggroups.org/wmatrix1.htm (updated 11/22/99).

Yeatts, J. n.d. The abundant wildlife: bats. Colossal Cave Mountain Park web site: http://www.colossalcave.com/bats.html.

Western yellow bat (*Lasiurus xanthinus = ega*)

Status



Federal	None
State	Wildlife of Special Concern in Arizona (AGFD 1996); this species is on the Arizona Game and Fish Department's 1988 list of *Threatened Native Wildlife in Arizona* as a threatened species.
Other	Forest Service Sensitive. The Western Bat Working Group rates this species as "Red or High" in this area. "Based on available information on distribution, status, ecology, and known threats, this designation should result in these species being considered the highest priority for funding, planning, and conservation actions. Information about status and threats to most species could result in effective conservation actions being implemented should a commitment to management exist. These species are imperiled or are at high risk of imperilment" (Western Bat Working Group 2000). Vulnerable Status 2 in SDCP.
Rankings	G5 S1 (AGFD 1998)

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no known federal agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no known state agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there 5 recorded locations, 10% of documented distribution, and approximately 12,100 acres (less than 1%) of high and medium potential habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 75% of recorded locations.

Endemism

Less than 10% of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve 10% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The western yellow bat requires 500 acres for a home range. The minimum patch size for 250 pairs is approximately 125,000 acres. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10; therefore, the population viability goal is to conserve at least 1,250,000 acres in order to maintain a viable population. There are only 12,125 acres (less than 1%) of high and medium potential habitat in the plan area for this species.

Connectivity

There are no known corridor or migratory requirements for this species. There are no known barriers or matrix requirements. The connectivity goal for this species is to conserve riparian corridors for possible dispersal.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will allow no net unmitigated loss or fragmentation of habitat for this species in reserve system lands. Pima County will protect the existing habitats, as delineated within the priority conservation areas, that are in the reserve system from all potentially detrimental activities until they have been surveyed for this species. Where this species is found, any development plans will require consideration of, and commitment to, appropriate mitigation for this species. Pima County will investigate the purchase of development rights for lands supporting riparian habitats that appear to be suitable for this species. If the owners are willing, the County will purchase development rights that will assure management for suitable habitat for this species. On reserve system lands with fan palms, fronds will not be trimmed to remove all available roost sites for yellow bats.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will restore suitable habitat for this species on appropriate reserve system lands that have or could be made to have suitable habitat. Where possible and appropriate, Pima County will support, through funding and provision of water, restoration of potentially suitable habitat and management of that habitat so as to favor this species. Where grazing is permitted within reserve system lands, grazing management will prevent overgrazing in riparian areas and encourage restoration of habitat for this species. Where agriculture is permitted or practiced, the County will encourage planting tree crops potentially favorable to this species. Where mitigation for proposed development activity is necessary, mitigation may consist of purchase of equivalent or greater amounts of preserve lands or development rights, purchase or assignment of water rights, restoration or creation of potentially suitable habitat, and contributions to maintenance and monitoring support.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species on appropriate reserve system lands during the appropriate seasons of activity using techniques recommended by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor areas of reserve system lands on which this species is known to be present on an annual basis to determine presence, relative number, and potential threats. Techniques and protocols used will be those provided by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, if such are available. Personnel from those agencies will be invited to participate in the monitoring and inventory process and to review data.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the western yellow bat. Specific research proposals that will receive priority for funding include those dealing with improving survey methods or that address population status, distribution, and habitat selection. Data from monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants. Also Pima County will support development and distribution of educational materials specifically targeted at owners of land supporting riparian vegetation that appears to be suitable as habitat for this species.

Taxonomy

General: Taxonomic status of this taxon is uncertain. Some authors differ as to whether this species is distinct from *L. ega*. Jones et al.(1997) list it as *L. xanthinus*.

Classification: Order: Chiroptera; Family: Vespertilionidae; Genus: *Lasiurus;* Species: *xanthinus* or *ega*.

Life History

Description: The western yellow bat has an average wingspread of 13 to 14 inches (32-35 cm), and an average body length of 2.5 to 3 inches (6.25 to 7.5 cm) (Noel and Johnson 1993). Its fur is the yellowish color of dead palm fronds.

Reproduction: Western yellow bats give birth to 1 or 2 young in June in roosts in vegetation. A lactating female was taken on what is now the Buenos Aries National Wildlife Refuge in August (Irwin and Baker 1967).

Behavior: This bat roosts in palm trees and riparian deciduous trees. They have been observed flying in straight lines with slow wing beats about 75 feet above the ground. They have been netted above water holes, but it is not clear whether they were drinking or foraging (Noel and Johnson 1993).

Diet: This bat is insectivorous. Little more is known about its diet.

Distribution

Historic: The historic range of this species is not well known. It was first recorded in the US in California in 1945 and was not known from Arizona until 1960. Cockrum recorded the second and third specimens from the University of Arizona campus (Cockrum 1961).

The largest known U.S. population is in New Mexico. In Arizona the species has been found in urban settings.

Present: This is a tropical species that enters the United States in southern Arizona, southern California, Texas, and New Mexico, and ranges south to Uruguay and Argentina (Noel and Johnson 1993). There are very few records of this species in the U.S., but evidence indicates that the species is increasing, primarily in urban areas (Noel and Johnson 1993; AGFD 1996). It is known to occur in association with Washington fan palms at Yuma and Tucson, and in broad-leaved riparian areas along the Bill Williams River (Hoffmeister 1986; AGFD 1996). It is expected to occur at locations where palms have been planted along the Colorado River (Cockrum et al. 1996). Yellow bats were reported along the Bill Williams River, where they roosted in native riparian trees, and at Lake Havasu City where they roosted in introduced palms (Brown 1996). Most known records of yellow bats from Arizona are from urban Tucson and Phoenix, where they are associated with planted fan palms (Hoffmeister 1986; Noel and Johnson 1993; AGFD 1996). There is a high potential for this species to occur in the eastern one-third of Pima County, with a much higher potential in higher elevations around Tucson.

Demographics

Density: No information is known to be available on the density of this species.

Status: This species is thought to be increasing in range and numbers, but insufficient information is available to determine this with certainty or to understand what this means (AGFD 1996). The Western Bat Working Group considers this species a high priority species for study (WBWG 2000).

Trend: Population trends are not known, although records of this species appear to be increasing, this may be a result of better observation and reporting. Some authors (Noel and Johnson 1993; Fahey 1997) suggest that the species may be increasing.

Survival rates: No information is known to be available on this aspect of this species biology.

Reproduction rates: No information is known to be available on this aspect of this species biology.

Age ratios: No information is known to be available on this aspect of this species biology.

Significant Pima Co. populations or subpopulation basis in planning area: Pima County populations have been associated with planted fan palms in urban Tucson. An ideal situation appears to be present at Agua Caliente Park, where hundreds to thousands of bats appear in the evening, many apparently flying out from roosts under dead palm fronds (K. J. Kingsley, pers. obs.). However, this species has not yet been verified at Agua Caliente Park (T. K. Snow, AGFD pers. comm. to K. J. Kingsley 2000).

Habitat Requirements

Ability to use major land use categories: This species is likely to be found primarily in association with planted fan palms (*Washingtonia filifera* and *W. robusta*) in residential and park areas. It is also found in riparian deciduous forests and woodlands.

Habitat trends in planning area: Apparently increasing its range in the southern U.S. using urban palm plantings and riparian habitats

Home range requirements: This bat is known to roost in trees and it may need water.

Current and Potential Threats

General: Loss and degradation of riparian woodlands (AGFD 1996). Toxic chemicals may adversely impact local populations of this and other bat species. There is no recent evidence of this, but historical evidence and implications exist (Clark 1988; Clark et al. 1995). Chemicals of concern include organochlorine pesticides (DDT, DDE, DDD), dieldrin, heptachlor-related chemicals, industrial polychlorinated biphenyls, and heavy metals such as lead, cadmium, chromium, zinc, and mercury.

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: There are no known records from protected habitat in Pima County. Conditions at Agua Caliente Park appear ideal for this species, but it has not been verified from this location.

Existing and potential pest species: None are known.

Threat mechanism: Loss of roost sites resulting from historic loss of riparian deciduous woodland and current palm frond cutting.

Management Needs

General: Determination of the status and distribution of this species in Pima County is the highest priority need. A concerted effort should be made to determine whether it is present in any Pima County owned and protected lands, or lands being considered for acquisition by the county. If the species proves to be present, management guidelines should be developed.

Current protective measures: None are specifically known for this species. All bats are protected by state law against direct harm.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: No information is known to be available on this aspect of this species biology. It is known to inhabit urban Tucson, even occurring in downtown neighborhoods (Cockrum 1961).

Corridor needs: None are known for this species.

Key relationships: This species appears to be dependent upon fan palms and riparian deciduous woodland tree species.

Migratory requirements: None are known for this species.

Results of past mitigation activities: No information is currently known regarding results of past mitigation activities for this species.

Existing monitoring and research programs: No information is currently known regarding existing monitoring and research programs for this species.

Habitat Model Results

Vegetation is the key variable that dictates the distribution of western yellow bats. Cottonwood willow and mixed broadleaf communities are valued as high potential habitat. Urban areas are assigned a medium habitat value since this species is known to occur here. Other communities associated with riparian areas, agriculture, and mesquite are assigned a low habitat value. Hydrologic variables are also important since this species is known to use adjacent habitat and may also require water. Areas inside and close to perennial and intermittent streams, springs, and shallow groundwater are valued as potential habitat. Elevation and slope may be important for this species since it is thought to inhabit only lowland valleys.

In the most recent habitat model, habitat characteristics for western yellow bat were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

> Perennial Streams + Intermittent Streams + Shallow Groundwater + Springs + Vegetation + Slope + Elevation + Meso-riparian + Urban = Potential Habitat

The hydrology, vegetation, slope, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two. The vegetation and slope layers were further revised in round four and the meso-riparian and urban layers were added to the model.

Potential habitat is shown in Figure 18. The habitat model for western yellow bat shows narrow bands of potential habitat along riparian corridors in eastern Pima County, but only in lower elevation areas. Potential habitat for the western yellow bat includes most of the same riparian corridors as those shown for western red bat, except that the higher elevation headwaters of Sabino Creek and Cienega Creek are excluded and portions of the Santa Cruz River are included in western yellow bat habitat.

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1996. Wildlife species of special concern in Arizona. Public review draft. Phoenix, Arizona.

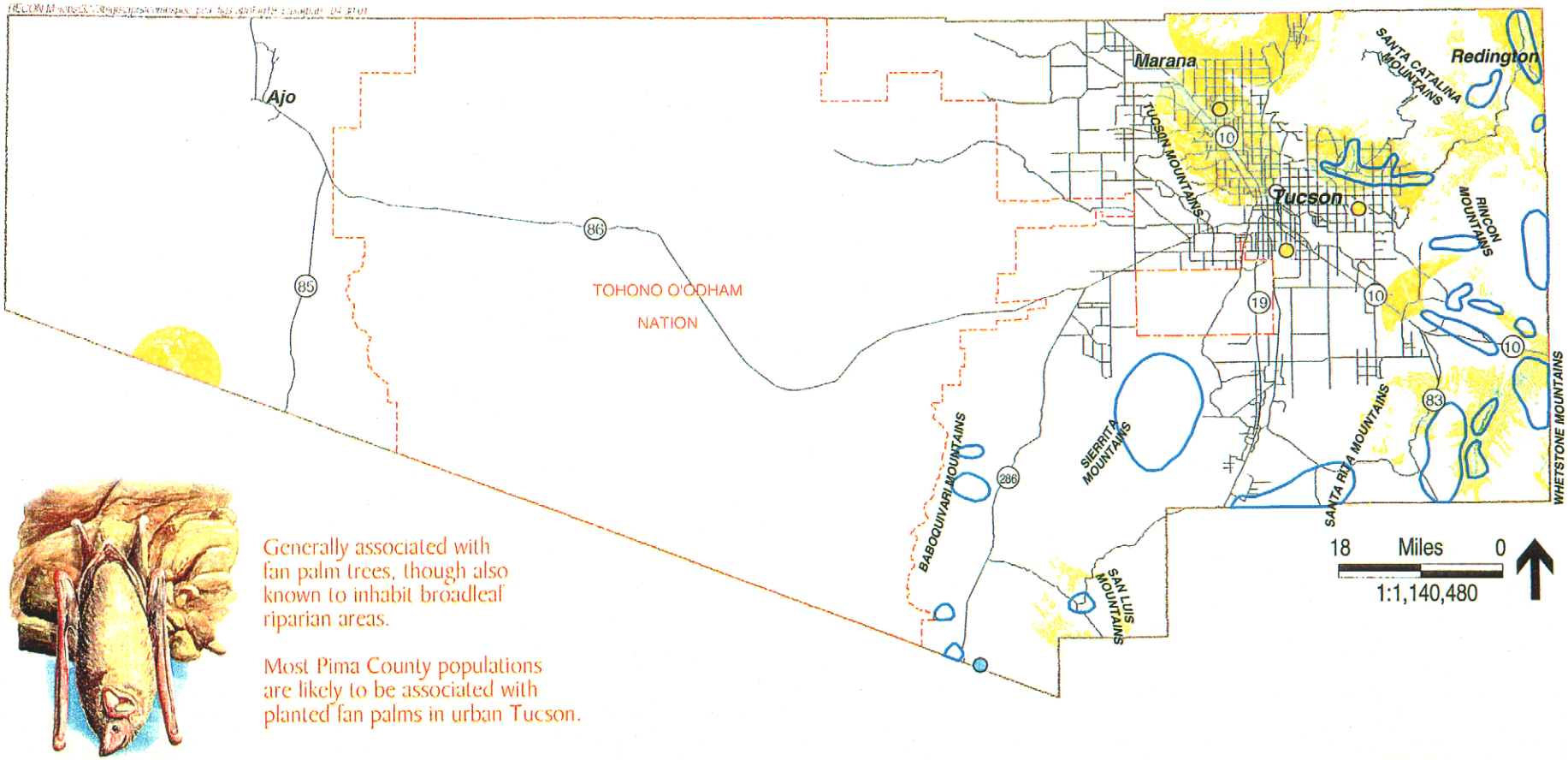
Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1998. Status designations: biological elements of Arizona. Report dated 28 April compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Brown, P. E. 1996. Bat survey of the Bill Williams River. Unpublished report submitted to Bureau of Land Management, Yuma District Office, and Arizona Game and Fish Department Heritage Fund.

Clark, D. R., Jr. 1988. Environmental contaminants and the management of bat populations in the United States. Pp. 409-413 *in* R. C. Szaro, K. E. Severson, and D. R. Patton, tech. coords. Management of amphibians, reptiles, and small mammals in North America. Proceedings of the Symposium, July 19-21, Flagstaff, Arizona. USDA Forest Service General Technical Report RM-166. Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Fort Collins, Colorado.

Clark, D. R., Jr., A. Moreno-Valdez, and M. A. Mora. 1995. Organochlorine residues in bat guano from nine Mexican caves, 1991. Ecotoxicology 4:258-265.

Cockrum E. L. 1961. Southern yellow bat from Arizona. Journal of Mammalogy 42:97



Generally associated with fan palm trees, though also known to inhabit broadleaf riparian areas.

Most Pima County populations are likely to be associated with planted fan palms in urban Tucson.

Western Yellow Bat *(Lasiurus xanthinus)*
Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary
Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, March 2001)
2 Areas that would be of value to the reserve system

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)
No Potential
Low Potential
Medium Potential
High Potential

Known Locations
(Sidner, 2000)
(Irwin and Baker, 1967)
(Cockrum 1961)

Figure 18

Cockrum, E. L., Y. Petryszyn, and B. Musgrove. (1996) Bats of Mohave County, Arizona: populations and movements. Occasional Papers, Museum of Texas Tech University, no. 157.

Fahey, T. J. 1997. *Lasiurus ega* yellow bat. Species account. Obtained from http://www.oit.itd.umich.edu. University of Michigan Museum of Zoology.

Irwin, D. W., and R. J. Baker 1967. Additional records of bats from Arizona and Sinaloa. Southwestern Naturalist 12:195.

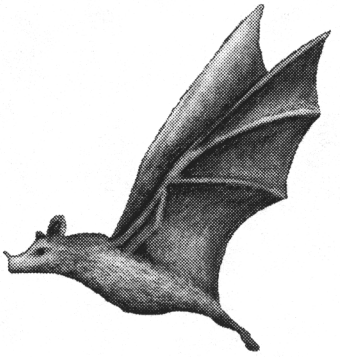
Jones, C., R. S. Hoffmann, D. W. Rice, R. J. Baker, M. D. Engstrom, R. D. Bradley, D. J. Schmidly, and C. A. Jones. 1997. Revised checklist of North American mammals north of Mexico, 1997. Occasional Papers, Museum of Texas Tech University, no. 173.

Noel, D., and T. B. Johnson. 1993. Bats of Arizona. Special Heritage Edition of Arizona Wildlife Views, August. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Western Bat Working Group. Regional Priority Matrix. Obtained from http://www.batworkinggroups.org/WBWGmtrx.htm (updated 04/04/00).

Lesser long-nosed bat (*Leptonycteris curasoae yerbabuenae)*

Status



Federal	Endangered (USFWS 1988)
State	Wildlife of Special Concern in Arizona (AGFD 1996); on the Arizona Game and Fish Department's 1988 list of *Threatened Native Wildlife in Arizona*, this species was listed as endangered.
Other	Forest Service Sensitive (Region 3, 1990); Mexico: Threatened (AGFD 1995); Vulnerable Status 2 by SDCP.
Rankings	G3 S2

Recovery Goals

Federal: Recovery Objective: Reclassification to threatened. Recovery Criteria: The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service should review the status of the lesser long-nosed bat to determine if reclassification to threatened is warranted if all the following criteria are met:

- each major roost population in Arizona and Mexico is monitored for at least 5 years;
- the results of that monitoring show that population numbers are stable or increase over the higher set of population figures appearing in the recovery plan;
- sufficient progress has been made in the protection of roosts and forage plants from disturbance or destruction;
- no new threats to the species or its habitat have been identified or there are no increases to currently recognized threats; and
- the USFWS determines the species is no longer endangered (USFWS 1995).

State: There are no known agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there 25 recorded locations, 10% of documented distribution, and approximately 1,544,600 acres (45%) of high and medium potential habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 75% of the potential habitat for this species.

Endemism

Less than 10% of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve 10% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The lesser long-nosed bat requires 5,320 acres for a home range. The minimum patch size for 250 pairs is approximately 1,330,000 acres. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10; therefore, the population viability goal is to conserve at least 13,300,000 acres in order to maintain a viable population. There are approximately 1,544,600 acres (45%) of high and medium potential habitat in the plan area for this species.

Connectivity

This species uses migration corridors; however, little is known about the migration requirements. The connectivity goal is to identify and conserve migration corridors.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will protect the existing known roosts and foraging habitats of this species that are in the reserve system from all potentially detrimental activities. Pima County will investigate the purchase of any existing valid mining claims for mines that this species is known to use for roosts, and the opportunities available for creating roost preserves. Each roost will be considered for gating, and where appropriate, gates following designs currently recommended by Bat Conservation International will be installed. Where possible, human disturbance of areas within one kilometer of roosts will be restricted during the season of roost use (May-September).

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will evaluate the known roosts of this species on reserve system lands for conditions and specific needs for structural stabilization. Where appropriate, such stabilization will be carried out using techniques that minimize disturbance and alteration of conditions, applied during seasons of the year when bats are not present. Where grazing is permitted within the reserve system lands, grazing management will prevent overgrazing in areas with agaves and saguaros, avoid damage to flowering agave stalks by seasonal rotation, and minimize interference with saguaro recruitment. Where mitigation for proposed development activity is necessary, mitigation may consist of purchase of equivalent or greater amounts of preserve lands or development rights, restoration or creation of potentially suitable habitat, and contributions to maintenance and monitoring support.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species on appropriate reserve system lands during the appropriate seasons of activity using techniques recommended by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor areas of reserve system lands on which this species is known to be present on an annual basis to determine presence, roost use, relative number of individuals present, and potential threats. Techniques and protocols used will be those provided by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, if such are available.

Personnel from those agencies will be invited to participate in the monitoring and inventory process and to review data.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the lesser long-nosed bat. Data from monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants.

Taxonomy

General: The name of the species has changed over time. It was named as a subspecies of *L. nivalis* by Hoffmeister (1957, cited in Hoffmeister 1986). Then it was elevated to species status, as *L. sanborni* in 1962 (Hoffmeister 1986). It was listed as an endangered species under Sanborn's long-nosed bat (*L. sanborni*). It was subsequently revised to *L. curasoae* which is the currently recognized name (Jones et al. 1997). This is the only subspecies known from Arizona.

Classification: Order: Chiroptera; Family: Phyllostomidae; Genus: *Leptonycteris;* Species: *curasoae;* Subspecies: *yerbabuenae.*

Life History

Description: *L. c. yerbabuenae* is a medium-sized bat, forearm 51-56 mm. It is grayish to reddish brown with an elongated snout. This bat has a nose-leaf, no tail, and an interfemoral membrane that is reduced to a narrow band along each hind leg; this species has large eyes and reduced ears compared to other bats in Arizona (AGFD 1998). It is easily confused with the Mexican long-tongued bat, which has a visible tail enclosed in the interfemoral membrane.

Structural adaptations of the mouth of lesser long-nosed bat correspond to procuring nectar, their primary food source. The tongue is long and tipped with brush-like papillae that facilitate nectar lapping and teeth are modified, having lost the cutting and crushing cusps essential to successfully foraging on insects.

Diet: This species feeds on nectar and pollen from flowers of saguaro and organ pipe cactus in early summer possibly feeding on ripe cactus fruits near the end of the flowering season (AGFD 1988). In late summer and early fall, lesser long-nosed bats feed on agave. While feeding on nectar, they may initially ingest insects; they also ingest sugar water from hummingbird feeders at night (AGFD 1998; Cockrum and Petryszyn 1991; photos of species at hummingbird feeders near Saguaro National Park, R. Johnson, pers. comm. to K. J. Kingsley, 7 May 2000). It is believed that the northward migration of *L. c. yerbabuenae* from Mexico may correspond to the sequential flowering of several forage species from south to north (AGFD 1998).

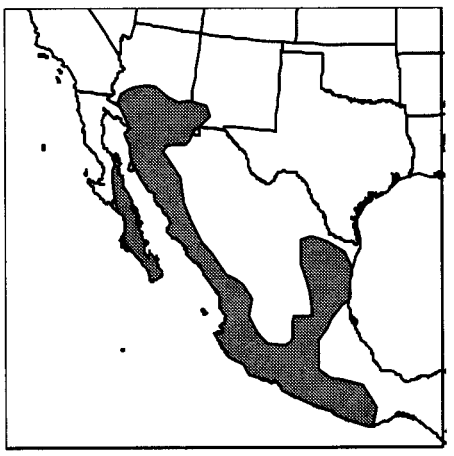
Whereas most other bats and rodents living in arid climates have kidneys adapted for water conservation and salt excretion, the lesser long-nosed bat does not, relying instead on nectar

with its high water and low salt content. The nectar diet allows this species to rid itself of large amounts of water while retaining salts. In this way, lesser long-nosed bats can exist independent of free water (AGFD 1998). However, when available they are known to visit water bodies. They have been netted over streams ponds and pools (Sidner and Davis 1988; Hoyt et al. 1994) but they have not been observed drinking.

Reproduction: Females migrate from central Mexico and arrive in Arizona in April. In late April to early May these already pregnant females gather in maternity roosts, some of which number in the hundreds to the thousands, in a few locales, even to the tens of thousands. In May, 1 young is born to each female. Maternity roost sites include caves, abandoned mines, and rock crevices (Cockrum et al. 1991). An abandoned adit in Copper Mountain, in Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, Pima County, is home to the largest known maternity roost in the U.S. (Tibbitts 1999). At night, young bats remain on the ceiling of the maternity colony while their mothers fly in search of suitable forage (Hoffmeister 1986). Offspring are usually flying by late June, with maternity roosts disbanding by the end of July (AGFD 1998). Adult males roost in their own separate colonies, which are smaller than those of the females, or with adult females and young at maternity sites (USFWS 1995). Few sites with adult males are known from Arizona. In 1999, several males were netted in the Galiuro Mountains, and a male roost was suspected but not found (T. K. Snow, AGFD, pers. comm. to K. J. Kingsley, 12 Feb 2000).

Behavior: Lesser long-nosed bat is a nonhibernating seasonal migrating bat. As they cannot withstand extended exposure to cold temperatures, they reside in Mexico from September/October, migrating to Arizona in the spring to deliver their offspring (AGFD 1998). This bat can fly at speeds up to 14 mph, maneuvering easily to both hover near flowers and avoid hand and mist nets. This species can also be identified in roosting areas by a characteristic roaring sound emitted by their flying wings (AGFD 1998). Lesser long-nosed bats emerge from their daytime roosts at approximately 1 hour after sunset to search for food. Once they have foraged until their stomachs are extremely full (with the distended stomachs sometimes giving the appearance of pregnancy), they move on to night roosts, where they rest and groom. Grooming involves preening their fur, and removing and eating the sticking pollen. This pollen is highly nutritious and provides *L. c. yerbabuenae* with proteins and nutrients not available from nectar (AGFD 1998). In total, Howell (1979) observed that this species spends about 6 hours per night foraging, alternating between 20 minutes flying and feeding and 20 minutes roosting on plants or rocks and grooming (AGFD 1998). At least 1 night roost is known from an inactive mine in the Chiricahua Mountains, where hundreds to thousands of lesser long-nosed bats congregated.

Whereas both *L. c. yerbabuenae* and the other nectar feeding bat in Arizona, *Choeronycteris mexicana*, both utilize the same plants for forage, there are seasonal differences in their migration patterns. *Choeronycteris* migrates northward later, relative to *L. c. yerbabuenae,* feeding on agave flowers as it travels. While summering in Arizona, both species feed primarily on agave (AGFD 1998).



Distribution

Historic: The lesser long-nosed bat has been found in southern Arizona from the Picacho Mountains southwest to the Agua Dulce Mountains and southeast

to the Chiricahua Mountains, in far southwestern New Mexico in the Animas and Peloncillo Mountains, and south from Arizona and New Mexico throughout the drier parts of Mexico, including Baja California. Occasionally, individuals have been reported outside of this range, for example there are records of individuals from the Phoenix area and the Bill Williams River during July and August. It is a seasonal resident in Arizona, usually arriving in early April and departing in mid-to-late September. It apparently resides in New Mexico only from mid-July to early September (USFWS 1995).

Present: There is no evidence to indicate that the range of the species has changed from its historic extent. However, some specific roosts are no longer used, and some are used by different numbers of bats than previously used them. Roost use may vary from year to year (USFWS 1995) for reasons that are not understood. Lesser long-nosed bats were driven out of Colossal Cave, apparently with great difficulty, after a long series of attempts culminating with the installation of an exhaust fan in 1966 that changed the roost conditions in the cave rendering it unsuitable (Cockrum and Petryszyn 1991). Most of the currently known roost sites are inactive mines. Within the known range of the species today, there are many more suitable roost sites (inactive mines) than there were when the only suitable sites were natural caves. Cockrum and Petryszyn compiled all known records of the species for the northwestern portion of its range, including Pima County. Their records from Pima County cover 2 pages of small type, and are not included here. Interested readers are referred to that source. Locations include the outlying areas of Santa Catalina, Rincon, and Santa Rita Mountains.

Demographics

Density: Populations fluctuate as this species is a seasonal resident of southern Arizona. Estimates of populations in maternity roosts range from 200 to 130,000 (USFWS 1995).

Status: There is a difference of opinion as to the status of this species. According to some authors (USFWS 1988; AGFD 1998), populations in Arizona are thought to have declined significantly. However, this is either contradicted by the available data (Cockrum and Petryszyn 1991) or at least not supported by data (USFWS 1995).

Trend: "If the most recent census numbers are correct, the lesser long-nosed bat has had a substantial increase in numbers since the status surveys of 1984-85. Its population sizes appear to be far larger (by 2 orders of magnitude in Arizona alone) than was known in 1985, and its numbers at some locations appear to be relatively stable from year-to-year." (USFWS 1995:24).

Survival rates: Longevity and sources of mortality have not been studied in this species (USFWS 1995).

Reproduction rates: Females bear only a single young per year and timing of mating and parturition varies geographically (USFWS 1995).

Age ratios: No known information is currently available regarding age ratios in natural populations.

Sex ratios: Sex ratio at birth appears to be close to 1:1. Males and females often roost separately, and apparently only a few males migrate as far north as females do. Female roosts are known that number in the tens of thousands, whereas male roosts that have been studied contained 300 to 1,000 males (USFWS 1995).

Significant Pima Co. populations: Known major roosts sites in Pima County are described in the Recovery Plan (USFWS 1995). These are Bluebird Mine on the Cabeza Prieta National Wildlife Refuge, Copper Mountain Mine in Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, Box Canyon Crevice in Saguaro National Park (only 1 or 2 bats in 1991), and Cave of the Bells, in Coronado National Forest. This species is also known from Colossal Cave Mountain Park, roosting in cracks and crevices in rocky cliffs (Yeatts n.d.).

Habitat Requirements

Ability to use major land use categories: The lesser long-nosed bat is known from semidesert grasslands and Sonoran desert scrub, Arizona Upland subdivision at elevations below 3,500 feet from April until July up to Madrean evergreen woodland (oak transition regions) at elevations up to 5,500 feet from July until late September/early October (AGFD 1998). Lesser long-nosed bat appears to be the most dependent on the availability of inactive mines of the North American bat species. Most Arizona records are from inactive mines. Proximity to humans does not necessarily pose a threat to this species (USFWS 1995).

Habitat trends in planning area: All known roosts are protected by various means. Most are included in preserve areas.

Home range requirements: The home range requirements include at least 1 suitable day and night roost that is available during the summer, and access to appropriate food plants. This species is occasionally netted over water, but there are no published reports of it drinking (Hoyt et al. 1994).

Current and Potential Threats

General: There is not general agreement as to what threats might affect this species. Probably the most significant threats are disturbance at roosts and loss of food plants. Lesser long-nosed bats are sensitive to disturbances in the roost (USFWS 1995). The long-term effects of losses of food plants (columnar cacti and agaves) is not known; however, there are large areas from which these plants are known, but the bats are not known (USFWS 1995).

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: All known roosts in Pima County are protected by the various land management agencies. Large areas of potential food plants for this species are included within National Parks and Monuments and Wildlife Refuges.

Existing and potential pest species: There is no known information on existing or potential harm to the lesser long-nosed bat by pest species. Major bat predators include snakes in roosts, carnivores at roost entrances, and owls while the bats are foraging. Unlike many other bats, however, *L. curasoae* does not reduce its foraging activity during the bright time of the lunar month, which suggests that it does not suffer strong selection pressure from nocturnal aerial predators (USFWS 1995).

Threat mechanism: Currently there is disagreement as to threat mechanism, if any, other that disturbance of roosts beyond some threshold and large-scale loss of food plants, which has not been demonstrated to have occurred (USFWS 1995).

Management Needs

General: Management needs and recovery actions are detailed in the Recovery Plan (USFWS 1995). In summary, these are:

- Continue protecting roost sites and evaluate the need for and implement protection for food plants.
- Monitor all major roosts in Arizona, New Mexico, and Mexico once a year.
- Continue surveying for additional roosts in the U.S. and Mexico.
- Develop and conduct a public education and information campaign in Arizona, New Mexico, and Mexico on the beneficial aspects of bats in general and the lesser long-nosed bat specifically.
- Conduct research on population census techniques, physical requirements for roosts, foraging ranges of roosts, reproduction and mating systems and other life history and habitat questions.

Current protective measures: Current protective efforts include gating of several caves and mine adits that are known to be used by this species, and monitoring of these sites. In addition, whenever projects that might affect roosts are planned on federal lands within the known range of this species, evaluation of effects, including surveys for roost sites, is required as part of the biological evaluation process.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: Evidence indicates that this species can tolerate some level of disturbance at roosts, but the threshold beyond which adverse impacts occur has not been determined (USFWS 1995).

Corridor needs: Because lesser long-nosed bats migrate seasonally between the southwestern United States and Mexico, it is assumed that they utilize migration corridors, and that some quality of the corridor is necessary for this species. Specific corridors are not known. Some roosts for day and night use must be present within the migration corridor, and populations of forage plants along migration routes are necessary.

Key relationships: This species is a known pollinator of several agave species and columnar cacti, upon which it depends for food. It is often used as an example of mutualism, although, the importance of this species in pollinating plant species with which it is associated in Arizona is not clear because the plants also exist outside of the known range of lesser long-nosed bat (Cockrum and Petryszyn 1991; USFWS 1995; AGFD 1998).

Migratory requirements: See corridor needs (above).

Results of past mitigation activities: Current population estimates for this species suggest that there has been a substantial increase in numbers in the past 15 years. However, this apparent increase is not necessarily attributable to any specific efforts, as other factors may explain this apparent increase, including gross underestimation of the number of bats present in the 1980s. Specific effects of any mitigation activities are not determinable on the basis of available data.

Existing monitoring and research programs: Known recent efforts include studies of agave ecology (including fire relationships) on the Fort Huachuca military reservation, of foraging ecology in Sonora by researchers from Bat Conservation International, and of the effects of low-flying supersonic aircraft on the Barry M. Goldwater Air Force Range. Additionally, annual surveys of known roosts are conducted in Arizona and portions of Sonora by biologists from universities, federal and state agencies, and private organizations (USFWS 1995; AGFD 1998). At the developed Colossal Cave, there has been work accomplished to return parts of the cave to predisturbance conditions, to attract this species to use the cave as a maternity roost, as it did prior to the 1960s (AGFD 1998), but this has apparently not yet been successful (Yeatts n.d.).

Habitat Model Results

These habitat characteristics are described by landform and vegetation variables. Elevation ranges from 200 to 2000 meters for this species, depending on the season. Caves and abandoned mines are associated with moderate to steep slopes in mountain ranges and carbonate substrates, both of which are valued as potential habitat in the model. Semidesert grassland communities and paloverde-mixed cacti comprise high value habitat. Manzanita and mixed evergreen sclerophyll comprise medium value habitat. Higher elevation vegetation communities, including pinyon-juniper, pine, oak, and oak-pine, all comprise suitable but low value habitat for the lesser long-nosed bat.

In the most recent habitat model, habitat characteristics for lesser long-nosed bat were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

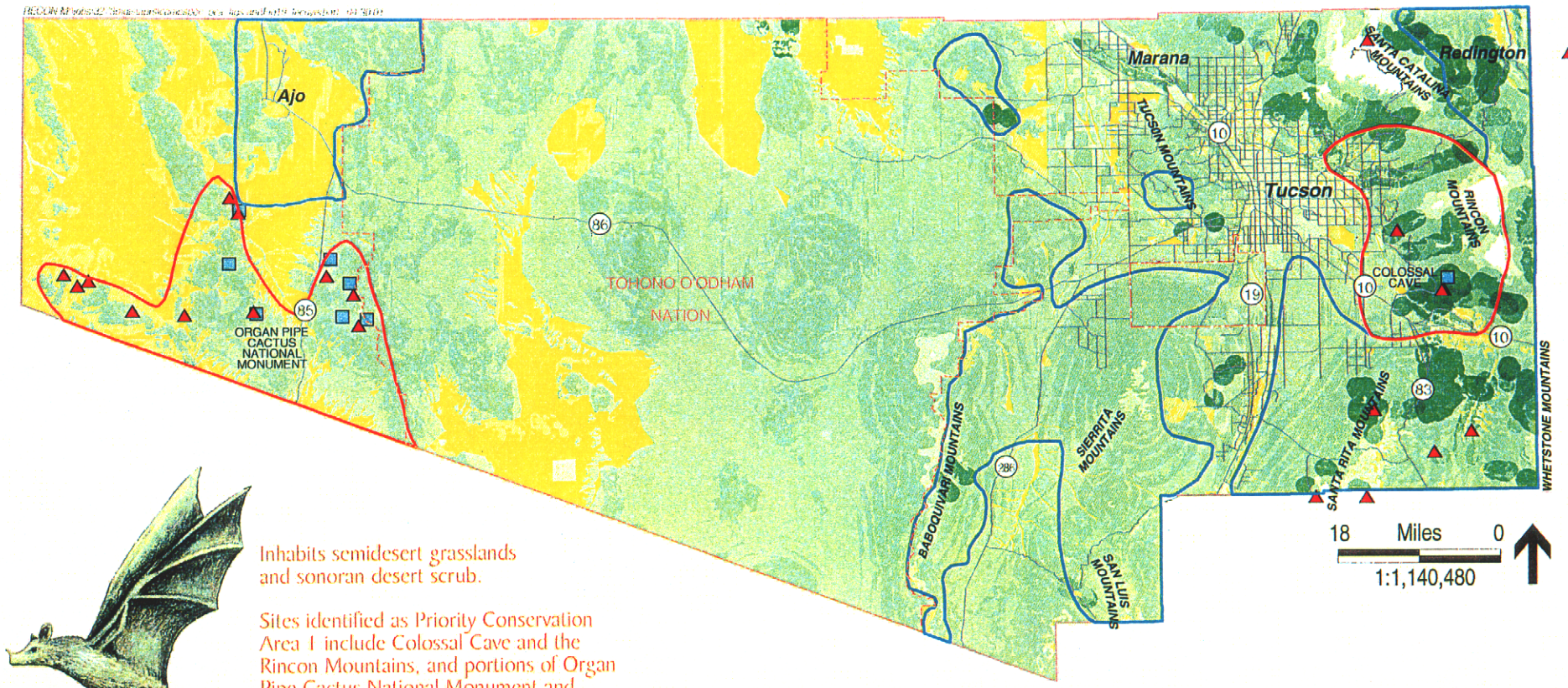
> Perennial Springs + Intermittent Streams + Vegetation + Slope + Elevation + Carbonates + Urban = Potential Habitat

The vegetation, slope, elevation, and carbonates layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two and the perennial streams and intermittent streams layers were added. The vegetation and slope layers were further revised in round four and the urban layer was added to the model.

Potential habitat is shown in Figure 19. The model for this bat species does predict medium and high potential habitat for most of the areas from which this species is known, including Cabeza Prieta National Wildlife Refuge, Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, several locations in the Santa Rita and Santa Catalina Mountains, Colossal Cave, and Saguaro National Park East. Many other areas are also predicted as potential habitat by this model. With the wide range of elevations and vegetation communities used by this species, many more areas in the county appear to be habitat for this species that do not appear in modeled habitat for the other nectivorous species—Mexican long-tongued bat. High potential habitat is predicted in the Santa Rita experimental range and Colossal Cave where this species is known. High potential habitat is also predicted for the Cienega Creek side of the Santa Rita Mountains and the San Pedro River side of the Santa Catalina Mountains where this species has no mapped locations. Low to medium potential habitat is predicted for most of the county. Expert review is needed to limit the areas of potential habitat.

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1996. Wildlife of special concern in Arizona. Public review draft. Phoenix, Arizona.



Inhabits semidesert grasslands and sonoran desert scrub.

Sites identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 include Colossal Cave and the Rincon Mountains, and portions of Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument and Cabeza Prieta National Wildlife Refuge.

Lesser Long-nosed Bat (*Leptonycteris curasoae yerbabuena*)
Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary
Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, March 2001)
1 Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)
2 Areas that would be of value to the reserve system

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)
No Potential
Low Potential
Medium Potential
High Potential

Known Locations
(SWCA, 2000)
(HDMS, 2000)

Figure 19

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1998. *Leptonycteris curasoae yerbabuenae.* Unpublished abstract compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Cockrum, E. L. and Y. Petryszyn. 1991. The long-nosed bat, *Leptonycteris:* an endangered species in the Southwest? Occasional Papers of the Museum of Texas Tech University 142:1-32.

Hoffmeister, D. F. 1986. Mammals of Arizona. University of Arizona Press.

Hoyt, R. A., J. S. Altenbach, and D. J. Hafner. 1994. Observations on long-nosed bats (*Leptonycteris*) in New Mexico. Southwestern Naturalist 39: 175-179.

Howell, D. J. 1979. Flock foraging in nectar-feeding bats: advantages to the bats and the host plants. The American Naturalist 114(1):23-49.

Jones, C., R. S. Hoffmann, D. W. Rice, R. J. Baker, M. D. Engstrom, R. D. Bradley, D. J. Schmidly, and C. A. Jones. 1997. Revised checklist of North American mammals north of Mexico, 1997. Occasional Papers, Museum of Texas Tech University, no. 173.

Sidner, R. and R. Davis. Records of nectar-feeding bats in Arizona. Southwestern Naturalist 33: 493-495.

Snow, K., S. V. Castner, and D. C. Noel. 1993. Bat inventory of abandoned mines—Bureau of Land Management, Phoenix District. Nongame and Endangered Wildlife Program, Technical Report. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

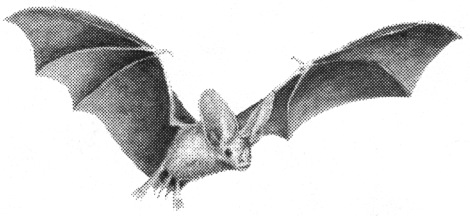
Tibbitts, T. J. 1999. Lesser long-nosed bat. Pp. 149-150 *in* Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument (OPCNM). Ecological monitoring program annual report 1996. Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, Arizona.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1988. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; determination of endangered status for two long-nosed bats. Federal Register 53:38456-38460.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1995. Lesser long-nosed bat recovery plan. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Albuquerque, New Mexico.

Yeatts, J. n.d. The abundant wildlife: bats. Colossal Cave Mountain Park web site: http://www.colossalcave.com/bats.html.

California leaf-nosed bat (*Macrotus californicus)*



Status

Federal	Species of Concern, former Category 2 Candidate (AGFD 1998)
State	Wildlife Species of Special Concern in Arizona (AGFD 1998); however, it was not included in the draft published in 1996 (AGFD 1996)
Other	USFS Sensitive: Region 3 (AGFD 1998). The Western Bat Working Group has designated populations of the California leaf-nosed bat in both the tropical/subtropical desert division of southern Arizona and southeastern California and the Colorado Plateau semidesert region of northern Arizona as red/high. The red/high designation is given to populations that are imperiled or are at high risk of imperilment. The WBWG recommends that red/high populations be given the highest priority for funding, planning, and conservation actions (WBWG 2000). Vulnerable Status 2 in SDCP.
Rankings	G4 S3S4

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no known agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no known agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there 25 recorded locations, 10% of documented distribution, and approximately 1,207,800 acres (36%) of high and medium potential habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 75% of potential habitat.

Endemism

Less than 10% of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve 10% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The California leaf-nosed bat requires 310 acres for a home range. The minimum patch size for 250 pairs is approximately 77,500 acres. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10; therefore, the population viability goal is to conserve at least 775,000 acres in order to maintain a viable population. There are approximately 1,207,800 acres (36%) of high and medium potential habitat in the plan area for this species.

Connectivity

This is not a migratory species; however, it is known to move between roost sites, sometimes seasonally. There are no known major barriers or matrix requirements. The connectivity goal is to conserve a buffer around roost sites and corridors to enhance dispersal.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will protect the existing known roosts and foraging habitats of this species that are in the reserve system from all potentially detrimental activities. Pima County will investigate the purchase of any existing valid mining claims for mines that this species is known to use for roosts, and the opportunities available for creating roost preserves. Each roost will be considered for gating, and where appropriate, gates following designs currently recommended by Bat Conservation International will be installed. Pima County will ensure water availability at known bat watering sites within the reserve system.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will evaluate the known roosts of this species on reserve system lands for conditions and specific needs for structural stabilization. Where appropriate, such stabilization will be carried out using techniques that minimize disturbance and alteration of conditions, applied during seasons of the year when bats are not present, if possible. Known watering sites in the reserve system will be evaluated for conditions and evident threats, and management plans specifically developed for maintaining continued availability of water for bats. Where mitigation for proposed development activity is necessary, mitigation may consist of purchase of equivalent or greater amounts of reserve lands or development rights, restoration or creation of potentially suitable habitat, and contributions to maintenance and monitoring support.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species on appropriate reserve system lands during the appropriate seasons of activity using techniques recommended by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. This will include search for and examination of potential roosts sites in summer and winter, and surveys at watering sites that appear to be of potential value to bats.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor areas of reserve system lands on which this species is known to be present on an annual basis to determine presence, roost use, relative number of individuals present, and potential threats. Techniques and protocols used will be those provided by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, if such are available. Personnel from those agencies will be invited to participate in the monitoring and inventory process and to review data.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the California leaf-nosed bat. Data from monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants.

Taxonomy

General: *Macrotus californicus* is 1 of 3 species of the family Phyllostomidae in Arizona. *M. californicus* is 1 of only 2 species within the genera *Macrotus*; it is the only species of this genus in Arizona (AGFD 1997).

Classification: Order: Chiroptera; Family: Phyllostomidae; Genus: *Macrotus;* Species: *californicus.*

Specific: This species was formerly recognized as a subspecies of *M. waterhousii.* Genetic studies and multivariate analysis of cranial characters by Davis and Baker (1974) illustrated that the 2 groups exist with a narrow area of overlapping range in southern Sonora; there is no evidence of hybridization. Therefore, *M. californicus* was elevated to species status and is generally recognized as a distinct species (Hoffmeister 1986; AGFD 1997).

Life History

Description: The California leaf-nosed bat is a bat with an erect, lanceolate nose-leaf. The ears are large, 1.16 to 1.52 inches (29.0-38.0 mm) long, and joined together near the base. The tail extends free past the edge of the uropatagium for 0.2-0.4 inch (5.0 to 10.0 mm). The forearm measures 1.88 to 2.25 inches (47.0-55.0 mm), and the wingspan is about 13.5 inches (35 cm). The color is brown (Noel and Johnson 1993; AGFD 1997).

Diet: This species consumes large flying insects, including grasshoppers, moths, and flying beetles; other appropriate food includes insect larvae, particularly lepidopterans. California leaf-nosed bat is capable of catching prey in flight, accomplishing this by hovering close to the ground or "gleaning" forage from vegetation and on the ground (AGFD 1997). *M. californicus* seizes its prey from above, transporting it to a night roost to feed. This species may also feed on cactus fruits (Hoffmeister 1986).

Reproduction: Males do not breed until their second year, but females can breed during their first autumn season. Males establish leks in mines or caves, with each male patrolling a specific area in flight. Females come to the lek and select a male, with which they mate. Although fertilization takes place in the fall, embryological development is delayed through the winter until March when it continues normally. Congregating in maternity roosts, females give birth during May and June. They nurse their progeny for 1 month at which point the young accomplish flight and begin to forage on their own. Some nursery colony sites are occupied year-round (AGFD 1997).

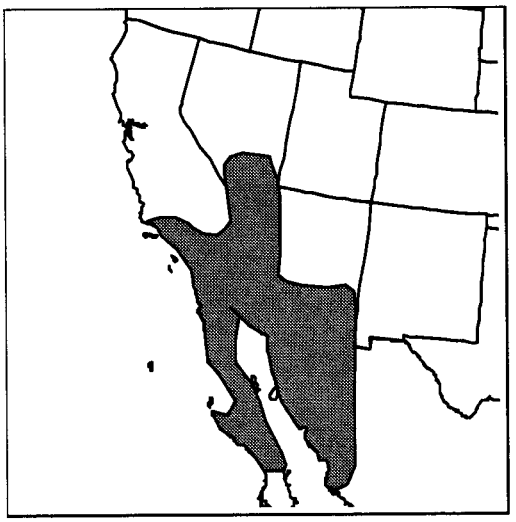
Behavior: Males and females roost separately. Roosting can occur by small groups at locations other than those of the maternity roost or at the same roost as the maternity roost but in a different area. Males join the females in late summer/early fall, fertilization takes place in the autumn, and males and females share winter roosts. Whereas this bat does not hibernate, it does regulate its body temperature to between 18 and 20 degrees Celsius when ambient temperatures drop to between 9 and 12 degrees Celsius. After a few hours of such extreme low temperatures, California leaf-nosed bats will die, unable to withstand sustained temperatures less than 26 degrees Celsius for longer than a few hours (AGFD 1997).

Foraging activity occurs during 2 periods: 1 to 3 hours after sunset (or sometimes immediately following sunset) and a 2-hour period ending at approximately half an hour before sunrise. Foraging time for a single bat totals approximately 1.75 hours, including time spent at night roosts eating larger prey.

The vision of *M. californicus* is at least as good as frugivorous and insectivorous bats that have been tested (AGFD 1997).

Finally, California leaf-nosed bat is well adapted to the desert, able to conserve water by concentrating urine. Lu and Bleier (1981) reported that some *M. californicus* individuals in captivity have lasted for at least 6 weeks without drinking water. Other sources, including Bell et al. (1986), argue that *M. californicus* is well adapted to temperate desert areas because they limit expending energy on thermal regulation. This is accomplished by existing in geothermally heated winter roost sites with a stable year-round temperature of approximately 29 degrees Celsius, an "energetically frugal pattern of foraging that relies on visual prey location," and detecting prey by the sounds they emit (Bell et al. 1986; AGFD 1997).

Distribution



Historic: This species is known from southern California, southern Nevada, across the southwestern half of Arizona (with 1 report from northwestern Mohave County) and southward to the southern tip of Baja California, northern Sinaloa, and southwestern Chihuahua, Mexico (AGFD 1997). The historic range of *M. californicus* does not include New Mexico; the species' occurrence there is "accidental" (BISON-M 2000).

Present: In Arizona, the species is known to occur in the Sonoran desert scrub from south of the Mogollon Plateau. There are some records from extreme southeastern and, in summer, extreme northwestern Mohave County. At some roosts, this species is a year-round resident; the winter range for *M. californicus* is nearly the same as the summer range (AGFD 1997). This is the species of bat most likely to be encountered in mines in southern Arizona (K. J. Kingsley, pers. obs.).

Pima County records of the California leaf-nosed bat are summarized in the following table:

Date	Location	USGS Quad	Township	Ownership

Sensitive Information – Not available for public review.

Information obtained from and available in existing public documents is available from Pima County upon request. All requests for access to HDMS information should be forwarded to the Arizona Game & Fish Department.

SOURCE: AGFD 2000.

Demographics

Density: This species comprised 41% of over 1,000 bats trapped on the Cabeza Prieta National Wildlife Refuge (Schmidt 1999). Trapping was carried out over water during a 2-year period.

Status: No known information is currently available regarding status of natural populations. Overall, the status of this bat remains unknown (LCR MSCP 1999).

Trend: No information is available regarding trend in Pima County. Whereas there are more potentially suitable roosts available as a result of mining, many roosts are subject to disturbance.

Survival rates: No known information is currently available regarding survival rates in natural populations. Maximum life expectancy for this species is greater than 15 years (AGFD 1997).

Reproduction rates: No known information is currently available regarding reproduction rates in natural populations.

Age ratios: No known information is currently available regarding age ratios in natural populations.

Sex ratios: No known information is currently available regarding sex ratios in natural populations. It is presumed that the sex ratio is 1:1, but because the 2 sexes sometimes occupy different roosts, accurate data on sex ratios is not available.

Significant Pima Co. populations: Populations are known from inactive mines in most of the mountain ranges in Pima County. All roosts should be considered significant, and all known roosts should be protected, while continued exploration investigates other potential roosts. Populations are known from within the Tucson Mountain Park and Colossal Cave Mountain Park (Yeatts n.d.; D. Carter, Pima Co. Parks Dept., pers. comm. to K. J. Kingsley, 7 May 2000).

Habitat Requirements

Ability to use major land use categories: The California leaf-nosed bat is known from caves, mines, and rock shelters, mostly in Sonoran desert scrub (AGFD 1997).

Habitat trends in planning area: *M. californicus* is sensitive to human disturbance at mine roosts. This disturbance may disorient the bat, adversely impact reproductive success, and even result in abandonment (AGFD 1997). Concerns include habitat destruction (mine closure dynamiting, bulldozing, or otherwise blocking access), or modification (changing air movement, humidity, temperature, or disrupting bat access) from partially obstructing or improper gating of abandoned mine areas. Additionally, closing mines for hazard abatement and renewing mineral extraction activity at formerly abandoned mine sites also threaten current colonies (AGFD 1997).

Home range requirements: Basic requirements for this species include roost sites reasonably close to foraging sites. Day roosts in mines usually occur within approximately 80 feet of the entrance and the bats prefer areas with abundant ceiling and flying space. In the colder areas of the range of *M. californicus*, roosts are chosen with temperatures equal to or exceeding 80 degrees Fahrenheit; the roosts are usually approximately 100 feet or more from the back of the entrance (Noel and Johnson 1993; AGFD 1997). Maternity roosts may be as far back in the tunnel as is physically possible (K. J. Kingsley, pers. obs.). Additionally, night roost sites, that may also include open buildings, cellars, bridges, and porches, are located in areas with overhead protection and sufficient flight approach (Noel and Johnson 1993; AGFD 1997).

Some limited information indicates that this species forages primarily along washes. This species is consistently caught at mist nets over water; they may be either drinking or foraging for insects.

Current and Potential Threats

General: The most important threat potentially affecting this species is usually considered to be human disturbance to roosts (AGFD 1997).

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: Of the known records of this species from Pima County, 1 record is from Coronado National Forest land, 1 is from Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, 2 are from BLM land, 1 is from state lands, 5 are from Cabeza Prieta National Wildlife Refuge, and 5 are from private land. However, this species is also known to be present in the Tucson Mountains Park (D. Carter, Pima County Parks Dept. pers. comm. to K. J. Kingsley, 7 May 2000) and Colossal Cave Mountain Park (Yeatts n.d.).

Existing and potential pest species: There are no known records of existing or potential harm to the California leaf-nosed bat by predators or introduced pest species.

Threat mechanism: This species depends for its survival on the roosts it uses, especially when nursing young and in winter. Disturbance may cause the bats to desert their roost and likely perish unless they can find another suitable roost. Also destruction or modification of the roost may make it unusable to the bats.

Management Needs

General: Restrict human disturbances to roosts. In addition, studies to determine home range, foraging areas and distances, and local and seasonal movement will augment current understanding of this species. Review of historical studies of roost site and disturbance are also necessary to fully comprehend the management needs of this species (AGFD 1997). Within the species' normal range, survey for and protection of roosts may be appropriate.

Current protective measures: Some caves and mines within this species range have been gated to keep out people but allow bats to enter. The effectiveness of this for this species has been variable, depending in large part on gate design.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: *M. californicus* is sensitive to human disturbance at roost sites. This disturbance, including loud noises, may be disorienting to the bats, resulting in unsuccessful reproduction or roost abandonment (AGFD 1997). An increased human population will likely result in an increase in recreational visits to caves and inactive mines.

Corridor needs: As this is not a migratory species, no known migration corridor needs exist for this species. However, some evidence indicates that this species forages primarily along desert washes, and so foraging corridors may be a need.

Key relationships: The California leaf-nosed bat is found primarily in Sonoran Desert Scrub, both major divisions, at elevations below 4,000 feet, most occurring at elevations below 2,500 feet (AGFD 1997).

Migratory requirements: This is not a migratory species (AGFD 1997). However, it is not unusual for it to move between roost sites, and some roosts are used more at some seasons than at others (Hoffmeister 1986; K. J. Kingsley, pers. obs.).

Results of past mitigation activities: No information is currently available regarding long-term results of past mitigation activities. Some roosts have been gated at some locations, and the gates have had mixed results.

Existing monitoring and research programs: AGFD has an active program of bat research and protection of important roosts. Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument also has an active program of bat research. No species-specific studies are known to be currently underway in this area.

Habitat Model Results

The habitat characteristics for this species are primarily described by landform, hydrology, and vegetation variables. Elevation ranges of potential habitat for the California leaf-nosed bat range from 195 to 1400 meters, with the majority of HDMS and SWCA known locations in the

200- to 1000-meter range. Potential areas for mines and caves are best represented in the current data sets by slope and carbonates data layers. Important hydrology layers include perennial streams, intermittent streams, and springs. Based on known associations with vegetation communities, land cover types that are most likely to provide habitat for the California leaf-nosed bat include paloverde-mixed cacti. Moderate value types includes mixed scrub. Low value land cover types include desert semidesert grassland communities, Chihuahuan desert scrub communities, pinyon-juniper, encinal (oak), mixed evergreen sclerophyll, creosote-bursage, creosote-tarbush, and mesquite.

In the most recent model, habitat characteristics of California leaf-nosed bat were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

> Perennial Streams + Intermittent Streams + Springs + Vegetation + Slope + Elevation + Carbonates + Meso-riparian + Urban = Potential Habitat

The perennial streams, intermittent streams, springs, vegetation, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two and the slope and carbonates layers were added. The slope layer was further revised in round four and the meso-riparian and urban layers were added to the model.

Potential habitat for the California leaf-nosed bat is shown in Figure 20. The model for this bat species does predict medium and high potential habitat for most of the areas from which this species is known. Other areas predicted as higher potential habitat by this model include areas near washes in Tortolita fan, Tanque Verde Creek, Rincon and Cienega Creeks, the San Pedro River valley, and Green Valley along the Santa Cruz River. Low to medium potential habitat is predicted throughout Sonoran desert scrub vegetation communities. Expert review is needed to refine the low to medium potential habitat areas.

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1997. *Macrotus californicus.* Unpublished abstract compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1998. Status designations notebook: biological elements of Arizona. Report dated 28 April compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 2000. Unpublished Heritage Data Management System records. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona. Electronic database file provided to Pima County.

Bell, G. P., G. A. Bartholomew, and K. A. Nagy. 1986. The roles of energetics, water economy, foraging behavior, and geothermal refugia in the distribution of the bat, *Macrotus californicus.* Journal of Comparative Physiology B 156:441-450.

Known to inhabit caves, mines, and rock shelters, mainly in sonoran desert scrub.

Sites identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 include the Silverbell Mountains and Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument.

California Leaf-nosed Bat *(Macrotus californicus)* Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary
Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, March 2001)
1 — Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)
4 — Areas with the potential for restoration or enhancement

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)
No Potential
Low Potential
Medium Potential
High Potential

Known Locations
(SWCA, 2000)
(HDMS, 2000)
(Sidner, 1983-1992)

Figure 20

BISON-M (Biota Information System of New Mexico). 2000. California leaf-nosed bat (*Macrotus californicus*). Version 1/2000 species account developed by New Mexico Department of Game and Fish, Santa Fe, New Mexico.

Hoffmeister, D. F. 1986. Mammals of Arizona. University of Arizona Press and Arizona Game and Fish Department, Tucson, Arizona.

Lower Colorado River Multi-Species Conservation Plan (LCR MSCP), 1999. California leaf-nosed bat (*Macrotus californicus)* species account. Obtained from http://www.lcrmscp.org/files.html.

Lu, Shiow-Lian, and W. J. Bleier. 1981. Renal morphology of *Macrotus* (Chiroptera, Phyllostomatidae). Journal of Mammalogy 62:181-182.

Noel, D., and T. B. Johnson. 1993. Bats of Arizona. Special Heritage Edition of Arizona Wildlife Views, August. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

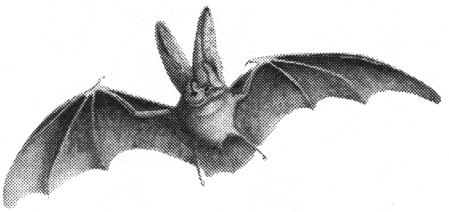
Schmidt, S. L. 1999. Activity patterns of California leaf-nosed and other bats at wildlife water developments in the Sonoran Desert. Unpublished M.S. Thesis. University of Arizona.

Western Bat Working Group. Regional Priority Matrix. Obtained from www.batworkinggroups.org/WBWGmtrx.htm (updated 04/04/00).

Yeatts, J. n.d. The abundant wildlife: bats. Colossal Cave Mountain Park web site: http://www.colossalcave.com/bats.html.

Pale Townsend's big-eared bat (*Plecotus townsendii pallescens*)

Status



Federal	Species of Concern (former Category 2 candidate) (AGFD 1998a)
State	Wildlife of Special Concern in Arizona (AGFD 1996)
Other	Vulnerable Status 2 in SDCP
Rankings	G4T4 S3S4 (AGFD 1998a)

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no known federal agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no known state agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there 16 recorded locations, 5% of documented distribution, and approximately 1,842,100 acres (54%) of high and medium potential habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 75% of potential habitat.

Endemism

Less than 5% of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve at least 5% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The Mexican long-tongued bat requires 500 acres for a home range. The minimum patch size for 250 pairs is approximately 125,000 acres. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10; therefore, the population viability goal is to conserve at least 1,250,000 acres in order to maintain a viable population. There are approximately 1,842,100 acres (54%) of high and medium potential habitat in the plan area for this species.

Connectivity

This is not a migratory species; however, it is known to utilize different roosts during the winter and summer months. There are no known major barriers. This species uses a matrix of habitats. The matrix goal is to conserve 50% vegetation cover with at least 25% in a natural state. The connectivity goal is to conserve a vegetation matrix in a buffer around winter and summer roost sites and connecting corridors.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will protect any roosts that are in the reserve system from all potentially detrimental activities. Pima County will investigate the purchase of any existing valid mining claims for mines that this species is known to use for roosts, and the opportunities available for creating roost preserves. Each roost will be considered for gating, and where appropriate, gates following designs currently recommended by Bat Conservation International will be installed. Pima County will ensure water availability at known bat watering sites within its control.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will evaluate the known roosts of this species on reserve system lands for conditions and specific needs for structural stabilization. Where appropriate, such stabilization will be carried out using techniques that minimize disturbance and alteration of conditions, applied during seasons of the year when bats are not present, if possible. Known watering sites in the reserve system will be evaluated for conditions and evident threats, and management plans specifically developed for maintaining continued availability of water for bats.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species on appropriate reserve system lands during the appropriate seasons of activity using techniques recommended by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. This will include search for and examination of potential roosts sites in summer and winter, and surveys at watering sites that appear to be of potential value to bats.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor areas of reserve system lands on which this species is known to be present on an annual basis to determine presence, roost use, relative number of individuals present, and potential threats. Techniques and protocols used will be those provided by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, if such are available. Personnel from those agencies will be invited to participate in the monitoring and inventory process and to review data.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of Townsend's big-eared bat. Data from monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants.

Taxonomy

General: The scientific and common names of this bat have been changed several times over the past 50 years.

Classification: Order: Chiroptera; Family: Vespertilionidae; Genus: *Plecotus;* Species: *townsendii;* Subspecies: *pallescens.*

Synonymy: *Corynorhinus townsendii; Corynorhinus rafinesquii; Corynorhinus macrotus. P. townsendii* is the currently recognized name. Pale Townsend's big-eared bat, lump-nosed bat, western big-eared bat, and long-eared bat have also been used as common names (AGFD 1998b), but the current common name is pale Townsend's big-eared bat (Jones et al. 1997).

Specific: This is 1 of 5 species in the genus *Plecotus* (excluding *Idionycteris phyllotis* which is sometimes included in the genus *Plecotus*). It is 1 of 3 species of *Plecotus* in North America and the only species of the genus in Arizona. This species is considered the most variable and progressive in the genus *Plecotus.* All Arizona populations are considered to be the subspecies *P. t. pallascens*, 1 of 5 subspecies in the species (AGFD 1998b).

Life History

Description: The pale Townsend's big-eared bat is a pale yellowish brown medium-sized bat, forearm 1.56 to 1.88 inches (39.0-47.0 mm), wingspan averaging between 11.5 and 12.5 inches (29 31 cm), and body length of 2 to 2.5 inches (5 to 7 cm). It has large, hairless ears, 1.2 to 1.6 inches (30.0-39.0 mm) in length. It has a large glandular lump on each side of the nose (Noel and Johnson 1993; AGFD 1998b).

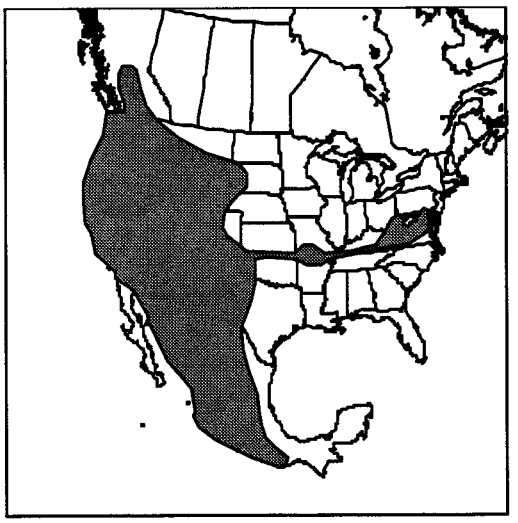
Reproduction: *P. t. pallescens* mates in October, but delayed fertilization occurs. One young is born per year. Dates of birth vary considerably throughout their range, with reports from late April to mid July. In Arizona most young are flying by the end of July. Females congregate in maternity colonies of 12 to several hundred individuals, usually in mines and caves. In Arizona, 5 and possibly 2 additional maternity colonies have been found with numbers in 1 of about 100 and in another of several 100s (AGFD 1998b).

Behavior: This species typically forages in darkness and is rarely seen at dusk. They forage for an hour or two, then rest in a night roost. They generally roost in caves or mines, occasionally in buildings. These bats prefer to hang from open ceilings at roost sites and do not use cracks or crevices. At maternity roosts these bats apparently prefer dim light near the edge of the lighted zone. In Arizona, emergence times and especially return times and patterns probably vary as they do elsewhere depending on insect activity and development stage of young (AGFD 1998b).

Winter roosts generally contain fewer individuals (usually singles or small groups and in Arizona occasionally as many as 50) than summer roosts. For hibernation they prefer roost sites with temperatures between about 12° and 0° C. These may be near entrances and in well-ventilated areas of the roost. The bats may arouse and move to other spots in the roost during the winter so as to be in areas of more stable cold temperatures. The ears are erectile and can be collapsed and rolled up while at rest and expanded to usual size when alert (AGFD 1998b).

Diet: This bat feeds primarily on small moths that it catches in flight. It may also glean insects off of vegetation while it is in flight (Noel and Johnson 1993).

Distribution



Historic: This species is known from western North America from southern British Colombia south through the Pacific Northwest and southern California on the west and the Black Hills of South Dakota and West Texas on the east through the Mexican uplands to the Isthmus of Tehuantepec in southern Mexico. Isolated, presumable relictual, populations also exist in the Ozark Mountains of Oklahoma, Missouri, Arkansas, Kentucky, Virginia, and West Virginia (Hoffmeister 1986; Noel and Johnson 1993; AGFD 1998b).

Present: There is no evidence that the current range differs from the historic range. In Pima County, this species is frequently found, usually no more than one or a few at a time, in inactive mines and caves, and occasionally in buildings. It has been found in a wide variety of habitats from deserts to mountains, but is nowhere common (Hoffmeister 1986; Noel and Johnson 1993; AGFD 1998b).

Demographics

Density: This species is rarely found in numbers greater than 10, but there are records of maternity colonies exceeding several hundred individuals (Hoffmeister 1986; Noel and Johnson 1993; AGFD 1998b).

Status: Unclear, though there have been losses/reductions of maternity colonies (AGFD 1998b).

Trend: The most populous colony in Arizona (Stanton's Cave in the Grand Canyon) disappeared in the 1970s shortly after the roost site was gated to protect archeological and paleontological remains. After the gate was modified in the mid 1980s several bat species (but not *P. townsendii*) were observed flying inside the site. Current status of these sites is unknown (AGFD 1998b). The population appears to be declining (AGFD 1996).

Drastic population declines for this species have occurred in California throughout the last 40 to 60 years. Among these declines are a 52% loss in the number of maternity colonies, a 44% decline in the number of roosts, a 55% decline in the number of animals, and a 32% decrease in the average size of remaining colonies in the state. The lower Colorado desert along the Colorado River, an area that experiences heavy recreational use, is 1 of 3 areas in California in which marked declines in the numbers of pale Townsend's big-eared bat colonies have taken place (Pierson and Rainey 1994, cited in LCR MSCP 1999). The overall population trend appears to be declining in Arizona, as well. Currently, there are 13 verified maternity roosts in the state, representing 10 separate colonies, with a total population of about 1,000 adult females (Pierson and Rainey 1994, cited in LCR MSCP 1999). More than half of the known maternity roosts are in mines, and only 4 of these roosts contain 200 or more individuals. There may be losses or reductions of maternity colonies, which are easily disturbed; these disturbances often result in abandonment (AGFD 1996). In the absence of human disturbance, maternity colonies tend to remain stable over time (Pierson and Rainey 1994, cited in LCR MSCP 1999).

Survival rates: In a 3-year study (Pearson 1952, cited in Kunz and Martin 1982), 70-80% of adults and 38-40% of yearlings returned to maternity colonies each successive year. Mortality is highest in the first year. Maximum longevity was calculated as 16 years 5 months (Kunz and Martin 1982).

Reproduction rates: Females can reproduce as yearlings, and natality rates vary from 90 to 100% of all females (Kunz and Martin 1982).

Age ratios: No information is known to be available on this aspect of the species biology.

Habitat Requirements

Ability to use major land use categories: This species is known to use caves, mines and buildings (generally abandoned or inactive) through a range of elevations and vegetation communities. It has been found in Sonoran Desert Scrub (both Arizona Upland and Lower Colorado River Valley subdivisions), Madrean evergreen woodland (oak woodland, oak/pine, and pinyon/juniper), and coniferous forests in Arizona.

Habitat trends in planning area: Apparently the most important limiting habitat element is roosts that are relatively free from disturbance. A large number of potentially suitable roosts were created by mining activities in the past two centuries. Many of these are gradually crumbling, and many are subject to exploration by people, some of whom disturb the bats either intentionally or unintentionally.

Home range requirements: A suitable roost site appears to be the most important requirement. Water and abundant moths are also necessary. The foraging range is not well understood.

Current and Potential Threats

General: Disturbance of roosts appears to be the most important threat. Renewed mining, closure and sealing of abandoned mines naturally or for hazard abatement, and, possibly, the use of non-target pesticides are all considered threats (AGFD 1996). Historical alteration in the vegetation community along the Lower Colorado River is considered to have changed the available food supply for this species (LCR MSCP 1999), and similar conditions have occurred along the Santa Cruz River.

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: This species is known to use Colossal Cave as a maternity roost (Yeatts n.d.). It has also been found in the Tucson Mountain Park (Hoffmeister 1986). This species is known from Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument (Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument 1999) and Saguaro National Park where a maternity roost of approximately 50 was present in 1992 (Davis and Sidner 1992).

Existing and potential pest species: No non-native pests are known to affect this species. Several species of bat parasites, including nematodes, mites, and insects are known from this species (Kunz and Martin 1982).

Threat mechanism: Disturbance of roosts and possible changes in foraging habitat.

Management Needs

General: Management needs for this species include:

- the development of consistent, effective monitoring methods;
- surveys to identify important summer and winter roost sites and foraging areas;
- surveys to locate, census, and monitor maternity colonies;
- protection of maternity and hibernaculum roosts using bat-friendly gates and weathering zone stabilization;
- buffer zones to protect maternity roosts from human access during roost occupancy; and mitigation against or prevention of renewed mining activity near significant roosts and foraging areas (AGFD 1996, 1998b).

Current protective measures: Human access to some sites is limited by policy, procedure, and terrain. Some caves and mines known to have this species have been gated, but the extent to which this has occurred in Pima County is not known.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: This species is said to be very sensitive to disturbance at its roost sites.

Corridor needs: None are known for this species.

Key relationships: This species is dependent on caves and mines for roosts, and on moths for food.

Migratory requirements: None are specifically known for this species. It does use different roosts in winter and summer, so suitable roosts may be considered migratory requirements.

Results of past mitigation activities: No information is currently known regarding results of past mitigation activities for this species. The new gate at Stanton's Cave is purported to have improved conditions for this species (AGFD 1998b).

Existing monitoring and research programs: AGFD has an active program of bat research and protection of important roosts. Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument also has an active program of bat research. No species-specific studies are known to be currently underway in this area.

The following management recommendations were developed by the Idaho State Conservation Effort for the conservation of the pale Townsend's big-eared bat across its range in North America:

- evaluate all abandoned mines on public land, and publicly funded closures on private lands for bat habitat prior to closure;
- install bat gates for the protection of roost locations that support significant hibernacula and maternity colonies, where feasible;
- prohibit visitor access to hibernacula and maternity colonies during critical times of the year;

- designate caves or mines that are critical to the conservation of the pale Townsend's big-eared bat as Areas of Critical Environmental Concern or Research Natural Areas on BLM and USFS managed lands;

- develop a list of all pale Townsend's big-eared bat roosts within potential pesticide spray blocks and survey potential spray blocks for additional roosts;

- establish 5-km (2-mile) radius buffer zones around all known pale Townsend's big-eared bat roost sites in which no pesticide application will occur;

- maintain or improve riparian and wetland habitats within a 16-km (10-mile) radius of roost sites to achieve healthy and diverse structure; and

- strictly follow American Society of Mammalogists guidelines for roost entry procedures and limitations.

Research recommendations include examining the range of roost sites used by the species; evaluating forage habitat usage and develop baseline data on prey species; developing predictive roost site evaluation criteria; and determining direct and indirect effects of pesticide spraying (ISCE 1995, cited in LCR MSCP 1999).

Habitat Model Results

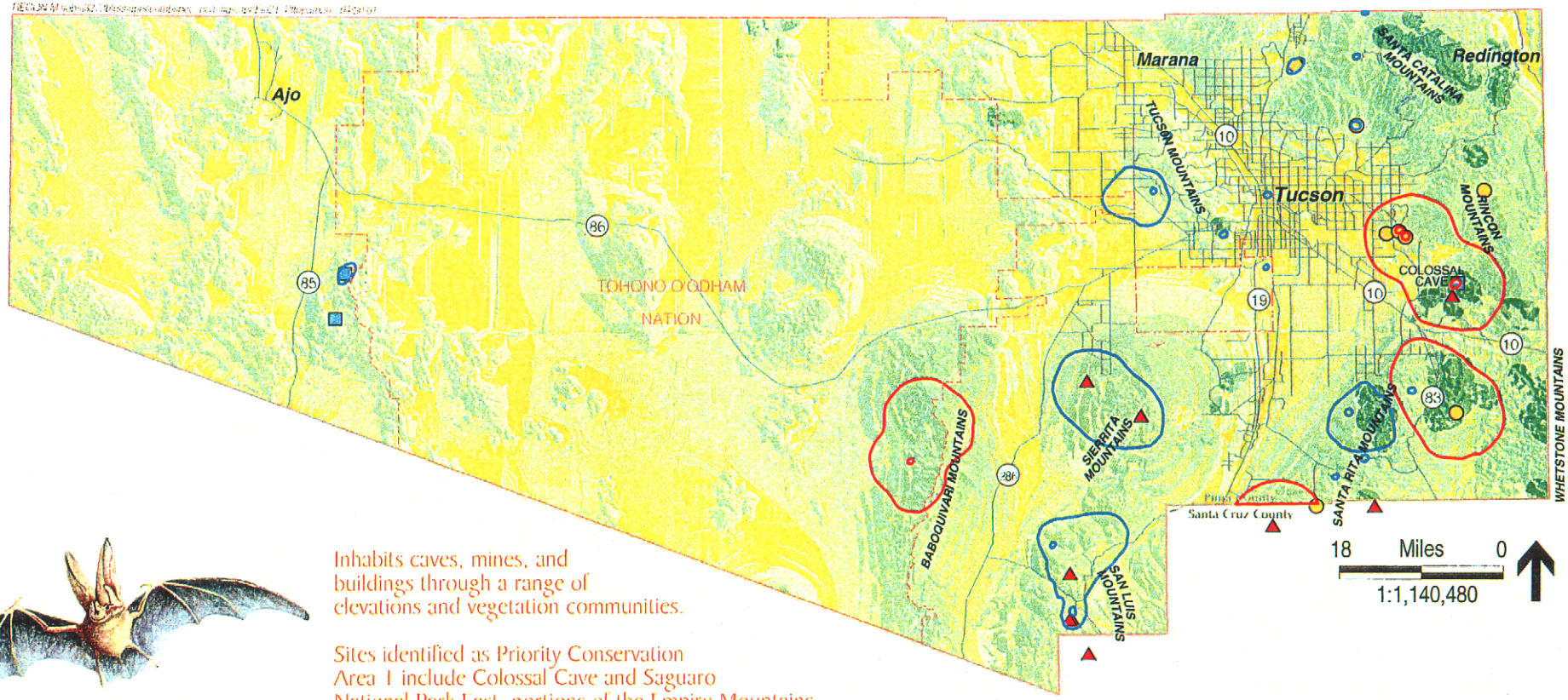
The habitat characteristics are described by landform, hydrology, and vegetation variables. Elevation ranges of 1000 to 2800 meters are scored as medium potential since these appear to be associated with known location data. This species is also known to occur in lower elevations, so ranges between 195 and 1000 meters were scored as low potential in the model. Potential areas for mines and caves are best represented in the current data sets by slope and carbonates data layers. There appears to be a weak association between known locations and southwest aspect, so slope was also included in the model. Important hydrology layers include perennial streams, intermittent streams, and springs. Based on known associations with vegetation communities, land cover types that are likely to provide habitat for pale Townsend's big-eared bat include encinal (oak), oak-pine, mixed grass-scrub, pinyon-juniper, Douglas-fir–mixed conifer, pine, shrub-scrub disclimax, creosote-bursage, and paloverde mixed-cacti. Other low value types include mesquite, manzanita, mixed evergreen sclerophyll, and creosote-tarbush.

In the most recent model, habitat characteristics of pale Townsend's big-eared bat were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

> Perennial Streams + Intermittent Streams + Springs + Vegetation + Slope + Elevation + Aspect + Carbonates + Meso-riparian + Urban = Potential Habitat

The perennial streams, intermittent streams, springs, vegetation, slope, elevation, aspect, and carbonates layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two. The vegetation and slope layers were further revised in round four and the meso-riparian and urban layers were added to the model.

Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 21. The model for this bat species does predict medium and high potential habitat for most of the areas from which this species is known. Many other areas throughout the county are also predicted as higher potential habitat by



Inhabits caves, mines, and buildings through a range of elevations and vegetation communities.

Sites identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 include Colossal Cave and Saguaro National Park East, portions of the Empire Mountains, and areas near the Santa Cruz county border.

Pale Townsend's Big-eared Bat *(Plecotus townsendii pallescens)* Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, March 2001)

1 Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)

2 Areas that would be of value to the reserve system

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)

No Potential

Low Potential

Medium Potential

High Potential

Known Locations

(SWCA, 2000)

(HDMS, 2000)

(Sidner, 1986-1994)

Figure 21

this model, largely due to higher scores assigned to steep slopes and high-elevation vegetation types. Expert review is needed to limit the areas of potential habitat.

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1996. Wildlife species of special concern in Arizona. Public review draft. Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1998a. Status designations: biological elements of Arizona. Report dated 28 April compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1998b. *Plecotus townsendii pallescens.* Unpublished abstract compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 2000. Unpublished Heritage Data Management System records. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona. Electronic database file provided to Pima County.

Davis, R., and R. Sidner. 1992. Mammals of woodland and forest habitats in the Rincon Mountains of Saguaro National Monument, Arizona. Technical Report NPS/WRUA/NRTR-92/06 (CPSU/UA No. 47). National Park Service Cooperative National Park Resources Studies Unit, School of Renewable Natural Resources, University of Arizona.

Jones, C., R. S. Hoffmann, D. W. Rice, R. J. Baker, M. D. Engstrom, R. D. Bradley, D. J. Schmidly, and C. A. Jones. 1997. Revised checklist of North American mammals north of Mexico, 1997. Occasional Papers, Museum of Texas Tech University, no. 173.

Kunz, T. H., and R. A. Martin. 1982. *Plecotus townsendii.* Mammalian Species 175: 1-6.

Lower Colorado River Multi-Species Conservation Plan (LCR MSCP). 1999. Pale Townsend's big-eared bat (*Plecotus townsendii pallescens*). Species account. Obtained from http://www.lcrmscp.org/files.html.

Noel, D., and T. B. Johnson. 1993. Bats of Arizona. Special Heritage Edition of Arizona Wildlife Views. August. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

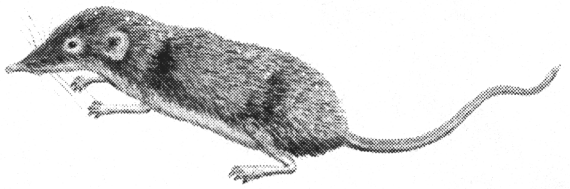
Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument (OPCNM). 1999. Ecological monitoring program annual report 1996. Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, Arizona.

Western Bat Working Group. Regional Priority Matrix. Obtained from www.batworkinggroups.org/WBWGmtrx.htm (updated 04/04/00).

Yeatts, J. n.d. The abundant wildlife: bats. Colossal Cave Mountain Park web site: http://www.colossalcave.com/bats.html.

Arizona shrew (*Sorex arizonae*)

Status



Federal	Species of Concern (Former Category 2 Candidate) (AGFD 1998)
State	Wildlife Species of Special Concern in Arizona (AGFD 1996)
Other	Forest Service Sensitive (Region 3 and 5); Vulnerable Status 2 by SDCP
Rankings	G3 S2S3

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no known federal agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no known state agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there are no recorded locations, 10% or less of documented distribution, and approximately 678,100 acres (20%) of high and medium potential habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 95% of the potential habitat for this species.

Endemism

Ten percent of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve 10% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The Arizona shrew requires just over 1 acre for a home range. The minimum patch size for 250 pairs is approximately 307 acres. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10; therefore, the population viability goal is to conserve approximately 3,072 acres in order to maintain a viable population. There are approximately 678,100 acres (20%) of high and medium potential habitat in the plan area for this species.

Connectivity

There is no known information regarding corridors or dispersal requirements for this species. This is a sky island species and is limited by unsuitable habitat. There are no major barriers for this species, based on its own habitat limitations. The goal to maintain major biological linkages is to conserve 75% of vegetation cover with at least 50% in a natural state. The connectivity goal is to conserve vegetation cover in and around suitable habitat.

Management goals

Protection

This species is not currently known from Pima County. All known potentially suitable habitat within the planning area is within National Forest or National Park boundaries, although some may be present on BLM land in the Baboquivari Mountains, and some may be on private inholdings or mining claims. Pima County will protect the existing potentially suitable habitats in the reserve system from all potentially detrimental activities until they have been surveyed for this species. If this species is found, Pima County will investigate the purchase of development rights for private lands that appear to be suitable for this species. If the owners are willing, the County will purchase development rights that will assure management for suitable habitat for this species.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Where possible and appropriate, Pima County will support, through funding and in-kind contributions of labor and equipment, restoration of potentially suitable habitat and management of that habitat so as to favor this species. Where mitigation for proposed development activity that might affect this species is necessary, mitigation may consist of purchase of equivalent or greater amounts of reserve lands or development rights, purchase or assignment of water rights, restoration or creation of potentially suitable habitat, and contributions to maintenance and monitoring support.

Inventory

Status reviews and concentrated searches are needed in all of the higher elevation regions of the County that have suitable habitat present. Pima County will support a systematic survey for this species throughout the County, wherever apparently appropriate habitat can be found and permission to survey can be obtained.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor areas of reserve system lands on which this species is found to be present on an annual basis to determine presence, relative number, and potential threats. Techniques and protocols used will be those provided by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, if such are available. Personnel from those agencies will be invited to participate in the monitoring and inventory process and to review data.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the Arizona shrew. Specific research proposals that will receive priority for funding include research efforts that will help to understand the habitat requirements for this species, its distribution, and human activities that may harm or benefit it. Data from inventory and monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants.

Taxonomy

General: This shrew is known only from high mountain ranges of southeastern Arizona. It was previously mistakenly identified as either *S. merriami* or *S. monticollis* but is a unique species.

Classification: Order: Insectivora; Family: Soricidae; Genus: *Sorex;* Species: *arizonae.*

Specific: This is a monotypic species that may be closely related to *S. oreopolus emarginatus* or *S. merriami.* It was described in 1977 from a type specimen taken in Miller Canyon, in the Huachuca Mountains, Cochise County, Arizona (AGFD 1997).

Life History

Description: The Arizona shrew is a small brownish gray mammal, with a body length of 2 to 2.5 inches (50-73 mm), and a total length of 3.6 to 4.5 inches (9.1 to 11.4 cm). It may weigh between 0.06 and 0.1 ounce (1.9 and 2.9 gm). It has 5 toes on each foot. Its ears and eyes are small. Its tail is relatively long, greater than half (65%-95%) the body length and indistinctly bicolored. Its teeth are characterized by 5 upper unicuspids, without pigmented ridges and tines always present on the medial sides of the first upper incisors.

Diet: Arthropods, earthworms, slugs, etc. (AGFD 1997).

Reproduction: No known information is available about reproduction in the Arizona shrew, except that a lactating female was caught on 17 September 1992 (Van Pelt et al. 1994).

Behavior: No specific information is known on the behavior of the Arizona shrew, except that it was captured only at and after the peak of the summer rains, and it was speculated that these seasonal rains might trigger breeding and dispersal of Arizona shrews (Van Pelt et al. 1994). It is presumed that this species' behavior does not differ especially from that of other shrews, which are extremely voracious predators during the active season of the year, and that there is a dormant season during times when conditions do not support activity.

Distribution

Historic: All records of the Arizona shrew are from high mountain ranges in southeastern Arizona and western New Mexico. In Arizona, they have been recorded from the Huachuca, Santa Rita, and Chiricahua Mountains. They were not captured in the Whetstone, Dragoon, or Rincon Mountains by biologists using techniques that have proven to be effective for capturing this species and working

during seasons that this species was known to be active (Davis and Sidner 1992; Van Pelt et al. 1994). In New Mexico, they are known from the Animas Mountains, and they are also known from Chihuahua, Mexico, at 1 location (AGFD 1997).

Present: The present distribution is probably the same as the historic distribution, although Hoffmeister (1986) attributed 2 specimens to Pima County in the Santa Rita Mountains. However, on careful inspection, the cited capture sites are south of the county line in Santa Cruz County, and there is no known suitable habitat for this species in the Santa Rita Mountains in Pima County. This is a "sky island" creature that should be present in the higher elevations of the Santa Catalina, Santa Rita, and Baboquivari Mountains. However, status reviews and concentrated searches are needed in all of the higher elevation regions of the county that have suitable habitat present (W. E. Van Pelt, AGFD, pers. comm.; Simons et al. 1990; Simons and Van Pelt 1999).

Demographics

Density: No known information is currently available regarding density of natural populations.

Status: Nothing is known of the status of this species. Recent (1992-1993) trapping efforts doubled the number of known specimens by using better techniques than had been previously used.

Trend: Population trends are not currently known.

Survival rates: No known information is currently available regarding survival rates in natural populations.

Reproduction rates: No known information is currently available regarding reproduction rates in natural populations.

Age ratios: No known information is currently available regarding age ratios in natural populations.

Significant Pima Co. populations or subpopulation basis in planning area: This species has not been recorded from Pima County. Previous records from the Santa Rita Mountains are from outside Pima County.

Habitat Requirements

Ability to use major land use categories: This species is known only from high-elevation (above 5,675 feet [1,730 m]) locations in areas with downed woody debris, generally near surface water along drainages in mountain canyons (Van Pelt et al. 1994).

Habitat trends in planning area: Because there are no known records of the species within the planning area, no statements concerning habitat trends can be supported. All potentially suitable habitat within the planning area is within National Forest or National Park boundaries.

Home range requirements: Apparently this animal depends on downed woody debris, and it may also depend on water, but water by itself is not a sufficient condition for its presence (Van Pelt et al. 1994).

Current and Potential Threats

General: Fires may destroy the downed woody debris that is associated with locations at which this animal was captured (Van Pelt et al. 1994).

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: None is known, this species is not known from Pima County. All potentially suitable habitat for this species is within Saguaro National Park or the Coronado National Forest.

Existing and potential pest species: None are known.

Threat mechanism: Destruction of some habitat elements (woody debris) by fire may be a threat.

Management Needs

General: More information is needed in order to formulate management needs for this species. Therefore, the most pressing management needs are for research efforts that will help to understand the habitat requirements for this species, its distribution, and human activities that may harm or benefit it.

Current protective measures: None are known specifically.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: It is possible that human disturbance of the limited habitat of this species may harm it, but that has not been documented.

Corridor needs: None are known.

Key relationships: This species is associated with downed woody debris on the forest floor. It may also be associated with water.

Migratory requirements: None are known.

Results of past mitigation activities: No information is currently known regarding results of past mitigation activities for this species.

Existing monitoring and research programs: No information is currently known regarding existing monitoring and research programs for this species.

Habitat Model Results

The habitat characteristics for the Arizona shrew are described by landform, hydrology, vegetation, and elevation. This species prefers high elevations, ranging from 1400 to 2800 meters. Although high elevations are typically associated with steep slopes, this species is known to occur in mountain canyons with valley fill and little slopes. So, flat areas in the slope data set were included when modeling the potential distribution for this species. Important hydrology layers include springs and perennial and intermittent streams. Land cover types that are most likely to provide habitat for this species include oak-pine. Encinal (oak) is valued as moderate habitat. Other land cover types that are included as low value habitat include pinyon-juniper, Douglas-fir-mixed conifer, and pine.

In the most recent model, habitat characteristics of Arizona shrew were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

> Perennial Streams + Intermittent Streams + Springs + Vegetation + Slope + Elevation + Aspect + Mask = Potential Habitat

The perennial streams, springs, vegetation, slope, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two and the intermittent streams layer was added. Further revisions to all layers were made in round four and the aspect layer was added to the model. The mask layer was added to the model in round five.

Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 22. Predicted habitat for the Arizona shrew is in high-elevation areas in eastern Pima County. Within these areas, water and slope play a large role in differentiating low, medium, and high potential habitat. Expert review is needed to limit the areas of potential habitat.

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1996. Wildlife species of special concern in Arizona. Public review draft. Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1997. *Sorex arizonae*. Unpublished abstract compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1998. Status designations: biological elements of Arizona. Report dated 28 April compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 2000. Unpublished Heritage Data Management System records. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona. Electronic database file provided to Pima County.

Davis, R., and R. Sidner. 1992. Mammals of woodland and forest habitats in the Rincon Mountains of Saguaro National Monument, Arizona. Technical Report NPS/WRUA/NRTR-92/06 (CPSU/UA No. 47). National Park Service Cooperative National Park Resources Studies Unit, School of Renewable Natural Resources, University of Arizona.

Hoffmeister, D. F. 1986. Mammals of Arizona. University of Arizona Press and Arizona Game and Fish Department, Tucson, Arizona.

Simons, L. H., R. C. Szaro, and S. C. Belfit. 1990. Distribution of *Notiosorex crawfordi* and *Sorex arizonae* along an elevational gradient. Journal of Mammalogy 71:634-640

Simons, L. H., and W. E. Van Pelt. 1999. Occurrence of *Sorex arizonae* and other shrews (Insectivora) in Southern Arizona. Southwestern Naturalist 44(3):334-342.

Van Pelt, W. E., J. D. Hanna, and D. W. Belitsky. A status review of the Arizona shrew in southeastern Arizona. Nongame and Endangered Wildlife Program Technical Report 29. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Known to occur in high elevations (above 5,675 feet), in areas with downed woody debris, generally near surface water along drainages in mountain canyons.

Sites identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 include higher elevations in the Santa Catalina, Santa Rita and Baboquivari Mountains.

Arizona Shrew *(Sorex arizonae)*
Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary
Major Road or Highway

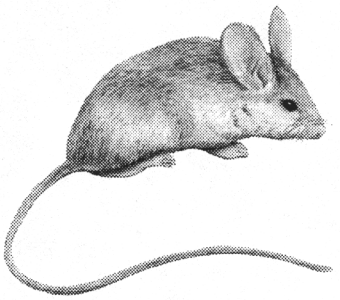
Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, January 2001)
1 Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)
No Potential
Low Potential
Medium Potential
High Potential

Known Location
▲ (HDMS, 2000)

Figure 22

Merriam's mouse (*Peromyscus merriami*)



Status

Federal	None
State	Wildlife of Special Concern in Arizona (AGFD 1996)
Other	Vulnerable Status 1 by SDCP
Rankings	G5 S3

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no known federal agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no known state agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there are 13 recorded locations, 70% of documented distribution, and approximately 561,200 acres (17%) of high and medium potential habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 75% of the potential habitat for this species.

Endemism

Seventy percent of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve 70% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

Merriam's mouse requires just over 2 acres for a home range. The minimum patch size for 250 pairs is approximately 581 acres. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10; therefore, the population viability goal is to conserve approximately 5,812 acres in order to maintain a viable population. There are approximately 561,200 acres (17%) of high and medium potential habitat in the plan area for this species.

Connectivity

There is no known information regarding corridors or dispersal requirements for this species. Major barriers include unsuitable habitat. The goal to maintain major biological linkages is to conserve 95% of vegetation cover within 2 kilometers of unsuitable habitat, with 75% remaining vegetation cover in other areas. Of the 75% remaining vegetation cover, at least 50% should be in a natural state. The connectivity goal is to conserve mesquite bosques and vegetation around barriers.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will allow no net unmitigated loss or fragmentation of habitat for this species in the reserve system. Pima County will protect the existing habitats, as delineated within the priority conservation areas, that are in the reserve system from all potentially detrimental activities until they have been surveyed for this species. Where this species is found, any development plans will require consideration of, and commitment to, appropriate mitigation for this species. Pima County will investigate the purchase of development rights for lands supporting mesquite bosques that appear to be suitable for this species. If the owners are willing, the County will purchase development rights that will assure management for suitable habitat for this species.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will restore suitable habitat for this species on appropriate reserve system lands that have or could be made to have suitable habitat for this species. Where possible and appropriate, Pima County will support, through funding and provision of water, restoration of potentially suitable habitat and management of that habitat so as to favor this species. Pima County, will seek the cooperation of the Arizona Game and Fish Department, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, other appropriate agencies, and private landowners to translocate mice from areas in which they are present to other areas that are deemed potentially suitable for this purpose. Where mitigation for proposed development activity is necessary, mitigation may consist of purchase of equivalent or greater amounts of reserve lands or development rights, purchase or assignment of water rights, restoration or creation of potentially suitable habitat, and contributions to maintenance and monitoring support.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species on appropriate reserve system lands using techniques recommended by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Pima County will support a systematic survey for this species throughout the County, wherever apparently appropriate habitat can be found and permission to survey can be obtained.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor areas of reserve system lands on which this species is found to be present on an annual basis to determine presence, relative number, and potential threats. Techniques and protocols used will be those provided by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, if such are available. Personnel from those agencies will be invited to participate in the monitoring and inventory process and to review data.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the Merriam's mouse. Specific research proposals that will receive priority for funding include those dealing with surveys for this species and restoration of populations. Data from inventory and monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants. Also Pima County will support development and distribution of educational materials specifically targeted at owners of land supporting riparian vegetation that appears to be suitable as habitat for this species.

Taxonomy

General: This is a medium-sized mouse in the genus *Peromyscus*, which is one of the most abundant and diverse genera of rodents in North America. There are currently 18 recognized species in the genus in North America, north of Mexico (Jones et al. 1997). The species *merriami* is closely allied to the more widespread *P. eremicus*, and very difficult to distinguish from that species, with which it may be sympatric (Hoffmeister 1986).

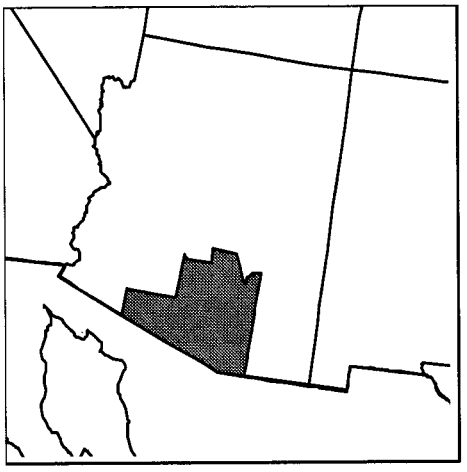
Classification: Order: Rodentia; Family: Muridae; Genus: *Peromyscus;* Species: *merriami.* Two subspecies are currently recognized: *P. m. goldmani* which occurs only in southern Sonora and Sinaloa, Mexico, and the nominate subspecies *P. m. merriami*, which occurs in Sonora, Mexico and south-central Arizona. The species was described in 1896 by Mearns, based on a type specimen from Sonoyta, Sonora, and named after C. H. Merriam, one of the great pioneering mammalogists of the American Southwest (Hall 1981).

Life History

Description: Merriam's mouse has a pale gray body, faintly washed with tawny; the belly is cream-colored, and the tail is long, thinly haired and bicolored. There are 4 mammae. The head and body are 3.8 to 4.0 inches (97 to 102 mm) long, and the tail is 4.0 to 4.8 inches (102 to 122 mm) long (Burt and Grossenheider 1976). Merriam's mouse is very similar to the cactus mouse (*P. eremicus*), and differs in having a slightly larger size, a ventrally curving baculum (as opposed to the dorsally curving baculum of *P. eremicus*) and a longer hind foot (Hoffmeister 1986). The braincase of *P. merriami* is more nearly flat than that of *P. eremicus*, and the average size is larger than *P. eremicus* where the 2 species occur together (Hall 1981).

Diet: There is no available information on the diet of Merriam's mouse.

Reproduction: Merriam's mice bear live young that are naked, blind, and totally dependent on maternal care. Birth can apparently occur at any month of the year. There are 2 to 4 young per litter (Hoffmeister 1986). No documented information is available on the number of litters per year.



Distribution

Historic: Merriam's mouse was found in the large mesquite forests along rivers throughout Pinal, Pima, and Santa Cruz counties in Arizona and into Sonora, Mexico. In Arizona it has been found in the south-

central part of the state, from just north of Florence at the north, southeast of Tucson to the east, and Quitobaquito to the west (Hall and Kelson 1959; Hoffmeister 1986). In Pima County the species has been found in areas of Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, Sabino Canyon, Arivaca, Baboquivari Mountains, San Xavier and Fort Lowell (Hoffmeister 1986).

Present: Most areas where Merriam's mice were historically present have been altered and recent trapping efforts indicate the species has been lost from these sites (B. Van Pelt, AGFD, pers. comm.). These areas include the Santa Cruz River area (San Xavier) before the bosques were removed in the early part of the twentieth century for firewood (Phillips et al.1964), and at Wilmot Station southeast of Tucson where they were formerly taken in large numbers (BISON-M 2000). After more than 20 years of trapping efforts, a single Merriam's mouse was collected at Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument in 1988, the first record from this area since 1907 (Petryszyn and Russ 1996), but it was not at the same location at which this species had been found previously.

Demographics

Density: There is no known information on density. Apparently this species was quite common in its appropriate habitat at one time (Hoffmeister 1986).

Status: This species has suffered severe declines caused by loss of mesquite habitat (Hoffmeister 1986).

Trend: Based on loss of habitat, it appears that this species has been extirpated from much, if not all, of its former range in Pima County.

Survival rates: There is no known information on survival rates.

Reproduction rates: There are typically 2 to 4 young per litter.

Age ratios: There is no known information on age ratios.

Sex ratios: There is no known information on sex ratios.

Significant Pima Co. populations: There is no current information on significant Pima County populations. As far as is known, there is only 1 record of this species from Pima County in the last 30 years.

Habitat Requirements

General: Merriam's mice are known primarily from heavy, forest-like stands of mesquite (bosques). They have also been found in thick stands of mesquite, cholla, prickly pear, paloverde, and grasses (Hoffmeister 1986).

Home range requirements: There is no information on the specific home range needs of this species.

Ability to use major land use categories: Merriam's mouse is heavily dependant on the presence of riparian woodland and dense mesquite forests, and it is unlikely they can persist where these are lacking (Hoffmeister 1986).

Habitat trends in planning area: Human activities have altered many riparian areas and resulted in removal of large mesquites. Continued depletion of groundwater may degrade many larger riparian areas and prevent establishment and regeneration of mesquite bosques. Few large mesquite bosques remain.

Current and Potential Threats

General: The greatest threat to Merriam's mouse is loss and degradation of mesquite-forest habitat.

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: Under current conditions, small mesquite bosques are present in Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, Saguaro National Park, Buenos Aires National Wildlife Refuge, Empire-Cienega Natural Resource Conservation Area, Coronado National Forest, Cienega Creek County Park, and Colossal Cave County Park. It is not known whether this species persists in these areas. Only 1 specimen has been caught in more than 20 years of trapping efforts at Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument. Mesquite bosques also remain on small parcels of private land along Tanque Verde Creek, Cienega Creek, Rincon Creek, and perhaps elsewhere, but there are no known recent records of trapping surveys having been done along any of these drainages.

Existing and potential pest species: There are no identified pest species. However, near human habitation, feral cats may impact this species, and house mice may compete with it.

Threat mechanism: Loss of habitat through cutting of firewood or clearing for grazing or other development. Groundwater depletion in many places resulted in loss of formerly lush riparian areas with large mesquites or dense vegetation. Reestablishment and regeneration of suitable habitat for this species may be precluded by groundwater depletion.

Management Needs

General: Preservation of existing mesquite bosques and reestablishment of mesquite bosque habitat will benefit the Merriam's mouse, if it persists or can be reintroduced. A systematic program of trapping in apparently suitable habitat for this species is necessary to determine its current range and status.

Current protective measures: The Merriam's mouse has been designated as a Species of Special Concern by the State of Arizona (AGFD 1996). This status affords no specific protection. Some of its potential habitat lies within protected areas, where collecting and habitat destruction is regulated.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: There is no information on sensitivity to human activities. As human population has increased, and with it groundwater depletion and loss of mesquite bosques, this species has declined.

Corridor needs: There is no known information on corridor or dispersal needs. It is possible that this species requires large contiguous mesquite bosques along river corridors for its long-term survival, but this has not been demonstrated.

Key relationships: Merriam's mouse is dependent on large mesquites. It may also require a mixture of other plants such as cacti, paloverde, and grasses.

Migratory requirements: The species is not known to migrate.

Results of past mitigation activities: No specific results are known, and no specific mitigation activities are known. This species has apparently disappeared from the Quitobaquito Springs area in Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, where it was last found in 1907, despite more than 60 years of protection of the habitat.

Existing monitoring and research programs: There are no known monitoring and research programs for this species. A long-term program of trapping for small mammals is continuing at Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument (Peterson 1999).

Habitat Model Results

The habitat characteristics are described by landform, hydrology, and vegetation variables. Elevation ranges of potential habitat for Merriam's mouse are between 0 and 1400 meters, with the majority of SWCA known locations in the 800- to 1200-meter range. The important hydrology layers are perennial streams and shallow groundwater. Based on known associations with vegetation communities, land cover types that are most likely to provide habitat for this species include mesquite. Moderate value land cover types include mixed scrub. The important slope and landform variables are flat areas with valley fill.

In the most recent habitat model, habitat characteristics of Merriam's mouse were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

> Perennial Streams + Shallow Groundwater + Vegetation + Slope + Elevation + Meso-riparian + Mask = Potential Habitat

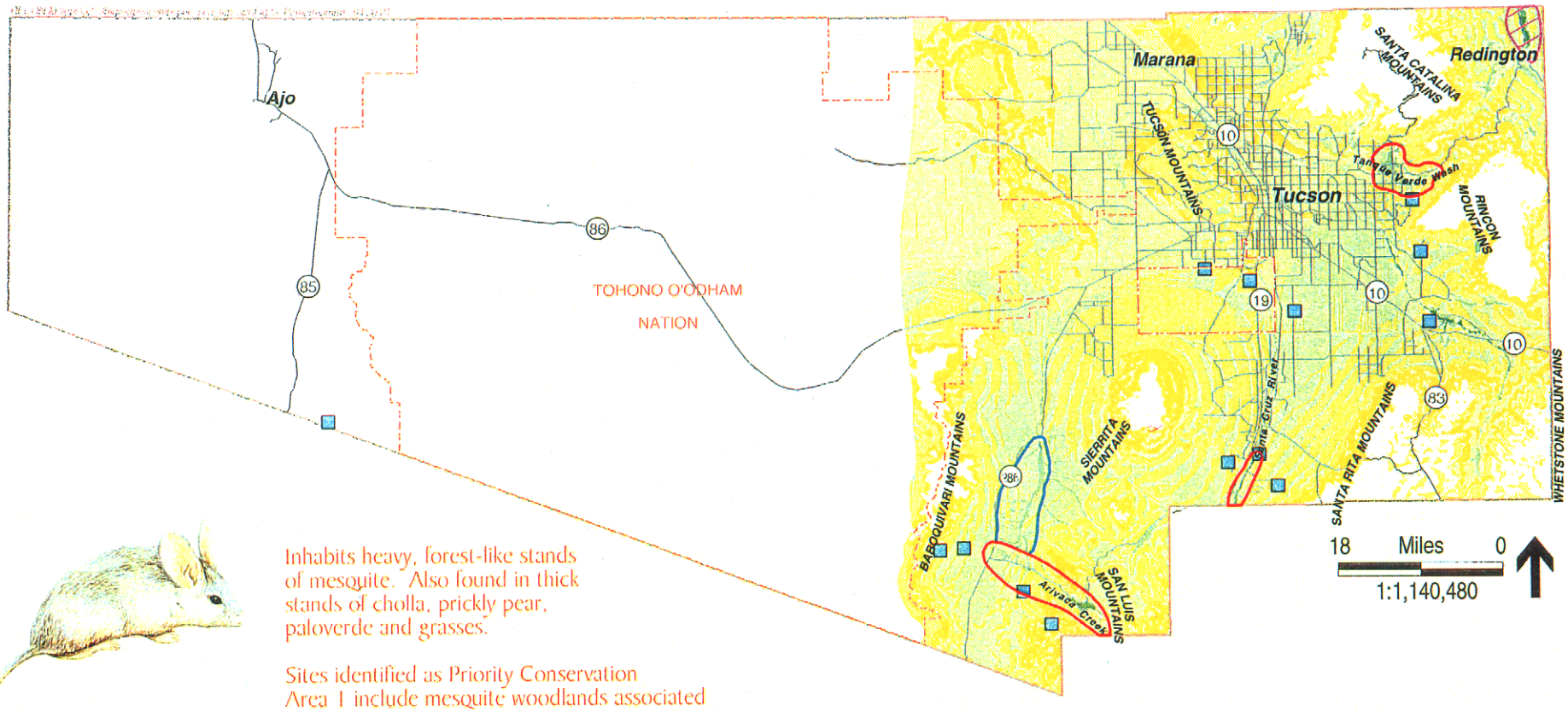
The perennial streams, shallow groundwater, vegetation, slope, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round 2. The slope and elevation layers were further revised in round 4 and the meso-riparian layer was added. The mask layer was added to the model in round 5.

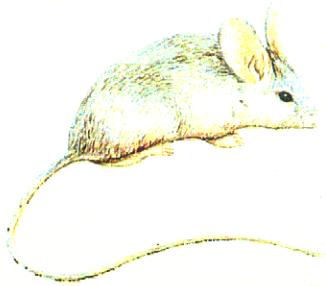
Potential habitat is shown in Figure 23. The distribution of Merriam's mouse is restricted to the eastern part of Pima County. The model for this species does predict medium and high potential habitat for most of the areas around known location data, with the exception of Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument mouse locations. Areas of medium potential habitat are located throughout mid-elevation areas of mixed grass-scrub even though this vegetation type was scored as no habitat for this species. This is because elevations of 800-1200 meters were scored as high potential. High potential habitat areas are all located along riparian corridors. Most HDMS records for Merriam's mouse fall within several miles of the main riparian channels in Avra Valley, Green Valley, and Cienega-Rincon.

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1996. Wildlife of special concern in Arizona. Public review draft. 2221 West Greenway Road, Phoenix, Arizona.

Biota Information System of New Mexico (BISON-M). 2000. Merriam's mouse (*Peromyscus merriami*). Version 1/2000 species account developed by New Mexico Department of Game and Fish, Santa Fe, New Mexico.





Inhabits heavy, forest-like stands of mesquite. Also found in thick stands of cholla, prickly pear, paloverde and grasses.

Sites identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 include mesquite woodlands associated with Ariviaca Creek, portions of the Santa Cruz River and along Tanque Verde wash.

Merriam's Mouse *(Peromyscus merriami)*
Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, March 2001)

1 — Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)

2 — Areas that would be of value to the reserve system

4 — Areas with the potential for restoration or enhancement

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)

No Potential

Low Potential

Medium Potential

High Potential

Known Locations

(SWCA, 2000)

Figure 23

Burt, W. H., and R. P. Grossenheider. 1976. A field guide to the mammals. Houghton Mifflin, Boston.

Hall, E. R. 1981. The mammals of North America. J. Wiley & Sons, New York, New York.

Hall, E. R., and K. R. Kelson. 1959. The mammals of North America. Vol. 2. Ronald Press, New York, New York.

Hoffmeister, D. F. 1986. Mammals of Arizona. University of Arizona Press and Arizona Game and Fish Department, Tucson, Arizona.

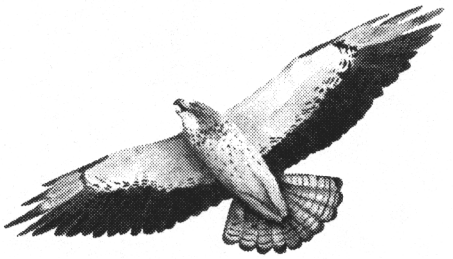
Jones, C., R. S. Hoffmann, D. W. Rice, R. J. Baker, M. D. Engstrom, R. D. Bradley, D. J. Schmidly, and C. A. Jones. 1997. Revised checklist of North American mammals north of Mexico, 1997. Occasional Papers, Museum of Texas Tech University, no. 173.

Petryszyn, Y., and S. Russ. 1996. Nocturnal rodent population densities and distribution at Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, Arizona. Technical Report No. 52, Cooperative Park Studies Unit, University of Arizona, Tucson, Arizona.

Peterson, J. 1999. Nocturnal rodents. Pp. 87-134 *in* Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument. Ecological monitoring program annual report 1996. Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, Arizona.

Phillips, A., J. Marshall, and G. Monson. 1964. The birds of Arizona. University of Arizona Press, Tucson, Arizona.

Swainson's hawk (*Buteo swainsoni*)



Status

Federal	Former federal Candidate, therefore a Species of Concern (AGFD 1998); protected by the Migratory Bird Treaty Act
State	Arizona Wildlife Species of Special Concern (AGFD 1996)
Other	Forest Service Sensitive (AGFD 1998); restricted from international trade by CITES
Rankings	G5 S3

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no known agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no known agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there no recorded locations, 10% of documented distribution, and approximately 1,809,200 acres (53%) of high and medium potential habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 75% of potential habitat.

Endemism

Less than 10% of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve 10% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

Swainson's hawk requires approximately 1,336 acres for a home range. The minimum patch size for 250 pairs is approximately 334,000 acres. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10; therefore, the population viability goal is to conserve at least 3,340,000 acres in order to maintain a viable population. There are approximately 1,809,200 acres (53%) of high and medium potential habitat in the plan area for this species.

Connectivity

This is a migratory species; however, dispersal requirements are unknown. Major biological barriers for this species are unknown. The goal to maintain major biological linkages with no major barriers present is to conserve 75% vegetation cover with at least 50% in a natural state. This species uses a matrix of habitats. The matrix goal is to conserve 50% vegetation cover with at least 25% in a natural state. The connectivity goal is to conserve adequate matrix vegetation around suitable habitat.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will allow no net unmitigated loss or fragmentation of habitat for this species in conservation areas and lands owned or controlled by the County. Pima County will protect the existing habitats, as delineated within the priority conservation areas, that are under County control from all potentially detrimental activities until they have been surveyed for this species. Where this species is found, any development plans will require consideration of, and commitment to, appropriate mitigation for this species. Nesting areas will be closed to public access during the nesting season wherever this can be done practically and legally. Controlled burns for vegetation management will be done outside nesting season.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will restore suitable habitat for this species on appropriate County lands that have or could be made to have suitable habitat for this species. Controlled burns and other grassland restoration techniques will be evaluated for application within County lands. Where mitigation for proposed development activity is necessary, mitigation may consist of purchase of equivalent or greater amounts of preserve lands, restoration or creation of potentially suitable habitat, and contributions to maintenance and monitoring support.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species on appropriate County-owned lands during the appropriate seasons of activity using techniques recommended by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor areas of County-owned lands on which this species is known to be present on an annual basis to determine presence, relative number, and potential threats. Techniques and protocols used will be those provided by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, if such are available. Personnel from those agencies will be invited to participate in the monitoring and inventory process and to review data.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its preserve lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the Swainson's hawk. Data from monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its preserve lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants.

Taxonomy

General: The Swainson's hawk is a member of the subfamily Accipitrinae of the family Accipitridae (hawks and eagles). The buteos are a diverse group of medium to large hawks that excel in the art of soaring (Dunne et al. 1988). They are recognizable by their broad tails and large, relatively rounded wings (NGS 1999). Twelve species of buteos breed in North America north of the Rio Grande (Dunne et al. 1988).

Classification: Order: Falconiformes; Family: Accipitridae; Subfamily: Accipitrinae Genus: *Buteo;* Species: *swainsoni* (AOU 1998).

Specific: The Swainson's hawk was first collected by Dr. John Richardson in 1827 at Fort Carleson near Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, and was described as *Buteo vulgaris* (England et al. 1997). The bird was later redescribed by C. L. Bonaparte and renamed (*Buteo swainsoni*) in honor of the British naturalist William Swainson who first illustrated the species (England et al. 1997). The Swainson's hawk is distinguished from most other buteos by long, narrow pointed (relative to other buteos) wings (NGS 1999). No recognized subspecies or geographic trends in morphology exist (England et al. 1997).

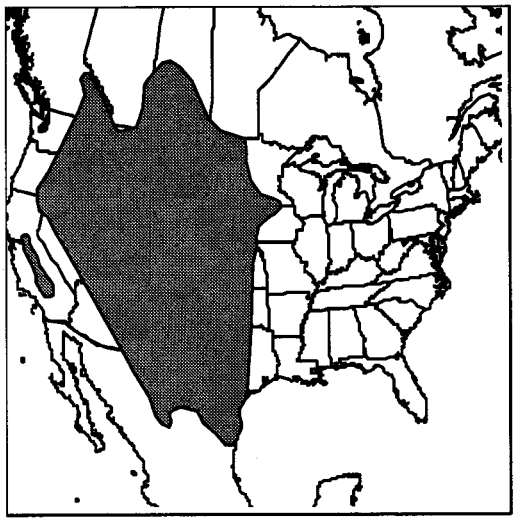
Life History

Description: The Swainson's hawk is a large, slim-winged, long-tailed buteo with a mixed bag of raptor traits (Dunne et al. 1988). The sexes are similar in appearance. This buteo is the most variable in terms of coloration of any raptor in Arizona (Glinski and Hall 1998). The only color patterns that seem consistent are the two-toned underwing, with the leading edge appearing lighter than the trailing edge, and the white patch on the throat and forehead. The species is adapted for hunting in the open country and has more pointed wings and a longer tail than the more familiar red-tailed hawk (Glinski and Hall 1998). In a soar, the bird somewhat resembles a peregrine falcon with its long pointed wings, but when it is gliding, the wings are crooked like those of an osprey (Dunne et al. 1988). When soaring, the wings are held in a dihedral. Total length of males is 19 to 20 inches (48 to51 cm) and of females is 20 to 22 inches (51 to 56 cm), and the wingspan is 47 to 57 inches (119 to 144 cm) (England et al. 1997).

Diet: The diet of the Swainson's hawk includes rodents, rabbits, and reptiles. Unlike other hawks, this species is almost exclusively insectivorous when it is not breeding (England et al. 1997). This is a versatile predator that takes whatever is available. Grasshoppers are commonly fed upon by migrating Swainson's hawks (Glinski and Hall 1998).

Reproduction: Nest building begins within 7 to 15 days of arrival on the breeding grounds (England et al. 1997). In the southwest, the nest is usually composed of sticks and located in a saguaro cactus, a tree, a yucca or on a cliff (Davis 1997). Nests are typical of raptors: a bulky mass of sticks and twigs (England et al. 1997) lined with fresh leafy twigs, grass, hay, bark, and rarely cow dung (Bent 1964). The outside diameter of the nest is usually about 24 inches (60 cm) (Palmer 1988, cited in England et al. 1997). Usually 2 eggs are laid, but sometimes 3 or 4; incubation takes 28 to 35 days, and the young are semialtricial (Ehrlich et al. 1988). Young hatch asynchronously and fledging occurs approximately 30 days after hatching. Both the male and the female tend the young, which remain with the parents until migration (Ehrlich et al. 1988). One brood is normally reared per season (England et al. 1997). About 50% of nests are reused (Ehrlich et al. 1988).

Distribution



Historic: Bent (1964) reported that in 1892 Bendire documented "on the arid wastes and table lands of southern Arizona, as well as in the sage and bunch grass districts of Nevada, Oregon, Washington and Idaho, Swainson's hawk is especially abundant, outnumbering, perhaps, all the other Raptores (raptors) of these regions combined." The historic range is believed to be essentially the same as the present range with the following exceptions: breeding populations have been extirpated from coastal southern and the central Coast Ranges in California, and have been essentially extirpated from the southern California Mohave Desert (Bloom 1980, cited in England et al. 1997). Swainson's hawks are migratory, and most of those that have been followed winter in Argentina, where they may be subject to stresses from insecticides (U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service 2000)

Present: Swainson's hawks breed throughout most of the western U.S., from northern Mexico to Alaska (NGS 1999). They are very rare fall visitors to the eastern U.S., winter chiefly in South America, and are casual visitors in southern Florida (NGS 1999). In Arizona, this species breeds in suitable open grassland habitats and open desert scrub that sustains a grassland component (Glinski and Hall 1998). They are historically rare in the northern half of the state and presently only breed in the southern part. Migrating Swainson's hawks occur throughout the state in open country (Glinski and Hall 1998).

GAP mapping includes the eastern and southeastern portions of Pima County as Swainson's hawk potential habitat.

Demographics

Density: There are at least 65 pairs in the state, 30 of which are located in the Hualapai Valley in northwestern Arizona (Glinski and Hall 1998). Sighting reports of nesting Swainson's hawks are more frequent in southeast Arizona than in other parts of the state and a survey of this portion of the state might document a considerable population (Glinski and Hall 1998). However, no known systematic survey, besides the Arizona Breeding Bird Atlas, has been done.

Status: The current status of this species is unclear (Ehrlich et al. 1988). The long-term survival of the Swainson's hawk is uncertain given the management of public lands for other resources and goals that may at times compete with the best interests of the species, and the lack of protection on private lands (Glinski and Hall 1998).

Trend: Although the nesting range has remained relatively stable, Swainson's hawks have suffered major declines in certain portions of their range, have expanded in others, and overall numbers are relatively high. Declines are well-documented in California, Oregon, and Nevada (Harlow and Bloom 1989). In Arizona, data are inadequate to determine trends (Bednarz 1988) and long-term survival of this raptor is uncertain (Glinski and Hall 1998).

Survival rates: Little information is available regarding age ratios in natural populations. In a study of nestlings banded throughout North America, 86 out of 410 survived at least 3 years and 19.8% of these were at least 10 years old when recovered (Houston and Schmutz 1995, cited in England et al. 1997). Banded birds more than 19 years old have been documented (England et al. 1997). Tens of thousands of wintering Swainson's hawks were reported killed on wintering grounds in Argentina by pesticide spray (BISON-M 2000).

Reproduction rates: Most birds apparently do not breed until at least 3 years old. They are capable of breeding annually, and 1 brood is normally reared per season. Typically 1 to 4 eggs are laid. Number of eggs laid and number of young fledged varies over the breeding range of the species and may be related to availability of prey and distance between nest site and suitable foraging habitat (England et al. 1997).

Age ratios: No known information is currently available regarding age ratios in natural populations.

Significant Pima Co. populations or subpopulations: Eleven records of potential, probable or confirmed breeding pairs have been documented in Pima County since 1993 (Arizona Breeding Bird Atlas 2000). Two of these records are confirmed breeding pairs, 1 on the Buenos Aires National Wildlife Refuge and 1 on the Tohono O'odham Nation reservation. The others are not confirmed, but possible or probable breeding locations.

Habitat Requirements

Of 11 Arizona Breeding Bird Atlas records for Pima County, 1 was from Cultivated Woodlands - orchards, tree farms; 1 from Arizona Upland Biome - paloverde, ironwood, mesquite, catclaw acacia, saguaro, cholla, barrel cactus, prickly pear, creosotebush, jojoba, crucifixion-thorn; 4 from Semidesert Grassland - scattered sotol, agaves, burroweed, snakeweed, yucca; 3 from Sonoran Savanna Grassland - scattered mesquite, ironwood, paloverde; 2 from Sonoran Riparian Scrubland (dry wash) - mesquite, burrobush, arrowweed, desert broom, quailbush, saltcedar (tamarisk), seepwillow, desert-willow.

Home range requirements: Swainson's hawks nest in grassland, semidesert grassland, and savanna grassland, either apart or intermixed with open desert scrub habitats (Glinski and Hall 1998). They forage exclusively in open plains and grasslands where visibility is good and there is reduced vegetative cover for greater prey access (Bechard 1982, cited in BISON-M 2000).

Ability to use major land use categories: Migrating Swainson's hawks are frequently seen in agricultural fields where they forage (Glinski and Hall 1998). They often can be seen resting on utility poles and fence posts. The importance of Arizona's watercourses to migrating hawks is uncertain, although migrating Swainson's hawks are regularly sighted in the valleys of the Gila and Santa Cruz Rivers, from central Arizona south to Mexico (Glinski and Hall 1998). They are rarely seen in urban or suburban developed areas, woodlands, forests, or dense scrublands.

Habitat trends in planning area: The shift in occurrence of grasslands in the state has no doubt altered the breeding range (Glinski and Hall 1998). Historically, there likely were pockets of suitable semidesert grassland from Nogales north to Tucson and following the upper elevation limits of the Sonoran Desert to Phoenix, northwest toward Wickenburg, and then west past Aguila that sustained at least intermittent use by nesting Swainson's hawks (Glinski and Hall 1998). In some areas, the landscape is now dominated by brush instead of grass and these

areas are no longer used by Swainson's hawks (Hastings and Turner, cited in Glinski and Hall 1998).

Current and Potential Threats

General: Habitat loss, degradation and fragmentation may contribute to the decline of this species (Bison-M 2000). Throughout their Arizona range, Swainson's hawks must contend with habitat loss through a continually expanding human population and associated development and recreation activities (AGFD 1998).

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: Nesting and migratory birds in Pima County encounter a mosaic of private, state and federal lands that offer varying resources and are subject to multiple uses. Protected grassland habitats in Pima County include The Buenos Aires National Wildlife Refuge, the Empire Cienega Resource Conservation Area, and portions of Saguaro National Park (East Unit), Cienega Creek County Park, and Coronado National Forest, including the Santa Rita Experimental Range.

Existing and potential pest species: No information is available regarding predation of adults; however, predation of nestlings or fledglings by American crows, great horned owls, golden eagles, and predatory mammals has been documented (Dunkle 1977; Fitzner 1978; Woodbridge 1991—all cited in England et al. 1997).

Threat mechanism: Use of pesticides in areas of wintering hawk concentrations may significantly affect some North American breeding populations. Pesticides also reduce prey on wintering grounds (Woodbridge et al. 1995 and Goldstein et al. 1996, cited in Glinski and Hall 1998). Pollution and contaminants are alleged as threats to this species (Bison-M 2000). Direct mortality is caused by shooting, as the species is sometimes erroneously perceived as a pest, and it is often an easy target because it habitually perches on utility poles and fence posts along roads in open country.

Management Needs

General: The health of this species on its wintering grounds in South America remains uncertain (Glinski and Hall 1998), and alternative, less toxic pesticides and grasshopper baits should be tested in Argentina (England et al. 1997). Basic information is needed to document Swainson's hawk distribution on non-breeding grounds and to learn if the conversion of tropical rain forests and southern grasslands to pasture and farmland has affected their distribution (England et al. 1997). On the breeding grounds, research is needed to learn why populations and productivity have declined, especially in areas where apparently suitable habitat remains unoccupied (England et al. 1987). Increased effective law enforcement is necessary because many birds are shot while perched along roads (Ehrlich et al. 1988).

Current protective measures: Swainson's hawk does not receive any special federal or state protection, although it is generally protected by provisions of the Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918 (Glinski and Hall 1998).

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: Disturbance can cause nests to be abandoned (Ehrlich et al. 1988). Conversion of native grassland habitats and agricultural lands to urban development may further reduce resources for both migrating and nesting birds. Increased recreational traffic on roads in open country is likely to result in increase mortality due to shooting.

Corridor needs: During migration, Swainson's hawks rest and feed in grasslands and harvested fields, especially where grasshoppers are numerous, and often they perch on fence posts and telephone and power poles (England et al. 1997). The importance of Arizona's watercourses to migrating hawks is uncertain, although migrating Swainson's hawks are regularly sighted in the valleys of the Gila and Santa Cruz Rivers, from central Arizona south to Mexico (Glinski and Hall 1998).

Dispersal requirements: No specific dispersal requirements for this species are known.

Key relationships: Because the Swainson's hawk is an extremely versatile predator, no clear dependence on any particular prey species is noted. It is also versatile in selection of nest sites, so is not dependent on any particular tree species. However, it is closely tied to grasslands, if not dependent on them.

Results of past mitigation activities: No effective measures to mitigate for loss or degradation of foraging habitat have been demonstrated (England et al. 1997).

Existing monitoring and research programs: The U.S. Forest Service is working with Argentina's Institute of Agricultural Technology and other agencies to find solutions to the problem of pesticides and wildlife in Argentina's pampas (U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service 2000). Breeding bird surveys are conducted annually in Arizona by the USFWS. The Arizona Breeding Bird Atlas program has documented distribution of this and most other bird species in the state, and has increased knowledge of bird distribution.

Habitat Model Results

There are 2 confirmed breeding pairs in Pima County, 1 on the Buenos Aires National Wildlife Refuge and 1 on the Tohono O'odham Nation. There are 9 other potential breeding pairs in Pima County.

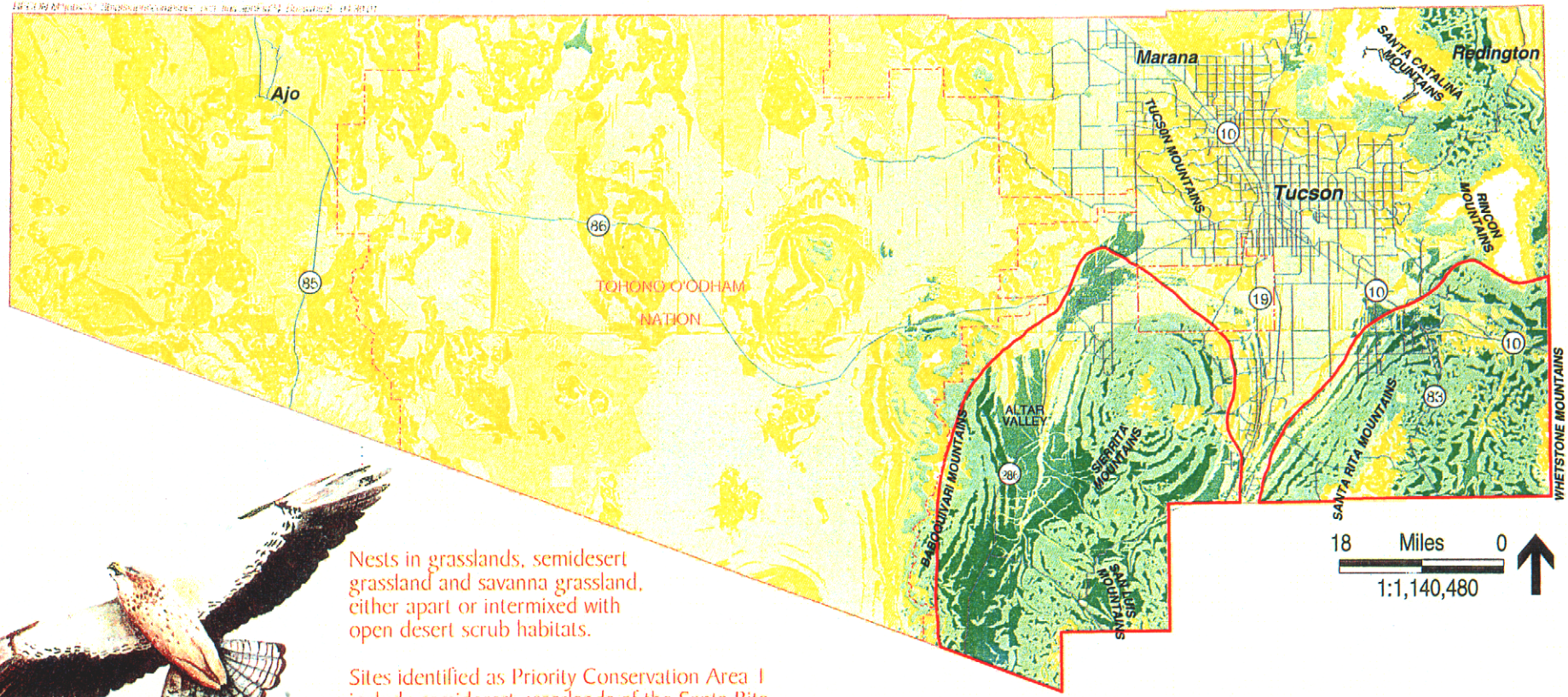
The wide range of habitat characteristics utilized by Swainson's hawk is best described by vegetation, slope, and elevation variables. This species can occupy low elevations of 0 to 1000meters and higher elevations of 1600 to 1800 meters but prefers mid-range elevations of 1000 to 1600 meters with little to no slope. There is a strong association between this species and mixed grass-scrub. Other low value land cover types that can potentially support this species include sacaton-scrub, shrub-scrub disclimax, and urban areas.

In the most recent model, habitat characteristics of Swainson's hawk were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

Vegetation + Slope + Elevation + Meso-riparian + Urban = Potential Habitat

The vegetation, slope, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two. The elevation layer was revised further in round three. The slope layer was revised further in round four and the meso-riparian and urban layers were added to the model.

Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 24. The strong association between this species and mixed grass-scrub is apparent in the distribution of modeled habitat. The southern portions of Altar Valley, Upper Santa Cruz, and Cienega-Rincon appear as high potential habitat



Nests in grasslands, semidesert grassland and savanna grassland, either apart or intermixed with open desert scrub habitats.

Sites identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 include semidesert grasslands of the Santa Rita Experimental Range and Santa Rita Mountains, and those of the Altar Valley and Sierrita Mountains.

Swainson's Hawk *(Buteo swainsoni)*
Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary
Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, January 2001)

1 Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, March 2001)

No Potential
Low Potential
Medium Potential
High Potential

Figure 24

due to vegetation and elevation scores. Low to medium potential habitat is predicted throughout the county except in high-elevation areas.

Known location data is not available in GIS and this species is rare and broadly distributed in Pima County. Some attention should be given to assuring that vegetation types are appropriately scored since this variable accounts for most of the differences in patterns of predicted habitat.

References

American Ornithologists' Union (AOU). 1998. Check-list of North American Birds. 7th edition. American Ornithologists' Union. Washington, D.C.

Arizona Breeding Bird Atlas. 2000. Unpublished data (1993-1999). Arizona Game and Fish Department, Nongame Branch, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1998. Status designations: biological elements of Arizona. Unpublished report dated 28 April compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1996. Wildlife of special concern in Arizona. Public review draft. Available at 2221 West Greenway Road, Phoenix, Arizona.

Bednarz, J. C. 1988. Status report: Swainson's hawk. Pp. 87-96 *in* R. L. Glinski et al., eds. Proceedings of the Southwest Raptor Management Symposium and Workshop. National Wildlife Federation, Washington, D.C.

Bent, A. C. 1964. Life histories of North American birds of prey. Part I. Dover Publications, New York. (Originally published as U.S. National Museum Bulletin 167.)

Biota Information System of New Mexico (BISON-M). 2000. Swainson's hawk (*Buteo swainsoni*). Species account dated January 2000 developed by New Mexico Department of Game and Fish, Santa Fe, New Mexico.

Davis, B. L. 1997. A field guide to the birds of the desert Southwest. Gulf Publishing, Houston, Texas.

Dunne, P., D. Sibley, and C. Sutton. 1988. Hawks in flight. Houghton Mifflin, Boston, Massachusetts.

England, A. S., M. J. Bechard, and C. S. Houston. 1997. Swainson's hawk (*Buteo swainsoni*). *In* A. Poole and F. Gill, eds. The Birds of North America, no. 265. The Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, and The American Ornithologists' Union, Washington, D.C.

Ehrlich, P. R., D. S. Dobkin, and D. Wheye. 1988. The birder's handbook: a field guide to the natural history of North American birds. Simon and Schuster, New York.

Glinski, R. L., and R. S. Hall. 1998. Swainson's hawk. Pp. 92-95 *in* R. L Glinski, ed. Raptors of Arizona. University of Arizona Press, Tucson, Arizona.

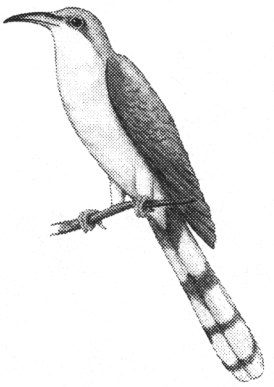
Harlow, D. L., and P. H. Bloom. 1989. Buteos and the golden eagle. Pp. 102-110 *in* Proceedings of the Western Raptor Management Symposium and Workshop. National Wildlife Federation, Washington, D.C.

National Geographic Society (NGS). 1999. Field guide to the birds of North America. 3rd ed. Washington, D.C.

U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service. 2000. Forest Service Swainson's hawk programs. Obtained from http:/www/r5.pswfs.gov/hawk/html/fs_programs.html.

Western yellow-billed cuckoo (*Coccyzus americanus* ssp. *occidentalis*)

Status



Federal	Listed as a migratory bird under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act; petitioned for listing as endangered (February 8, 1998). USFWS has issued a notice of a 90-day petition finding, determining that the petition presented substantial information to indicate that the petitioned action may be warranted and initiating a 1-year status review process (USFWS 2000)
State	Wildlife of Special Concern, 1996 (BISON-M 2000)
Other	California Endangered; Nevada State Protected (LCR MSCP 1999); Vulnerable Status 2 by SDCP
Rankings	G5T3 S3

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no known agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no known agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

If (when) this species is listed by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service as threatened or endangered and critical habitat and a recovery plan are developed, Pima County will comply with all specific restrictions and cooperate with management actions as recommended by the Service.

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there 14 recorded locations, 10% of documented distribution, and approximately 17,600 acres (1%) of high and medium potential habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 75% of recorded locations.

Endemism

Less than 10% of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve 10% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The western yellow-billed cuckoo requires approximately 12 acres for a home range. The minimum patch size for 250 pairs is approximately 3,000 acres. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10; therefore, the population viability goal is to conserve at least 30,000 acres in order to maintain a viable population. There are approximately 17,600 acres (1%) of high and medium potential habitat in the plan area for this species.

Connectivity

This is a migratory species and may use riparian corridors. Highways and major roads may not matter as major barriers for this species. The goal to maintain major biological linkages with no major barriers present is to conserve 75% of vegetation cover with at least 50% in a natural state. The connectivity goal is to conserve vegetation in and around suitable habitat and maintain riparian corridors for possible dispersal.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will allow no net unmitigated loss or fragmentation of habitat for this species in reserve system areas. Pima County will protect the existing habitats, as delineated within the priority conservation areas, that are in the reserve system from all potentially detrimental activities until they have been surveyed for this species. Where this species is found, any development plans will require consideration of, and commitment to, appropriate mitigation for this species. Pima County will investigate the purchase of development rights for portions of the pecan orchard in Sahuarita and Green Valley that are occupied by yellow-billed cuckoos. If the owner is willing, the County will purchase development rights for the orchard that will assure management for suitable habitat for this species.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will restore suitable habitat for this species on appropriate reserve system lands that have or could be made to have suitable habitat for this species. Where possible and appropriate, Pima County will support, through funding and provision of water, restoration of potentially suitable habitat and management of that habitat so as to favor this species. Where grazing is permitted within reserve system lands, grazing management will prevent overgrazing in riparian areas and encourage restoration of habitat for this species. Where agriculture is permitted or practiced, the County will encourage planting tree crops favorable to this species. Where mitigation for proposed development activity is necessary, mitigation may consist of purchase of equivalent or greater amounts of preserve lands or development rights, restoration or creation of potentially suitable habitat, and contributions to maintenance and monitoring support.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species on appropriate reserve system lands during the appropriate seasons of activity using techniques recommended by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor areas of reserve system lands on which this species is known to be present on an annual basis to determine presence, relative number, and potential threats. Techniques and protocols used will be those provided by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, if such are available. Personnel from those agencies will be invited to participate in the monitoring and inventory process and to review data.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the yellow-billed cuckoo. Data from monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants.

Taxonomy

General: The family Cuculidae has a worldwide distribution, and contains 29 genera and 142 species. Three genera are found in the U.S.: *Crotophaga*, *Geococcyx*, and *Coccyzus*. The population of *Coccyzus americanus* that occurs west of the Pecos River, Texas, is *C. a. occidentalis*, distinguished from its eastern counterpart *C. a. americanus* by Ridgway in 1887, who cited a larger size for the western birds (Hughes 1999). One study, however, concluded that these morphological differences were not adequate for subspecies recognition. The subspecies is supported in a later study where small but statistically significant size differences between the eastern and western populations were found (Franzreb and Laymon 1993). Currently the issue stands unresolved pending further research and information. Ongoing genetic work may provide answers in the future (USFWS 2000).

Classification: Order: Cuculiformes; Family: Cuculidae; Genus: *Coccyzus;* Species: *americanus;* Subspecies: *occidentalis.*

Specific (to Pima County populations): The population of *Coccyzus americanus* that occurs in Arizona is the *C.a. occidentalis* subspecies.

Life History

Description: The western yellow-billed cuckoo is a 10- to 12-inch (26 to 30 cm) long slender bird with relatively short, dark legs. The plumage is grayish brown on top and white below. The primary feathers on the wings are rufous (orange-brown) in color and there is a bold black and white pattern under the tail. The mandible of the bill is yellow. The plumage of both sexes is similar. Juveniles, which hold juvenal plumage well into the fall, have a much paler pattern on the tail and the bill may show little to no yellow (AGFD 1998). The "song sounds hollow and wooden, a rapid staccato kuk-kuk-kuk that usually slows and descends to a kakakowlp-kowlp ending" (Scott 1987).

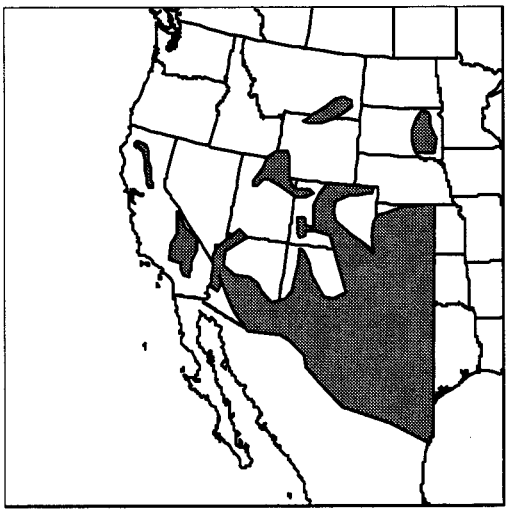
Diet: The diet for the western yellow-billed cuckoo consists of hairy caterpillars, birds eggs, frogs, lizards, ants, beetles, wasps, flies, berries and fruit. The parents feed their young by regurgitating insects (Ehrlich et al. 1988; Hughes 1999).

Reproduction: Both the male and female build the nest, often in willow or mesquite thickets (AGFD 1998), usually from 4 to 10 feet (1.2 to 3.0 m) above the ground but it can be as high as 35 feet (10.7 m) above the ground (BISON-M 2000). The nest is a stick platform, thinly lined with leaves, mesquite and cottonwood strips, grass and catkins with a little depression to hold

the eggs. The nest is well concealed by the surrounding foliage (AGFD 1998). The female will lay 3 to 3 unmarked, pale greenish blue eggs. Incubation lasts approximately 14 days with the eggs changing color to greenish yellow as they mature. The young hatch out of the eggs asynchronously and are born helpless and without feathers. The male will feed the first fledglings, while the female will feed the remaining young until they leave the nest in 7 or 8 days The young are capable of flight at about 21 days (Ehrlich et al. 1988).

Behavior: Breeding often coincides with outbreaks of cicadas, tent caterpillars, etc; prey abundance may lead to production of excess eggs and thus to brood parasitism, where excess eggs are laid in other birds nests.

Distribution



Historic: In the west the species was said to have been widespread and locally common in California and Arizona, in a few river reaches in New Mexico, Oregon, and Washington; generally local and uncommon in scattered drainages of the arid and semiarid portions of western Colorado, western Wyoming, Idaho, Nevada and Utah; and probably uncommon and very local in British Columbia (USFWS 2000). Arizona populations are critically important, including those in Pima County, since breeding populations throughout the West have been extirpated or greatly reduced (R. Johnson, pers. comm. to K. J. Kingsley, 3 May 2000). The species was extirpated in British Columbia in the 1920s, Washington in the 1930s, and Oregon in the 1940s and in the Sacramento Valley, California, where it was originally a common breeding bird, now less than 1% of the original breeding habitat remains (Laymon and Halterman 1987). In Arizona the species was a common resident in the (chiefly lower) Sonoran zones of southern, central, and western Arizona; scarce in the north-central part of the state, and very local in the northeast because habitat is lacking (Phillips et al. 1964).

Present: The western yellow-billed cuckoo occurs in the Apache-Sitgreaves, Coconino, Coronado, Prescott, and Tonto National Forests of Arizona. The species nests primarily in the central and southern parts of Arizona. It has been extirpated from most lower elevation localities, especially the Colorado River valley (BISON-M 2000) and most of the Santa Cruz River in Pima County (Corman and Magill 2000). In Pima County yellow-billed cuckoos were found at the following areas in 1999: Cienega Creek (Empire Ranch, Davidson Canyon Confluence, and Upper Cienega Creek), Arivaca Creek and several sites in the Altar Valley (Corman and Magill 2000). Other areas were surveyed for this species, with no success, and many potentially suitable areas were not surveyed, in part because they were on private property (Corman and Magill 2000). Breeding populations are known to occur on the west side of Topock Marsh and near the mouth of the Bill Williams River, Havasu National Wildlife Refuge, Imperial National Wildlife Refuge, and Picacho State Recreation Area (LCR MSCP 1999). Yellow-billed cuckoos have been recorded in the pecan groves in Green Valley and Sahuarita (Kingsley 1989). They have been recorded as rare transients in both units of Saguaro National Park (Southwest Parks and Monuments Association 1999). At the Buenos Aires National Wildlife Refuge, they are listed as uncommon in spring and summer (USGS 2000a). In

the Santa Catalina Ranger District of the Coronado National Forest they are listed as rare transients in riparian habitat (USGS 2000b).

Demographics

Density: Densities vary greatly on a monthly and yearly basis; therefore, estimates made over a 1- to 2-year period must be assessed with caution (Hughes 1999). Also, density is often underestimated due to quiet demeanor and skulking behavior; birds are easily overlooked when silent (Hughes 1999). Individuals were counted on 3 plots in the Verde Valley, north-central Arizona, where 8.2, 19.8, and 26.5 pairs per 100 acres (40 ha) were found (Carothers et al. 1974). In the Green Valley pecan orchards, there were approximately 10 pairs per 100 acres (40 ha) (Kingsley 1989).

Status: Populations of the western subspecies of the yellow-billed cuckoo have decreased throughout their range (Corman and Magill 2000).

Trend: Populations appear to be extremely reduced from historic numbers, and a general decline in all areas seems to be occurring (AGFD 1998; Corman and Magill 2000).

Survival rates: There is no information regarding survival rates (Troy Corman, AGFD, pers. comm. to Iris Rodden, SWCA, 25 Apr 2000).

Reproduction rates: Rates are likely regulated by both food and habitat availability, and thus tend to fluctuate in response to these factors (Hughes 1999).

Age ratios: No information is available on age ratios (Troy Corman, AGFD, pers. comm. to Iris Rodden, SWCA, 25 Apr 2000).

Sex ratios: No information is available on sex ratios (Troy Corman, AGFD, pers. comm. to Iris Rodden, SWCA, 25 Apr 2000).

Significant Pima Co. populations: The species has been found at Cienega Creek, Arivaca Creek, the San Pedro River, the Tanque Verde Wash, Rincon Creek, and the Green Valley pecan orchards. Many areas of potentially suitable habitat have not been surveyed recently, most of which are on private property (Corman and Magill 2000).

Habitat Requirements

Home range requirements: Yellow-billed cuckoos have been found in mature Sonoran Riparian Deciduous Forest, Cottonwood-Willow Series, and Sonoran Riparian Scrub, in well-developed mesquite bosques (Corman and Magill 2000). Areas where cuckoos have been found in recent years comprised at least 37 acres (15 ha) including 7 acres (3 ha) or more of closed canopy, with canopy heights of 16 to 100 feet (5 to 30 m) and understory height of 3 to 20 feet (1-6 m) (Hughes 1999). Active cuckoo nests found in Arizona during the 1998 and 1999 seasons ($n = 6$) were found in Arizona alder (1), tamarisk (1), Fremont cottonwood (2), and Goodding willow (2). (Corman and Magill 2000).

Ability to use major land use categories: In Arizona, the western yellow-billed cuckoo will use streamside cottonwood, willow groves and large mesquite bosques for migrating and breeding. Greater numbers of breeding birds were found in the dense riparian woodlands along Arivaca Creek than in areas along Cienega Creek where the vegetation is less dense (B. Wooldridge,

SWCA, pers. comm. to Iris Rodden, SWCA, 25 Apr 2000). This species may be rarely observed as a transient in desert and urban settings (AGFD 1998).

Habitat trends in planning area: Following a major historic decline, tall, dense riparian woodland is beginning to come back along portions of the Santa Cruz River, Cienega Creek, and the San Pedro River. Some was used by yellow-billed cuckoos (Corman and Magill 2000). However, this habitat type is dependent upon either surface or shallow subsurface water, which is subject to multiple demands by a growing human population, and groundwater depletion may continue to occur. Improper grazing pressure also reduces the quality of riparian habitat for the cuckoo.

Current and Potential Threats

General: The primary threat to this species survival is the continued loss, degradation, and fragmentation of mature cottonwood-willow riparian habitat. Major threats to this habitat type include reclamation, flood control, and irrigation projects; habitat loss due to urbanization and agricultural activities; and the continued invasion of non-native saltcedar into riparian areas. Exposure to pesticides and other contaminants on wintering and breeding grounds, as well as livestock grazing and off-road vehicle use within riparian habitats, also continue to threaten this species survival (LCR MSCP 1999). As the quality of the habitat decreases through competition with exotic plant species, or overgrazing by cattle, the number of western yellow-billed cuckoos that can be supported decreases (Magill and Halterman 1999). Pesticide use (DDT) adjacent to the breeding grounds and in the wintering grounds causes eggshell thinning and the reduction of breeding success.(Laymon and Halterman 1987).

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: Suitable habitat for this species is known to occur on the Empire-Cienega Resource Conservation Area, Cienega Creek County Park, Arivaca and Buenos Aires NWR. Much potentially suitable habitat for this species is on private property and has not been surveyed.

Existing and potential pest species: Invasive exotic plant species such as saltcedar (*Tamarix ramosissima*) have altered native riparian habitat and may render it less suitable for the western yellow-billed cuckoo. However, saltcedar only forms dense stands in areas of managed and damaged rivers that are unsuitable for maintenance and regeneration of native riparian vegetation, so it is not possible to blame the saltcedar for declines in habitat quality (Stromberg and Chew, in press).

Threat mechanism: Threats to remaining populations in central and southern Arizona are the degradation and loss of riparian habitat from vegetation clearing, stream diversion, water management, agriculture, urbanization, overgrazing, and recreation (BISON-M 2000).

Management Needs

General: Management of riparian habitat known to support cuckoo populations is considered necessary. AGFD conducts surveys to determine cuckoo status, and use of or dependence on additional areas of potential habitat (AGFD 1998). A long list of detailed recommendations is presented in a recent report (Corman and Magill 2000). These are summarized as: expand the survey effort to encompass all major riparian habitat types and include areas within potentially suitable habitat that were not thoroughly surveyed; conduct nest searching and monitoring studies; land management agencies need to promote regeneration of riparian habitat; management activities require cooperation, coordination, and funding.

Current protective measures: This species is protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act.

Pima County has a wash protection ordinance that prevents some destruction of habitat for this species.

The federal Clean Water Act, in its Section 404, may also protect some of the habitat of this species.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: There is no information regarding impacts of disturbance at nest and roost sites, or human/research impacts (Hughes 1999).

Corridor needs: Contiguous well-developed riparian corridors may be beneficial but have not been demonstrated to be necessary. Corridors to connect isolated breeding areas are probably unnecessary for a highly mobile migratory species such as this.

Key relationships: The mature cottonwood-willow riparian is critical habitat for this species for breeding and as a source of primary prey items, particularly tent caterpillars.

Migratory requirements: Western yellow-billed cuckoos are strictly a summer resident in Arizona (Magill and Halterman 1999). The migratory habits and routes of this species are poorly known and need further study; however, it is likely that riparian corridors play a role since food sources such as caterpillars are found there (Hughes 1999).

Results of past mitigation activities: There is no information on the results of past mitigation activities.

Existing monitoring and research programs: Arizona Game and Fish Department is actively involved in a program of monitoring and research (Corman and Magill 2000).

Habitat Model Results

The habitat characteristics for this species are described by vegetation, hydrology, elevation, and, to a lesser extent, slope variables. Elevation ranges of potential habitat for this species are 0 to 1600 meters, but the majority of HDMS known locations are in the 800- to 1400-meter range. This species is associated with little to no slope, so the flat slope characteristic was important in determining the potential distribution for this species. The current data set for streams and shallow groundwater shows a strong association with the HDMS known occurrences of the western yellow-billed cuckoo, probably because of the association between riparian communities and water. The most important vegetation community for this species is cottonwood-willow. Mesquite, mixed broadleaf riparian, and agriculture are scored as medium potential habitat. Because this species is associated only with riparian areas, all areas outside of riparian areas were considered no habitat. Therefore, slope and elevation only influenced potential habitat within the habitat defined by the vegetative and hydrologic variables.

In the most recent model, habitat characteristics of western yellow-billed cuckoo were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

> Perennial Streams + Intermittent Streams + Shallow Groundwater + Vegetation + Slope + Elevation + Meso-riparian + Urban + Mask = Potential Habitat

The hydrology, vegetation, slope, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two. The vegetation layer was revised again in round three and the mask layer was added. The vegetation, slope, and elevation layers were further revised in round four and the meso-riparian and urban layers were added to the model.

Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 25. Modeled potential habitat for this species shows almost all potential habitat occurring near streams and riparian areas in the eastern third of the county. High potential habitat appears only in close proximity to perennial streams.

Most known location data for this species falls within predicted potential habitat. Most records are located in the southern part of the county, probably moving along riparian corridors into Santa Cruz. High potential habitat is also predicted for Cienega Creek and Sabino Creek, although there are no HDMS records for these areas. Low potential habitat is predicted for all agricultural areas, although this should be refined to include only certain types of agriculture.

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1998. *Coccyzus americanus occidentalis.* Unpublished abstract compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 2000. Unpublished Heritage Data Management System records. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

BISON-M (Biota Information System of New Mexico). 2000. Western yellow-billed cuckoo (*Coccyzus americanus occidentalis*). Version 1/2000 species account developed by New Mexico Department of Game and Fish, Santa Fe, New Mexico.

Carothers, S. W., R. R. Johnson, and S. W. Aitchison. 1974. Population structure and social organization of southwestern riparian birds. American Zoologist 14:97-108.

Corman, T. E., and R. T. Magill. 2000. Western yellow-billed cuckoo in Arizona: 1998 and 1999 survey report. Nongame and Endangered Wildlife Program Technical Report 150. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Ehrlich, P. R., D. S. Dobkin, and D. Wheye. 1988. The birder's handbook. Simon and Schuster, New York, New York.

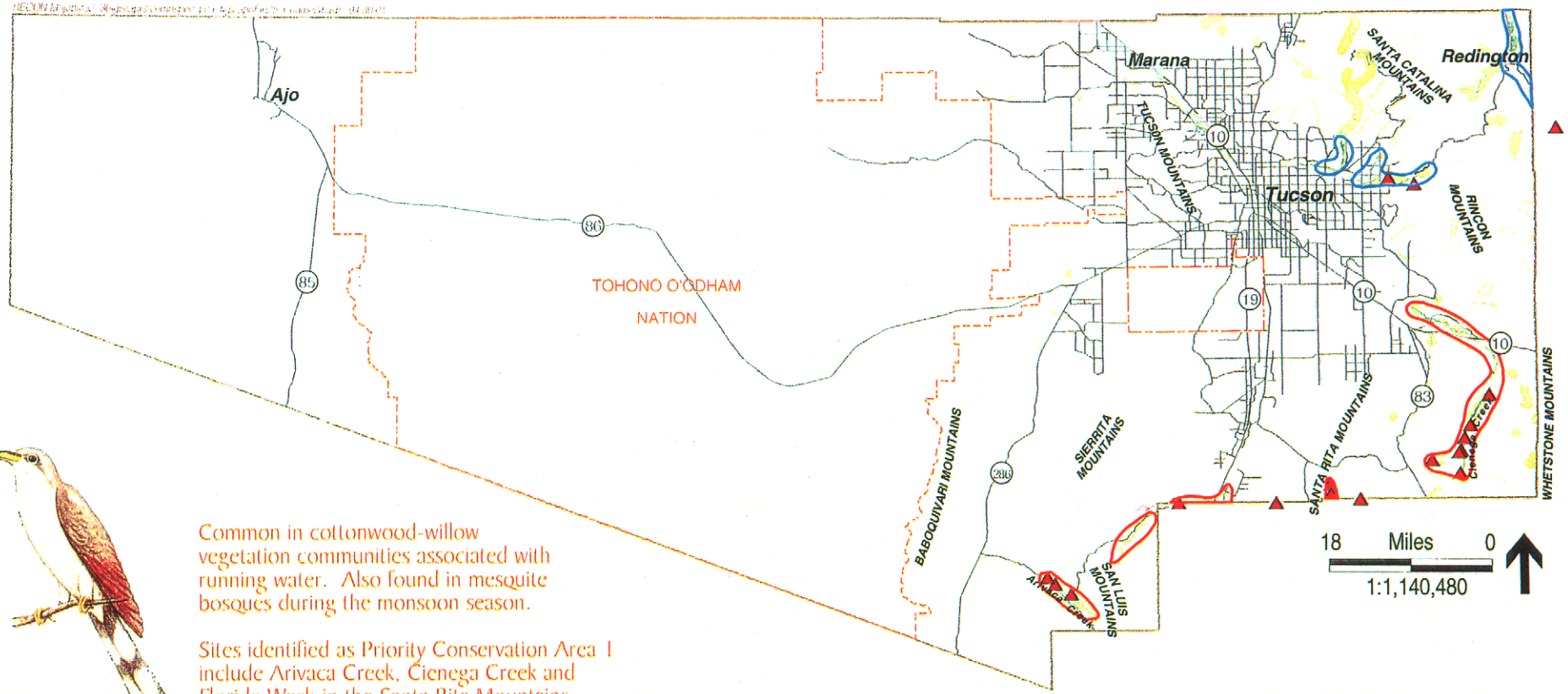
Franzreb, K. E., and S. A. Laymon. 1993. A reassessment of the taxonomic status of the yellow-billed cuckoo. Western Birds 24:17-28.

Hughes, J. M. 1999. Yellow-billed cuckoo (*Coccyzus americanus*). *In* A. Poole and F. Gill, eds. The Birds of North America, no. 418. The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Kingsley, K. J. 1989. Biological and social repercussions of irrigated pecan agriculture in southern Arizona. Pp. 131-150 *in* J. O. Schmidt, ed. Special biotic relationships in the arid Southwest. University of New Mexico Press.

Common in cottonwood-willow vegetation communities associated with running water. Also found in mesquite bosques during the monsoon season.

Sites identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 include Arivaca Creek, Cienega Creek and Florida Wash in the Santa Rita Mountains.



Western Yellow-billed Cuckoo *(Coccyzus americanus occidentalis)* Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, January 2001)

1 Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)

2 Areas that would be of value to the reserve system

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)

No Potential

Low Potential

Medium Potential

High Potential

Known Locations

▲ (HDMS, 2000)

Figure 25

Laymon, S. A., and M. D. Halterman. 1987. Can the western subspecies of yellow-billed cuckoo be saved from extinction? Western Birds 18:19-25.

Lower Colorado River Multiple Species Conservation Plan. Species account for yellow-billed cuckoo. Obtained from http://www.lcrmscp.org/files.html.

Magill, R. T., and M. D. Halterman. 1999. Natural history and suggested survey methods for western yellow-billed cuckoos in Arizona (Draft). Unpublished manuscript in files of K. J. Kingsley, SWCA, Inc.

Monson, G., and A. R. Phillips. 1981. Annotated checklist of the birds of Arizona. 2d ed. The University of Arizona Press, Tucson, Arizona.

Phillips, A., J. Marshall, and G. Monson. 1964. The birds of Arizona. The University of Arizona Press, Tucson, Arizona.

Scott, S. editor. 1987. Field guide to the birds of North America. 2d ed. Pp. 236-237. The National Geographic Society, Washington, D.C.

Southwest Parks and Monuments Association. 1999. A checklist of the birds of Saguaro National Park. Pamphlet distributed by Southwest Parks and Monuments Association, Tucson, Arizona.

Stromberg, J. C., and M. K. Chew. In press. Foreign visitors in riparian corridors of the American Southwest: is xenophytophobia justified? *In* B. Tellman, ed. Invasive exotic species in the Sonoran region. University of Arizona Press, Tucson, Arizona.

Terres, J. K. 1980. Encyclopedia of North American birds (p. 147). The Audubon Society, Alfred A. Knopf.

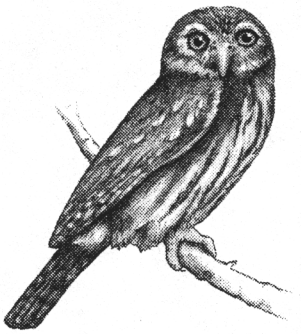
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2000. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; notice of 90-day finding for a petition to list the yellow-billed cuckoo as endangered and commencement of a status review. Federal Register 65:8104-8107.

U.S. Geological Survey (USGS). 2000a. Bird checklists of the United States: Buenos Aires National Wildlife Refuge. Obtained from http://www/npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/othrdata/chekbird/r2/hbuenosai.htm.

U.S. Geological Survey (USGS). 2000b. Bird checklists of the United States: Santa Catalina Ranger District Coronado National Forest. Obtained from http://www/npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/othrdata chekbird/r2/catalina.htm.

Cactus ferruginous pygmy-owl (*Glaucidium brasilianum cactorum*)

Status



Federal	Endangered (USFWS 1997)
State	Proposed Wildlife Species of Special Concern in Arizona (AGFD 1996, 1998)
Other	Forest Service Sensitive; Threatened in Mexico (AGFD 1998); Vulnerable Status 1 by SDCP
Rankings	G5T3 S1

Recovery Goals

Federal: A Recovery Plan is in the process of being developed.

State: There are no known state agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

To be determined.

Management goals

To be determined.

Pima County will allow no net unmitigated loss or fragmentation of habitat for this species in conservation areas and lands owned or controlled by the County.

Pima County will develop, through an adaptive management plan, appropriate detailed and quantifiable population and habitat goals for this species based on research into the requirements of the species.

Taxonomy

General: The taxonomy of the genus *Glaucidium* is a topic of some debate at the species and subspecies level (Cartron et al. 2000a). Molecular analyses are currently in progress that may resolve some of the taxonomic difficulties. The currently accepted taxonomy is as stated below.

Classification: Order: Strigiformes; Family: Strigidae; Genus: *Glaucidium;* Species: *brasilianum;* Subspecies: *cactorum.*

Specific: The subspecies, *cactorum* occurs in Arizona, a second U.S. population is found in southern Texas. It has been classified as the same subspecies by the American Ornithologists Union (1998) but the matter is under review (Cartron et al. 2000a).

Life History

Description: The cactus ferruginous pygmy-owl is 6.5 inches (16.5 cm) in length and weighing 2.5 ounces (70 g). The owl is gray-brown to rufous brown. The head is small, compared to

some other owls, and it lacks ear tufts. The eyes are yellow. The crown is finely streaked with flecks of buff. The tail is relatively long compared to those of other owls. There are subtle differences in coloration and size between the sexes (females are larger than males), and juveniles have somewhat different plumage from adults (Cartron et al. 2000a).

Diet: Cactus ferruginous pygmy-owls have been recorded feeding on birds, small mammals, lizards, and insects. The proportion of each apparently depends on what is available at the time (Cartron et al. 2000a).

Reproduction: This owl typically nests in a natural cavity or abandoned woodpecker hole in trees or large columnar cacti (saguaros in Arizona). Cactus ferruginous pygmy-owl eggs are white and almost spherical. They are laid at irregular intervals of 32 to 39 hours, and clutch sizes range from 3 to 7 eggs. Most of the incubation is done by females, although recent information indicates that males may perform some incubation duties. A second clutch may be laid if the first one fails. Hatching is asynchronous, over a period of several days, each hatchling emerging about 20 to 26 hours apart. During the first week, females remain with the young in the nest, leaving only to obtain food from the male or dispose of wastes. Intense competition for food takes place between nestlings. Young remain on the nest for between 21 and 30 days, then remain near it for approximately 2 months, being fed by both parents until they learn to fend for themselves. The young disperse from the territory but the adults remain in the vicinity and may sometimes defend it (Cartron et al. 2000a).

Behavior: Cactus ferruginous pygmy-owls are highly territorial, and call loudly and monotonously from perches within the territory. Behavioral studies have been under way for several years, including the use of radiotelemetry for following birds, but the results of these studies have not yet been published. The cactus ferruginous pygmy-owl is an opportunistic predator and may cache prey remains in a tree, cavity, or ball of mistletoe (Cartron et al. 2000a).

Distribution

Historic: The historical distribution and decline of the subspecies in the state was described by Johnson et al. (2000). The species is at the northern edge of its range in Arizona. The species range extends through Mexico, Central, and South America. Baseline information is limited, and most of the early bird studies were fairly concentrated along rivers. It is possible, although not certain, that the species occurred primarily along rivers and may have also occupied desert scrub in Arizona. Records of the species extend along the southern Arizona river valleys, as far north as New River, north of Phoenix, west to Agua Caliente on the Gila River, and east to (possibly) the confluence of the San Francisco and Gila Rivers. Historically, it was recorded in the Phoenix area.

Present: The currently known range is reviewed by Richardson et al. (2000). Multiple surveys have been conducted for the species since 1993. However, much of the land within the

potential range is privately owned or within the Tohono O'odham Nation and has not yet been surveyed. The currently known distribution is in several areas:

1. Cactus ferruginous pygmy-owls were detected in the Northwest Tucson and Southern Pinal County areas, mostly in the bajadas of the Tortolita Mountains, in low-density urban areas and Sonoran desert scrub.

2. One owl was detected in the Tucson Mountains in 1998 in Sonoran desert scrub, others were detected just east of this range.

3. Cactus ferruginous pygmy-owls have been documented in Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument since the 1940s, and owls have been detected every year since 1993, except 1994. Nesting was documented in 1998 and 1999 in Sonoran desert scrub areas of the monument.

4. Several owls have been found on the Tohono O'odham Nation in Sonoran desert scrub.

5. Several owls have been found in the Altar Valley in woodlands associated with washes dominated by broadleaf or microphyllous trees and often associated with patches of desert scrub, saguaros or other cavity bearing trees (A. Flesch, pers. comm.).

Exact locations are considered sensitive information by agencies and not available to the public.

Demographics

Density: The species so widely dispersed, that it is not appropriate to evaluate density.

Status: New detections are being made each year as a result of increased surveys. It is evident that the pygmy owl is rare even in its chosen habitat and has declined over the century. The results of population surveys do not yet allow for a definitive estimate of population size (Richardson et al. 2000) but they indicate there are less than 100 territories in the state exclusive of Native American lands (A. Flesch, pers. comm.).

Trend: There has been a historical decline that has been attributed to the loss of riparian areas throughout the species range in Arizona (Johnson et al. 2000). Between 1971 and 1988, fewer than 20 credible cactus ferruginous pygmy-owl sightings were recorded. No persistent breeding population was known anywhere in the state (Johnson et al. 2000; Richardson et al. 2000). In the past 7 years, systematic surveys over a wide area of the owl's former range, have documented several breeding pairs and detected 78 individual owls in 1999 (Richardson et al. 2000).

Survival rates: No known information is currently available regarding survival rates in natural populations. Some information is anticipated as a result of ongoing radiotelemetry and banding studies.

Reproduction rates: No known information is currently available regarding reproduction rates in natural populations. Some information is anticipated to become available as a result of ongoing radiotelemetry and banding studies.

Age ratios: No known information is currently available regarding age ratios in natural populations. Some information is anticipated to become available as a result of ongoing radiotelemetry and banding studies

Significant Pima Co. populations: All known individuals are considered significant. The areas with known populations are outlined above.

Habitat Requirements

Ability to use major land use categories: Current information allows only the description, in general terms, of the habitat areas where cactus ferruginous pygmy-owls have been found in Arizona. Owls have been found over an unexpectedly high range of vegetation types. Historical accounts indicate the species used riparian habitats in the state (Bendire 1888; Fisher 1893; Breninger 1898). With the degradation of those communities, the owls are presently found in Sonoran desert scrub. The majority of nest sites in the state are in saguaros and often in association with xero-riparian communities (Millsap and Johnson 1988; Lesh and Corman 1995).

Owls have been found in low-density urban areas where the vegetation remains dominated by native species. However, the majority of nests in the state are in nonresidential areas (Cartron et al. 2000a). It appears that some degree of development may be beneficial because the added availability of water increases plant diversity and prey base. This is only true when the low housing density allows native vegetation to largely remain.

Habitat trends in planning area: Human activities have probably resulted in a change in suitable habitat, but that has not been quantified yet. There has been a historic loss of riparian woodlands and scrublands, and a historic and ongoing loss of areas of upland vegetation due to human activities.

Home range requirements: Estimates are based on extremely limited information, and suggest that the home range may vary with weather conditions. Territory sizes in Arizona were estimated by Flesch (in prep.) as 9.9, 11.7, 18.5, and 47.3 ha. In Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, territories appear to be linear along washes (Cartron et al. 2000a). Presumably, a suitable home range must include a nest hole, prey species at some density, and some as yet poorly understood configuration of vegetation, which may vary between individual owls or subpopulations.

Current and Potential Threats

General: Threats were defined as historic loss of riparian habitat, and current threats are usually summarized as development and other potential impacts. The species was listed as endangered because of historical and current evidence suggesting a significant population decline had occurred in Arizona and that the owl was nearly extirpated. Loss and alteration of the owl's habitat was identified as the primary threat to the remaining population (USFWS 1997).

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: The currently understood distribution of the cactus ferruginous pygmy-owl has been summarized through 1999 (Richardson et al. 2000). Most of the county has not been adequately surveyed. Of 78 individual birds detected in 1999, 39 were in Northwest Tucson, 8 in Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, none in the Silverbell and Tucson Mountains, 10 on the Buenos Aires

National Wildlife Refuge, and 21 in the Altar Valley (except the NWR). There is insufficient information available to evaluate habitat quality. Specific site locations are generally not available.

Existing and potential pest species: There has been some speculation that the introduced house sparrow and European starling may compete for nest cavities with cactus ferruginous pygmy-owls, but this has not been substantiated. Several species of native birds have also been mentioned as potential competitors for nest cavities and raiders of prey caches (Cartron et al. 2000a).

Threat mechanism: Historic habitat losses, current habitat losses and alterations, reduction in prey density, and competition have all been mentioned. Also, the possibility of natural fluctuations of a species at the edge of its range has been raised (Johnson et al. 2000). There is an inherent risk of extinction in small populations due to stochastic variation in demographic parameters, sex ratio, genetic diversity, environmental conditions and disease (Cartron et al. 2000b).

Management Needs

General: Scientific understanding of management needs is lacking. Specific recommendations have been made to increase and intensify surveys and to centralize information. Specifically called for are conducting surveys within a range of housing development patterns and sites with other types of human activities to clarify the levels and design of human activities tolerated by cactus ferruginous pygmy-owls (Richardson et al. 2000; Cartron et al. 2000b). Due to a lack of biological information, land managers are having difficulty developing management guidelines.

Current protective measures: This species is protected by the Endangered Species Act. Critical Habitat has been designated. Development of property within the Critical Habitat, and to a lesser degree throughout most of the species historic and known range in Arizona has been impacted by the recommendation that property be surveyed for this species (USFWS 2000). Some individuals are known from protected lands, including Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument and Buenos Aires National Wildlife Refuge. The AGFD and USFWS do not release location information to the general public. A permit is required to conduct surveys for this species.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: There is insufficient information to base conclusions on this, and this is one aspect of the species biology for which additional research is called for (Richardson et al. 2000; Cartron et al. 2000b).

Corridor needs: None are known. It has been suggested that loss of more-or-less continuous riparian corridors to Mexico may have been the cause of the species decline in Arizona. Pima County represents the northern edge of the population and may be dependent on immigration from the larger population to the south for long-term population viability.

Key relationships: This species is dependent on woodpeckers for the majority of nest holes in Arizona (Cartron et al. 2000a).

Migratory requirements: None are specifically known. Although it has been stated that the species is not migratory (USFWS 1997), limited evidence suggests that this is not entirely true (Cartron et al. 2000a, 2000b).

Results of past mitigation activities: No information is currently known regarding results of past mitigation activities for this species. There has been some limited success with artificial nest boxes in Texas (Proudfoot et al. 2000) but this has not been the case in Arizona, so far (Richardson et al. 2000).

Existing monitoring and research programs: The number of surveys for this species has increased greatly in recent years, and the number of surveyors with permits has also increased. Active research programs are under way by AGFD, USFWS, and other agencies. Pima County is funding portions of the comprehensive study of the species. It funded a genetics study to compare DNA of Arizona and other populations and to evaluate the genetic health of the Arizona population. Telemetry and habitat analysis studies are being done by AGFD under contract to Pima County. Results of those studies are not yet available. Several studies in Mexico and Pima County have been funded by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service for the 2000 survey season. The Recovery Plan is expected to call for new and continued research studies. (Pima County 1999).

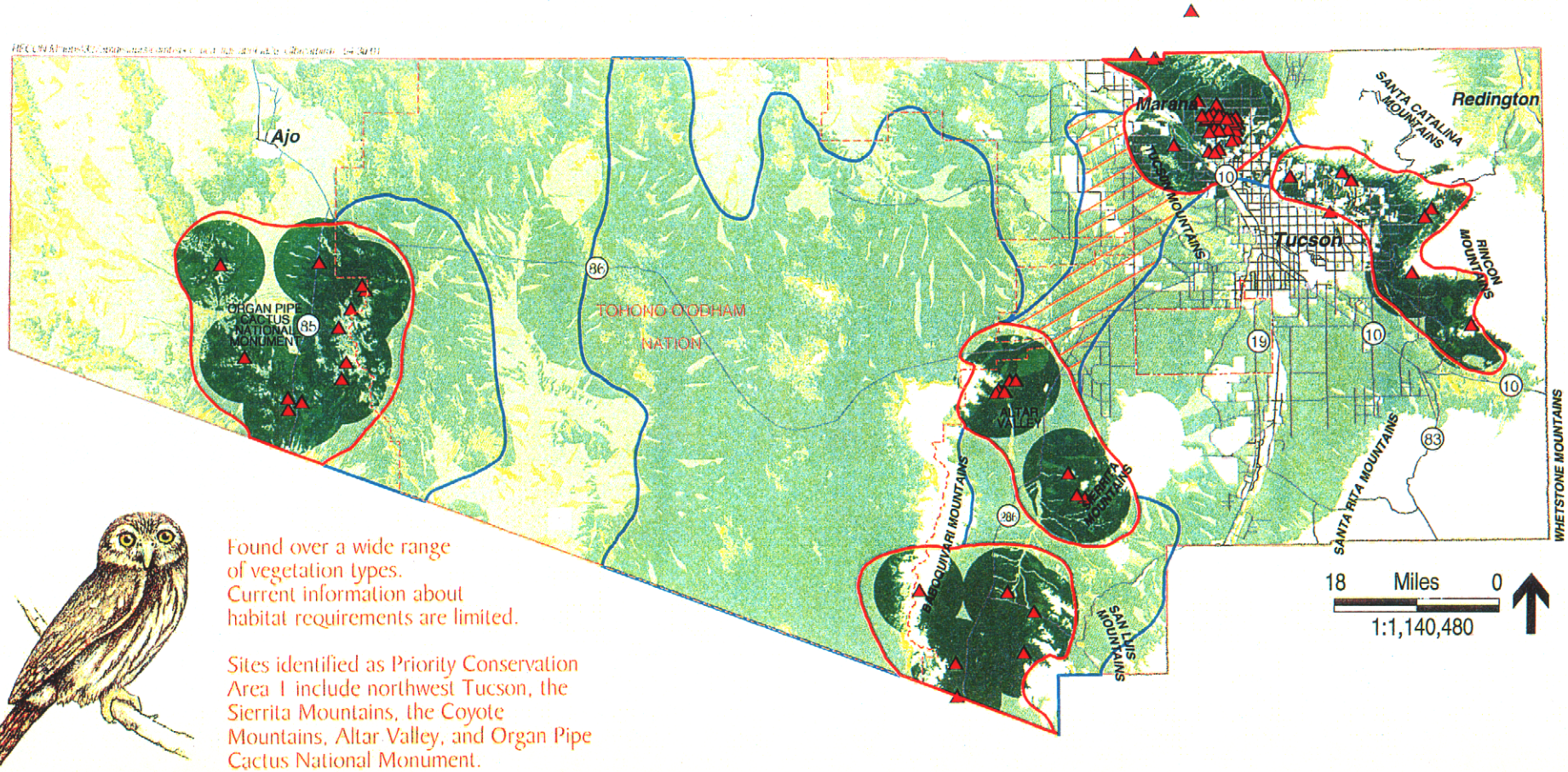
Habitat Model Results

This species can occupy a wide range of vegetation, but it does require a suitable nest hole, either naturally occurring or abandoned woodpecker holes in trees or saguaro cacti. This species is highly territorial and a suitable home range typically includes a nest hole, prey species, and some configuration of vegetation. An opportunistic predator, the cactus ferruginous pygmy-owl feeds on birds, small mammals, lizards, and insects. Habitat requirements are not understood, and owls have been found over a high range of vegetation communities. This makes it difficult to identify what specific habitat characteristics are selected by the owls. Historically, this species occupied riparian areas and may have occupied desert scrub. Currently, this species has been found in Sonoran desert scrub and transition areas between desert scrub and desert grassland. The cactus ferruginous pygmy-owl has been documented from Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, Tohono O'odham Nation, Buenos Aires National Wildlife Refuge, the Altar Valley, northwest Tucson, and east of the Tucson Mountains.

The cactus ferruginous pygmy-owl was the subject of intensive study by John Regan and his group as part of the Decision Support System modeling process. RECON is using the habitat model developed by this group in December 2000. The habitat characteristics are primarily described by elevation, vegetation, landform, and known location variables. Important land cover types include cottonwood-willow, mesquite, mixed grass-scrub, and paloverde-mixed cacti. The elevation range for potential suitable habitat is from 0 to 1200 meters. Areas of little to no slope are given a moderate value, while moderately sloped areas are assigned a low value. Washes are included in the model at a low value. Since habitat requirements are not well understood for this species, a buffer around known locations is used to capture areas of suitable habitat. In the Decision Support System model, habitat characteristics of cactus ferruginous pygmy-owl were scored in data layers for each variable then processed as follows:

> (Vegetation + Slope + Wash Buffer + Owl Locations) X Elevation X Urban/Agriculture = Potential Habitat

Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 26. Low to medium potential habitat is predicted throughout the county except in mid- to high-elevation areas. High potential habitat is distributed around known locations.



Found over a wide range of vegetation types. Current information about habitat requirements are limited.

Sites identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 include northwest Tucson, the Sierrita Mountains, the Coyote Mountains, Altar Valley, and Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument.

Cactus Ferruginous Pygmy-owl *(Glaucidium brasilianum cactorum)* Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, March 2001)

1 Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)

2 Areas that would be of value to the reserve system

3 Critical landscape linkages

Modeled Potential Habitat
(Pima County, December 2000)

No Potential

Low Potential

Medium Potential

High Potential

Known Locations

▲ (HDMS, 2000)

Figure 26

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1996. Wildlife species of special concern in Arizona. Public review draft. Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1998. Status designations: biological elements of Arizona. Report dated 28 April compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Behan, M. 1999. Memorandum to Chuck Huckleberry, County Administrator, regarding Draft Recovery Plan for the pygmy-owl, December 19.

Cartron, J.-L. E., W. S. Richardson, and G. A. Proudfoot. 2000a. The cactus ferruginous pygmy-owl: taxonomy, distribution, and natural history. Pp. 5-15 *in* J.-L. E. Cartron and D. M. Finch. Ecology and conservation of the cactus ferruginous pygmy-owl in Arizona. General Technical Report RMRS-GTR-43. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station, Ogden, Utah.

Cartron, J.-L. E., W. S. Richardson, D. M. Finch, and D. J. Krueper. 2000b. Research needs for the conservation of the cactus ferruginous pygmy-owl in Arizona. Pp. 65-68 *in* J.-L. E. Cartron and D. M. Finch. Ecology and conservation of the cactus ferruginous pygmy-owl in Arizona. General Technical Report RMRS-GTR-43. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station, Ogden, Utah.

Johnson, R. R., J.-L. E. Cartron, L. T. Haight, R. B. Duncan, and K. J. Kingsley. 2000. A historical perspective on the population decline of the cactus ferruginous pygmy-owl in Arizona. Pp. 17-26 *in* J.-L. E. Cartron and D. M. Finch. Ecology and conservation of the cactus ferruginous pygmy-owl in Arizona. General Technical Report RMRS-GTR-43. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station, Ogden, Utah.

Pima County. 1999. Pygmy owl update. *In* Sonoran Desert Conservation Plan Report. Pima County Administrator's Office, Tucson, Arizona.

Proudfoot, G. A., J. L. Mays, and S. L. Beason. 2000. Research on the ferruginous pygmy-owl in southern Texas: methodology and applications. Pp. 57-64 *in* J.-L. E. Cartron and D. M. Finch. Ecology and conservation of the cactus ferruginous pygmy-owl in Arizona. General Technical Report RMRS-GTR-43. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station, Ogden, Utah.

Richardson, W. S., J.-L. E. Cartron, D. L. Krueper, L. Turner, and T. H. Skinner. The status of the cactus ferruginous pygmy-owl in Arizona: population surveys and habitat assessment. Pp. 27-46 *in* J.-L. E. Cartron and D. M. Finch. Ecology and conservation of the cactus ferruginous pygmy-owl in Arizona. General Technical Report RMRS-GTR-43. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station, Ogden, Utah.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1997. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; determination of endangered status for the cactus ferruginous pygmy-owl in Arizona; final rule. Federal Register 62(46):10730-10747.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2000. Cactus ferruginous pygmy-owl survey protocol. Available from http://ifw2es.fws.gov/Arizona or Arizona Ecological Services Field Office, Phoenix, Arizona.

Burrowing owl (*Athene cunicularia hypugaea*)

Status

Federal	Listed as a migratory bird under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act
State	None
Other	Species of Special Concern in Utah; Vulnerable Status 2 by SDCP
Rankings	G4TU S4

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no known agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no known agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there are 5 recorded locations, 5% of documented distribution and approximately 1,298,000 acres (38%) of high and medium potential habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 75% of potential habitat for this species. The 5 recorded locations for this species are not in GIS.

Endemism

Approximately 5% of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve at least 5% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The burrowing owl requires 1,977 acres for a home range. The minimum patch size for 250 pairs is approximately 494,250 acres. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10; therefore, the population viability goal is to conserve at least 4,942,500 acres in order to maintain a viable population. There are approximately 1,298,000 acres (38%) of high and medium potential habitat in the plan area for this species.

Connectivity

For this species, some individuals migrate and some remain residents. Specific corridor and migratory needs are unknown. Highways and major roads may not matter as potential major barriers for this species. The goal to maintain major biological linkages with no major barriers present is to conserve 75% of vegetation cover with at least 50% in a natural state. This species uses a matrix of habitats. The matrix goal is to conserve 50% vegetation cover with at least 25% in a natural state. The connectivity goal is to conserve vegetation and suitable matrix in and around suitable habitat.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will protect, wherever feasible, burrowing owl nesting areas in reserve system lands. Where feasible based on landscaping and water management and public health requirements, Pima County will allow rodent and insect populations to develop naturally and without artificial control, to ensure a viable food supply and natural nest burrows for burrowing owls.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Prior to any disturbance of reserve system lands that are potentially suitable for burrowing owls, Pima County will assess the presence or absence of this species on the project site and, if the species is present, appropriate mitigation measures will be taken. These measures may include, but not be limited to: deferment of action until after the nesting season, avoidance of burrowing owl nests, flushing owls prior to earth moving activities, and construction of artificial burrows. Also, Pima County will assess reserve system lands for potential suitability for this species and, if appropriate, construct artificial nest burrows and hunting perches.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species on appropriate reserve system lands.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor areas of reserve system lands on which this species is found during the breeding season annually to determine the number of individuals detected and any changes in that number that occur from year to year. Land that has had restoration or enhancement of habitat will be monitored annually during the breeding season to determine presence and number of this species and changes that correlate with the results of those activities.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the burrowing owl. Data from inventory and monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants.

Taxonomy

General: The burrowing owl has been variously placed in the monotypic genus *Speotyto* or *Athene.* It was placed in *Athene* by the American Ornithologists' Union in 1983, then moved to *Speotyto* in 1991 based on karyotypic evidence (Haug et al. 1993). It has since reverted back to *Athene* (AOU 1998).

Classification: Order: Strigiformes; Family: Strigidae; Genus: *Athene;* Species: *cunicularia.* There are up to 18 subspecies currently recognized that are geographically distinct and isolated (Clark et al. 1978), ranging from southern Canada through South America (Burton 1984). The subspecies occurring in Arizona is the western burrowing owl *A. c. hypugaea,* which occurs in North and Central America west of the eastern edge of the Great Plains (Haug et al. 1993).

Life History

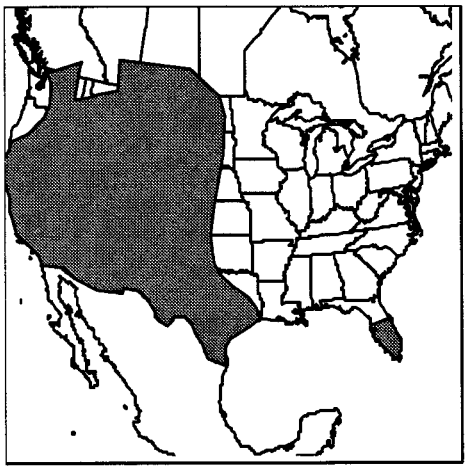
Description: The burrowing owl is a small owl that measures from 7.5 to 10 inches (19 to 25 cm) in length and weighs about 5 ounces (150 g). The legs are long and sparsely feathered below the tibiotarsal joint. It has a round head with no ear tufts and a distinct oval facial ruff, framed by a broad, buffy white eyebrow-to-malar stripe on the interior part. The iris is usually bright lemon yellow. The wings are relatively long and rounded, with 10 brown and buffy white barred rectrices. The dorsum is brown; back, scapulars and crown profusely spotted with buffy white. The throat and undertail coverts are white; and the remainder of underparts of adults are buffy white with broad barring on both sides. Females are generally darker than males overall, particularly in worn plumage (Haug et al. 1993).

Diet: Burrowing owls are opportunistic feeders and take primarily arthropods, small mammals, and birds. Pellets collected in Arizona between June and August showed high proportions of scorpions, beetles, locusts and small rodents (Heteromyidae) (Haug et al. 1993). They also prey on mourning doves (*Zenaida macroura*) (Estabrook and Mannan 1998).

Reproduction: Burrowing owls are monogamous, although they may not mate for life. Preexisting burrows made by mammals or tortoises are used as nest sites. Owls are capable of digging their own burrows when holes are absent but rarely do so. Burrows are maintained by both adults by kicking backwards with their feet and digging with their beaks (Haug et al. 1993).

Behavior: Burrowing owls are primarily crepuscular in foraging habits but have been observed to hunt any time of the day or night. Insects are often taken during daylight and small mammals after dark. The owls hunt by walking, hopping, or running along the ground; flying from a perch; hovering, particularly over tall vegetation; and flycatching in the air. The prey is caught with the feet, but may be transferred to the beak for carrying or presentation to young (Haug et al. 1993).

Distribution



Historic: The historic range of the western burrowing owl (*Athene cunicularia hypugaea*) includes Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, Minnesota, Montana, North Dakota, Nebraska, New Mexico, Nevada, Oklahoma, Oregon, South Dakota, Texas, Washington, Wyoming, Canada, and Mexico. Migratory populations breed in North America and may winter as far south as Guatemala or El Salvador (BISON-M 2000).

Present: In Arizona the burrowing owl has been recorded from Apache-Sitgreaves, Coconino, Coronado, Kaibab, Prescott and Tonto National Forests (BISON-M 2000).

The Arizona Breeding Bird Atlas (2000) records bird locations only by USGS 7.5-minute quadrangle names. Burrowing owls were recorded from 5 quadrangles in Pima County between 1993 and 1999: Childs Mountain, Cat Mountain, Palo Verde Camp, Tucson SW, and west of Marana. Of the 5 records, 2 are from the Lower Colorado River Valley subdivision of Sonoran Desert Scrub and 2 records are from urban/agricultural areas (rural and cropland). The fifth did not have habitat descriptors recorded. Burrowing owls occur in the urban Tucson area, with concentrations on Davis-Monthan Air Force Base and along a portion of the Santa Cruz River (Estabrook and Mannan 1998).

GAP mapping includes most lower elevation areas in the eastern one-third of the county as potential burrowing owl habitat.

Demographics

Density: Burrowing owls may form loose nesting colonies. Nesting densities have been noted to vary from 8 pairs per square km in optimal habitat to 1 pair per 58 square km in poor habitat (LCR MSCP 1999). Nest burrows are defended against conspecifics and other species, but feeding areas are not (Haug et al. 1993). Populations may vary annually and seasonally. An estimated 80 to 110 active burrows are in the Tucson urbanized area, depending upon the season and year (Estabrook and Mannan 1998).

Status: Burrowing owls are uncommon residents of grasslands and open areas of desert scrub. They have declined in recent years (Tucson Audubon Society 1999), but no available information attempts to explain this purported decline.

Trend: Burrowing owls have declined in abundance throughout most of their range (Haug et al. 1993). In the western states, 54% of 24 jurisdictions reported burrowing owl populations decreasing, and there were no reported increases (LCR MSCP 1999).

Survival rates: No known information is available on survival rates for burrowing owls.

Reproduction rates: There is generally 1 brood per season which occurs from March to April. The female may renest if the first clutch is destroyed early in the season. Clutches consist of 7 to 9 round-ovate white eggs, averaging 0.25 inch (32 mm) long and about 1 inch (26 mm) broad. Eggs are incubated for 28 to 30 days. Young are born altricial and fledge at 44 days. Studied hatching successes ranged from 88.0% and 90.3% in Idaho to 64% and approximately 55% in California, for owls using artificial burrows. Fledging success has ranged from 4.9 to 2.9 fledged young per successful nest (Haug et al. 1993). Of 72 nests studied (Estabrook and Mannan 1998), 45 (62.5%) were successful, meaning they produced nestlings, 15 (20.1%) had unknown outcomes, and 12 (16.7%) failed. There was a mean of 2.66 nestlings in 67 total nests, a mean of 3.16 nestlings in 55 successful nests, a mean of 2.23 fledglings in 57 total nests, and a mean of 2.76 fledglings in 45 successful nests (discrepancy in numbers is because outliers were removed).

Age ratios: No known information is available on age ratios.

Sex ratios: No known information is available on sex ratios.

Significant Pima Co. populations: This bird is rare in Pima County, so that all known populations should be considered significant and efforts should be made to locate more. The majority of

known active burrows in the Tucson area are on Davis-Monthan Air Force Base or in the Santa Cruz River floodplain (Estabrook and Mannan 1998).

Habitat Requirements

General: Within their geographic range, burrowing owls inhabit open areas such as grasslands, pastures, coastal dunes, desert scrub, and the edges of agricultural fields. They also inhabit golf courses, airports, cemeteries, vacant lots, and road embankments, wherever there is sufficient friable soil for a nesting burrow (Haug et al. 1993). The majority (97%) of burrows used for breeding in the Tucson urban area were located in undeveloped areas from which native vegetation had been removed (Estabrook and Mannan 1998).

Home range requirements: The presence of a nesting burrow (such as that of a badger, prairie dog, tortoise or other animal) seems to be the critical requirement for the western subspecies (Haug et al. 1993). They have also proven adaptable in agricultural areas by using drains and spaces under building foundations (Karalus and Eckert 1974). Alternate burrows appear to be important for escape and as cover for fledglings. Areas that contained many large burrows supported owls, whereas areas containing fewer or smaller burrows did not (Estabrook and Mannan 1998).

Ability to use major land use categories: Agricultural areas such as fields and croplands in grassland areas may provide optimal habitat for burrowing owls, as do moderately grazed grassland areas. However, these may be high risk, transitory sites in some cases. Urban development in habitat areas may result in a loss of habitat. Landscape maintenance activities in areas occupied by this species may also result in loss of habitat. All known sites in the Tucson area have been altered by some form of human activity. It appears that blading of native vegetation creates one of the crucial habitat features required by this species – a high level of visibility around the burrow (Estabrook and Mannan 1998).

Habitat trends in planning area: Habitat for this species may be declining as agricultural lands are developed for urban use. One area occupied by this species was impacted by landscape maintenance in November 2000 (Erickson and Williams 2000). This apparently occurs regularly, and may not actually adversely impact the owls if it is done between October and March (Estabrook and Mannan 1998).

Current and Potential Threats

General: Predation is a major cause of mortality in burrowing owls. The dominant mammalian predators of burrowing owls are badgers (*Taxidea taxus*); other potential predators include weasels (*Mustela* spp.), skunks (*Mephitis* spp.), and domestic dogs and cats. Avian predators include Swainson's hawks (*Buteo swainsoni*), ferruginous hawks (*B. regalis*), merlins (*Falco columbarius*), prairie falcons (*F. mexicanus*), peregrine falcons (*F. peregrinus*), great horned owls (*Bubo virginianus*), red-tailed hawks (*B. jamaicensis*) and Cooper's hawks (*Accipiter cooperii*). Other observed causes of mortality include human disturbance through agricultural and construction activities, collisions with vehicles (the owls habitually sit and hunt on roads at night), and toxic chemicals such as insecticides and strychnine-laced grains (often dispersed for rodent and insect pest control in agricultural areas where birds nest). Also, a decline in the population of burrowing mammals may adversely affect owls through a lack of burrows (Haug et al. 1993).

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: No known habitat of this species is specifically protected for it in Pima County, and, to the best of our knowledge, it does not occur in areas that are protected except as a rare transient. However, this species is known to occur at Davis-Monthan Air Force Base, the Tucson International Airport, and several sites along the Santa Cruz River (Estabrook and Mannan 1998). These areas may receive some measure of protection by virtue of their location and management by public agencies.

Existing and potential pest species: Burrowing owls have been reported suffering from body parasites such as lice (*Colpocephalum pectinatum*), sticktight fleas (*Echidnophaga gallinacea*), and human fleas (*Pulex irritans*). Several species of nest arthropods and fleas have been found in burrows (Haug et al. 1993). Because burrowing owls in the Tucson area prey on mourning doves, they may be susceptible to the parasitic disease trichomoniasis, which is carried by doves (Estabrook and Mannan 1998).

Threat mechanism: Threats include loss of habitat through urban development in agricultural or rural areas; landscape maintenance activities; invasion of open lands by shrubs or other plants; direct toxicity or loss of prey resulting from use of insecticides or rodenticides for pest management purposes in areas where burrowing owls breed; reduction in nest sites resulting from decreases in burrowing mammal population; and direct mortality from vehicular collisions. Potential threat mechanisms also include increased exposure to predation by feral dogs and cats.

Management Needs

General: Management measures that have been proposed for burrowing owls include protecting burrowing mammal populations to provide nesting habitat for burrowing owls; creating artificial burrows where natural burrows are destroyed or limited; providing artificial perches where limited for hunting and predator observation; and managing vegetation for foraging habitat through fire or grazing (LCR MSCP 1999). Pima County populations are especially important since there has been a decrease in populations within Pima County (Tucson Audubon Society 1999) as well as others throughout other Arizona lowlands (Phillips et al. 1964; Johnson et al. 1979; Witzeman 1997).

Current protective measures: This species is protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: Agricultural and residential development has reduced available habitat for burrowing owls. Chemical pest management in agricultural areas can result in either direct mortality or reduced productivity of owls. Increased vehicular traffic results in more collisions with owls. Scientific research involving digging up of burrows and nests causes destruction and abandonment of these sites. Human activities that reduce quality of prey habitat and thus lower food supplies result in poorer reproductive success in females (Haug et al. 1993). Burrowing owls tolerated human presence near their burrows and were not obviously affected by human activity, including nearby earth moving and vegetation control and frequent pedestrian use in an area along the Santa Cruz River (Estabrook and Mannan 1998). Estabrook and Mannan (1998 p. 13) concluded: "We believe that human activities may play an important role in the creation and maintenance of many suitable burrow sites in urban Tucson. The owls appeared to have colonized areas that have been and continue to be modified by humans." However, in some locations human activities may destroy burrows (Estabrook and Mannan 1998; Erickson and Williams 2000).

Corridor needs: No specific information is known for corridor needs for this species.

Key relationships: The burrowing owl nests in desert valleys and grasslands and is often found in association with prairie dog colonies. Several other burrowing species provide suitable burrows for the owls in Pima County. Availability of suitable burrow sites may be limiting owl numbers in some locations, particularly sites that already support colonies of burrowing owls (Estabrook and Mannan 1998).

Migratory requirements: Burrowing owls in northern Arizona generally vacate their territories in winter, while the species is found year round in the southern part of the state (Phillips et al. 1964). In the Tucson area, some portion of the burrowing owls appear to be resident and some migratory (Estabrook and Mannan 1998). Specific migratory requirements are not known, except that the presence of suitable burrows is necessary for wintering birds.

Results of past mitigation activities: There have been at least three mitigation activities in Pima County (Scott Richardson). The first mitigation activity involved the construction of artificial burrows along the Santa Cruz River as mitigation for destruction of burrows during flood control maintenance activities. Currently, these burrows are occupied and owls have paired. In a second mitigation activity, burrowing owls were relocated to artificial burrows in the Avra Valley. While the owls did not use the artificial burrows, they did establish their own burrows in the immediate vicinity. The third mitigation activity burrowing owls were excluded from their burrow site in order to prevent them from being buried alive. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service has participated in and advocated construction of artificial nest burrows in other parts of the species range, and this has met with some success. Estabrook and Mannan (1998) recommended use of artificial burrows in certain specific circumstances, if a suitable burrow site is found near the original burrow site. Mowing and blading native vegetation apparently benefits this species (Estabrook and Mannan 1998). A more meaningful management strategy may be the protection of grassland communities.

Existing monitoring and research programs: The Arizona Breeding Bird Atlas uses volunteers and professional staff to record the locations of all species of breeding birds in Arizona. It has resulted in an increase of understanding of the distribution of this species. Current monitoring studies of all birds are ongoing at several of the National Parks and Monuments, National Forests, Resource Conservation Areas, and National Wildlife Refuges; however, no species-specific monitoring is currently known, and this species is not known from any of these managed areas in Pima County, except as a rare fall and winter species on the Buenos Aires National Wildlife Refuge and a rare transient in Saguaro National Park. Annual monitoring at Davis-Monthan Air Force Base and an area along the Santa Cruz River were recommended by Estabrook and Mannan (1998). They also recommended a study of population dynamics and foraging.

Habitat Model Results

The habitat characteristics for the burrowing owl are primarily described by landform and vegetation variables. Elevation ranges of potential habitat for this species are 200 to 1000 meters and, to a lesser degree, 0 to 200 meters. Because this species prefers valley fill for burrows, flat areas are scored as high potential habitat. Because this species shows no strong associations with vegetation communities, land cover characteristics that the burrowing owl may use are all mainly scored as low potential habitat. Agricultural lands are scored as high potential habitat as this species is likely to be found in these areas. Land cover types included in the model are sacaton-scrub, mixed grass-scrub, shrub-scrub disclimax, mixed scrub, and creosote-bursage.

In the most recent model, habitat characteristics of burrowing owl were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

Vegetation + Slope + Elevation + Landform + Urban = Potential Habitat

The vegetation, slope, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two. The landform layer was added in round three. The vegetation and slope layers were further revised in round four and the urban layer was added to the model.

Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 27. According to the model, habitat for the burrowing owl is potentially distributed throughout the county excluding elevations greater than 1000 meters and areas of moderate to steep slopes. Sonoran desert scrub areas appear to be more important than grasslands due to higher scoring of low-elevation areas. Where mixed grass-scrub or creosote-bursage vegetation intersects with low elevations, high potential habitat is predicted, such as Green Valley in the east and much of the Cabeza Prieta area in the west. The entire Tucson valley also appears as medium to high potential habitat. High potential habitat is also predicted in low-elevational agricultural areas, such as Avra Valley.

There are no known locations for burrowing owl available in GIS with which to compare this model. The model appears to exclude appropriate areas but overpredicts potential habitat. This species would benefit from further refinement of agricultural and urban land cover types. Known locations of burrowing owl and also desert tortoise may provide some insight to refining the model. It should also be noted that modeled low, medium, and high potential habitat are relative for the species. A map that shows medium potential everywhere may be misleading for a species that is rare throughout the county.

References

American Ornithologists' Union (AOU). 1998. Check-list of North American Birds. 7th edition. American Ornithologists' Union. Washington, D.C.

Arizona Breeding Bird Atlas. 2000. Unpublished data (1993-1999). Arizona Game and Fish Department, Nongame Branch, Phoenix, Arizona.

BISON-M (Biota Information System of New Mexico). 2000. Burrowing owl (*Athene cunicularia hypugaea*). Version 1/2000 species account developed by New Mexico Department of Game and Fish, Santa Fe, New Mexico.

Burton, J. A. (ed.). 1984. Owls of the world. 2d ed. Tanager Books, Dover, New Hampshire.

Clark, R. J., D. G. Smith, and L. H. Kelso. 1978. Working bibliography of owls of the world. National Wildlife Federation Raptor Information Center, Washington, D.C.

Erickson, J. and T. Williams. 2000. County accidentally covers habitat, owls' burrows buried. Arizona Daily Star 5 December.

Estabrook, T. S., and R. W. Mannan. 1998. Urban habitat selection by burrowing owls. Final Report. Arizona Game and Fish Department Heritage Grant U96006.

Inhabits open areas such as grasslands, pastures, coastal dunes, desert scrub, and the edges of agricultural fields.

Sites identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 include the Davis Monthan Air Force Base, the Santa Cruz River, and the agricultural areas west and northwest of Tucson.

Burrowing Owl *(Athene cunicularia hypugaea)* Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, March 2001)

1 Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)

No Potential

Low Potential

Medium Potential

High Potential

Figure 27

Haug, E. A., B. A. Milsap, and M. S. Martell. 1993. Burrowing owl (*Speotyto cunicularia*). *In* A. Poole and F. Gill, eds. The Birds of North America, no. 61. The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Johnson, R. R., L. T. Haight, and J. M. Simpson. 1979. Owl populations and species status in the southwestern United States. Pp. 40-59 *in* P. P. Schaeffer and S. M. Ehlers, eds. Owls of the west: their ecology and conservation. Symposium Proceedings, National Audubon Society Western Education Center, Tiburon, California.

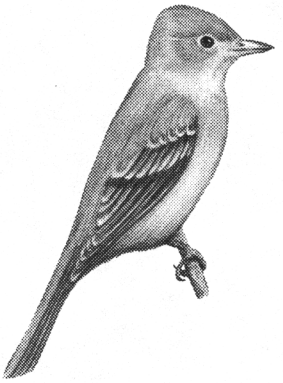
Karalus, K E and A W Eckert 1974. The owls of North America. Garden City NY Doubleday

Lower Colorado River Multi-Species Conservation Plan (LCR MSCP). 1999. Burrowing owl (*Athene cunicularia*).

Tucson Audubon Society. 1999. Davis and Russell's finding birds in southeast Arizona. Tucson Audubon Society, Tucson, Arizona.

Witzeman, J. L., S. R. Demaree, and E. L. Radke. 1997. Birds of Phoenix and Maricopa County, Arizona. Maricopa Audubon Society, Phoenix, Arizona.

Southwestern willow flycatcher (*Empidonax traillii extimus*)



Status

Federal	Endangered (USFWS 1995)
State	Wildlife of Special Concern in Arizona (AGFD 1996)
Other Rankings	Vulnerable Status 2 in SDCP AGFD 1998

Recovery Goals

Federal: A recovery plan for this species is in development and is not yet available. Currently, the Recovery Team is compiling data from researchers throughout the range and developing recovery strategies (Paradzick et al. 2000).

State: There are no known state agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

If (when) the recovery plan for this species is developed by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Pima County will comply with all specific restrictions and cooperate with management actions as recommended by the Service.

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this endangered species in the plan area there no recorded locations, 5% of documented distribution, and approximately 7,900 acres (less than 1%) of high and medium potential habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 75% of potential habitat.

Endemism

Less than 5% of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve 5% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The southwestern willow flycatcher requires approximately 4 acres for a home range. The minimum patch size for 250 pairs is approximately 1,000 acres. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10; therefore, the population viability goal is to conserve at least 10,000 acres in order to maintain a viable population. There are approximately 7,900 acres (less than 1%) of high and medium potential habitat in the plan area for this species.

Connectivity

This is a migratory species; however, little is known about its corridor requirements. This species may use riparian corridors. Highways and major roads may not matter as major barriers for this species. The goal to maintain major biological linkages with no barriers present

is to conserve 75% of vegetation cover with at least 50% in a natural state. This is a riparian species. The connectivity goal is to conserve vegetation in and around suitable habitat and conserve riparian corridors for possible dispersal.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will protect all potentially suitable riparian habitats for the southwestern willow flycatcher on reserve system lands and manage them so as to maintain permanently suitable habitat within those lands, recognizing that such habitat is an early stage of succession and may be dominated by exotic species.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will evaluate all known and potentially suitable riparian habitats on reserve system lands to determine and evaluate potential for restoration of this species. Where it is deemed appropriate, site-specific plans will be developed to restore suitable habitat on reserve system lands that have or could be made to have sufficient sustainable water that would provide for growth of riparian vegetation that might be suitable habitat for this species. On such lands, the County will manage vegetation so as to assure that sufficient remains in the seral stage favored by this species. However, the County will attempt such habitat creation using only native plant species and will not plant or encourage growth of tamarisk. Where grazing is permitted within reserve system lands, grazing management will prevent overgrazing in riparian areas and encourage restoration of habitat for this species.

Inventory

Pima County will support an inventory of known and high potential habitats for this species in the reserve system. This inventory will include establishing precise locations (GPS coordinates), mapping the extent of each habitat and adjacent lands having the potential for impacts to the habitat, and evaluating potential threats, if any, and potential for occupancy by this species. Pima County will support inventory surveys for willow flycatchers in apparently suitable habitat within the reserve system, following the current protocol established by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and Arizona Game and Fish Department, and under permits from those agencies.

Monitoring

Pima County will annually monitor areas of reserve system lands on which this species is found (if any), to evaluate current conditions and any changes in threats that may affect them. In cooperation with, and under permits from, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the Arizona Game and Fish Department, Pima County will monitor any nesting populations of this species found on reserve system lands.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the southwestern willow flycatcher. Data from inventory and monitoring will be submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the Arizona Game and Fish Department, as required under permit stipulations.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants. Where willow flycatchers are found on reserve system lands, the County will prepare and distribute interpretive materials about the species and its protection.

Taxonomy

General: The southwestern willow flycatcher is a small bird in the flycatcher family.

Classification: Order: Passeriformes; Family: Tyrannidae Genus: *Empidonax;* Species: *traillii;* Subspecies: *extimus.*

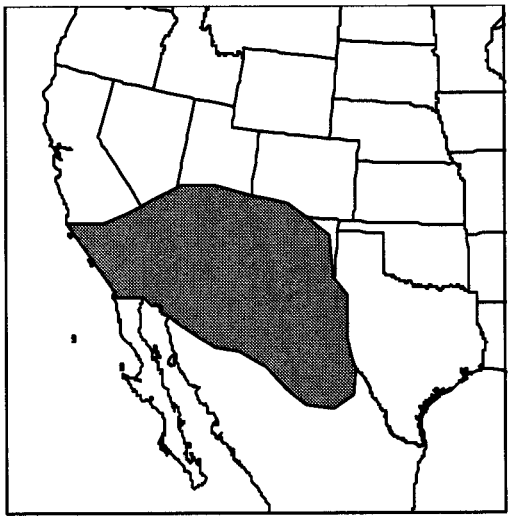
Specific: There are 11 species in the genus *Empidonax* in North America, 6 breed in Arizona. *E. t. extimus* is 1 of 4 subspecies of *E. traillii,* and it is the only subspecies likely to breed in southern Arizona (AGFD 1997), but other subspecies, especially *brewsteri,* are known to occur regularly as migrants (G. S. Mills, pers. comm. to K. J. Kingsley, 8 May 2000).

Life History

Description: The southwestern willow flycatcher is approximately 5.75 inches (15 cm) long. The body is brownish olive to grayish green on the upper parts with a pale olive breast, pale yellow belly, and whitish throat, and 2 white wing bars. An eye ring may be faint or absent. The bill is relatively large, the maxilla dark and the mandible usually entirely yellow or pale orange, and it often has a dusky tip. Both sexes are alike. The species is most easily identified by its vocalizations (AGFD 1997).

Reproduction: Males sing repeatedly from exposed perches while on territories and occasionally on migration. Breeding season is May through July, with the birds usually arriving on their breeding grounds in late April or early May. The pair forms and builds a compact cup-shaped nest of shredded bark, cattail tufts, and grasses, and lines it with fine grasses and feathers. A clutch of 3 or 4 eggs is laid. Usually only 1 brood is raised per year, but occasionally 2 broods may be raised.

Behavior: This is a neotropical migratory bird that is present in Arizona from April through August or September. It is a highly territorial bird that uses vocalization to advertise its territory. The territorial call is unique and easily recognized by trained observers. The bird will respond to taped calls, and this method is used to survey for this species (Sogge et al. 1997).).



Distribution

Historic: Southwestern willow flycatchers are known from southern Nevada, southern Utah, southern California, most of Arizona and New Mexico, western Texas, and possibly

southwestern Colorado (breeding birds from Colorado are apparently not clearly this subspecies). They winter in Mexico, Central America, and northern South America (AGFD 1997; Sogge et al. 1997). Historic distribution of this species in Arizona is not well known (Phillips et al. 1964).

Present: The geographic range has probably not changed significantly, although there are undoubtedly many local areas from which this species has been extirpated, and it has suffered severe declines in numbers (Phillips et al. 1964; Unitt 1987; Sogge et al. 1997). On the other hand, it has recently expanded into new areas, such as the Grand Canyon (Brown 1988). In Arizona, willow flycatchers were documented along 12 drainages. The major concentrations at elevations less than 1115 m occurred near the confluence of the Gila and San Pedro Rivers, Roosevelt Lake, Alamo Lake, Topock Marsh, the lower Grand Canyon, the Gila River, and Camp Verde. Three high-elevation sites were also documented, 2 on the Little Colorado River near Greer and 1 on the San Francisco River near Alpine (Paradzick et al. 2000).

There are no records of this species from Pima County available in the HDMS database. Occasionally migrants of this and other subspecies of willow flycatcher are reported to pass through this area (Paradzick et al. 2001), but there are no known breeding records for Pima County.

Demographics

Density: Density of this species is extremely variable. This species uses fairly specific habitat patches, which vary in size and quality (Paradzick et al. 2000, 2001).

Status: Extreme population reductions are alleged to have occurred since the 1800s because of habitat loss, although quantitative data are lacking (USFWS 1995; AGFD 1997).

Trend: There is not sufficient information to base a conclusion on trend. The trend throughout the state has been a sizeable decrease in populations during the early 1900s (Phillips et al. 1964). There has been a recent large increase in the number of known individuals, but much, if not all, of this increase is likely due to an increase in survey efforts. Some sites that have been surveyed repeatedly for several years have shown an increase in individuals, and some have shown declines (Paradzick et al. 2000, 2001).

Survival rates: No known specific information is available on this aspect of the species biology.

Reproduction rates: Of 327 nests monitored in Arizona in 1999, 73 were depredated, and 10 nesting attempts had cowbird parasitism documented. Nest predators were common kingsnakes, Cooper's hawks, a gopher snake, and a yellow-breasted chat (Paradzick et al. 2000).

Age ratios: No known information is available on age ratios in this species.

Significant Pima Co. populations or subpopulation basis in planning area: This species is not known to occur in Pima County, except possibly as a migrant, and then only occasionally.

Habitat Requirements

Ability to use major land use categories: Nesting willow flycatchers were found in 3 main riparian habitat types in Arizona. All nests found above 2,100 m were in dense stands of Geyer willow.

Low-elevation sites were characterized by 2 vegetation types: (1) mixed native/exotic associations and (2) monotypic exotic habitat dominated by dense stands of tamarisk forming a nearly closed canopy (Paradzick et al. 2000). A large proportion of seemingly suitable habitat remains unoccupied (Paradzick et al. 2000, 2001).

Habitat trends in planning area: Apparently suitable habitat is not known to be present in Pima County, except as briefly occupied stop over sites for migrants (Paradzick et al. 2001). The effluent-dominated reach of the Santa Cruz River may become suitable at some time in the future.

Home range requirements: There is not sufficient information to support hypotheses about home range requirements for this species.

Current and Potential Threats

General: Extreme population reductions were alleged to have occurred, but there are no known quantitative data to support this contention. Historic habitat loss is stated to be the cause of these population reductions (USFWS 1995; AGFD 1997; Sogge et al. 1997; Phillips et al. 1964). Current threats include: fluvial geomorphic changes and corresponding modification of vegetation, overgrazing, cowbird parasitism, fire, predation, and human disturbance. Actual data on these threats from Arizona are very limited and not very conclusive. A large fire in 1996 at PZ Ranch in Pinal County resulted in some loss of birds and habitat, but the long-term results are not known. At some high-elevation sites, grazing by livestock and elk apparently damaged some habitat, and livestock may benefit cowbirds. Human disturbances documented were limited to nest disturbance by researchers, and the available information is somewhat contradictory and is not conclusive. In 3 years of studies, approximately 20% of all nests with known outcome were lost to predation (Sferra et al. 1997). Sogge et al. (1997) cite several references to support their contention that the most important factor in the decline of the southwestern willow flycatcher is the extensive loss, fragmentation, and modification of riparian breeding habitat but quantitative data are lacking.

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: There is currently no known occupied breeding habitat for this species in Pima County.

Existing and potential pest species: Brown-headed cowbirds are often named as a pest for this species, but documentation of this in Arizona is limited. Cowbird parasitism was documented at 10 nests in 1999 in Arizona (Paradzick et al. 2000) and 8 in 2000 (Paradzick et al. 2001). Cowbird parasitism may be a recent trend related to human activity, especially the raising of livestock, which has happened throughout much of the western United States (R. Johnson, pers. comm. to K. J. Kingsley, 7 May 2000).

Threat mechanism: Loss of habitat in some portions of the range; also nest parasitism is said to be a problem in some parts of the range (USFWS 1995; Sogge et al. 1997).

Management Needs

General: The highest priority is for protection of occupied and potential willow flycatcher habitat. Riparian areas with little or no survey effort need to be identified and surveys conducted. Further research is needed to develop a better understanding of habitat characteristics (Paradzick et al. 2000, 2001).

Current protective measures: Coordinated surveys and research studies for this species have been done each year since 1993 involving AGFD, USFWS, and private consultants. The species and its habitat are protected under the Endangered Species Act, local riparian conservation ordinances, and public land management agency policies.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: There is very limited understanding of this aspect of this species' biology. Some are known to have nested adjacent to roads and bridges and to have endured nest monitoring studies (K. J. Kingsley, pers. obs.).

Corridor needs: There is no specific information available on this aspect of this species' biology. It may be reasonable to assume that southwestern willow flycatchers require somewhat intact riparian corridors for migration, but this has not been demonstrated by data, and the ability of this species to colonize apparently isolated areas of habitat has been documented (Sferra et al. 1997; Paradzick et al. 2000, 2001).

Key relationships: Willow flycatchers at low elevations in Arizona appear to be closely tied to tamarisk: 95% of nests studied in 1999 and 89% of nests studied in 2000 were in tamarisk (Paradzick et al. 2000, 2001). This may be because tamarisk dominates the vegetation, although it may also be that tamarisk is preferred as a nest substrate, even when other tree species are available.

Migratory requirements: Although this species is known to be migratory, migratory requirements are not known.

Results of past mitigation activities: No information is currently known regarding results of past mitigation activities for this species. Some ongoing studies are being done under the rubric of mitigation, but they are not known to be actually studying the results of mitigation activities. Cowbird trapping and livestock removal has apparently met with some success in portions of this species range, but have met with inconclusive results in Arizona (Sferra et al. 1997).

Existing monitoring and research programs: Surveys and monitoring studies have been done under the coordination of the AGFD and USFWS since 1993, and a series of annual reports is prepared (Sferra et al. 1997; Paradzick et al. 2000; 2001, and others not cited).

Habitat Model Results

The potential habitat for this species can be described by vegetation, hydrology, slope, and elevation variables. Elevation range spans 0 to 1400 meters. Hydrology data sets that are important to this species include intermittent and perennial streams, shallow groundwater, and to a lesser extent, springs. Based on known associations with vegetation communities, land cover types that are most likely to provide habitat for this species include cottonwood-willow riparian and mixed broadleaf riparian. Riparian communities are typically associated with flat slopes, so the flat characteristic in the slope variable is important to identify potential habitat for this species. Only riparian areas are considered potential habitat for this species, so all areas outside of appropriate vegetation and hydrology classes were eliminated from the analysis.

In the most recent model, habitat characteristics of southwestern willow flycatcher were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

Perennial Streams + Intermittent Streams + Shallow Groundwater + Springs + Vegetation + Slope + Elevation + Meso-riparian + Urban + Mask = Potential Habitat

The hydrology, vegetation, slope, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two. The vegetation layer was revised again in round three and the mask layer was added. Further revisions to all layers, except for the mask layer, were made in round four and the meso-riparian and urban layers were added to the model.

Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 28. Modeled potential habitat for this species shows almost all potential habitat occurring near streams and riparian areas in the eastern third of the county. High potential habitat appears only in close proximity to perennial streams. Modeled habitat potential for southwestern willow flycatcher is distributed much the same as habitat for western yellow-billed cuckoo, except that agricultural areas are absent from willow flycatcher habitat. This follows closely with what would be predicted for this species, although this species is not found in the county.

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1996. Wildlife species of special concern in Arizona. Public review draft. Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department. 1997. *Empidonax traillii extimus*. Unpublished abstract compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, AZ. 4 pp.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1998. Status designations: biological elements of Arizona. Report dated 28 April compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 2000. Unpublished Heritage Data Management System records. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona. Electronic database file provided to Pima County.

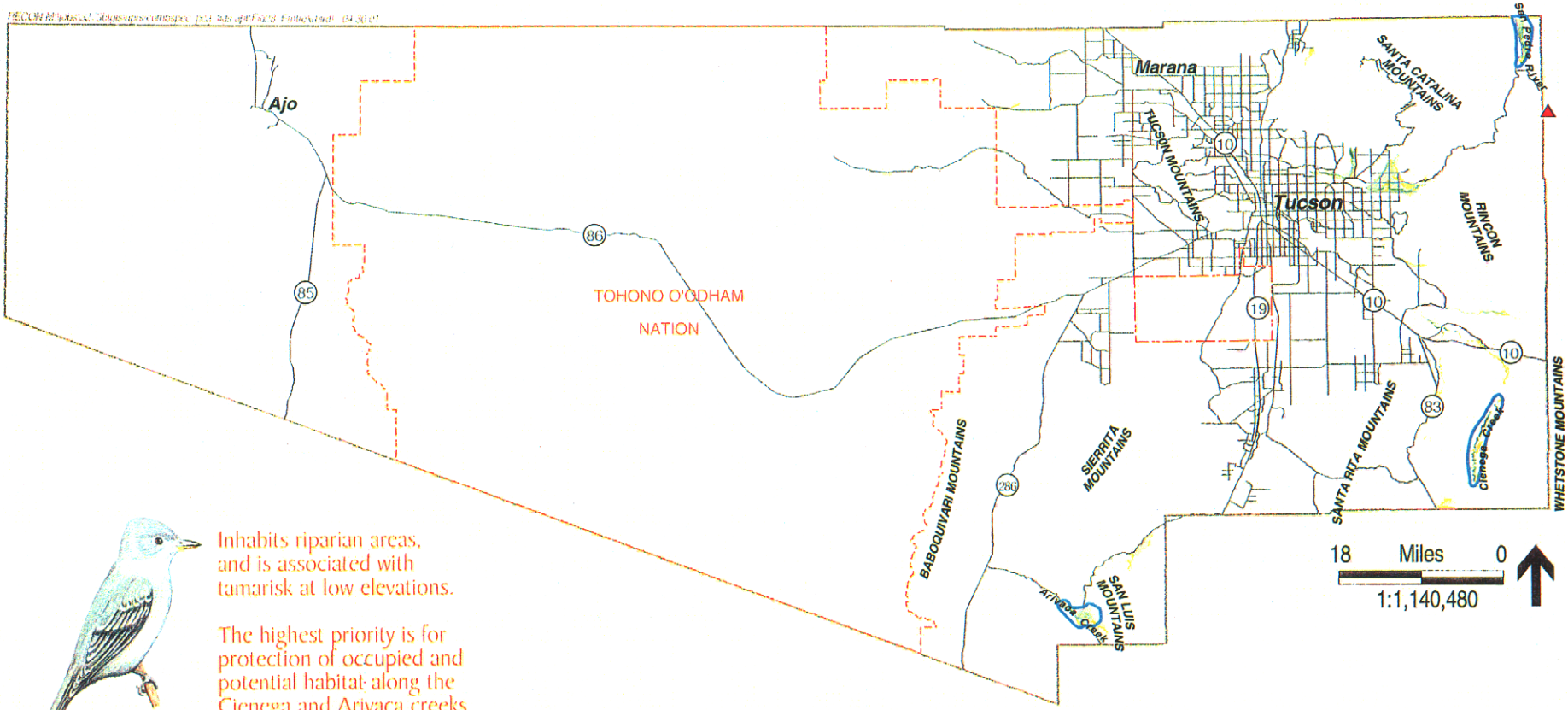
Brown, B. T. 1988. Breeding ecology of a willow flycatcher population in Grand Canyon, Arizona. Western Birds 19: 25-33.

Paradzick, C. E., R. F. Davidson, J. W. Rourke, M. W. Sumner, A. M. Wartell, and T. D. McCarthey. 2000. Southwestern willow flycatcher 1999 survey and nest monitoring report. Nongame and Endangered Wildlife Program Technical Report 151. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Paradzick, C. E., T. D. McCarthey, R. F. Davidson, J. W. Rourke, M. W. Sumner, and A. B. Smith. 2001. Southwestern willow flycatcher 2000 survey and nest monitoring report. Nongame and Endangered Wildlife Program Technical Report 175. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Phillips, A. R., J. Marshall, and G. Monson. 1964. The birds of Arizona. University of Arizona Press, Tucson.

Sferra, S. J., T. E. Corman, C. E. Paradzick, J. W. Rourke, J. A. Spencer, and M. W. Sumner. 1997. Arizona Partners in Flight southwestern willow flycatcher survey: 1993-1996 summary report. Nongame and Endangered Wildlife Program Technical Report 113. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.



Inhabits riparian areas, and is associated with tamarisk at low elevations.

The highest priority is for protection of occupied and potential habitat along the Cienega and Arivaca creeks and the San Pedro River.

Southwestern Willow Flycatcher *(Empidonax traillii extimus)* Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, January 2001)

2 Areas that would be of value to the reserve system

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)

No Potential

Low Potential

Medium Potential

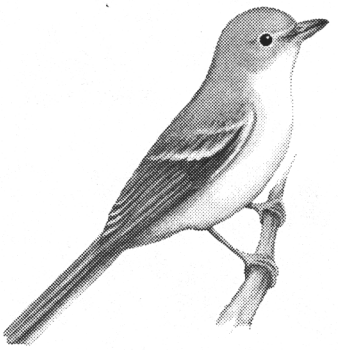
High Potential

Known Locations

▲ (HDMS, 2000)

Figure 28

Bell's vireo (*Vireo bellii*)



Status

Federal	Listed as a migratory bird under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act
State	None
Other	A different subspecies is listed as Endangered in the State of California
Rankings	G5T4 S4

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no known agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no known agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area, there are 2 recorded locations, less than 5% of documented distribution, and approximately 20,900 acres (1% of plan area) of high and medium potential habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 75% of the predicted distribution habitat for this species.

Endemism

Less than 5% of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve at least 5% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

This species requires approximately 4 acres for a home range. The minimum patch size for 250 pairs is 1,000 acres. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10; therefore, the population viability goal is to conserve approximately 10,000 acres of suitable habitat in order to maintain a viable population. There are approximately 20,900 acres (1% of plan area) of high and medium potential habitat in the plan area for this species.

Connectivity

This is a migratory species with no known corridor needs. Highways and major roads may not matter as major biological barriers. The goal for conserving major biological linkages with no major barriers present is to conserve 75% of vegetation cover with at least 50% in a natural state. This is a riparian species with no known matrix requirements. The connectivity goal is to conserve vegetation in and around suitable habitat and conserve riparian corridors for possible dispersal.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will allow no net unmitigated loss or fragmentation of habitat for this species in the reserve system. Pima County will protect the characteristic brushy riparian habitat in the reserve system from activities that would render them unsuitable for this species.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will restore suitable habitat for this species in appropriate areas of the reserve system that have had brush cleared by human or natural actions. In planning future riparian habitat restoration projects, Pima County will include areas of dense shrub cover suitable for Bell's vireos.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species in appropriate areas of the reserve system.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor areas of the reserve system in which this species is found on an annual basis during the breeding season to determine the number of calling males and any changes in that number that occur from year to year. Land that has had riparian restoration or enhancement activity will be monitored annually during the breeding season to determine presence and number of this species and changes that correlate with the results of vegetation restoration actions.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system, research into the ecology and conservation of Bell's vireo. Data from monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants.

Taxonomy

General: Vireos occur only in the Western Hemisphere, from Canada to Argentina and the West Indies. There are 38 species worldwide with 12 reported in North America. *Vireo bellii*, Bell's vireo, was named by John James Audubon in 1844 for John G. Bell, a taxidermist who accompanied Audubon on his Missouri River expedition of 1843 (Terres 1980).

Classification: Order: Passeriformes; Family: Vireonidae; Genus: *Vireo;* Species: *bellii.* There are 4 recognized subspecies: *V. b. bellii*, which breeds from east Colorado to South Dakota; *V. b. medius,* which breeds from southwest Texas south to Durango; *V. b. arizonae*, which

breeds from southern Nevada, southwest Utah, and northwest and central Arizona south to southeast California (the lower Colorado River Valley) and southern Sonora, Mexico; and *V. b. pusillus,* the least Bell's vireo, which breeds in southwest California and northwest Baja California. The subspecies present in Pima Co. is *V. b. arizonae*, Arizona Bell's vireo (Brown 1993).

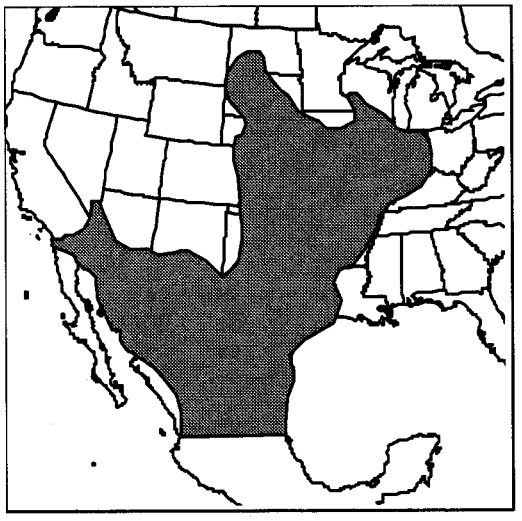
Life History

Description: Bell's vireo is a small bird, with a length of 4.5 to 5.0 inches (115 to 125 mm) and weight from 7 to 10 g. Its short, rounded wings make the tail look long. It has a short, straight bill, somewhat compressed at the base. Males and females have similar plumage throughout the year. The plumage color varies; it is generally drab gray to green above, and white to yellow below; the breast is unstreaked. There is a faint white eye ring. There are 2 pale wing bars, and the lower bar is more prominent. The juvenal plumage resembles that of adults in worn summer plumage—essentially white and gray but whiter below with more distinct wing bars (Brown 1993).

Diet: Bell's vireo is almost entirely insectivorous in the breeding season, occasionally consuming small (<1%) amounts of fruit. One study found caterpillars (Lepidoptera) made up 15.9%, of the species diet, with stinkbugs (Pentatomidae), 9.3%; bees and wasps (Hymenoptera) 6.4%; and weevils (Rhynchophora) 6.1% (Brown 1993). Primary winter foods are unknown (Brown 1993).

Reproduction: Breeding activities usually commence in April in Arizona and California (in May farther north) and continue through July. Pairs are generally monogamous although polygyny and polyandry occur with some individuals. Early courtship activities are violent, with the male attacking and pursuing the female prior to copulation. Clutches consist of 3-5 eggs, white with scattered brown spots, about 0.7 inch in length (18 mm) and 0.5 inch in width (13 mm). Eggs are incubated for 14 days by both parents. The young are born helpless and without feathers and continue to be tended by both parents. Fledglings leave the nest in 11 to 12 days (Ehrlich 1988). Most pairs produce only 1 brood per season, but second broods have been reported and appear to be normal in the Lower Colorado River Valley and along the Colorado through Grand Canyon, Arizona (Brown 1993).

Behavior: Bell's vireo forages primarily by gleaning prey from a substrate, but will also remove prey from a substrate while hovering or capture prey during aerial pursuit. While foraging the bird hops between branches; it is rarely reported on the ground (Brown 1993).



Distribution

Present: Bell's vireo is widespread in central and southwest United States and northern Mexico. It breeds from southern California to southern Nevada, Utah, northwest and southern Arizona and New Mexico; and from Texas north to North Dakota, east to Ohio, and south to Tennessee, and in the northern half of Mexico. The winter range is not well known. Records have been reported from southern Baja California and southern Sonora south along west coast of

Mexico and Central America to Honduras and casually to northern Nicaragua. It has also been reported from the east coast of Central America from Veracruz south to Honduras. There are scattered winter records from extreme southern California, southern Arizona, southern Texas, Louisiana, and southern Florida (Brown 1993).

The subspecies present in Pima County, Arizona Bell's vireo, breeds from southern Nevada, southwest Utah, and northwest and central Arizona south to southeast California (the lower Colorado River Valley) and southern Sonora, Mexico (Brown 1993).

The Arizona Breeding Bird Atlas (Arizona Breeding Bird Atlas 2000) records bird locations only by USGS 7.5-minute quadrangle names. Bell's vireos were recorded from 99 quadrangles in Pima County between 1993 and 1999. This represents the majority of quadrangles that have been surveyed in the County, and shows a distribution that reaches almost throughout the County, wherever habitat conditions are appropriate. Habitats in which this species was recorded and the proportion of the 99 records that were from each habitat are Sonoran Riparian Scrubland 42%, Sonoran Riparian Deciduous Forest and Woodlands 21%, Arizona Upland Biome 17%, Interior Riparian Deciduous Forest and Woodlands 7%, Urban/Agricultural (Rural) 4%, Semidesert Grassland 3%, Lower Colorado River Biome 1%, Sonora Savanna Grassland 1%, Marshes, Cienegas, Ponds 1%, Urban/Agricultural (Parks) 1%, and Urban/Agricultural (Residential) 1%. Several records are from residential, rural, and park situations, indicating that this species may not be excluded by some level of human use and modification of the landscape.

Historic changes: A slight range expansion to include eastern Indiana has been observed in recent decades in a different subspecies, and in Grand Canyon, Arizona, the range has expanded 145 miles (232 km) up the Colorado River. Breeding populations of the subspecies occurring in north and central California have been extirpated, and the species has been nearly extirpated in the lower Colorado River Valley (Brown 1993).

Demographics

Density: The breeding territories of males have been observed to range from 0.1 to 1.3 ha in Kansas, and 0.2 to 1.6 ha and 0.3 to 1.3 ha in 2 separate studies in California (Brown 1993).

Status and trend: The Arizona Bell's vireo has been declining along the lower reaches of the Colorado River and along the lower reaches of the Gila, Santa Cruz, and Salt rivers. It has remained common throughout its range at higher elevations. Since the late 1960s, the Arizona Bell's vireo has been expanding its range eastward along the Colorado River into Grand Canyon National Park (LCR MSCP 1999; Brown 1993).

Survival rates: The oldest known banded individual was 6 years and 11 months old. Studies have found only 8% to 15% of adults live longer than 4 years, and there is some data indicating that mortality in the first year of life may be as high as 76%, and 56% mortality per year for adults (Brown 1993).

Reproduction rates: Annual reproductive success in 2 studies of California populations (where cowbirds were removed) ranged from 1.90 to 3.38 fledglings per breeding pair.

Age ratios: There is no readily available information on age ratios.

Sex ratios: Observed male to female sex ratios in California from 1980 to 1992 ranged from nearly 50:50 (1980) to 61:39 (1988); however, it has been noted that males are easier to detect than females (Brown 1993).

Significant Pima Co. populations: No especially significant populations are known in Pima County.

Habitat Requirements

General: Bell's vireo prefers dense, low, shrubby vegetation in riparian areas. Characteristically it is found in dense shrubland or woodland along lowland stream courses, with willows (*Salix* spp.), mesquite (*Prosopis* spp.), and seepwillows (*Baccharis glutinosa*) being characteristic plant species (BISON-M 2000). It is known to be a habitat generalist in riparian scrubland dominated by the introduced shrub tamarisk (*Tamarix ramosissima*) along the Colorado River in Grand Canyon, Arizona; it is a specialist in native seepwillow and mesquite habitats of the lower Colorado River Valley, Arizona, where tamarisk is rarely used (Brown 1993).

Home range requirements: Home range requirements of this species are assumed to be similar to territory size (Brown 1993).

Ability to use major land use categories: Bell's vireo primarily uses native riparian woodlands and shrublands, and it can also use areas altered by tamarisk.

Habitat trends in planning area: Depletion of groundwater has resulted in the drying of many riparian areas and the loss of vegetation there. However, because the species is common and widespread along many smaller upland riparian areas, which have been much less affected by groundwater depletion, the loss of riparian habitat along larger watercourses has probably not greatly decimated the overall County population. Some habitat improvement has occurred along the effluent-dominated portion of the Santa Cruz River (K. J. Kingsley, pers. obs.).

Current and Potential Threats

General: Current threats to this subspecies within the study area include the continued loss and degradation of habitat due to urbanization, water projects, flood control projects, agriculture, livestock grazing, introduced competitors, exotic invasive plants, off-road vehicles, and nest parasitism by brown-headed cowbirds (LCR MSCP 1999).

Specific: No specific threats to this species within and unique to Pima County are known.

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: Currently most suitable habitat is protected from direct destruction by wash protection ordinances and policies. This species occurs in Saguaro National Park, Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, Buenos Aires National Wildlife Refuge, Tucson Mountain Park, Cienega Creek Park, Colossal Cave Park, portions of the Santa Cruz River Park, and elsewhere throughout the county, wherever suitable habitat exists. However, without surveys, it is not possible to determine the precise location, amount, and quality of protected habitat for this species.

Existing and potential pest species: Bell's vireo is frequently used as a host by brown-headed cowbirds (*Molothrus ater*). Rates of parasitism can be as high as 70% of all nests in a area being affected (BISON-M 2000). Female cowbirds will lay 1 egg per day in vireo nests and may simultaneously remove or destroy 1 or more vireo eggs or young. Cowbird nestlings out-

compete vireo nestlings for food and parental care so that vireo nestlings are often neglected and die. Success of the parasite is usually low, since vireos typically respond to the presence of cowbird eggs by abandoning the nest (Brown 1993) or occasionally by building a second floor of nest over the cowbird eggs (Ehrlich 1988).

Threat mechanism: Loss of riparian habitat and parasitism by brown-headed cowbirds.

Management Needs

General: The management priority for the Arizona Bell's vireo should be the return of healthy stands of cottonwood-willow habitat that provide this riparian-obligate bird with the breeding habitat it requires. Activities such as revegetation of disturbed riparian areas, control of invasive exotic plants, reduction of cattle grazing in riparian areas, and limiting off-road vehicle traffic fall in to this category. Trapping and removal of cowbirds where rates of brood parasitism are high may increase productivity of Bell's vireo (LCR MSCP 1999).

Current protective measures: This species is protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act. The Migratory Bird Treaty Act makes it unlawful for anyone to kill, capture, collect, possess, buy, sell, trade, ship, import, or export any migratory bird, including feathers, parts, nests, or eggs. Violations of the Migratory Bird Treaty Act are considered criminal offenses and can result in significant fines and imprisonment.

Habitat protection is afforded by the various county and local wash protection ordinances and by Section 404 of the federal Clean Water Act.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: Bell's vireo responds to the presence of humans with an alarm call. Males may reduce the frequency of their song in the presence of a human observer (Brown 1993). Further information on the response of Bell's vireo to human activities is not known. Bell's vireo appears to tolerate human activity as long as suitable habitat is present. The species nests successfully in areas of suitable habitat in high-density residential areas in Tucson (G. S. Mills, pers. comm. 2000).

Corridor needs: There is no known information on corridor requirements.

Key relationships: Bell's vireo is a riparian-obligate bird and requires dense riparian habitat to persist and breed. However, the species of plants that make up that habitat vary throughout the species range. It requires insects for its diet, but appears to be an opportunistic gleaner. It has an adverse relationship with the brown-headed cowbird.

Migratory requirements: Bell's vireo leaves the northernmost limits of its breeding range in August or September, although southern populations (such as in southern Arizona) may depart as late as November. The species overwinters primarily along the Pacific coast of southern Mexico. Spring migrants begin to return to the breeding range from early to mid-March (Brown 1993).

Results of past mitigation activities: No mitigation activities that were specifically directed at this species are known. Conservation and reestablishment of riparian habitat has undoubtedly benefited this species, but no specific documentation of this is known.

Existing monitoring and research programs: No specific monitoring and research programs for this species are currently known. However, this species is one that is frequently observed in

studies of riparian birds within its range. In Pima County, habitat for this bird was included in a recently completed study of the effluent-dominated portion of the Santa Cruz River (SWCA, Inc. 2000) and is also included in the annual Christmas Count sponsored by the Audubon Society and Fish and Wildlife Service Breeding Bird Surveys, as well as continuing monitoring surveys at Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument (OPCNM 1998).

Habitat Model Results

The habitat characteristics for this species are described by vegetation, hydrology, slope, and elevation. Elevation ranges from 0 to 1600 meters, and important slope characteristics are flat areas with little to no slope. The hydrology data set is important to pinpoint riparian areas on which this species depends. Important hydrology data sets include perennial streams, intermittent streams, shallow groundwater, and springs. Based on associations with vegetation communities, land cover types that are most likely to provide habitat for Bell's vireo include cottonwood-willow, mixed broadleaf, mesquite, and riparian mixed-scrub. The land cover type considered in the model at a low importance value was agriculture.

In the most recent habitat model, habitat characteristics of Bell's vireo were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

> Perennial Streams + Intermittent Streams + Shallow Groundwater + Springs + Vegetation + Slope + Elevation + Meso-riparian + Xero-riparian + Urban = Potential Habitat

The hydrology, vegetation, slope, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two. A mask layer was added in round three. Further revisions to all layers, except the mask layer, were made in round four and the meso-riparian and urban layers were added. In round five, the mask layer was removed, the shallow groundwater layer was updated, and the xero-riparian layer was added to the model.

Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 29. Low to medium potential habitat is predicted in flat, low-elevational riparian vegetation. The highest potential is in riparian vegetation types along watercourses.

Known locations mapped by SWCA include only 2 records in Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, which are outside the predicted habitat. Improved riparian mapping will help refine the habitat map for this species. Vegetation structure or density is very important for this species and is not part of the current data set. It is possible that Normalized-Difference Vegetation Index data could be used to identify densely vegetated areas.

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1997. *Cnemidophorus burti xanthonotus.* Unpublished abstract compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Biota Information System of New Mexico (BISON-M). 2000. Bell's vireo (*Vireo bellii*). Version 1/2000 species account developed by New Mexico Department of Game and Fish, Santa Fe, New Mexico.

Arizona Breeding Bird Atlas. 2000. Unpublished data (1993-1999). Arizona Game and Fish Department, Nongame Branch, Phoenix, Arizona.

Brown, B. T. 1993. Bell's vireo (*Vireo bellii*). *In* A. Poole, P. Stettenheim, and F. Gill, eds. The Birds of North America, no. 35. The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

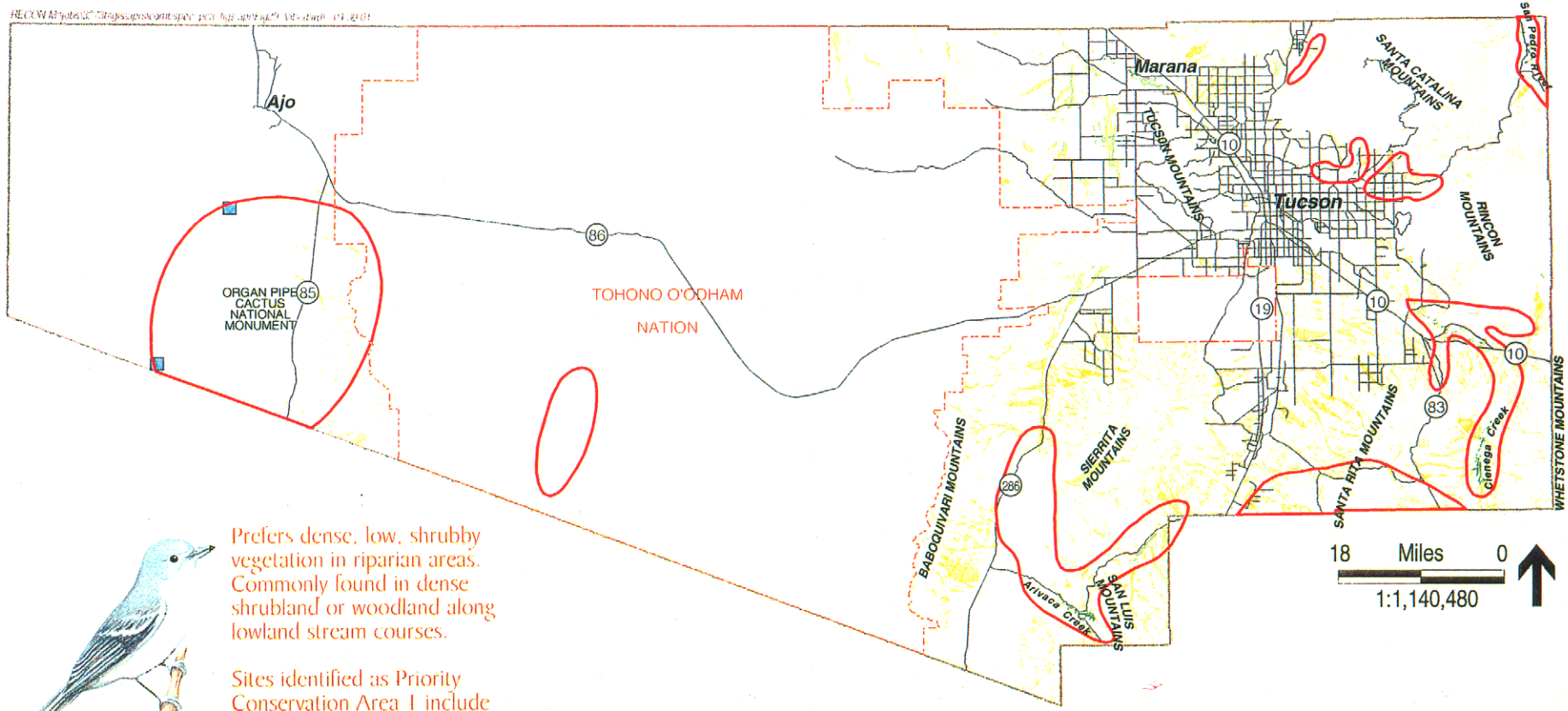
Ehrlich, P. R., D. S. Dobkin, and D. Wheye. 1988. The birder's handbook. Simon and Schuster, New York, New York.

Lower Colorado River Multi-Species Conservation Plan, 1999. Bell's vireo (*Vireo bellii*).

Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument (OPCNM). 1998. Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument Ecological Monitoring Program. Annual Report 1995. National Park Service. Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, Arizona.

SWCA, Inc. Environmental Consultants. 2000. Avian surveys along the lower Santa Cruz River. Report submitted to the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, Phoenix Office.

Terres, J. K. 1980. The Audubon Society encyclopedia of North American birds. Alfred A. Knopf, New York, New York.



Prefers dense, low, shrubby vegetation in riparian areas. Commonly found in dense shrubland or woodland along lowland stream courses.

Sites identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 include larger washes and drainages at lower elevations in the Santa Catalina, Santa Rita and Baboquivari Mountains.

Bell's Vireo *(Vireo bellii)*

Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, January 2001)

1 Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, March 2001)

No Potential

Low Potential

Medium Potential

High Potential

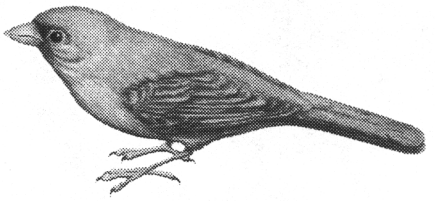
Known Locations

(SWCA, 2000)

Figure 29

Abert's towhee (*Pipilo aberti*)

Status



Federal	Listed as a "migratory bird" under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act
State	None
Other	Vulnerable Status 1 by SDCP, probably should have been Status 2
Rankings	G5 S5

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no known federal agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no known state agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this endangered species in the plan area there no recorded locations, 20% of documented distribution, and approximately 40,200 acres (1%) of high and medium potential habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 75% of potential habitat.

Endemism

Twenty percent of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve 20% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

Abert's towhee requires approximately 5 acres for a home range. The minimum patch size for 250 pairs is approximately 1,250 acres. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10; therefore, the population viability goal is to conserve at least 12,500 acres in order to maintain a viable population. There are approximately 40,200 acres (1%) of high and medium potential habitat in the plan area for this species.

Connectivity

There is no known information on corridor needs for this species. Although this species is classified as a migratory species, it is sedentary. Highways and major roads may not matter as major barriers for this species. The goal to maintain major biological linkages with no major barriers present is to conserve 75% of vegetation cover with at least 50% in a natural state. This is a riparian species with no matrix requirements. The connectivity goal is to conserve vegetation in and around suitable habitat and conserve riparian corridors for possible dispersal.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will allow no net unmitigated loss or fragmentation of habitat for this species in reserve system areas. Pima County will protect the characteristic brushy riparian habitat on reserve system lands from activities that would render them unsuitable for this species.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will restore suitable habitat for this species on appropriate reserve system lands that have had brush cleared by human or natural actions. In planning future riparian habitat restoration projects, Pima County will include areas of dense shrub cover suitable for Abert's towhees. Where grazing is permitted within reserve system lands, grazing management will prevent overgrazing in riparian areas and encourage restoration of habitat for this species.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species on appropriate reserve system lands.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor areas of reserve system lands on which this species is found on an annual basis during the breeding season to determine the number of calling males or family groups and any changes in that number that occur from year to year. Land that has had riparian restoration or enhancement activity will be monitored annually during the breeding season to determine presence and number of this species and changes that correlate with the results of vegetation restoration actions.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of Abert's towhee. Data from monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants.

Taxonomy

General: The species was first described in 1852 by Spencer Baird, who named it for Lt. James William Abert, U.S. Army (1820-1897), who reputedly obtained the specimen during a survey of "New Mexico." The actual location of the origin of this type specimen is postulated by the American Ornithologists' Union to be Gila Bend, Maricopa County, south-central Arizona (Tweit and Finch 1994).

Classification: Order: Passeriformes; Family: Emberizidae; Genus: *Pipilo;* Species: *aberti.* Subspecies designations are varied and unclear. In 1946 the species was divided (based on plumage differences) into a paler western population (*P. a. dumeticolus*) which included California, Colorado River, and Virgin River populations, specifically excluding the Bill Williams River and its tributaries in western Arizona (van Rossem 1946). By implication the remainder of the species range was assigned to the darker *P. a. aberti.* This subspecies distribution was later revised (1983) with the range of the western subspecies expanded eastward to the Gila River near Phoenix and to the Bill Williams at the Big Sandy Wash, and designated as the nominate subspecies *P. a. aberti* Baird. An eastern subspecies, *P. a. vorhiesi* Phillips, was postulated for the upper Santa Cruz River near Tucson and east on the Gila and San Pedro Rivers above their junction. Intermediate populations are variable in plumage (Tweit and Finch 1994). The subspecies that occurs in Pima County is *P. a. vorhiesi.*

Life History

Description: Abert's towhee is a large sparrow with gray-brown upper parts. There is little or no contrast between crown and back. The breast, flanks, and belly are pinkish brown. The crissum is dark rust. There is black on the lores, malar region, chin, and extreme anterior forehead surrounding a pale bill, giving the appearance of a black mask around the bill. The male and female plumages are identical (Tweit and Finch 1994).

Diet: Abert's towhee primarily eats insects and seeds. Beetles and ants are important foods year-round, many caterpillars are consumed in the fall, winter and spring, and grasshoppers and cicadas in the summer. Seeds are usually taken from plants in the family Chenopodiaceae (Tweit and Finch 1994).

Reproduction: Abert's towhee is monogamous and the pair-bond is lifelong. In the early part of the year (February to April), the female constructs a bulky cup nest of leaves, grasses and bark in trees and shrubs at 4 to 7 feet (155 cm to 224 cm) high, often with a southeast orientation. Second broods are common, and are started about 9 weeks after the start of a successful first nest. If a nest is not successful, the pair may attempt to renest as often as 6 times. Clutch size ranges from 1 to 5 pale blue eggs with dark mottles that average 0.9 inch (24 mm) in length and 0.7 inch (18 mm) in width. Incubation takes 14 days, and the young remain in the nest for 12 to 13 days. The fledglings remain with the parents for another 4 to 5 weeks before becoming independent (Tweit and Finch 1994).

Behavior: Abert's towhee is a shy and wary bird that spends most of the non-breeding season foraging on the ground for insects and seeds or perching on low shrubs or tree branches. The species usually forages by scratching at the ground or loose leaf litter, but has also been observed finding insects in bark crevices up to 8 feet (2.5 m) above the ground (Tweit and Finch 1994). During extremely hot summers the species restricts its activity to the cooler parts of the day: early morning and late afternoon. During breeding season the pair will sing duets to each other, and territories will be aggressively defended against conspecifics. Abert's towhee will aggressively interact with other species at food sources to displace them (Tweit and Finch 1994).

Distribution

Historic: This species is resident from southeastern California, southern Nevada, southwestern Utah, central Arizona, and southwestern New Mexico south to northeastern Baja California and northern Sonora (Tweit and Finch 1994; BISON-M 2000).

Present: Since the mid-1970s the range of Abert's towhee has expanded from the upper Santa Cruz to Nogales, up Sonoita Creek, up Oak Creek nearly to Sedona, and from the upper San Pedro into Mexico. The species has also been found utilizing exotic shrubs along irrigation ditches and suburban backyards in Phoenix and Tucson. The range of the species has contracted in other areas, and Abert's towhees have completely disappeared from some areas of Utah. In Arizona, loss of native riparian habitat has fragmented the species range, and invasive species such as saltcedar (*Tamarix* sp.) has reduced the suitability of much existing habitat (Tweit and Finch 1994), although the species may be abundant in saltcedar-dominated habitats (K. J. Kingsley, pers. obs.; G. S. Mills, pers. obs.). In Pima County, Abert's towhees are common along brushy washes and the effluent-dominated portion of the Santa Cruz River, and they may be present in urban backyards, especially those that are along washes (K. J. Kingsley, pers. obs.)

The Arizona Breeding Bird Atlas (Arizona Breeding Bird Atlas 2000) records bird locations only by USGS 7.5-minute quadrangle names. Abert's towhees were recorded from 32 quadrangles in Pima County between 1993 and 1999. Habitats in which this species was recorded and the proportion of the 32 records that were from each habitat are: Sonoran Riparian Scrubland 35%, Sonoran Riparian Deciduous Forest and Woodlands 27.5%, Arizona Upland Biome 12.5%, Urban/Agricultural (Rural) 10%, Lower Colorado River Biome 7.5%, Sonoran Savanna Grassland 2.5%, Altered Riparian 2.5%, and Residential 2.5%.

Demographics

Density: Mated pairs maintain permanent territories about 3.75 to 5 acres (1.5 to 2 ha) in size in optimum habitat. The mean territory size in the lower Colorado River valley is 3 acres (1.22 ha) and only 2 acres (0.8 ha) on the San Pedro River (Tweit and Finch 1994).

Status: It apparently varies in different portions of the range.

Trend: The species appears to be declining in "many or most parts of its range, apparently in response to vanishing riparian habitat" (BISON-M 2000). On the other hand, apparently this species is adapting well to human influences and anthropogenic habitat, at least in some portions of its range (K. J. Kingsley, pers. obs.).

Survival rates: The maximum recorded age for a banded bird was 8 years 7 months (Tweit and Finch 1994).

Reproduction rates: Annual fecundity averages 14.05 eggs per female, with annual productivity averaging 2.8 fledglings per pair. Up to 6 clutches may be laid in a year, some of them containing only 1 egg (Tweit and Finch 1994).

Age ratios: There is no known information on age ratios.

Sex ratios: There is no known information on sex ratios.

Significant Pima Co. populations: Abert's towhees are found in all known low-elevation riparian sites in Pima County. The population along the effluent-dominated portion of the Santa Cruz River may be at a greater density than at other locations for this species (K. J. Kingsley, pers. obs.). However, no density studies are known that would permit comparison.

Habitat Requirements

General: Abert's towhee prefers Sonoran Riparian Deciduous Woodland and Riparian Scrubland, with a dense understory of shrubs. Much of this habitat has been altered and fragmented, and Abert's towhee is now found in remnants of riparian woodland and scrubland, marshes, and areas with exotic vegetation, including saltcedar in the lower Colorado River valley and in mixed exotic-native habitat in the Phoenix, and Tucson areas (Tweit and Finch 1994). They are also found in Sonoran and Chihuahuan Desert Scrub habitats, usually near washes (BISON-M 2000).

Home range requirements: There is no specific information on home range requirements of this species.

Ability to use major land use categories: This species appears to be well adapted to urban development in at least some portions of its range. However, density in urban areas may be less than in optimal natural areas. Abert's towhees are most abundant in hydroriparian areas with permanent water, dense brush and trees.

Habitat trends in planning area: Human activities such as development, agriculture, grazing, and depletion of groundwater has destroyed much of Arizona's native riparian habitat. It has been estimated that only about 5% to10% of this native habitat remains today (Johnson 1979; Tweit and Finch 1994). Continuation of these activities may imperil remaining habitat for this species. Invasive exotic species also are alleged to pose a growing threat to this habitat; however, this has not been demonstrated and may not be true because this species apparently thrives in *Tamarix*-dominated habitats (G. S. Mills, pers. obs.; K. J. Kingsley, pers. obs.).

Current and Potential Threats

General: Much riparian habitat has been lost through the clearing of land for agriculture, development or grazing, or through groundwater depletion that has lowered the water table. Exotic species such as saltcedar have become established in many remaining riparian areas and may have reduced habitat quality for Abert's towhee. After removal of cattle from the San Pedro Riparian National Conservation Area, spring densities of Abert's towhees in cottonwood-willow habitat almost doubled (Tweit and Finch 1994).

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: Specific measures for the protection of the habitat of this species are unknown. However, Pima County's wash protection ordinance probably benefits this species by protecting its habitat. This species is known from

Saguaro National Park, Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, Buenos Aires National Wildlife Refuge, the Empire-Cienega Resource Conservation Area, Coronado National Forest, the Santa Cruz River Park, Tucson Mountains Park, Cienega Creek Park, Agua Caliente Park, and many urban parks. Insufficient information is available at present to evaluate the specific amount of habitat for this species that is protected.

Existing and potential pest species: Cowbirds are sometimes parasites of Abert's towhee nests. Because Abert's towhee eggs are larger than those of cowbirds, Abert's towhee is probably not a good host for the cowbird. Cowbirds usually select host nests that contain eggs smaller than their own. Cowbird nestlings do not appear to thrive in Abert's towhee nests, possibly starving to death due to competition from the much larger towhee nest mates (Tweit and Finch 1994).

Threat mechanism: Destruction of riparian habitat through development, agriculture, grazing or groundwater depletion. There have been no known studies performed on the effects of pesticides or other contaminants in areas where Abert's towhees are present (Tweit and Finch 1994).

Management Needs

General: Protection of native riparian habitat is needed for the conservation of Abert's towhee. Management programs that benefit the endangered southwestern willow flycatcher may also benefit Abert's towhee in portions of their sympatric range.

Current protective measures: This species is protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, despite the fact that it is sedentary. The Migratory Bird Treaty Act makes it unlawful for anyone to kill, capture, collect, possess, buy, sell, trade, ship, import, or export any migratory bird, including feathers, parts, nests, or eggs. Violations of the Migratory Bird Treaty Act are considered criminal offenses and can result in significant fines and imprisonment.

Pima County has a wash protection ordinance that prevents some destruction of habitat for this species.

The federal Clean Water Act, in its Section 404, may also protect some of the habitat of Abert's towhee.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: There is no known specific information available on this subject. This species may survive and even thrive in urban and suburban backyards under some circumstances.

Corridor needs: There is no known information available on corridor needs of this species.

Key relationships: Abert's towhee is considered a riparian obligate species (Johnson et al. 1987; Tweit and Finch 1994), but the specific type of riparian association upon which it is obligate is not defined and may vary from xero-riparian to hydro-riparian. It appears to be present at greatest density where there is permanent water with dense riparian vegetation. The dependency appears to be more on vegetation density and structure than on species of vegetation or presence of water (K. J. Kingsley, pers. obs.).

Migratory requirements: The species is essentially sedentary, although it is classified as a "Migratory Bird" under the federal Migratory Bird Treaty Act.

Results of past mitigation activities: Removal of cattle from the San Pedro Riparian National Conservation Area resulted in almost doubled spring densities of Abert's towhees in cottonwood-willow habitat (Tweit and Finch 1994).

Existing monitoring and research programs: No specific monitoring and research programs for this species are currently known. However, this species is one that is frequently observed in studies of riparian birds within its range. In Pima County, habitat for this bird is included in a recently completed study of the effluent-dominated portion of the Santa Cruz River (SWCA, Inc. 2000). It is also included in the annual Christmas Count sponsored by the Audubon Society and Fish and Wildlife Service Breeding Bird Surveys, as well as continuing monitoring surveys at Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument (1998).

Habitat Model Results

Habitat characteristics for this species are described by vegetation, slope, hydrology, and elevation. Elevation ranges span from 100 to 1200 meters, with a preference for the 400- to 1000-meter range. Lower slope and flat areas appear to be more important to this species than moderate slope areas. The most important hydrology data sets are perennial and intermittent streams and shallow groundwater. Springs may be of some importance for this species but not as important as streams and shallow groundwater. Potential suitable habitat is best described by riparian vegetation characteristics including cottonwood-willow, mixed broadleaf, mesquite, and riparian mixed-scrub. Cattail may also be an important land cover type, so it was considered in the model at a medium importance level. Other low-level land cover types that could potentially provide habitat for Abert's towhee include mixed grass-scrub, paloverde-mixed cacti, saltbush, sacaton-scrub, and shrub-scrub disclimax.

In the most recent model, habitat characteristics of Abert's towhee were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

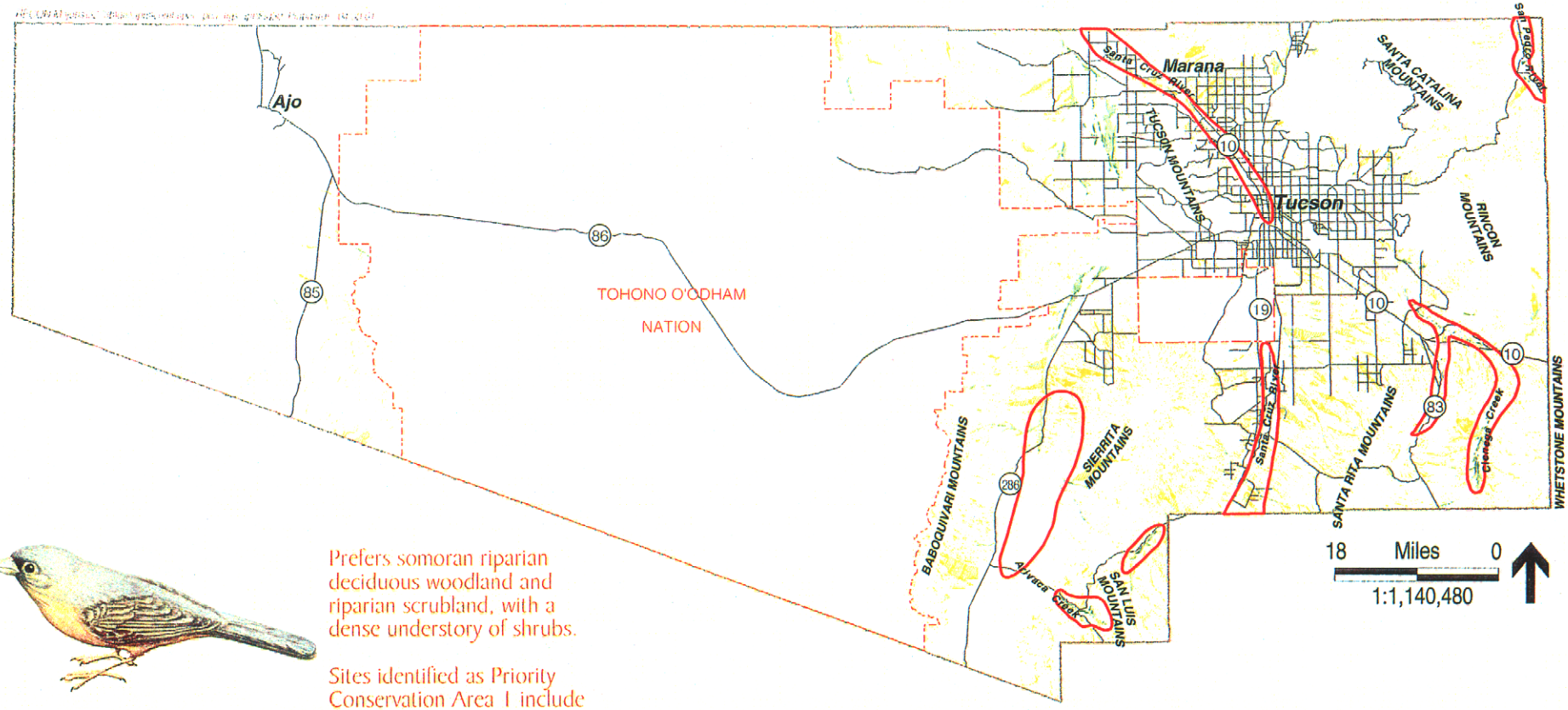
> Perennial Streams + Intermittent Streams + Shallow Groundwater + Springs + Vegetation + Slope + Elevation + Landform + Meso-riparian + Xero-riparian + Urban = Potential Habitat

The hydrology, vegetation, slope, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two. The landform layer was added in round three. Further revisions to all layers, except the landform layer, were made in round four and the meso-riparian and urban layers were added. In round five, the shallow groundwater layer was updated and the xero-riparian layer was added to the model.

Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 30. Modeled potential habitat for this species shows almost all potential habitat occurring near streams and riparian areas in the eastern half of the county. High potential habitat appears only in close proximity to perennial streams. Xero-riparian areas are modeled as medium to low potential habitat.

References

Arizona Breeding Bird Atlas. 2000. Unpublished data (1993-1999). Arizona Game and Fish Department, Nongame Branch, Phoenix, Arizona.



Prefers somoran riparian deciduous woodland and riparian scrubland, with a dense understory of shrubs.

Sites identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 include major drainages in eastern Pima County.

Abert's Towhee *(Pipilo aberti)*

Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, January 2001)

1 Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, March 2001)

No Potential

Low Potential

Medium Potential

High Potential

Figure 30

Biota Information System of New Mexico (BISON-M). 2000. Abert's towhee (*Pipilo aberti aberti*). Version 1/2000 species account developed by New Mexico Department of Game and Fish, Santa Fe, New Mexico.

Johnson, R. R. 1979. The lower Colorado River: a western system. Pp. 41-55 *in* R. R. Johnson and J. F. McCormick, tech. coords. Strategies for protection and management of floodplain wetlands and other riparian ecosystems. U.S.D.A. Forest Service General Technical Report WO-12, Washington, D.C.

Johnson, R. R., L. T. Haight, and J. M. Simpson. 1987. Endangered habitats versus endangered species: a management challenge. Pp. 89-96 *in* S. A. Laymon, ed. Management and preservation of endangered birds in riparian ecosystems. Western Birds 18:89-96.

Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument. 1998. Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument Ecological Monitoring Program. Annual report 1995. National Park Service, Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, Arizona.

SWCA, Inc. Environmental Consultants. 2000. Avian surveys along the lower Santa Cruz River. Report submitted to the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, Phoenix Office.

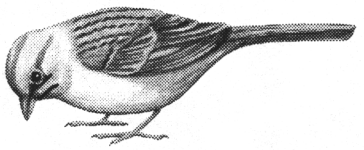
Tweit, R. C., and D. M. Finch. 1994. Abert's towhee (*Pipilo aberti*). *In* A. Poole and F. Gill, eds. The Birds of North America, no. 111. The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

van Rossem, A. J. 1946. Two new races of birds from the lower Colorado River valley. Condor 48:80-82.

Rufous-winged sparrow (*Aimophila carpalis*)

Status

Federal	Listed as a "migratory bird" under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act
State	None
Rankings	G4 S3



Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no known agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no known agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there no recorded locations, 10% of documented distribution, and approximately 1,057,400 acres (31%) of high and medium potential habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 75% of potential habitat.

Endemism

Less than 10% of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve 10% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The rufous-winged sparrow requires approximately 3 acres for a home range. The minimum patch size for 250 pairs is approximately 725 acres. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10; therefore, the population viability goal is to conserve at least 7,250 acres in order to maintain a viable population. There are approximately 1,057,400 acres (31%) of high and medium potential habitat in the plan area for this species.

Connectivity

This is not a migratory species and dispersal needs are not known. Highways and major roads may not matter as major barriers. The goal to maintain major biological linkages with no major barriers present is to conserve 75% of vegetation cover with at least 50% in a natural state. This species uses a matrix of habitats. The matrix goal is to conserve 50% vegetation cover with at least 25% in a natural state. The connectivity goal is to conserve vegetation and matrix vegetation in and around suitable habitat.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will allow no net unmitigated loss or fragmentation of habitat for this species in conservation areas and lands in the reserve system. Pima County will protect the existing habitats, as delineated within the priority conservation areas, that are in the reserve system from all potentially detrimental activities until they have been surveyed for this species. Where this species is found, any development plans will require consideration of, and commitment to, appropriate mitigation for this species.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will restore suitable habitat for this species in appropriate reserve system areas that have or could be made to have suitable habitat for this species. Controlled burns for vegetation management will be done outside nesting season. Where mitigation for proposed development activity is necessary, mitigation may consist of purchase of equivalent or greater amounts of reserve system lands, restoration or creation of potentially suitable habitat, and contributions to maintenance and monitoring support. Where grazing is permitted within reserve system lands, grazing management will prevent overgrazing and encourage restoration of habitat for this species.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species on appropriate reserve system lands during the appropriate seasons of activity using techniques recommended by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor areas of reserve system lands on which this species is known to be present on an annual basis to determine presence, relative number, and potential threats. Techniques and protocols used will be those provided by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, if such are available. Personnel from those agencies will be invited to participate in the monitoring and inventory process and to review data.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the rufous-winged sparrow. Data from monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants.

Taxonomy

General: The rufous-winged sparrow was first given the common name "Bay-winged Summer Finch" and the scientific name "*Peucaea carpalis*" by Coues in 1873, with the type specimen collected by Bendire in June, 1872, near Rillito Creek by Fort Lowell. It was listed as *Aimophila carpalis* in the American Ornithologists Union Checklists of 1886 and 1895. Several taxonomists have suggested placing this species in the closely allied genus *Spizella;* however, it remains in *Aimophila*, and a recent analysis indicates that this is appropriate (Lowther et al. 1999).

Classification: Order: Passeriformes; Family: Emberizidae; Genus: *Aimophila;* Species: *carpalis.* There are 3 recognized subspecies: *A. c. carpalis*, *A. c. bangsi*, and *A. c. cohaerens.* The subspecies present in Pima County is *A. c. carpalis*, which is larger and grayer above than the 2 southern (Mexican) subspecies (Lowther et al. 1999).

Life History

Description: The rufous-winged sparrow is a small (5.1-5.5 inches [13-14 cm], 15 g), distinctly marked sparrow. The adult has a gray head with black moustachial and malar stripes, narrow rufous postocular stripe, and rufous crown streaked with gray, often with a vague gray median stripe; grayish brown back streaked with dark brown; unstreaked pale gray underparts; dark brown wing-feathers edged buffy brown or rufous (on tertials), with 2 indistinct buffy white wing-bars, and rufous lesser wing-coverts (often concealed). The tail is long and rounded and the bill is distinctly bicolored, with the lower mandible orange-pink and the upper mandible dusky (except along cutting edges, which are the same color as the lower mandible). The sexes are similar and the adult plumages remain similar throughout the year. The juvenal plumage is similar but buffier, with distinct spotting or streaking on underparts, head streaked brown, less distinct facial pattern, and all dark bill (Lowther et al. 1999).

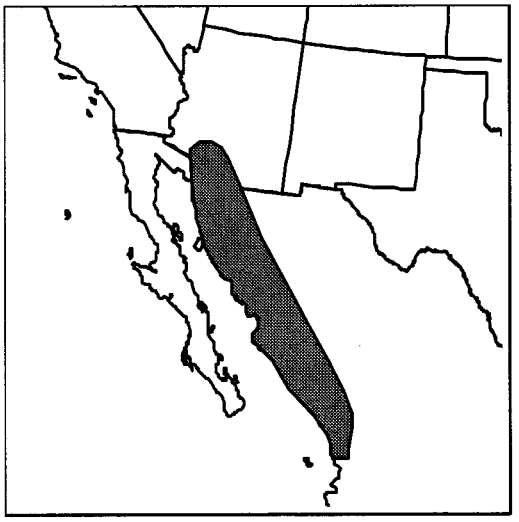
Diet: In Arizona during breeding season identified food items include caterpillars, grasshoppers, and grass and weed seeds (Lowther et al. 1999).

Reproduction: The species is monogamous, with the pair bond maintained for life. The pair remains on the territory year-round. Territories appear to be maintained by song only; no physical encounters have been noted. Males are highly responsive to taped playbacks of their song, and will approach closely and sing. Incubation has been observed in the female only. The young are altricial and usually leave the nest between 7 and 10 days of age; they will remain with the parents for about 3 weeks or until hatching of eggs in a second brood (Lowther et al. 1999).

Behavior: Generally feeds by pecking at the ground and at the edges and bases of grass clumps, sometimes reaching or fluttering up to peck at grass clumps (Lowther et al. 1999).

Distribution

Historic: Rufous-winged sparrows were found by Bendire near old Fort Lowell, Tucson, in "the early part of June," 1872. By 1884 the species had disappeared from the area. It was considered by the American Ornithologist's Union to be extirpated in Arizona due to overgrazing. The species reappeared, or was rediscovered, in the Tucson area in 1936 and has been recorded locally with some consistency (Phillips et al. 1964; Lowther et al. 1999).



Present: The rufous-winged sparrow is resident from south-central Arizona (Pinal County) south along the Pacific slope of Mexico through central Sonora to central Sinaloa. In Arizona, it is a resident in central and southern portions of eastern Pinal County (Red Rock, Oracle Junction), and in eastern two-thirds of Pima County and western half of Santa Cruz County, including the Santa Cruz and Avra Valleys, and northern portion of the San Pedro River near Winkelman (Lowther et al. 1999). In Pima County specific locations include Saguaro National Park (east) and the Tucson area (Tucson Audubon Society 1999).

The Arizona Breeding Bird Atlas (Arizona Breeding Bird Atlas 2000) has recorded rufous-winged sparrows in 64 quadrangles in Pima County between 1993 and 1999. This indicates that rufous-winged sparrows are widespread and occur wherever habitat conditions are appropriate. Most of the records are from the Altar and Avra Valleys and the Tohono O'odham Nation. Habitats in which this species was recorded and the proportion of the 64 records that were from each habitat are Arizona Upland Biome 73%, Lower Colorado River Biome 1.5%, Semidesert Grassland 6%, Sonora Savanna Grassland 3%, Urban/Agricultural (Parks) 1.5%, Sonoran Riparian Deciduous Forest and Woodlands 3%, and Sonoran Riparian Scrubland 8%. Several records were from residential, rural, and park situations, indicating that this species may not be excluded by some level of human use and modification of the landscape.

Demographics

Density: Estimated breeding territory sizes range from 0.5 ha to 1.2 ha per pair. Density is extremely variable from year to year, depending upon timing and amount of rainfall (Lowther et al. 1999).

Status and trend: Because nesting is timed to summer rains, there is extreme annual variation and status and trends are difficult to determine. Historical observations that this species had been extirpated from the state indicate that, at least for some period of time, it was extremely rare - if present at all. In contrast, the number of records obtained during the 6 years of Arizona Breeding Bird Atlas research and the extent of the currently understood range suggest that the species is now fairly common and widespread within its limited range.

Survival rates: No information is available on annual adult survival rate or on longevity (Lowther et al. 1999).

Reproduction rates: Clutches average 3-4 pale green or bluish white eggs. Nesting usually occurs in the early summer months. If the summer rains are sufficient there may be a second clutch after mid- to late July. The reported number of young reared per pair ranged from 0.3 to 3.03 (Lowther et al. 1999).

Age ratios: Insufficient information is available to develop a life table (Lowther et al. 1999).

Sex ratios: Currently unknown (Lowther et al. 1999).

Significant Pima County populations: Most of the United States population of this species is in Pima County. Arizona Breeding Bird Atlas records indicate that this species is fairly widespread in appropriate habitat in Pima County and that there are no specific concentrations that should be deemed especially significant.

Habitat Requirements

General: Rufous-winged sparrows use flat or gently hilly Sonoran desert scrub and Sinaloan thorn scrub, characterized by scattered spiny trees and shrubs. Grasses are essential components. Hackberry (*Celtis* sp.), cholla species (*Opuntia* spp.), and paloverde (*Cercidium microphyllum*) almost invariably are present. Territories typically include some wash (riparian) habitat. Areas near Tucson where the species has been found include swales of tobosa grass, desert (dry) washes, riparian (flowing water) areas, farmland (brush and cleared areas along irrigation ditches) and deep-soil sites (spaced mesquite trees with many clumps of sacaton grass) (Lowther et al. 1999). Small numbers occur in oak savannahs at higher elevations.

Home range requirements: No information is available on home range requirements.

Ability to use major land use categories: Arizona Breeding Bird Atlas records indicate that the birds nest in residential, rural, and park situations. This suggests it may not be excluded by some level of human use and modification of the landscape. Most Atlas records are from apparently undisturbed areas. Lowther et al. (1999:3) stated: "Much of the land near Tucson is now unsuitable for rufous-winged sparrows because of urbanization, agriculture or grazing, but small populations do persist in some suburban areas."

Habitat trends in planning area: Despite some losses of habitat to urban development, the general trend is probably improving as a result of improved grazing management. Certainly the number of known locations has increased in the past 50 years.

Current and Potential Threats

General: Loss of habitat as a result of overgrazing and urban development is believed to have had the greatest effect on populations. Overgrazing in the desert habitats was alleged to have caused the local extirpation of the species in the 1880s from at least part of its range (Phillips et al. 1964). Apparent recovery of this species over the past 50 years may be related, in part, to improved grazing management.

Specific: Development and other activities within the species habitat that reduces the quality and quantity of the grassland community will impact the species.

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: The species is known from Saguaro National Park, Buenos Aires National Wildlife Refuge, the Empire-Cienega Resource Conservation Area, and the Santa Catalina District of the Coronado National Forest. Information on the amount and quality of protected habitat for this species within those areas has not been determined.

Existing and potential pest species: Parasitism by brown-headed cowbirds was noted in as many as one-half of monitored nests at the time of the rufous-winged sparrow's discovery (1882) but has been reported infrequently since then. A study conducted in 1969 found rates of brood parasitism to be 7 cowbird eggs reared out of 90 sparrow nests (Lowther et al. 1999). Invasion of exotic plant species may have degraded habitat for this species.

Threat mechanism: Loss of habitat through urban development, overgrazing, or invasion of exotic species.

Management Needs

General: Specific management needs include protection of grassland habitat from direct impacts of development and overgrazing.

Current protective measures: This species is protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: This species does not thrive in areas of dense human development and activity and has abandoned areas where development occurred.

Corridor needs: The rufous-winged sparrow is not migratory. Corridor needs for dispersal are not known.

Key relationships: Rufous-winged sparrows require flat or gently hilly desert grasslands, with scattered trees or shrubs, with grass of various species. They require seeds and arthropods for food. During hot hours in spring and summer, they forage in the deep shade portion of shrubs. This species is an occasional host of the brown-headed cowbird. Population fluctuations and survivorship appear to be closely tied to rainfall amounts and timing (Lowther et al. 1999).

Migratory requirements: Rufous-winged sparrows are nonmigratory, although individuals may move a short distance in winter months in search of food (Lowther et al. 1999).

Results of past mitigation activities: The apparent decline and subsequent increase in this species may be partially due to grazing management; however, there are no systematic studies that correlate this species population with specific grazing practices.

Existing monitoring and research programs: No monitoring or research programs are currently known.

Habitat Model Results

The habitat characteristics for this species are described by elevation, slope, and vegetation variables. Low potential habitat for this species ranges from 400 to 1400 meters. Flat areas are scored as low potential habitat for rufous-winged sparrow, and moderate to steep slopes are scored as no habitat. Land cover types that are most likely to provide habitat for rufous-winged sparrow include mixed grass-scrub. Other low value land cover types include sacaton scrub, paloverde-mixed cacti, mesquite, and urban areas.

In the most recent model, habitat characteristics of rufous-winged sparrow were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

Vegetation + Slope + Elevation + Meso-riparian + Urban + Mask = Potential Habitat

The vegetation, slope, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two. Further revisions to all layers were made in round four and the meso-riparian and urban layers were added. The mask layer was added to the model in round five.

Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 31. Modeled potential habitat is distributed throughout the county except for high-elevation areas and part of western Pima County. Grassland areas appear as higher potential than Sonoran desert scrub based on medium and low scores assigned to these types. Low-elevation areas in the western portion of the county appear as low potential habitat. This species is known to be broadly distributed in Pima County as the model predicts. There are no HDMS records available for this species, so comparisons of point location data cannot be made. There are records for this species in the breeding bird atlas, which are recorded by 15-minute USGS quadrangles. These data should be incorporated into GIS for several species so that their usefulness in modeling can be examined. They may be important for scoring the relative value of regions, after modeling habitat based on environmental parameters.

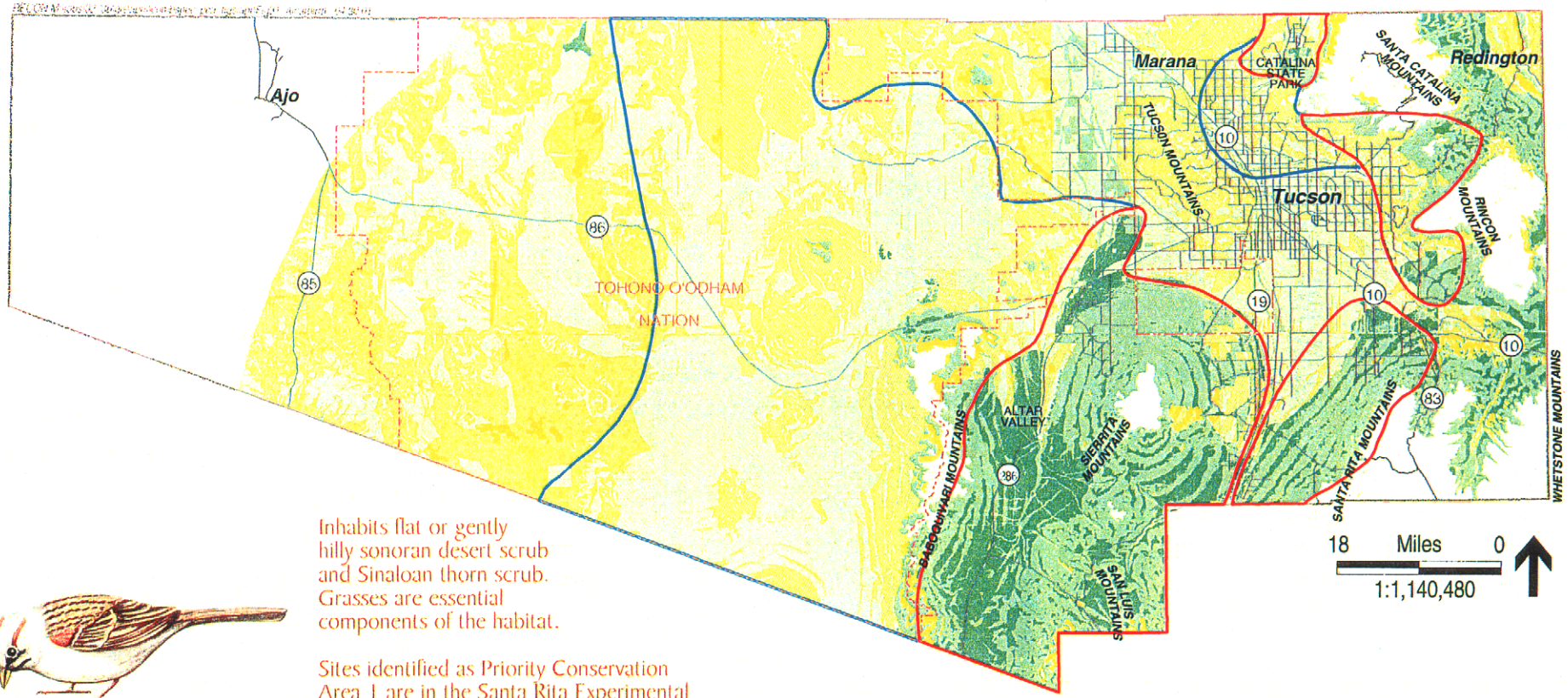
References

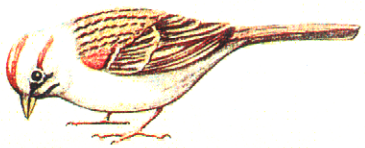
Arizona Breeding Bird Atlas. 2000. Unpublished data (1993-1999). Arizona Game and Fish Department, Nongame Branch, Phoenix, Arizona.

Lowther, P. E., K. D. Groschupf, and S. M. Russell. 1999. Rufous-winged sparrow (*Aimophila carpalis*). *In* A. Poole and F. Gill, eds. The Birds of North America, no. 422. The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Phillips, A., J. Marshall, and G. Monson. 1964. The birds of Arizona. The University of Arizona Press, Tucson, Arizona.

Tucson Audubon Society. 1999. Davis and Russell's finding birds in southeast Arizona. The Audubon Society, Tucson, Arizona.





Inhabits flat or gently hilly sonoran desert scrub and Sinaloan thorn scrub. Grasses are essential components of the habitat.

Sites identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 are in the Santa Rita Experimental Range, Altar Valley, Tucson's east side, and in the vicinity of Catalina State Park.

Rufous-winged Sparrow *(Aimophila carpalis)* Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, January 2001)

1 Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)

2 Areas that would be of value to the reserve system

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)

No Potential

Low Potential

Medium Potential

High Potential

Figure 31

Chiricahua leopard frog (*Rana chiricahuensis*)

Status

Federal	Proposed threatened (FR 65 – 115: 37343-37357)
State	Wildlife of Special Concern in Arizona (AGFD 1996), Endangered in New Mexico (BISON-M 2000)
Other	Forest Service Sensitive, Threatened in Mexico (AGFD 1998); Vulnerable Status 1 by SDCP
Rankings	G3 S3

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no agency-mandated goals for this species at this time.

State: There are no agency-mandated goals for this species at this time.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

If (when) this species is listed by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service as threatened and critical habitat and a recovery plan are developed, Pima County will comply with all specific restrictions and cooperate with management actions as recommended by the Service.

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there are 7 recorded locations, 5% of documented distribution, and approximately 191,000 acres (6%) of high and medium potential habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 95% of the potential habitat for this species.

Endemism

Five percent of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve 5% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The Chiricahua leopard frog requires a 1.5-mile buffer around home range areas of springs, streams and ponds. The minimum patch size for 100 pairs is approximately 4,524 acres. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10. The population viability goal is to conserve at least ten patches of habitat and buffer that are free of nonindigenous and invasive predators and competitors in order to maintain a viable population.

Connectivity

This species has a metapopulation structure and requires dispersal corridors. Populations require a buffer and riparian and stream corridors. Highways and major roads may not matter as potential major barriers since streams often go through underpasses. The goal to maintain biological linkages with no major barriers present is to conserve 75% of vegetation cover with at

least 50% in a natural state. This is a riparian species with no matrix requirements. The connectivity goal is to conserve vegetation in and around suitable riparian habitat. In addition, the connectivity goal includes conservation of a 1.5-mile buffer around interconnected areas of ponds, springs, and streams.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will allow no net unmitigated loss or fragmentation of habitat for this species in reserve system lands. Pima County will protect the existing aquatic habitats that are in the reserve system from invasion by nonindigenous species and from controllable desiccation.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will restore suitable habitat for this species on appropriate reserve system lands that have or could be made to have natural sustainable water that would provide suitable habitat for this species. Pima County will support efforts to prevent or eliminate nonindigenous and invasive aquatic species in waters in the reserve system. Pima County, with the cooperation of the Arizona Game and Fish Department, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and other agencies will translocate frogs from areas recommended by the agencies to waters in the reserve system that are deemed potentially suitable for this purpose. Where possible and appropriate, Pima County will support, through funding and provision of water, restoration of potentially suitable habitat and management of that habitat so as to favor this species over nonindigenous and invasive species.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species on appropriate reserve system lands.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor areas of reserve system lands on which this species is found or to which it is translocated or reestablished on an annual basis to determine presence, relative number, and potential threats. Techniques used will be those provided by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and personnel from those agencies will be invited to participate.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the Chiricahua leopard frog. Data from monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants.

Taxonomy

General: The type specimen of *Rana chiricahuensis* was collected by James Platz in 1971, in Cochise County, Arizona (AGFD 1997). *R. chiricahuensis* is a member of the *Rana pipiens* complex. The genus *Rana*, true frogs, is represented in the Old World and New World. The *R. pipiens* complex may have diverged recently. Twenty-three species occur in the United States and 8 are known from Arizona. One is extinct and 2 of the remaining are introduced: the bullfrog and the Rio Grande leopard frog. One of the remaining 5 native species is the Ramsey Canyon leopard frog. Some consider it a variant of the Chiricahua leopard frog.

Populations in isolated aquatic communities differ in pattern and coloration from each other (AGFD 1997). Two populations of the Chiricahua leopard frog found in the White Mountains and on the Mogollon rim may be distinct species or subspecies.

The mating call of *R. chiricahuensis* is similar to the calls of 3 Mexican species with which it is taxonomically aligned (*R. montezumae*, *R. dunni*, and *R. megapoda*) (BISON-M 1997).

Classification: Order: Salientia; Family: Ranidae; Genus: *Rana;* Species: *chiricahuensis*. No subspecies of *R. chiricahuensis* have yet been described, but the Mogollon Rim/White Mountains form will soon be distinguished as a distinct species from those in southeastern Arizona (Sredl et al. 1997a).

Life History

Description: Eggs are black on top and white below. They are strongly demarcated between the animal and vegetal poles. Tadpoles are darkly pigmented with blotched tails. Adults are distinguished from other leopard frogs by their unique "salt and pepper" thigh pattern that includes prominent, white-tipped tubercles on a dark field (Stebbins 1985). Generally, adults are stout-bodied, medium-sized green to greenish frogs with many dorsal spots, no spots on the head, and dorsolateral folds (ridges along each side of the back) that are angled inward and discontinuous toward the rear.

Diet: Adults and juveniles eat a variety of foods that include arachnids, crustaceans, and aquatic and terrestrial insects, while larvae eat periphyton, algae, organic debris, and plant tissue (BISON-M 1997; AGFD 1997).

Reproduction: The mating call of *R. chiricahuensis* differs in frequency and pulse rate from other members of the *R. pipiens* complex in the U.S. Breeding season at higher elevations, above 5,900 feet (1,800 m), is late May through October, and at lower, warmer sites, below 5,900 feet (1,800 m) is mid February through June, with sporadic breeding into autumn (AGFD 1997; BISON-M 1997 P.C. Rosen unpublished). Some populations at thermally stable sites may be reproductively active year-round. Moreover, the hatching to metamorphosis period appears to be shorter at such sites (2 to 3 months) compared to cooler sites (8 to 9 months). Eggs are typically attached to vegetation in shallow water near the shoreline of ponds and streams. Depending on temperature, the larval period may last only 3 months in some populations while tadpoles overwinter in other populations. Reproductive maturity can occur at 4 months after metamorphosis at lower elevations (P.C. Rosen unpublished).

Behavior: Chiricahua leopard frogs are generally nocturnally active but may be active day or night among vegetation surrounding their aquatic habitat. When startled, individuals jump into the water. Individuals may wander farther from the banks during the nocturnal period, but are

also found on floating mats of vegetation and in deep water. Life history and behavioral studies are needed (AGFD 1997).

Distribution

Historic: Positive historical records are known from over 114 sites in southeastern Arizona, where it occupied all original major cienegas as well as perennial streams, ponds and lakes over 1,100 meters elevation within its range. It has not been recorded from the Rincon or Santa Catalina Mountains and may have been absent historically. From 1990 to 1994, 265 potential sites, including 87 of the 114 known historical sites were surveyed, and Chiricahua leopard frogs were found in 12 historical and 51 previously unknown sites (Sredl and Howland 1994). It has disappeared from over 60% of former localities, including virtually all major population centers,

Present: The total range includes montane regions in central and southern Arizona, southwestern New Mexico south into the Sierra Madre Occidental to western Jalisco, Mexico, at elevations from 3,500 to 8,400 feet (1,066 to 2,450 m). Two disjunct distributions exist in the north, 1 in central and 1 in southeastern Arizona. Both populations include adjacent areas of New Mexico. The two distributions likely represent distinct taxa that have not yet been formally distinguished (Sredl et al. 1997a). In New Mexico, the species was most abundant in the Gila, Tularosa, and San Francisco river drainages. Elevational range of the central and eastern Arizona distribution is 4,500 to 8,200 feet (1,350 to 2,500 m), and 3,600 to 6,300 feet (1,100 to 2,000 m) near the Arizona-Mexico border. Distribution studies are needed (AGFD 1997). In Pima County, *R. chiricahuensis* has been found at several sites, outlined in the table below (AGFD 2000).

Date	Location	USGS Quad	Township	Ownership	Source

Sensitive Information – Not available for public review.

Information obtained from and available in existing public documents is available from Pima County upon request. All requests for access to HDMS information should be forwarded to the Arizona Game & Fish Department.

Demographics

Density: Demographic information is limited to a single study in Cochise County, Arizona. In 1994, the Lincoln-Peterson population estimates (±95% CI) for individuals with greater than 55 mm snout-vent length were 59 ± 39 at Headquarters Windmill Tank and 24 ± (no error estimate) at Monkey Tank, both in the Chiricahua Mountains (Sredl et al. 1997b).

Status: The southeastern form of *R. chiricahuensis* (*sensu* Sredl et al.1997a) occurs in Arizona south of the Gila River in Cochise, Santa Cruz, Pima, and Graham counties, in stock tanks, springs, streams and cienegas at elevations from 1,061 to 2,012 m (3,480 to 6,600 ft). Natural lotic systems contain 53% of known localities, livestock tanks contain 45%, and 2% (2 localities) are in artificial reservoirs. Approximately 79% of known localities are in the San Simon, San Pedro, and Santa Cruz river drainages. Such drainages are the major watersheds that drain northward into the Gila River. Approximately 21% are in the headwaters of the Rio Concepcion and Rio Yaqui, both of which flow southward into Mexico (Sredl et al. 1997a). The southeastern form of *R. chiricahuensis* is found primarily in Cochise County (49% of localities), Santa Cruz County (30%), Graham County (17%), and the remainder (3%, or 6 sites) in Pima County. Sredl et al. (1997a) conducted 656 presence/absence surveys south of the Gila River. Frogs were detected at 17 of the 84 historic sites surveyed, and found at 44 new sites. The 17 historic sites that were not surveyed included 4 on National Wildlife Refuges, 6 on Coronado National Forest, 6 on privately owned land, and 1 on military land. Major river drainages with extant sites include the San Pedro (36), Santa Cruz (10), Rio Concepcion (8), Rio Yaqui (4), and San Simon (3). Seventy-nine percent of extant sites are on Coronado National Forest (48), state land (5), National Wildlife Refuge (1), and private land (7).

Trends: The population status is precarious, with substantial losses occurring throughout the range for a variety of reasons, some unknown, along the Mogollon Rim and in the White Mountains (AGFD 1996). Population studies are needed (AGFD 1997).

During a 1989 study, *R. chiricahuensis* was absent from 33 of 36 historic localities in Arizona. The population trend in 1991 was noted to be declining (decreasing numbers or increasing threats). By 1994, *R. chiricahuensis* populations were conclusively shown to be declining rapidly throughout their range for reasons unknown. The decline was especially evident in Arizona and New Mexico, chiefly at stock pond habitats. Some of the pond declines may have been associated with anoxic conditions during winter.

Fifty historic collection sites in New Mexico were sampled in 1995. Thirty-three of the sites had been occupied within the previous 11 years, but individuals were found at only 6 of the sites. Twenty-two new sites were also surveyed, and individuals were found at 5 of the sites. In 1996, *R. chiricahuensis* was not found at any of 8 known localities on the Gray Ranch in southern Hidalgo County, New Mexico (BISON-M 1997).

A mark-recapture study was conducted in 1994 at Horsefall Canyon, Cochise County (Sredl et al. 1997b). Initial criteria for site selection included a high degree of geographic closure and a sufficient number of frogs to yield adequate captures and recaptures. The study area contained 2 earthen stock tanks on the northwest side of the Chiricahua Mountains, just south of Chiricahua National Monument. The Headquarters Windmill Tank (HW) is at the confluence of Horsefall Canyon and Pinery Creek. Water is supplied to the tank from spill-off from a metal drinker supplied by a windmill. Frogs were found in both the drinker and the pond. Monkey Tank (MT) is approximately 1.6 km (1 mi) up Horsefall Canyon from HW. The tanks are surrounded by Madrean evergreen woodland at elevations of 5,800 and 6,080 feet. Average annual rainfall is 500 mm (19.63 in). Sampling began in May 1994. A huge die-off that occurred in June 1994 was possibly caused by hydrogen sulfide poisoning. A high detritus load in the pond, combined with a low water level, high water temperature, and low levels of dissolved oxygen, produced an environment attractive to sulfur-producing bacteria. The event reduced the population of 60 to 80 adult frogs to less than 10 (Sredl et al.1997b).

Survival rate: Although the maximum lifespan of *R. chiricahuensis* is unknown, the species may have a longer maximum lifespan than *R. yavapaiensis*, which was determined to be 3 years (Collins et al. 1996).

Reproduction rate: No known information on reproduction rate is available. Reproduction rate probably varies with locality and conditions from year to year.

Age ratio: No known information on age ratio is available. The concept is not effectively applicable to this species, because 2 individuals may produce dozens to hundreds of offspring under favorable conditions.

Sex ratio: In 1994, Sredl et al. (1997b) found 14 males and 20 females at HW, and 16 males and 10 females at MT. Neither sample differed significantly from a 1:1 ratio ($p > 0.30$ and $p > 0.23$ for HW and MT, respectively).

Significant Pima Co. populations: All existing Pima County populations should be considered significant. Additional surveys should be conducted to determine the full extent of the range of this species in Pima County.

Habitat Requirements

The Chiricahua leopard frog is an aquatic species that forages extensively in the surrounding riparian community. Habitat includes a variety of water sources including rocky streams with deep, rocky pools, overflow pools and oxbows of rivers, permanent springs, ponds, and wetlands. It also occurs in thermal springs and seeps, stock tanks, wells, and mainstream river reaches (BISON-M 1997). Adjacent upland communities include oak and pine-oak woodland, chaparral, grassland, and desert. Habitat studies are needed to more precisely define the habitat of the species and habitat requirements (AGFD 1997). Although at least 1 population is known to occur in an aboveground water tank with no natural habitat in the vicinity, ideal habitat includes permanent water during breeding season, aquatic heterogeneity (deep pools with nearby shallow areas), undercut banks (retain moisture during drought and provide cover), overhanging terrestrial vegetation, and abundant aquatic vegetation (BISON-M 1997).

Home range requirements: Home range requirements beyond the data above are not known. There are examples of dispersal up to 1.5 miles from home ponds (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm.).

Ability to use major land use categories: The Chiricahua leopard frog uses agricultural land, water, streams and canals, lakes, and unforested wetlands. While habitat destruction and modification may affect *Rana* populations, the overall decline of *R. chiricahuensis* has not been connected to this factor, at least in Hidalgo County, New Mexico. The disappearance of ranid frogs in Hidalgo County exhibits a regional pattern that is not associated with changes in land use (BISON-M 1997).

Habitat trends in planning area: After a major historical decline in suitable habitat, potentially suitable habitat is being preserved and restored on a small and local scale.

Current and Potential Threats

General: Existing and potential pest species such as introduced fishes, crayfish, and bullfrogs are rapidly displacing Chiricahua leopard frog (AGFD 1997, 1996, 1988; BISON-M 1997; Rosen et al. 1995). Population fragmentation, habitat loss resulting from water diversion, groundwater

pumping, pollution (AGFD 1996, 1988), and anoxia represent other potential threats. Among populations monitored during a study in 1989, population size and duration of reproductive events differed markedly. Theoretically, larger populations should be less susceptible to extinction, and populations with a longer reproductive period should be more stable. However, neither factor appeared correlated with the types of mortality observed. Sites with the greatest declines were associated with the type of aquatic habitat (flowing or still water), rather than population size or patterns of water temperature fluctuations. Pond populations exhibited adult-form mortality, while stream populations did not. Interestingly, pond habitats had not been altered conspicuously, nor were bullfrogs or introduced predatory fishes observed. Moreover, the declines could not be attributed to acidification, based on pH data gathered during the study. Introduction of pollutants and toxicants into pond sites does not support the declines because other amphibian species persisted, although differential susceptibilities among amphibian species have been documented. The cause of declines is best explained by the novel parasite/pathogen and catastrophic event hypotheses. The pond sites are used by cattle that could conceivably be vectors for the introduction of parasites or pathogens but there is no evidence to support the idea. Short-term catastrophes cannot be rejected at this time because the pond sites were visited bi-monthly at best. The global phenomenon of increased ultraviolet β radiation resulting from holes in the atmospheric ozone layer is a possible cause of amphibian declines worldwide. The eggs of some amphibian species have a lower resistance to ultraviolet radiation damage than other species, and can impair development. However, there is no evidence of egg failure in *R. chiricahuensis* (BISON-M 1997) and this hypothesis probably does not apply to this species.

Recent work by the University of Arizona, Tucson Herpetological Society, AGFD Nongame Branch and Grand Canyon University show that a newly discovered disease called chytridiomycosis (chytrid fungus disease) is affecting native ranid frogs including Chiricahua, lowland leopard, and Tarahumara frogs. The time of first appearance and epidemiology of this disease in Arizona and Sonora are consistent with the occurrence of the unexplained population decline of these species; that is, the decline is not caused by known factors of habitat desiccation and introduced species.

In summary, there are 2 significant threats to *R. chiricahuensis* and other native ranid frogs in Arizona: introduced species (bullfrogs and predatory fish) and disease. When combined with habitat lose and water pollutants, there is a serious likelihood of a continuing population collapse of the Chiricahua leopard frog.

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: Most of the known locations on public land are protected to some degree. However, there is little or no evidence that habitat protection by itself, will suffice to preserve the few remaining habitat sites of this species.

Existing and potential pest species: Exotic competition is a significant threat to the species' survival. Specifically, the threat comes from bullfrogs, green sunfish, yellow bullheads, crayfish, bass, trout, catfish and carp.

Threat mechanism: Massive loss of historical habitat and isolation of local populations has disrupted the metapopulation structure of this species. Multiple threats impact local populations, and without a healthy metapopulation structure, recovery of local populations will be difficult (Sredl and Howland 1994).

Management Needs

General: There is a need to renovate appropriate sites, including removal of non-native predators, for establishment of new populations at historically occupied sites, establish new breeding populations via translocation of wild frogs or the release of captive bred or reared frogs, monitor populations and evaluate management actions (AGFD 1996). Factors to assure available quality habitat include (1) maintenance or development of permanent water sources within a metapopulation area, while preventing further groundwater pumping, (2) development and maintenance of heterogeneous habitats that include cover, shelter, breeding microhabitats, (3) increase depth, duration, and surface area of water to increase mean annual oxygen levels, (4) prevent overgrazing to recover bank vegetation and to increase water quality, (5) prevent introduction of non-native predators and eradicate such species whenever possible, (6) prevent overcollection by museums, and (7) prevent pollution, especially from agricultural and industrial sources (BISON-M 1997).

Current protective measures: Arizona implemented a closed season for *R. chiricahuensis* (AGFD 1997), implemented a year round, open season on bullfrogs, and set an unlimited bag and possession limit for dead bullfrogs. The regulations will simplify efforts to pressure bullfrog populations in specific areas to favor native species. The preliminary results suggest this will not suffice to recover native ranid frog populations.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: Most of the apparent impacts to *R. chiricahuensis* are directly or indirectly associated with human activities, but precise quantification or qualification is difficult.

Corridor needs: In New Mexico, conservation of *R. chiricahuensis* should focus first on protection and management of 1 or more core populations, and then on protection and management of surrounding suitable natural or artificial sites. Surrounding sites should serve as buffers that help stabilize metapopulations over the long term. Surrounding artificial sites could be managed to support satellite populations, or sinks/sources for metapopulations. Such a measure may be critical when natural habitats and dispersal corridors are irreversibly degraded. However, the level of management required to achieve such a goal might be difficult. Both invertebrate and vertebrate natural and introduced predators are commonly attracted to permanent water sources, and can often rapidly invade new aquatic habitats (BISON-M 1997).

Natural dispersal corridors in Arizona have effectively been eliminated by a variety of human activities. Facilitated dispersal (relocation) is recommended (Sredl and Howland 1994).

Key relationships: No specific key relationships are known for this species.

Migratory requirements: Migration is not known for this species.

Results of past mitigation activities: No specific past mitigation activities are known for this species.

Existing monitoring and research programs: AGFD maintains an active program of research and monitoring for all frogs in the state; however, only two full-time persons are assigned to this program.

Habitat Model Results

These habitat characteristics for this species that describe the potential distribution for this species can be described by the hydrology and elevation variables. While this species can utilize a variety of aquatic habitat, the most important aquatic features are perennial streams and springs in the hydrology data set. Ponds are also important to this species but at a lower value. The intermittent streams data set was also considered in the potential distribution model but at a low value of importance. This species can occupy elevation ranges of 1000 to 2800 meters, but elevations between 1200 and 1800 meters are scored higher. Important adjacent vegetation communities include cattail. Other vegetation communities of moderate value include cottonwood willow and mixed broadleaf. Mesquite and agriculture are included in the model at a low value.

In the most recent model, habitat characteristics for Chiricahua leopard frog were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

> Perennial Streams + Intermittent Streams + Springs + Vegetation + Elevation + Landform + Meso-riparian + Urban + Mask = Potential Habitat

The hydrology, vegetation, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two. Additional revisions to all layers were made in round three and the landform and mask layers were added. The mask layer was revised further in round four and the meso-riparian and urban layers were added.

Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 32. Potential habitat is predicted in the southwest portion of Pima County. The largest areas of high potential habitat occur in Arivaca Creek and Cienega Creek. HDMS records exist only for the upper end of Cienega Creek, Arivaca Creek, and other water sources in the San Luis and Santa Rita Mountains, with the largest concentration of records in Santa Cruz County.

Predators prevent the Chiricahua leopard frog from inhabiting otherwise suitable habitat in Pima County, so more potential habitat appears from the model than is occupied by the species.

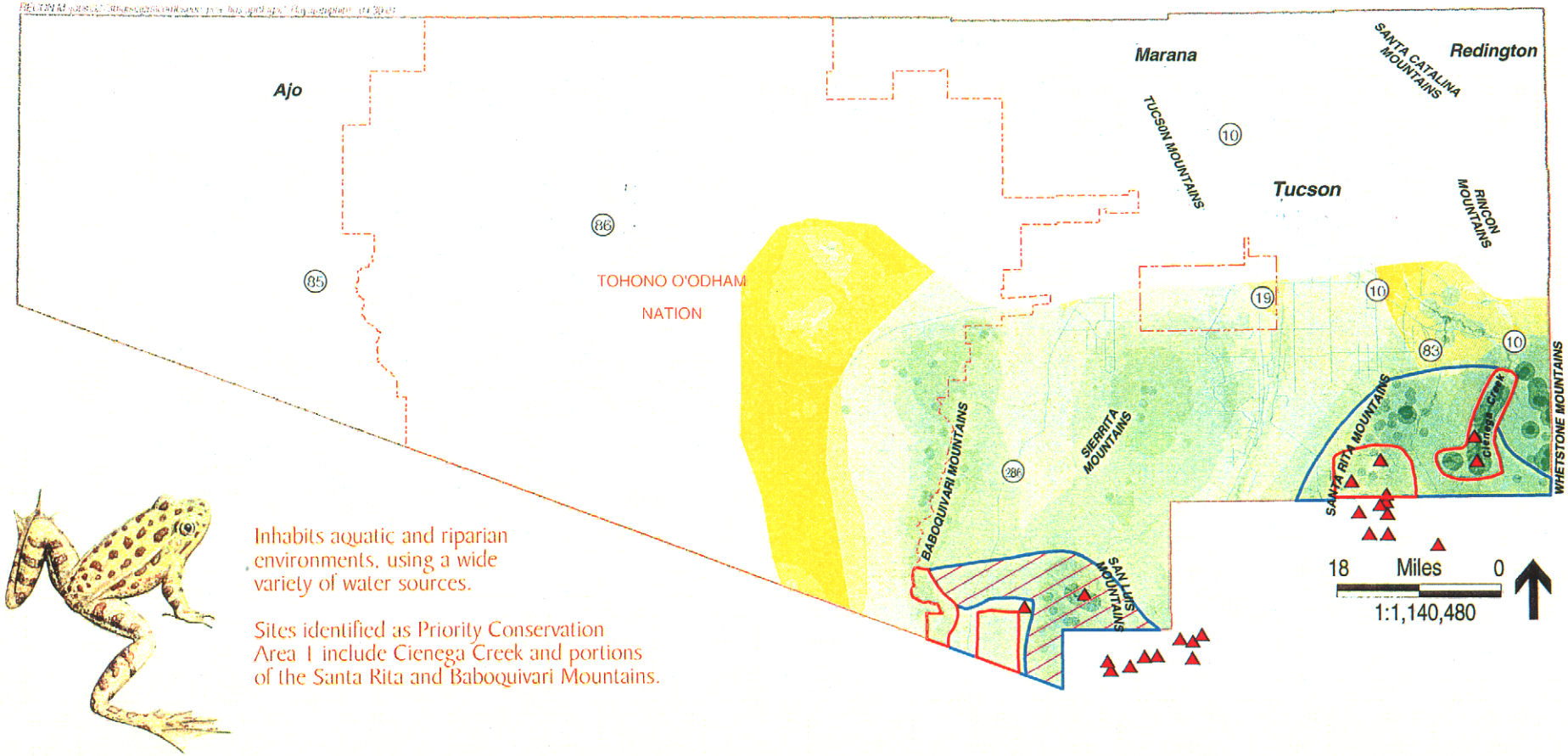
References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1988. Threatened native wildlife in Arizona. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1996. Wildlife of special concern in Arizona. Public review draft. Nongame and Endangered Wildlife Program, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1997. *Rana chiricahuensis.* Unpublished abstract compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1998. Status designations: biological elements of Arizona. Report dated 28 April compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.



Inhabits aquatic and riparian environments, using a wide variety of water sources.

Sites identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 include Cienega Creek and portions of the Santa Rita and Baboquivari Mountains.

Chiricahua Leopard Frog *(Rana chiricuahuensis)* Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, January 2001)

1 — Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)

2 — Areas that would be of value to the reserve system

4 — Areas with the potential for restoration or enhancement

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)

No Potential

Low Potential

Medium Potential

High Potential

Known Locations

▲ (HDMS, 2000)

Figure 32

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 2000. Unpublished Heritage Data Management System records. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona. Electronic database file provided to Pima County.

Biota Information System of New Mexico (BISON-M). 1997. Chiricahua leopard frog (*Rana chiricahuensis*). Species account dated 20 October developed by New Mexico Department of Game and Fish, Santa Fe, New Mexico.

Collins, E. P., P. J. Fernandez, and M. J. Sredl. 1996. Aging two species of leopard frogs using skeltochronology. Abstract from paper presented at Declining Amphibian Populations Task Force, Southwestern United States Working Group at the Arizona-Sonora Desert Museum, Tucson, Arizona, 4-5 January 1996.

Rosen P. C., C. R. Schwalbe, D. A. Parizek Jr., P. A. Holm, and C. H. Lowe. 1994. Introduced aquatic vertebrates in the Chiricahua region: effects on declining native ranid frogs. Pp. 251-261. *In:* L. F. Debano, P. F. Ffolliott, A. Ortega-Rubio, G. J. Gottfried, R. H. Hamre, and C. B. Edminster, tech. coords. Biodiversity and management of the Madrean Archipelago: the Sky Islands of southwestern United States and northwestern Mexico. USDA Forest Service General Technical Report RM-GTR-264, Fort Collins, Colorado.

Rosen, P., and C. Schwalbe. In press. Introduced species effects on amphibians and reptiles *in* B. A. Tellman (ed) Introduced Species in the Sonoran Desert Region U of A Press.

Sredl, M. J., J. M. Howland, J. E. Wallace, and L. S. Saylor. 1997a. Status and distribution of Arizona's native ranid frogs. Pp. 39-62. *In:* Sredl, M. J., (ed.). 1997. Ranid frog conservation and management. Nongame and Endangered Wildlife Program Technical Report 121. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Sredl, M. J., E. P. Collins, and J. M. Howland. 1997b. Mark-recapture studies of Arizona leopard frogs. Pp. 3-20. *In:* Sredl, M. J., (ed.). 1997. Ranid frog conservation and management. Nongame and Endangered Wildlife Program Technical Report 121. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

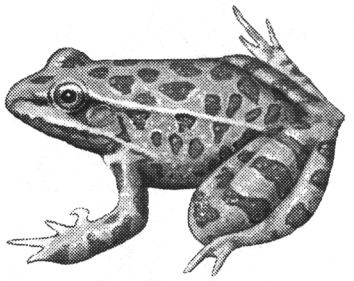
Sredl, M. J., and J. M. Howland. 1994. Conservation and management of Madrean populations of the Chiricahua leopard frog. Pp. 379-385 *in* L. F. Debano, P. F. Ffolliott, A. Ortega-Rubio, G. J. Gottfried, R. H. Hamre, and C. B. Edminster, tech. coords. Biodiversity and management of the Madrean Archipelago: the Sky Islands of southwestern United States and northwestern Mexico. USDA Forest Service General Technical Report RM-GTR-264, Fort Collins, Colorado.

Stebbins, R. C. 1985. A field guide to western reptiles and amphibians. Houghton-Mifflin, Boston, Massachusetts.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1999. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; review of plant and animal taxa that are candidates or proposed for listing as endangered or threatened; annual notice of findings on recycled petitions; annual description of progress on listing actions; proposed rule. 50 CFR Part 17.

Lowland leopard frog (*Rana yavapaiensis*)

Status



Federal	Species of Concern (former Category 2 candidate for listing) by USFWS (AGFD 1998)
State	Wildlife of Special Concern in Arizona by AGFD (AGFD 1996, 1998); Endangered by NMDGF (BISON-M 1997)
Other	Sensitive by USFS Region 3 Forester; Rare in Mexico (AGFD 1998); Vulnerable Status 2 by SDCP
Rankings	G4 S4

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no known agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no known agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there are 16 recorded locations, 15% of documented distribution, and approximately 520,900 acres (15%) of high and medium potential habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 75% of the potential habitat for this species.

Endemism

Fifteen percent of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve 15% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The lowland leopard frog requires a 1.5-mile buffer around home range areas of springs, streams and ponds. The minimum patch size for 100 pairs is approximately 4,524 acres. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10. The population viability goal is to conserve at least 10 patches of habitat and buffer that are free of nonindigenous and invasive predator and competitors in order to maintain a viable population.

Connectivity

This species has a metapopulation structure and requires dispersal corridors. Populations require a buffer and riparian and stream corridors. Highways and major roads may not matter at potential major barriers since streams often go through underpasses. The goal to maintain biological linkages with no major barriers present is to conserve 75% of vegetation cover with at least 50% in a natural state. This is a riparian species with no matrix requirements. The

connectivity goal is to conserve vegetation in and around suitable riparian habitat. In addition, the connectivity goal includes conservation of a 1.5-mile buffer around interconnected areas of ponds, springs, and streams. Create and maintain over/underpasses for highways and major roads for dispersal.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will allow no net unmitigated loss or fragmentation of habitat for this species in reserve system lands. Pima County will protect the existing aquatic habitats that are in the reserve system from invasion by nonindigenous and invasive species and from controllable desiccation.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will restore suitable habitat for this species on appropriate reserve system lands that have or could be made to have natural sustainable water that would provide suitable habitat for this species. Pima County will support efforts to prevent or eliminate nonindigenous and invasive aquatic species in waters in the reserve system. Pima County, with the cooperation of the Arizona Game and Fish Department, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and other agencies will translocate or reestablish frogs from areas recommended by the agencies to waters in the reserve system that are deemed potentially suitable for this purpose. Where possible and appropriate, Pima County will support, through funding and provision of water, restoration of potentially suitable habitat and management of that habitat so as to favor this species over nonindigenous and invasive species.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species on appropriate reserve system lands.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor areas of reserve system lands on which this species is found or to which it is translocated or reestablished on an annual basis to determine presence, relative number, and potential threats. Techniques used will be those provided by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and personnel from those agencies will be invited to participate.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the lowland leopard frog. Data from monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants.

Taxonomy

General: The type specimen of *Rana yavapaiensis* was collected by James Platz in 1971 in Tule Creek, Yavapai County, Arizona (AGFD 1997). *R. yavapaiensis* is a member of the *Rana pipiens* complex. The genus *Rana* is represented in the Old World and New World. Twenty-three species occur in the United States; 8 are known from Arizona. One is extinct and 2 of the remaining are introduced: the bullfrog and the Rio Grande leopard frog. One of the remaining 5 native species is the Ramsey Canyon leopard frog. Some consider it a variant of the Chiricahua leopard frog.

Classification: Order: Anura; Family: Ranidae; Genus: *Rana;* Species: *yavapaiensis.* This species was formerly considered *Rana pipiens.* No subspecies have been described.

Life History

Description: This is a medium-sized frog. The dorsal field color of adults is a tan–brown, tan or brown, sometimes with green or greenish highlights, with dark brown spots that lack pale edging (halos). Adults can be distinguished from other leopard frogs by their prominent dorsolateral folds that are discontinuous posteriorly and deflected medially in the sacral area. The supralabial (above the lip) stripe diffuses anterior to the eye, the belly is cream-colored, and yellow pigment on the groin often extends posterior to the belly and to the ventral portions of the legs (AGFD 1997). This species is distinguished from R. chiricahuensis by its lack of "salt and pepper" thighs. Instead it has a reticulated network of dark lines on its upper thighs.

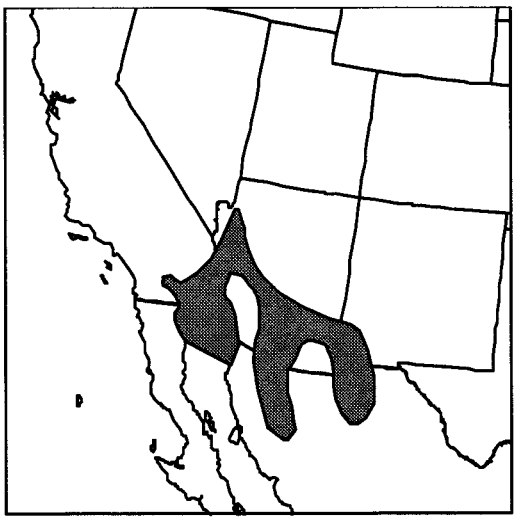
Diet: Adults eat small invertebrates and rarely, small vertebrates. Larvae eat algae, plant tissue, organic debris, and probably small invertebrates (AGFD 1997).

Reproduction: In Arizona, *R. yavapaiensis* breeds February through April, and occasionally into Autumn (AGFD 1997; BISON-M 1997).

Behavior: This frog is usually found near water but also forages in terrestrial riparian habitat and lawns. Dispersal up to 3 miles has been demonstrated (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm.).

Distribution

Historic: The total range of *R. yavapaiensis* included the lower Colorado River and its tributaries in Nevada, California, Arizona, New Mexico, northern Sonora and extreme northeast Baja California, Mexico. This frog occurred in the Colorado River near Yuma in extreme southwestern Arizona, in west, central, and southeastern Arizona south of the Mogollon Rim, and the Virgin River drainage in extreme northwestern Arizona (AGFD 1997). However, this frog has been extirpated from New Mexico since 1985 (BISON-M 1997), from southwestern Arizona, probably from California, and possibly from Nevada (AGFD 1997).



Present: *R. yavapaiensis* currently occurs in south-central, central, west-central, and extreme northwestern Arizona (AGFD 1988), south and west of the Mogollon Rim (AGFD 1996). *R. yavapaiensis* was found in 5 canyons in the Rincon Mountain District of Saguaro National Park, Pima County during 1996 and 1997 surveys (Swann and Schwalbe 1998). *R. yavapaiensis* currently occur at 10 to 20 sites primarily in eastern Pima County, but the present range has been greatly reduced (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm. to D. Scalero, 4 Mar 1999). There have been recent changes (losses) of populations, and a thorough recent survey of the County has not been done. It remains abundant in Cienega Creek County Park, the lower San Pedro River, Montrose Canyon, and in and around the Saguaro National Park eastern unit.

Demographics

Density: Mark-recapture studies were conducted at a total of 6 sites in Arizona from 1991 to 1996 (Sredl et al.1997). However, data were gathered annually only at Big Spring in Graham County. The Lincoln-Peterson population estimates (±95% CI) at that site indicate a decline: 313 ± 111 in 1991; 443 ± 111 in 1992; 156 ± 37 in 1993; 134 ± 85 in 1994; 92 ± 25 in 1995; and 70 ± 47 in 1996. Data were collected on frogs at Alamo Canyon in the Santa Catalina Mountains in Pima County in 1991 and 1992. Population estimates were 41 ± 46 and 41 ± 49, respectively (Sredl et al. 1997a). This population was extirpated by a drought that terminated the study (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm.).

Status: There have been no verified observations of *R. yavapaiensis* from New Mexico since 1985), and this species is also apparently gone from California, and Nevada (M. J. Sredl, pers. comm.). In Arizona, central populations appear healthy, but die-offs have occurred. *R. yavapaiensis* has long since disappeared from the lower Gila and lower Colorado river drainages, with specific causes of the decline unknown. The Agua Caliente Canyon population disappeared soon after the introduction of sunfish in 1996.

Declines have also occurred in south-central and southeastern Arizona (AGFD 1996). Data on Arizona populations suggest that metapopulations are highly variable. Such variability is accentuated by catastrophic climatic and epizootic events that result in unstable metapopulations (BISON-M 1997).

Trend: The trend of the *R. yavapaiensis* population was described as declining by USFWS in 1994, defined as decreasing numbers or increasing threats (BISON-M 1997). It is questionably stable in central Arizona, declining in southeastern Arizona, and extirpated from southwestern Arizona (AGFD 1997). The Alamo Canyon population in the Santa Catalina Mountains was extirpated probably as a result of drought (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm.). A population in Cargodera Canyon was similarly lost in 1989 (D. Hall, pers. comm.)

Survival rates: *R. yavapaiensis* apparently live to be 3 years old in some natural populations, based on skeletochronology (Collins et al. 1996). In general, this species has a rapid population turnover rate, with apparently very low annual survival rates – on the order of 10% or less.

Reproduction rates: These frog lay eggs primarily in late winter and early spring, with a few egg masses deposited in fall as well. Eggs hatch in 3 to 18 days (depending on temperature), and tadpoles from winter spring eggs usually transform into frogs in June – August of the same year. These young frogs can produce small clutches of about 400 eggs the following winter and spring breeding season. Surviving older adults may produce 2,000 or more eggs per clutch (Sartorius and Rosen 2000).

Age ratios: A conspicuous feature of the reproductive cycle is the appearance of an annual bloom of rapidly developing juveniles, which is especially obvious in mid to late summer. The effective population size of reproducing adults is far smaller than this bloom might suggest (Sartorius and Rosen 2000).

Sex ratios: Three of the 6 populations surveyed between 1991 and 1996 (Reed Spring in Gila County, and Thicket Spring and Tule Creek in Yavapai County) had ratios that did not differ significantly from 1:1. However, significantly more females were found in at least 1 year in the remaining 3 populations (Alamo Canyon in Pima County, Barnhardt Mesa in Gila County, and Big Spring in Graham County) (Sredl et al. 1997a). Sredl et al. (1997a) stated that incorrect sexing and sexually dimorphic capture probability are possible sources of the bias.

Significant Pima County populations: Pima County contains 29 of the known 316 (9.2%) of *R. yavapaiensis* localities in Arizona (Sredl et al.1997b). Cienega Creek and the lower San Pedro River with its tributaries have the largest current population of this species in the County.

Habitat Requirements

General: This species is generally restricted to permanent waters south and west of the Mogollon Rim, below 5,500 feet (1,670 M) elevation and chiefly below 3,000 feet (910 m). This frog is found primarily in small to medium streams but also occurs in small springs, stock ponds, and even occasionally, larger rivers (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm.). Populations typically occur in aquatic systems with surrounding Sonoran desert scrub, semidesert grassland, or Madrean evergreen woodland upland vegetation communities at elevations from 800 to 5,500 feet (244 to 1,678 m) in Arizona (AGFD 1997). In New Mexico, lowland leopard frogs were associated with vegetation that includes Arizona sycamore (*Platanus wrightii*), seepwillow (*Baccharis glutinosa*), other trees and shrubs, and various forbs and graminoid plants. *R. yavapaiensis* often concentrates near deep pools associated with root masses of large riparian trees (BISON-M 1997). It also can be found in numbers along sandy banks with only limited structure (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm.).

Home range requirements: Large pools may enhance adult survival and reproduction, although strong populations occur in systems dominated by runs where there is no substantial pool habitat. In these settings, small quiet sidewaters or eddies allow for egg development. Small pools and extensive marshy vegetation enhance survival of juveniles (BISON-M 1997).

Ability to use major land use categories: This species is not known to occur in areas of intensive development by people but it has been propagated in back yard ponds and in school ground projects.

Habitat trends in planning area: After major historic losses, potentially suitable habitat for this species appears to be increasing or remaining stable. Most currently occupied locations appear to be in stable or improving condition.

Current and Potential Threats

General: Some die-offs have occurred which have been associated with chytrid fungus disease. *R. yavapaiensis* is threatened by a multitude of human impacts in aquatic habitats. Threats include disease, flooding, alteration of riparian habitat by livestock grazing (BISON-M 1997; Sredl et al. 1997b). The introduction of non-native predatory fishes (bass, sunfish, and catfish), crayfish, and bullfrogs (AGFD 1996; BISON-M 1997), human use of aquatic habitats, and the

invasion of the introduced Rio Grande leopard frog (*R. berlandieri*) in the lower Gila and Salt rivers all combine to threaten the lowland leopard frog.

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: All known currently occupied habitat in Pima County receives some level of protection.

Existing and potential pest species: Non-native predators and competitors include bullfrogs, Rio Grande leopard frogs, crayfish, predatory fish, and disease organisms. Introduced predators of leopard frogs may exert a strong, negative influence on leopard frog populations through predation on egg masses, tadpoles, and post-metamorphic individuals. Tadpoles evolved in the absence of visual predators such as bass and sunfish may be more active than tadpoles at sites where such predators occur. Relatively higher activity levels may make tadpoles more vulnerable to predation. Catfish forage in benthic habitats and in vegetation that increases the likelihood of detecting tadpoles and egg masses. Populations of *R. yavapaiensis* that coexist with bullfrogs in southeastern Arizona have declined, and bullfrog predation has been identified as a major factor (BISON-M 1997). Lowland leopard frogs can probably coexist in streams with low densities of bullfrogs, but need a natural flooding regime (Sartorius and Rosen 2000).. The latter point seems to conflict with the threat identified by Sredl (1997) and BISON-M (1997). In 1998, *R. yavapaiensis* and *R. chiricahuensis* specimens from SE Arizona were diagnosed with fatal chytrid fungus disease. Subsequent work correlated this disease with major population decreases at Big Springs and Cottonwood Creek. This disease has recently been found in specimens from 1985 in Arizona when major die-offs began to be found in lowland leopard frogs. Whether pollution triggered this fungus caused mortality pattern remains uncertain.

The vector of the fungus has not been identified (M. Sredl, AGFD, pers. comm. to B. Pavlick, SWCA, 10 Feb 2000).

Threat mechanism: Multiple threats and threat mechanisms have been described above.

Management Needs

General: Monitor the status of remaining populations, monitor the range expansion of *R. berlandieri*, determine the effects of *R. berlandieri* on *R. yavapaiensis*, and manage appropriately (AGFD 1996). Suggested projects include population and metapopulation studies, dispersal abilities, habitat reservations, and translocation effectiveness (AGFD 1997). Different microhabitat use by different age classes of *R. yavapaiensis* illustrates the importance of instigating land management practices that will create or maintain a variety of habitats for highly aquatic amphibians.

Current protective measures: Arizona implemented a closed season for *R. yavapaiensis* (AGFD 1997), implemented a year round, open season on bullfrogs, and set an unlimited bag and possession limit for dead bullfrogs across the entire state. The regulations will simplify efforts to pressure bullfrog populations in specific areas to favor native species. The benefit to *R. yavapaiensis* remains to be evaluated. Habitats known to be currently occupied by this species are protected by a variety of land management agencies and regulations. It may be possible to avoid further degradation of habitat.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: No known information is specifically available about this. It may be reasonable to expect that as human population of the area increases, groundwater depletion leading to loss of surface water habitat may occur.

Corridor needs: Like the Chiricahua leopard frog, the lowland leopard frog appears to be a classic metapopulation species whose avenues of connection between local populations have been significantly impacted by human activities and their consequences. This species probably requires dispersal corridors consisting of streams and adjacent riparian habitat in reasonably good condition, without insurmountable interruptions or barriers.

Key relationships: No specific key relationships are known for this species.

Migratory requirements: See above under corridor needs.

Results of past mitigation activities: None are known specifically for this species or its habitat.

Existing monitoring and research programs: AGFD maintains an active program of research and monitoring for all frogs in the state; however, only two full-time persons are assigned to this program.

Habitat Model Results

The potential habitat distribution model for this species can be described by the hydrology, elevation, and vegetation data sets. In the hydrology data set, perennial streams are the most important features due to this species' dependence on water. Areas beyond 5 miles from a perennial stream were excluded from the potential habitat. Springs were considered at a moderate value level and intermittent streams were considered at a lower value level. The elevation range can span from 200 to 1800 meters, but most known occurrences for this species are in the 600- to 1000-meter range. Important adjacent vegetation land cover types that can identify potential suitable habitat include cattail. Also considered in the model, but at a moderate importance value, were cottonwood-willow, mixed broadleaf, mesquite, and mixed scrub.

In the most recent model, habitat characteristics for lowland leopard frog were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

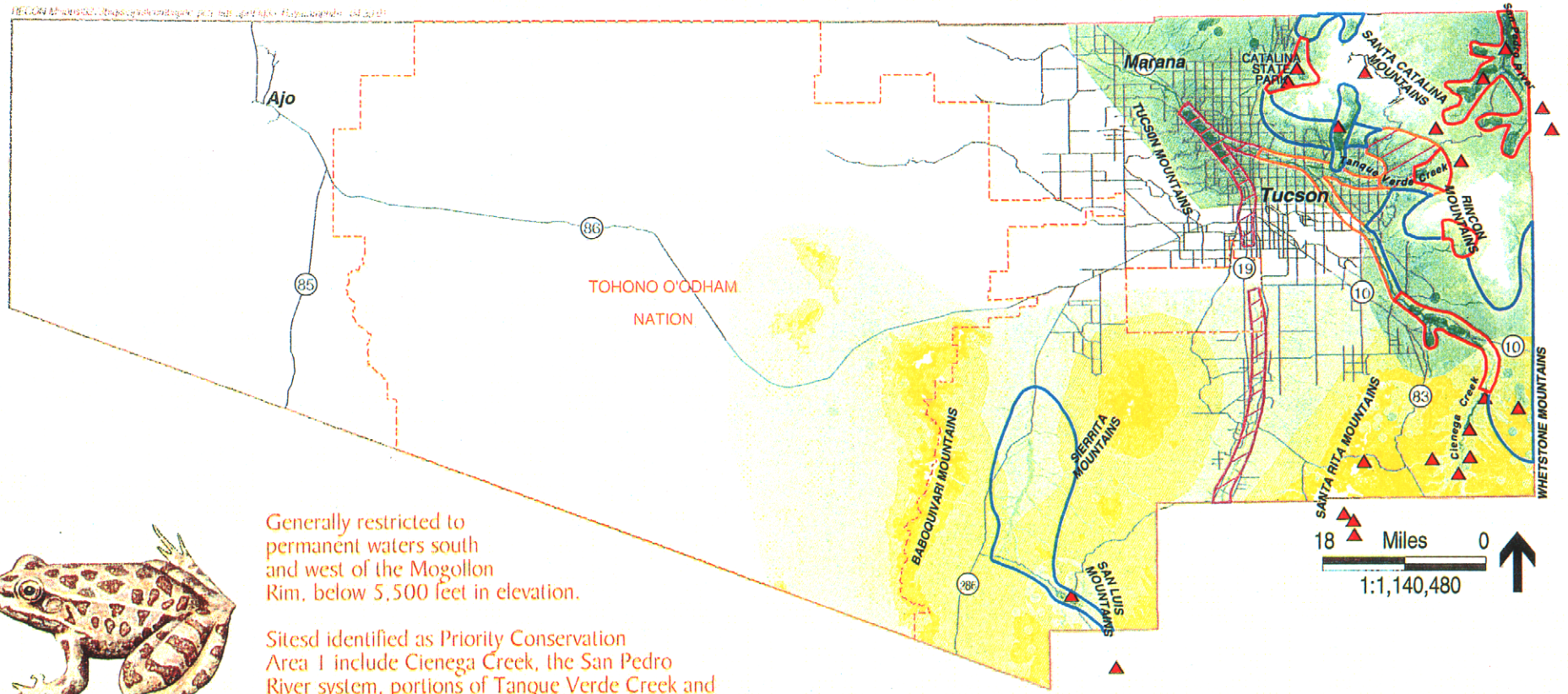
> Perennial Streams + Intermittent Streams + Springs + Vegetation + Elevation + Landform + Meso-riparian + Urban + Mask = Potential Habitat

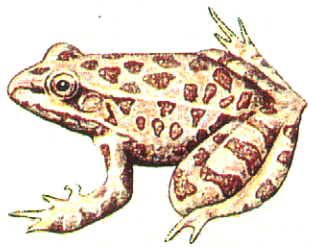
The hydrology, vegetation, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two. Additional revisions to all layers were made in round three and the landform and mask layers were added. The elevation and mask layers were revised further in round four and the meso-riparian and urban layers were added.

Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 33. Predicted distribution of lowland leopard frog is very similar to Chiricahua leopard frog with the addition of areas in northeastern Pima County. HDMS records are much more widely distributed than Chiricahua leopard frog.

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1988. Threatened native wildlife in Arizona. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.





Generally restricted to permanent waters south and west of the Mogollon Rim, below 5,500 feet in elevation.

Sitesd identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 include Cienega Creek, the San Pedro River system, portions of Tanque Verde Creek and Rincon Creek, and areas in Catalina State Park.

Lowland Leopard Frog *(Rana yavapaiensis)* Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, March 2001)

1 Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)

2 Areas that would be of value to the reserve system

3 Critical landscape linkages

4 Areas with the potential for restoration or enhancement

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)

No Potential

Low Potential

Medium Potential

High Potential

Known Locations

▲ (HDMS, 2000)

Figure 33

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1996. Wildlife of special concern in Arizona. Public review draft. Nongame and Endangered Wildlife Program, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1997. *Rana yavapaiensis.* Unpublished abstract compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1998. Status designations: biological elements of Arizona. Report dated 28 April compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Biota Information System of New Mexico (BISON-M). 1997. Lowland leopard frog (*Rana yavapaiensis*). Species account dated 17 October developed by New Mexico Department of Game and Fish, Santa Fe, New Mexico.

Collins, E. P., P. J. Fernandez, and M. J. Sredl. 1996. Aging two species of leopard frogs using skeletochronology. Abstract from paper presented at Declining Amphibian Populations Task Force, Southwestern United States Working Group at the Arizona-Sonora Desert Museum, Tucson, Arizona, 4-5 January 1996.

Sartorius and P. C. Rosen 2000. Breeding phenology of the lowland leopard frog (R. yavapaiensis) implications for conservation and ecology. SW Nat. 45:3 p267-273.

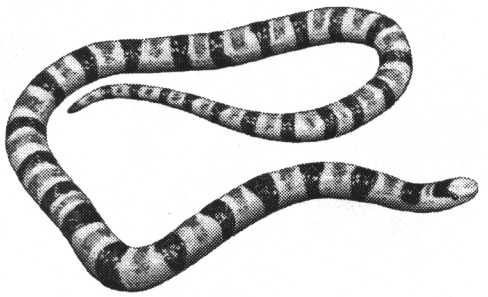
Sredl, M. J. E. P. Collins, and J. M. Howland. 1997a. Mark-recapture studies of Arizona leopard frogs. Pp. 3-20. *In:* Sredl, M. J., (ed.). 1997. Ranid frog conservation and management. Nongame and Endangered Wildlife Program Technical Report 121. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Sredl, M. J., J. M. Howland, J. E. Wallace, and L. S. Saylor. 1997b. Status and distribution of Arizona's native ranid frogs. Pp. 39-62. *In:* Sredl, M. J., (ed.). 1997. Ranid frog conservation and management. Nongame and Endangered Wildlife Program Technical Report 121. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Swann, D. E., and C. R. Schwalbe. 1998. Preliminary results of surveys for lowland leopard frogs in Saguaro National Park, Arizona. Abstract from paper presented at Declining Amphibian Populations Task Force, Southwestern United States Working Group at The Phoenix Zoo, Phoenix, Arizona, 8-9 January 1998.

Tucson shovel-nosed snake (*Chionactis occipitalis klauberi*)

Status



Federal	No status for species or subspecies
State	No status for species or subspecies
Other	No status for species or subspecies; Vulnerable Status 1 by SDCP
Rankings	G5, S5 for western shovel-nosed snake (*Chionactis occipitalis*)

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no federal agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no state agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there no recorded locations, 30% of documented distribution, and approximately 257,600 acres (8%) of high and medium potential habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 75% of the potential habitat for this species.

Endemism

Thirty percent of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve 30% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The Tucson shovel-nosed snake requires approximately 5 acres for a home range. The minimum patch size for 250 pairs is approximately 1,250 acres. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10; therefore, the population viability goal is to conserve at least 12,500 acres in order to maintain a viable population. There are approximately 257,600 acres (8%) of high and medium potential habitat in the plan area for this species.

Connectivity

This species has no known corridor or migratory needs. Potential major barriers may include highways, major roads and possibly streams. The goal to maintain biological linkages with major barriers present is to conserve 95% of vegetation cover within 2 kilometers of barriers, with 75% vegetation cover in other habitat areas. Of the 75% remaining vegetation cover, at least 50% should be in a natural state. This species uses a matrix of habitats. The goal to maintain a suitable habitat matrix is to conserve 50% of vegetation cover with at least 25% in a natural state. The connectivity goal is to conserve vegetation around barriers, and to conserve

matrix vegetation in and around suitable habitat. Create and maintain over/underpasses for highways and major roads for dispersal.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will allow no net unmitigated loss or fragmentation of habitat for this species in reserve system areas. Pima County will protect the existing habitats, as delineated within the priority conservation areas, that are in the reserve system from all potentially detrimental activities until they have been surveyed for this species. Where this species is found, any development plans will require consideration of, and commitment to, appropriate mitigation for this species.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will restore suitable habitat for this species on appropriate reserve system lands that have or could be made to have suitable habitat for this species. Where mitigation for proposed development activity is necessary, mitigation may consist of purchase of equivalent or greater amounts of preserve lands, restoration or creation of potentially suitable habitat, translocation of individual animals, and contributions to maintenance and monitoring support.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species on appropriate reserve system lands using pitfall traps during the appropriate seasons of activity and/or other techniques recommended by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor areas of reserve system lands on which this species is found or to which it is translocated on an annual basis to determine presence, relative number, and potential threats. Techniques and protocols used will be those provided by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, if such are available. Personnel from those agencies will be invited to participate in the monitoring and inventory process and to review data.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the Tucson shovel-nosed snake. Data from monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants.

Taxonomy

General: The Tucson shovel-nosed snake is 1 of 4 subspecies of the western shovel-nosed snake (Stebbins 1985; BISON-M 2000). This is the easternmost subspecies of the species. The species is distributed in Arizona, California, Nevada, Sonora, and Baja California del Norte.

Classification: Order: Squamata; Family Colubridae; Genus: *Chionactis*; Species: *occipitalis*; Subspecies: *klauberi*. The genus *Chionactis* has 2 species, both in North America: *C. occipitalis* and *C. palarostris*. Both species have subspecies that are included in the SDCP. The 4 subspecies of *C. occipitalis* are: *C. o. occipitalis*, the Mohave shovel-nosed snake; *C. o. annulata*, the Colorado Desert shovel-nosed snake; *C. o. talpina*, the Nevada shovel-nosed snake; and *C. o. klauberi*, the Tucson shovel-nosed snake. These are distinctly marked populations with defined distributions. The Tucson shovel-nosed snake occurs only in Pima and extreme southern Pinal County. Further genetic work will probably separate some of these populations to full species.

Specific: The Tucson shovel-nosed snake is distinguished from the other subspecies by black or brown secondary bands between the primary bands and usually fewer than 152 ventral scales in males and fewer than 160 in females (Stebbins 1985).

Life History

Description: The adult Tucson shovel-nosed snake is 10 to 17 inches (25 to 42 cm) long. Markings vary considerably between individuals and between subspecies. Tucson shovel-nosed snakes have a cream-colored, whitish or yellowish body with approximately 21 or more black or brown bands across the back, reaching almost to the belly or encircling the body. Between these bands are black or brown smaller bands. The snout is flattened and shaped somewhat like a shovel (Stebbins 1985).

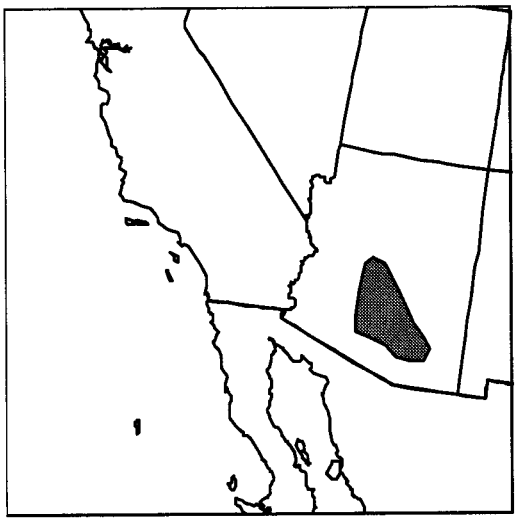
Diet: The western shovel-nosed snake eats insects (adult and larval stages), spiders, scorpions, centipedes, and buried moth pupae (Stebbins 1985), and it is likely that, in this respect, this subspecies does not differ from the species. In captivity, this species was observed to eat crickets, scorpions, coleopteran and lepidopteran larvae, silverfish, termites, immature grasshoppers, small native cockroaches (*Arenivaga* sp.), spiders, and earwigs. Food animals accepted ranged from 4 to 32 mm in length; hard-bodied prey such as beetles are not preferred (Glass 1972).

Reproduction: The western shovel-nosed snake is oviparous (Stebbins 1985; BISON-M 2000), and has a clutch of 2 to 4 eggs laid in summer (Goldberg and Rosen 1999; Goldberg 1997).

Behavior: This species moves by a swimming, sideways swaying motion under or on the surface of sand or loose soil (Lowe 1964; Stebbins 1985). The western shovel-nosed snake usually rests by day buried under a creosotebush (*Larrea tridentata*), although it may occasionally be found under surface objects such as boards. It roams above and below the ground surface at night (Stebbins 1985). On cool days it is active until late morning and before sundown. It flees from bright light, such as that of a lantern or flashlight, and from disturbance (Warren 1953). It typically explores an area of some 10 or 15 square feet next to the bush and may climb the bush in search of food or when frightened. If approached by a collector, the snake may flee in a more-or-less direct route to another bush or climb the nearest bush (Warren 1953). Males engage in combat with each other (Goode and Schuett 1994).

Feeding behavior of captive snakes was observed by Glass (1972). Snakes subdued prey by one of two means: striking and grasping with the mouth, or looping the anterior third of the body in a single loop over the prey and pressing it against the substrate, then seizing the prey with the mouth. Missing was common when striking was used, but not when looping was used.

Distribution



Historic: The range of the western shovel-nosed snake in Arizona includes the Sonoran and Mohave deserts in the southwestern portion of the state. Its distribution is largely limited to valley floors below 2,200 ft with sand dunes, sandy loams, and very fine sandy loams (Lowe 1964). The subspecies, *C. o. klauberi* has been found in a narrow area from northern Pima County, southwestern Pinal County, and southeastern Maricopa County (Stebbins 1985). In Pima County, it has been found in the Avra Valley, in the north-central part of the Tohono O'odham Nation, and the lower elevations of the Ajo region. Its distribution in Pima County is thus more patchy than the literature suggests (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm.).

Present: The Tucson shovel-nosed snake is distributed from west of Tucson northward along Avra Valley to Pinal County and perhaps touching the southeastern portion of Maricopa County. Its current distribution in Pima County is poorly known. Further research is needed to determine its current distribution and abundance. It is believed to have been eliminated from much of the Avra and Santa Cruz Valley areas and other parts of its range due to habitat loss from agricultural and urban development (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm. to D. Scalero, 4 Mar 1999). Most of its current range is believed to lie in southern Pinal County. The Tucson shovel-nosed snake only exists in lowland valley floors, a habitat that has diminished in suitability as a result of clearing for agriculture and development.

Demographics

Density: Information on density of this species is extremely limited.

Road cruising is an excellent way to observe this nocturnal species. Also, the tracks of this species are distinctive in sand (Warren 1953), and might be useful to determine density.. Density of this species is extremely variable and depends on factors that are not known. Warren (1953) reported one collector finding 12 *Chionactis occipitalis occipitalis* in an area of about 100 square yards in sand dunes east of Palm Springs, California.

Pitfall trapping is also a useful method for locating this snake. This was the most abundant snake found in pitfall arrays in mixed riparian scrub (xero-riparian), creosotebush (lower Colorado Desert), and Sonoran desert scrub (Arizona Upland) and it was also present in mesquite bosque (floodplain woodland) (Jones 1988). However, this report was for a limited number of pitfall arrays spread over a very wide range of western Arizona, and it is not possible

from his data to determine the effort and results from Pima County or which subspecies were involved.

Status: The current status of this subspecies is not thoroughly known. It has been extirpated from most areas in Pima County it formerly inhabited. The valley floors it formally inhabited are now agriculture but it may persist in unsurveyed pockets. It has not been recorded from Pima County since 1982 (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm.).

Trend: The population trend for this species is not known.

Survival rates: No information is available on survival rates of this species.

Reproduction rates: The species is reported as laying 2 to 4 egg clutches (perhaps as many as 9) during the summer (Stebbins 1985).

Age ratios: No information is available on age ratios of this species.

Sex ratios: No information is available on sex ratios of this species.

Significant Pima Co. populations: More information is needed to thoroughly document the distribution of this species in the County. The Avra–lower Santa Cruz Valley population is, or was, unique; its status requires investigation.

Habitat Requirements

General: The western shovel-nosed snake is known from the Lower Sonoran life zone primarily on valley bottoms with sand dunes or soft sandy loams. It consistently occurred on open, sandy sites and was present in mixed riparian scrub (xero-riparian), creosotebush (lower Colorado Desert), and Sonoran desert scrub (Arizona Upland) and it was also present in mesquite bosque (floodplain woodland) (Jones 1988). It is absent or infrequent in rocky desert terrain. It is most abundant in flat and sparsely vegetated areas with fine, wind-blown sand, such as dunes, washes, sandy flats, loose soil, and occasionally can be found on rocky hillsides having sandy gullies or pockets of sand among rocks (Lowe 1964; Stebbins 1985). Associated vegetation includes creosotebush, white bursage, mormon tea, desert grasses, desert forbs, cactus, and mesquite (Warren 1953; Stebbins 1985).

Home range requirements: No specific information is available on home range requirements. Density may be extremely variable within apparently suitable habitat (Warren 1953). In areas with high density, foraging tracks of 1 snake on one evening may be concentrated in an area of some 10 or 15 square feet next to a creosotebush (Warren 1953).

Ability to use major land use categories: Apparently this species is excluded by modern agriculture practices but may exist under heavy grazing and low-density housing land use.

Habitat trends in planning area: More information is needed on the specific distribution of this species to determine trends. Current environmental regulations and land ownership offer no protection or management of known or former population sites for the Tucson shovel-nosed snake.

Current and Potential Threats

General: Loss of habitat to agricultural and urban development is likely to continue to threaten this species in portions of its range, especially in Pima and Maricopa Counties. Off-road vehicle activities will adversely affect this species. Road building is likely to have destroyed and fragmented habitat. Increased traffic increases road kills.

Specific: This subspecies has suffered significant losses of habitat due to agricultural development in the Avra Valley. It may also be impacted by highway traffic within its habitat, and by scientific and commercial collecting.

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: The distribution of this subspecies needs to be determined on the Tohono O'odham Nation before final conclusions can be drawn.

Existing and potential pest species: There is no known evidence of any pest species that affects this species. It is possible that invasion of its habitat by non-native plants, such as red brome, bufflegrass, or black mustard may be detrimental to this species by reducing or eliminating open ground and reducing arthopod biomass required as food for the snakes.

Threat mechanism: Habitat loss due to agricultural and urban development; off-road vehicle activity, including military activity, may compact soil or occasionally crush buried snakes; increased highway traffic may cause direct mortality.

Management Needs

General: Protection of habitat from development and disturbance by off-road vehicle activities, and enforcement of laws against commercial collection are necessary to protect this species. Natural reserves on the valley floor will benefit not only the Tucson shovel-nosed snake but also the ground snake, sidewinder, spotted leaf-nose snake, desert iguana, long tailed bush lizard, and desert horned lizard populations.

Current protective measures:. Arizona prohibits commercial collection of reptiles, but enforcement is limited. While this is a problem with some species, this is not a sought after subspecies.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: High-density development that requires mass grading within its habitat will eliminate this species. Off-road vehicles and highway use may be a secondary cause of mortality.

Corridor needs: None are specifically identifiable. This species is capable of crossing roads, including paved highways, although road kill may be a significant cause of mortality in some locations.

Key relationships: This species is found in the true desert habitat types including mixed riparian scrub (xero-riparian), creosotebush (lower Colorado Desert), and its associated xero-riparian formations, with mesquite, blue paloverde, and other desert woodland species along major arroyos. These are especially important where they spill out on the valley floor creating thickets. In much of its range, the western shovel-nosed snake is associated with creosotebush, which it may use as escape cover and as a foraging substrate (Warren 1953). Glass (1972) made observations that strongly suggested that this subspecies may have a physiological resistance

to scorpion (*Vejovis spinigeris*) venom, and contrasted scorpion capture behavior of this subspecies with that of *C. o. occipitalis* described by other authors. This suggests that scorpions may be a significant part of this subspecies' diet, and that subspecies may differ in behavior and physiology.

Migratory requirements: None are known for this species.

Results of past mitigation activities: None have been clearly demonstrated for this species. Enforcement of the law against commercial collecting of reptiles has probably had marginal or no benefit for this species, even though it is an attractive animal that may be of some interest in the illegal reptile trade.

Existing monitoring and research programs: No specific studies are currently known.

Habitat Model Results

The distribution of this species in Pima County needs to be more accurately determined, presumably by field survey efforts. The habitat characteristics are described by landform, slope, elevation, and vegetation. Elevation ranges are typically low and span from 400 to 800 meters. Valley fill and low slope angles are critical for this species. Important vegetation associations include creosote-bursage. Other vegetation characteristics considered in the model include saltbush, considered at a medium level of importance, and shrub-scrub disclimax and paloverde-mixed cacti which were considered at a low importance level.

In the most recent model, habitat characteristics of Tucson shovel-nosed snake were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

Vegetation + Slope + Elevation + Landform + Urban + Mask = Potential Habitat

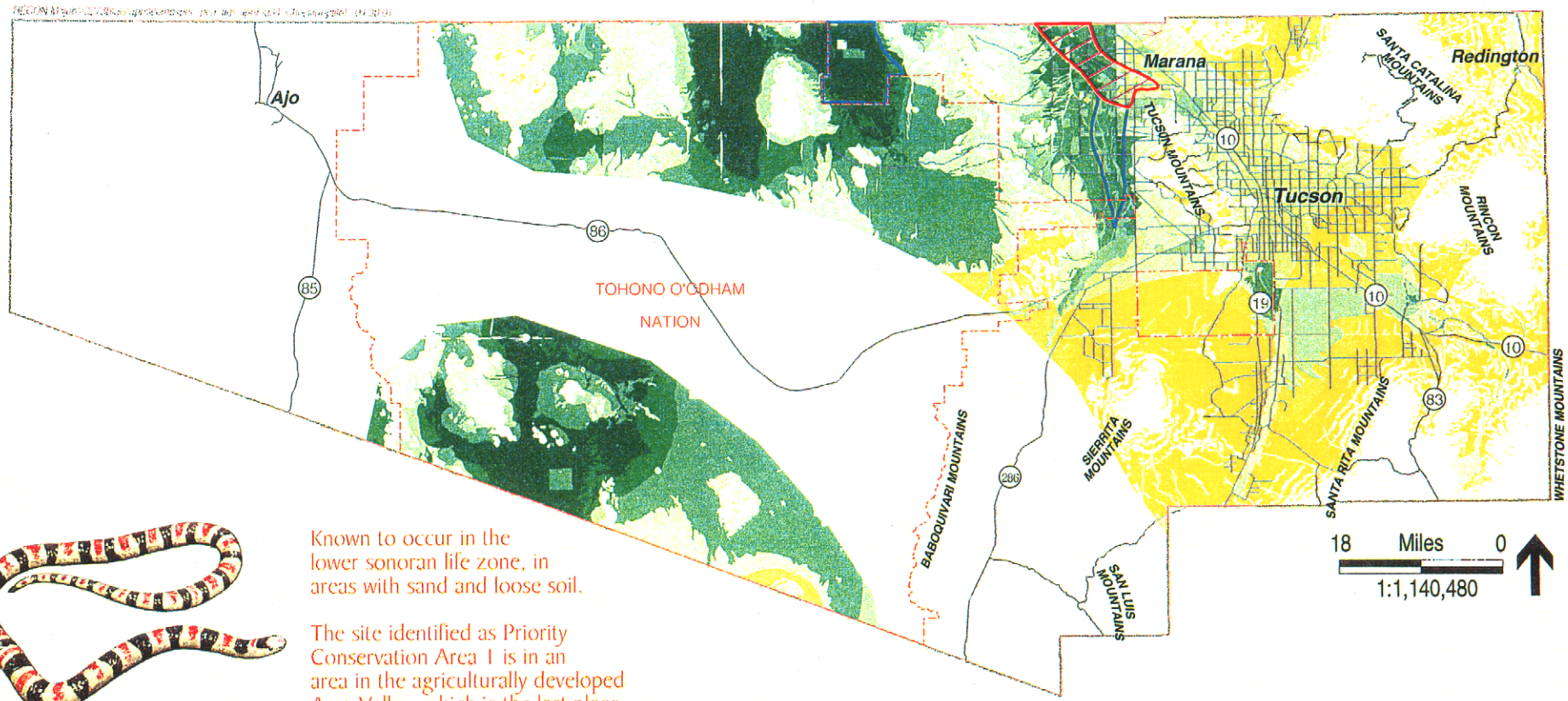
The vegetation, slope, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two. Additional revisions to all layers were made in round three and the landform and mask layers were added. The vegetation, slope, and mask layers were revised further in round four and the urban layer was added to the model.

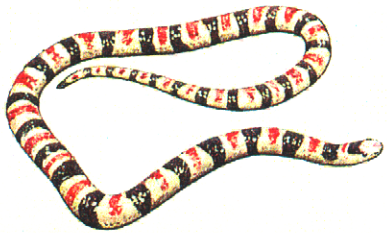
Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 34. The Tucson shovel-nosed snake is not found in the western and central portions of Pima County. High potential habitat is predicted for low-elevation Sonoran desert scrub in parts of northern and southern Pima County. Mixed grass-scrub types score as low potential. Available known locations for this species occur along a road in Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, so significant associations are not apparent.

This species requires deep valley fill (fine sand with a few rocks) for burrowing/nesting. Little else is known about the relative value of specific environmental characteristics to the habitat distribution of the species. Known location data, if developed, may provide some insights on the critical factors that define habitat. Roadless or otherwise unfragmented habitat may also be important for the Tucson shovel-nosed snake.

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1998. Status designations: biological elements of Arizona. Report dated 28 April compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.





Known to occur in the lower sonoran life zone, in areas with sand and loose soil.

The site identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 is in an area in the agriculturally developed Avra Valley, which is the last place where this snake was found.

Tucson Shovel-nosed Snake *(Chionactis occipitalis klauberi)* Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, January 2001)

1 Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)

2 Areas that would be of value to the reserve system

4 Areas with the potential for restoration or enhancement

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)

No Potential

Low Potential

Medium Potential

High Potential

Figure 34

Biota Information System of New Mexico (BISON-M). 2000. *Chionactis occipitalis.* Version 1/2000 species account developed by New Mexico Department of Game and Fish, Santa Fe, New Mexico.

Glass, J. K. Feeding behavior of the western shovel-nosed snake, *Chionactis occipitalis klauberi*, with special reference to scorpions. Southwestern Naturalist 16:445-447.

Goldberg, S.R. 1997. Reproduction in the western shovelnose snake (*Chionactis occipitalis*) (Colubridae), from California. Great Basin Naturalist 57:85-87.

Goldberg, S.R. and P.C. Rosen. 1999. Reproduction in the Sonoran shovelnose *snake (Chionactis palarostris*) and the western shovelnose snake (*Chionactis occipitalis*) (Serpentes: Colubridae). Texas J. Sci. 51(2):153-158.

Goode, M. J., and G. W. Schuett. 1994. Male combat in the western shovelnosed snake (*Chionactis occipitalis*). Herpetological Natural History 2:115.

Jones, K. B. 1988. Distribution and habitat associations of herpetofauna in Arizona: comparisons by habitat type. Pp. 109-128 *in* R. C. Szaro, K. E. Severson, and D. R. Patton, tech. coords. Management of amphibians, reptiles, and small mammals in North America. Proceedings of the Symposium, July 19-21, Flagstaff, Arizona. USDA Forest Service General Technical Report RM-166.

Lowe, C. H., ed. The vertebrates of Arizona. University of Arizona Press, Tucson, Arizona.

Rosen, P. C., and C. H. Lowe. 1996. Ecology of amphibians and reptiles at Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, Arizona. Technical Report, no. 53. U.S. Department of the Interior, National Biological Service, Cooperative Park Studies Unit, University of Arizona and National Park Service, Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument.

Stebbins, R. C. 1985. A field guide to western reptiles and amphibians. Houghton-Mifflin, Boston, Massachusetts.

Warren, J. W. 1953. Notes on the behavior of *Chionactis occipitalis.* Herpetologica 9:121-124.

Organ Pipe shovel-nosed snake (*Chionactis palarostris organica*)

Status

Federal	No status for species or subspecies
State	No status for species or subspecies
Other	No status for species or subspecies; Vulnerable Status 1 by SDCP
Rankings	G3T3 S2

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no federal agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no state agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there 15 recorded locations, 20% of documented distribution, and approximately 408,000 acres (12%) of high and medium potential habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 95% of the potential habitat for this species.

Endemism

Twenty percent of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve 20% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The Organ Pipe shovel-nosed snake requires approximately 5 acres for a home range. The minimum patch size for 250 pairs is approximately 1,250 acres. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10; therefore, the population viability goal is to conserve at least 12,500 acres in order to maintain a viable population.

Connectivity

This species has no known corridor or migratory needs. Potential major barriers include highways, major roads and possibly streams. The goal to maintain biological linkages with major barriers present is to conserve 95% of vegetation cover within 2 kilometers of streams, with 75% vegetation cover in other habitat areas. Of the 75% remaining vegetation cover, at least 50% should be in a natural state. The connectivity goal is to conserve vegetation around barriers and other suitable habitat. Create and maintain over/underpasses for highways and major roads for dispersal.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will allow no net unmitigated loss or fragmentation of habitat for this species in reserve system areas. Pima County will protect the existing habitats, as delineated within the priority conservation areas, that are in the reserve system from all potentially detrimental activities until they have been surveyed for this species. Where this species is found, any development plans will require consideration of, and commitment to, appropriate mitigation for this species. Where appropriate, Pima County will create barriers along roadways to protect this species from traffic and divert snakes to safe passageways under roads.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will restore suitable habitat for this species on appropriate reserve system lands that have or could be made to have suitable habitat for this species. Where mitigation for proposed development activity is necessary, mitigation may consist of purchase of equivalent or greater amounts of preserve lands, restoration or creation of potentially suitable habitat, translocation of individual animals, and contributions to maintenance and monitoring support.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species on appropriate reserve system lands using pitfall traps during the appropriate seasons of activity and/or other techniques recommended by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor areas of reserve system lands on which this species is found or to which it is translocated on an annual basis to determine presence, relative number, and potential threats. Techniques and protocols used will be those provided by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, if such are available. Personnel from those agencies will be invited to participate in the monitoring and inventory process and to review data.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the Organ Pipe shovel-nosed snake. Data from monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants.

Taxonomy

General: The Organ Pipe shovel-nosed snake (*Chionactis palarostris organica*) is a subspecies of the Sonoran shovel-nosed snake, a species with its primary range in Mexico. Only this subspecies extends its range into the United States, and only into a small portion of western Pima County.

Classification: Order: Squamata; Family: Colubridae; Genus: *Chionactis*; Species: *palarostris;* Subspecies: *organica.* The family Colubridae contains over 1,500 species worldwide. The genus *Chionactis* has 2 species, both in North America, *C. occipitalis* and *C. palarostris.* Both species have subspecies included in the SDCP.

Specific: The subspecies occurs only in Sonora, Mexico and Pima County, Arizona (Lowe 1964; Stebbins 1985; BISON-M 2000). It was named after Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, where it was first collected.

Life History

Description: The adult Sonoran shovel-nosed snake is 10 to 17 inches (25 to 42 cm) long and has black, white to yellow, and red bands that mostly encircle the body, thus mimicking the western coral snake. Red bands are saddle-shaped and in Arizona are roughly the same width as the black bands. In the Sonora subspecies, the red saddles may be 2 or 3 times wider than the other bands (Stebbins 1985).

Diet: The only information available on the diet of this species is that it eats arthropods (Stebbins 1985) and occasionally small lizards (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm.). The western Tucson shovel-nosed snake has a similar diet, but there may be some specific differences, because of preferred substrate differences.

Reproduction: The Organ Pipe shovel-nosed snake is oviparous (Stebbins 1985; BISON-M 2000), and 4 eggs have been found in a female (Stebbins 1985 Goldberg and Rosen 1999).

Behavior: This species is seen on roads at dusk.

Distribution

Historic: The known range of the species includes Sonora from the Magdalena area and El Pocito (41 miles south of Hermasillo), and Arizona from Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument and along the Sonoyta-Ajo road to about 25 mi. (40 km) north of the Mexico border, from sea level to 2,500 feet elevation (Stebbins 1954). The subspecies of Organ Pipe shovel-nosed snake is known from Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument and only 2 miles of State Route 85 which runs through the monument. There is 1 record just south of the U.S. border.

Present: Most, of the range of this snake is in Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument. The

published record states: "The Organ Pipe shovelnosed snake is known to occur in the United States only in ORPI. . . . all other confirmed records are from the road surface of Route 85" (Rosen and Lowe 1996:36). The Heritage Data Management System has 1 record of this species from private property "Sonoyta Valley: North of Lukeville" in 1949, which may now be within Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument. This species may also occur on the Cabeza Prieta Wildlife Refuge and the southwestern corner of the Tohono O'odham Nation in western and central Pima County (Stebbins 1954, 1985; Lowe 1964; P. C. Rosen, pers. comm. to D. Scalero, 4 Mar 1999).

Demographics

Density: The only available information on density is from records along Route 85 through Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument (Rosen and Lowe 1996). This species was one of the most common species observed along that road during the 4-year period 1987-1991.

Status: Other than occasional observations along roads, nothing is known of the status of this species.

Trend: No information is available regarding trends for this species.

Survival rates: No information is available regarding survival rates of this species.

Reproduction rates: No information is available regarding reproduction rates of this species.

Age ratios: No reliable information is available regarding age ratios of this species.

Sex ratios: No reliable information is available regarding sex ratios of this species.

Significant Pima Co. populations: The entire U.S. population of this species is in Pima County. The documented distribution is within or immediately adjacent to Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, but other populations may occur and should be located and identified.

Habitat Requirements

General: The Organ Pipe shovel-nosed snake is found in a very limited portion of the paloverde-cacti-mixed scrub series of the Arizona Upland subdivision of the Sonoran desert scrub biome. It frequents more gravelly soils on bajadas and hillier terrain than *C. occipitalis* (Lowe 1964; Shaw and Campbell 1974; Stebbins 1985; Rosen and Lowe 1996).

Home range requirements: No information is available on the home range requirements of this species.

Ability to use major land use categories: No specific information is available on the ability of this species to use major land use categories. It is reasonable to conjecture that this species would not survive in areas of significant land disturbance, and that this subspecies suffers significant mortality from traffic on roads.

Habitat trends in planning area: Most of this species' habitat in the planning area is well protected within Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument.

Current and Potential Threats

P. C. Rosen (pers. comm. to D. Scalero, 4 Mar 1999) believes that a significant threat to the Organ Pipe shovel-nosed snake is road kill. The importance of this to the population within Pima County cannot be currently ascertained, but it may be significant (Rosen and Lowe 1996). No existing or potential pest species that may affect this species are known.

Management Needs

General: Speed limits or other road use limitations (such as seasonal restriction of use after dark) may help protect snakes (Rosen and Lowe 1996). A proposed expansion of the highway would have a significant negative impact on this population.

Current protective measures: Most, if not all, of this species' habitat is protected within Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument. Arizona and the National Park Service prohibit commercial collection of reptiles, but enforcement is limited.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: Off-road vehicles and highway use may be an important cause of mortality. Vehicle use within the species' range may increase with increased human population. Any increase in road traffic will directly impact the population either by killing individuals or fragmenting the habitat.

Corridor needs: None are specifically identifiable. This species is capable of crossing roads, including paved highways, although road kill may be a significant cause of mortality in some locations.

Key relationships: This species is found only in a limited portion of Sonoran Desert Scrub (Arizona Upland), in bajada terrain (Rosen and Lowe 1996). No specific key relationships are known for it.

Migratory requirements: None are known for this species.

Results of past mitigation activities: None have been clearly demonstrated for this species. Enforcement of the law against commercial collecting of reptiles has probably had some benefit for this species, which is an attractive animal of value in the illegal reptile trade. Enforcement of speed limits along Route 85 would be beneficial to this species.

Existing monitoring and research programs: Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument continues a long-term study of all vertebrate species, but snakes are not consistently reported on (Pate 1999). No other specific studies are currently known.

Habitat Model Results

The entire U.S. population of this species is in Pima County. The known distribution for this species is within or immediately adjacent to Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, but other populations may occur and should be located and identified.

The habitat characteristics are described by landform, slope, elevation, and vegetation. Elevation ranges are typically low and span from 400 to 1000 meters. Almost all of HDMS known locations are along the highway, which could be due to limited surveys in this area, and to the high visibility due to proximity to State Route 85. Potential areas for valley fill and low

slope angles are described by the low elevation and flat slope data sets, along with the landform variables. Important vegetation associations include paloverde-mixed cacti. Other low value land cover types include creosote-bursage and saltbush.

In the most recent model, habitat characteristics of Organ Pipe shovel-nosed snake were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

Vegetation + Slope + Elevation + Landform + Mask = Potential Habitat

The vegetation, slope, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two. Additional revisions to all layers were made in round three and the landform and mask layers were added. No further revisions were made to the round four habitat model.

Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 35. The distribution for Organ Pipe shovel-nosed snake is restricted to western Pima County. Actual habitat is more narrowly restricted to bajadas and valley-bottom terrain with rocky soils. High potential habitat is found in valleys with Sonoran desert scrub between 400 and 800 meters in elevation. Moderate potential habitat is found in areas of Sonoran desert scrub between 800 and 1000 meters in elevation

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1998. Status designations: biological elements of Arizona. Report dated 28 April 1998 compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Biota Information System of New Mexico (BISON-M). 2000. Sonoran shovelnose snake (*Chionactis palarostris organica*). Version 1/2000 species account developed by New Mexico Department of Game and Fish, Santa Fe, New Mexico.

Goldberg, S.R. and P.C. Rosen. 1999. Reproduction in the Sonoran shovelnose *snake (Chionactis palarostris*) and the western shovelnose snake (*Chionactis occipitalis*) (Serpentes: Colubridae). Texas J. Sci. 51(2):153-158.

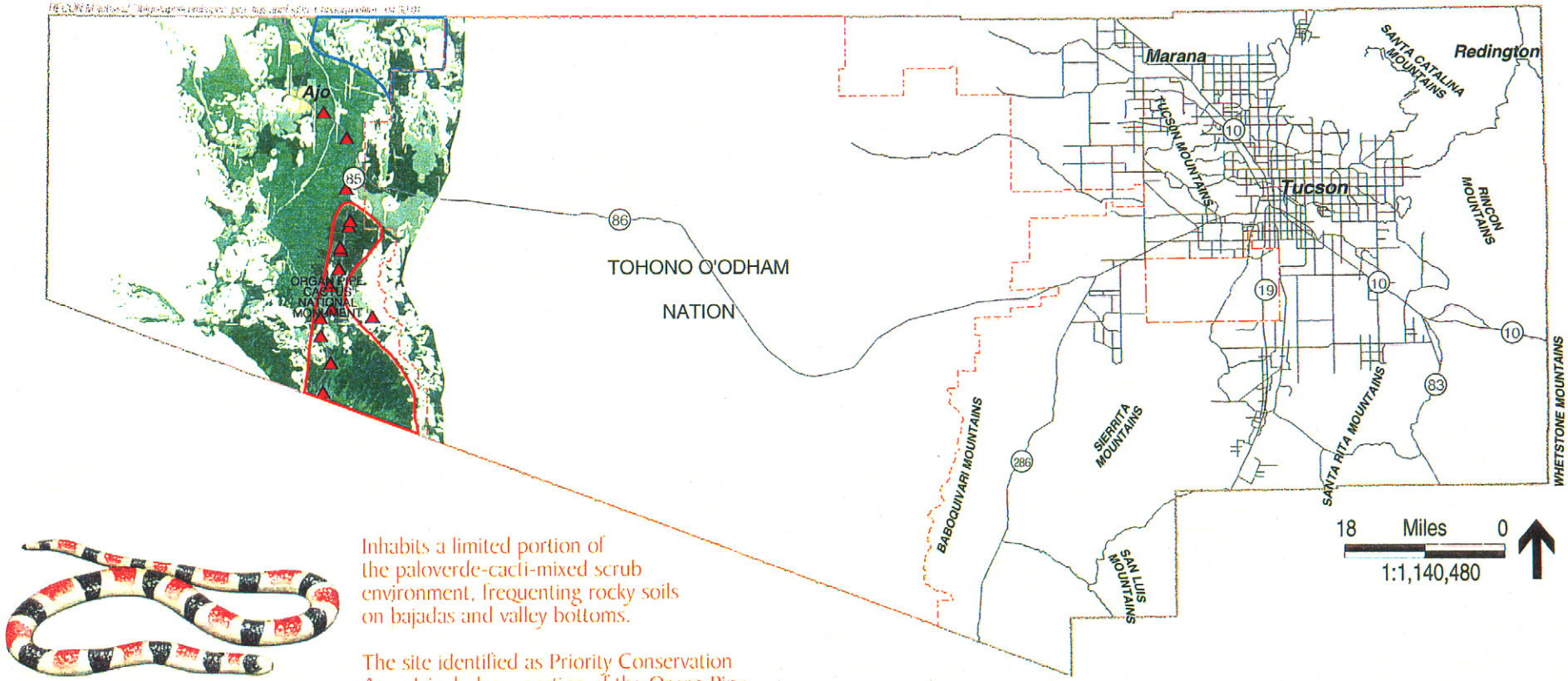
Lowe, C. H., ed. The vertebrates of Arizona. University of Arizona Press, Tucson, Arizona.

Rosen, P. C., and C. H. Lowe. 1996. Ecology of amphibians and reptiles at Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, Arizona. Technical Report, no. 53. U.S. Department of the Interior, National Biological Service, Cooperative Park Studies Unit, University of Arizona and National Park Service, Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument.

Shaw, C. E., and S. Campbell. 1974. Snakes of the American West. Alfred A. Knopf, New York.

Stebbins, R. C. 1985. A field guide to western reptiles and amphibians. Houghton-Mifflin, Boston, Massachusetts.

Stebbins, R. C. 1954. Amphibians and reptiles of western North America. McGraw-Hill, New York, New York.



Inhabits a limited portion of the paloverde-cacti-mixed scrub environment, frequenting rocky soils on bajadas and valley bottoms.

The site identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 includes a portion of the Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument in western Pima County.

Organ Pipe Shovel-nosed Snake *(Chionactis palarostris organica)* Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, January 2001)

1 Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)

2 Areas that would be of value to the reserve system

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)

No Potential

Low Potential

Medium Potential

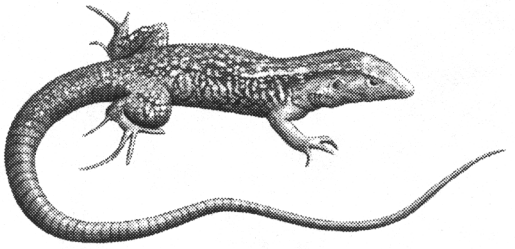
High Potential

Known Locations

▲ (HDMS, 2000)

Figure 35

Giant spotted whiptail (*Cnemidophorus burti stictogrammus*)



Status

Federal	Designated as a Species of Concern by USFWS (AGFD 1998)
State	No AGFD status for species or subspecies (AGFD 1998); the canyon spotted whiptail (*Cnemidophorus burti*) is listed as threatened in New Mexico by NMDGF (BISON-M 2000); this is the only subspecies in New Mexico
Other	The canyon spotted whiptail (*Cnemidophorus burti*) is listed as Sensitive by USFS Region 3 Forester (AGFD 1998; BISON-M 2000); the canyon spotted whiptail (*Cnemidophorus burti*) is listed as Sensitive by BLM New Mexico State Office (BISON-M 2000); Vulnerable Status 2 by SDCP
Rankings	G4T4 S3

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no federal agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no state agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there no recorded locations, 20% of documented distribution, and only 22,600 acres (1%) of high and medium potential habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 75% of the potential habitat for this species.

Endemism

Twenty percent of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve 20% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The giant spotted whiptail requires only 0.2 acre for a home range. The minimum patch size for 250 pairs is approximately 50 acres. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10; therefore, the population viability goal is to conserve at least 500 acres in order to maintain a viable population. There is approximately 22,600 acres (1%) of high and medium potential habitat in the plan area for this species.

Connectivity

Although the giant spotted whiptail is not a migratory species, corridors are needed to connect disjunct populations. Potential barriers for this species are unknown. The goal to maintain biological linkages with no major barriers present is to conserve 75% of vegetation cover with at

least 50% in a natural state. This species uses a matrix of habitats. The matrix goal is to conserve 50% vegetation cover with at least 25% in a natural state. The connectivity goal is to conserve vegetation and matrix vegetation in and around suitable habitat. Create and maintain over/underpasses for highways and major roads for dispersal.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will allow no net unmitigated loss or fragmentation of habitat for this species in reserve system areas. Pima County will protect the existing habitats, as delineated within the priority conservation areas, that are in the reserve system from all potentially detrimental activities until they have been surveyed for this species. Where this species is found, any development plans will require consideration of, and commitment to, appropriate mitigation for this species.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will restore suitable habitat for this species on appropriate reserve system lands that have or could be made to have suitable habitat for this species. Where mitigation for proposed development activity is necessary, mitigation may consist of purchase of equivalent or greater amounts of reserve lands, restoration or creation of potentially suitable habitat, translocation of individual animals, and contributions to maintenance and monitoring support.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species on appropriate reserve system lands using pitfall traps during the appropriate seasons of activity and/or other techniques recommended by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor areas of reserve system lands on which this species is found or to which it is translocated on an annual basis to determine presence, relative number, and potential threats. Techniques and protocols used will be those provided by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, if such are available. Personnel from those agencies will be invited to participate in the monitoring and inventory process and to review data.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the giant spotted whiptail. Data from monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants.

Taxonomy

General: This whiptail lizard is one subspecies of the canyon spotted whiptail (*Cnemidophorus burti*). The species was described by Taylor in 1936, who designated the type locality near La Posa, 10 miles northwest of Guaymas, Sonora, Mexico (Lowe 1964; Degenhardt et al. 1996). *C. burti* is the largest *Cnemidophorus* species that occurs in the United States. The genus has 14 species in the western U.S. (Stebbins 1985). There are 4 subspecies of *Cnemidophorus burti* (Degenhardt et al. 1996), with 2 in Arizona, *C. b. xanthonotus* and *C. b. stictogrammus* (Duellman and Lowe 1953). *C. b. xanthonotus* is in several isolated populations in central and western Pima County and extreme southern Pinal and Maricopa Counties. It is treated in another species account in this document. Not all workers agree on the taxonomy of the subspecies (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm. to D. Scalero, 4 Mar 1999). It is possible that both will become full species upon further research.

Classification: Order: Squamata; Family: Teidae; Genus: *Cnemidophorus;* Species: *burti;* Subspecies: *stictogrammus.*

Synonymy: This subspecies has also been known as *Cnemidophorus sacki stictogrammus* (AGFD 1997).

Specific to Pima County populations: The subspecies *C. b. stictogrammus* is known to occur in eastern Pima County.

Life History

Description: This is a large slender, fast-moving lizard with a striking color pattern. The adult size for the species is 3.5 to 5.5 inches (8.7 to 13.7 cm) snout-vent length, with a tail much longer than the body. The body is heavily spotted, and with longitudinal stripes that fragment into spots with age (size). The stripes and spots are bold yellowish white and the body background color is brownish to yellowish or sometimes green. The neck is brick brown with dull yellow – green stripes in larger individuals. The tail is brown in adults and reddish or orange in young. Large males may have no stripes (Stebbins 1985; AGFD 1997). Small specimens are difficult to distinguish from other whiptails.

Diet: Giant spotted whiptails eat arthropods, primarily insects and spiders (Stebbins 1985; AGFD 1997; BISON-M 2000).

Reproduction: Giant spotted whiptails are oviparous, breeding in May through July. Clutch size averages 4.33 eggs (range 3 to 5). There may be more than 1 clutch per year (Goldberg 1987).

Behavior: The giant spotted whiptail is diurnal from spring through early autumn, and hibernates in winter. Lizards emerge from hibernation in April or early May, depending on yearly climatic conditions (Goldberg 1987). This lizard forages by nosing and digging in soil and leaf litter. The primary defense mechanism is escape, and individuals quickly seek cover in burrows piles of debris and rocks when disturbed (BISON-M 2000).

Distribution

Historic: The historic range of the giant spotted whiptail includes Arizona and New Mexico (BISON-M 2000). Its range in Arizona extends from the Baboquivari and Pajarito Mountains on the west, to Guadalupe Canyon in extreme southwestern New Mexico. It includes the Santa Cruz and San Pedro river basins in the south-central part of the state, from the Santa Catalina Mountains near Oracle southward to the Yaqui River basin and the Rio de la Concepcion in Sonora (Lowe 1964). The distribution pattern indicates it is a relict species that was once more widely distributed. It is now restricted to relatively mesic canyons and riparian areas.

Present: In Pima County, the giant spotted whiptail has been recorded from the Santa Catalina, Santa Rita, San Luis, and Baboquivari Mountains (AGFD 1997), and along the floodplain of the Santa Cruz River from Tucson to San Xavier del Bac. GAP mapping includes these mountain ranges, as well as other areas, as potential giant spotted whiptail habitat. It is common in Sabino Canyon. It has been extirpated from most of the floor of the Tucson basin and is mostly absent from the Santa Cruz Valley floodplain between Tucson and Nogales, where it probably was once abundant (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm.).

Demographics

Density: There are no known data available on the density of this subspecies. Where it occurs it is not rare, although it is not as numerous as other whiptails.

Status: This subspecies has a very limited distribution, although it is the most widespread subspecies of the species (AGFD 1997).

Trend: Populations are said to be "apparently stable" (AGFD 1997), although Rosen stated that the subspecies had been extirpated from at least part of its range and had declined in other parts (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm. to D. Scalero, 4 Mar 1999).

Survival rates: No specific information is available on survival rates in this subspecies. There may be a relationship between abundance and weather conditions as has been found in the other Arizona subspecies of this species (Rosen and Lowe 1996).

Reproduction rates: No specific information is available on reproduction rates in this subspecies. There is a relationship between reproduction rates and weather conditions as has been suggested for the other Arizona subspecies of this species (Rosen and Lowe 1996).

Age ratios: No specific information is available on age ratios in this subspecies.

Sex ratios: No specific information is available on sex ratios in this subspecies. This species has males and females, presumably in similar numbers, unlike some species of this genus that consist entirely of females (Cole and Dessauer 1994).

Significant Pima Co. populations: Because the known distribution of this subspecies is so limited, all populations in Pima County should be considered significant, especially those of Tanque Verde and Sabino Canyons, Agua Caliente Washes and the Santa Cruz River floodplain.

Habitat Requirements

General: Giant spotted whiptails are found in lower Sonoran (chiefly riparian areas) and upper Sonoran life zones (Lowe 1964), in mountain canyons, arroyos, and mesas in arid and semi-arid regions, entering lowland desert along stream courses. They are found in dense shrubby vegetation, often among rocks near permanent and intermittent streams, and in grasses within woody riparian and thicket structures (Degenhardt et al. 1996; AGFD 1997), through an elevation range of 2,200 to around 5,000 feet (670 to 1,500 m).

Home range requirements: Giant spotted whiptails depend on a mosaic of open spaces and cover of dense thickets of thorny scrub while foraging (BISON-M 2000).

Ability to use major land use categories: Giant spotted whiptails use rangeland, mixed rangeland, water, and streams and canals (BISON-M 2000).

Habitat trends in planning area: This subspecies has been lost from parts of its range, specifically along the Santa Cruz River and in the major riparian corridors of the Tucson Basin floor (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm. to D. Scalero, 4 Mar 1999).

Current and Potential Threats

General: Giant spotted whiptails are adversely impacted by uncontrolled wildfire or by overgrazing of the riparian vegetation. In New Mexico, habitat alteration and overcollecting represent the only major perceived threats to the species (BISON-M 2000).

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: Giant spotted whiptails occur in the Coronado National Forest, in Sabino Canyon Recreation Area (Goldberg 1987; BISON-M 2000).

Existing and potential pest species: None have been specifically mentioned, although it is possible that invasive non-native grasses, such as red brome and bufflegrass, may increase incidence and severity of fires which would remove the critical thicket habitat.

Threat mechanism: Direct loss of individuals by collecting, and loss of habitat resulting from all factors that cause degradation of riparian and xero-riparian thicket habitat.

Management Needs

General: Distribution, population, habitat and life history studies are needed (AGFD 1997).

Current protective measures: Arizona prohibits commercial collection of reptiles, but enforcement is limited.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: Draw down of groundwater and other factors related to human activities that destroy thorny scrub and riparian habitats cause the extirpation of this subspecies. Loss of habitat from the valley floor isolates the canyon populations from

genetic interchange. Once isolated, they are vulnerable to being wiped out by catastrophic events such as fire.

Corridor needs: The giant spotted whiptail is found in several disjunct populations and in linear habitats. Corridors connecting these sites are important to the species survival.

Key relationships: Thickets of mesquite, hackberry, catclaw, acacia and other large woody desert plants are essential.

Migratory requirements: No known information is available on migratory requirements of this subspecies. It probably does not migrate.

Results of past mitigation activities: There have been no known past mitigation activities.

Existing monitoring and research programs: There are no known monitoring programs for this subspecies. It is currently under study by Rosen, Peter and Duncan through AGFD Heritage Grant funding (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm.).

Habitat Model Results

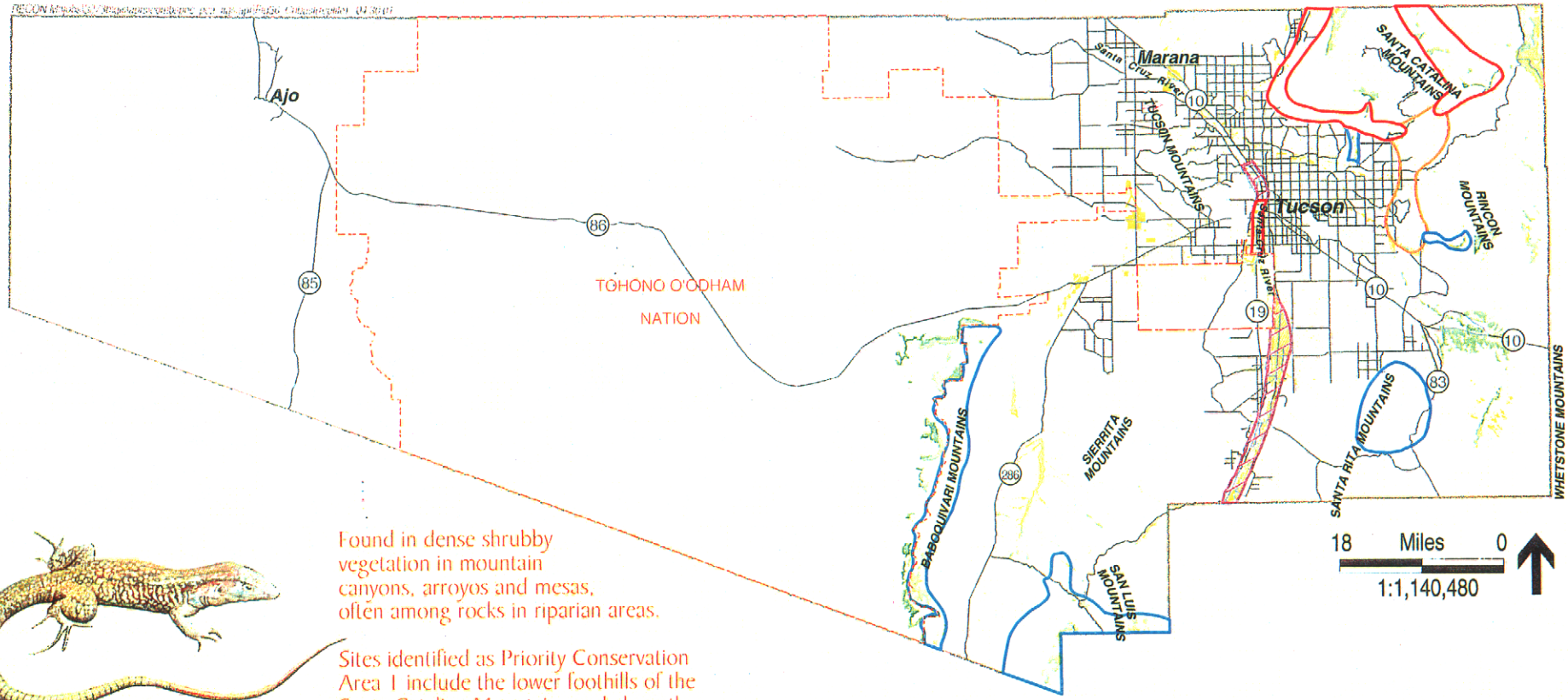
The habitat characteristics are described by landform, hydrology, slope, elevation, and vegetation. Elevation ranges can span from 600 to 1400 meters; however, most species occur in the 600- to 1200-meter range. This species prefers valley fill areas with rocky canyons, which is represented by the landform, elevation, and slope data sets. The most important hydrological data sets are perennial streams, intermittent streams, and shallow groundwater. The springs data set is considered to be somewhat important to the potential habitat for this species. Important land cover types that are most likely to provide habitat for the giant spotted whiptail include mesquite. Moderate value land cover types include manzanita, cottonwood-willow, and mixed broadleaf. Lower value types include encinal (oak).

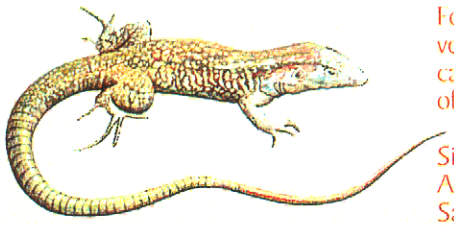
In the most recent model, habitat characteristics of giant spotted whiptail were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

> Perennial Streams + Intermittent Streams + Shallow Groundwater + Springs + Vegetation + Slope + Elevation + Landform + Meso-riparian + Mask = Potential Habitat

The hydrology, vegetation, slope, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two. The perennial streams, intermittent streams, vegetation, slope, and elevation layers were revised again in round three and the landform and mask layers were added. The vegetation, slope, elevation, and mask layers were revised further in model four and the meso-riparian layer was added to the model.

Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 36. The giant spotted whiptail is excluded from areas of grassland and desert scrub, and does not occur in western Pima County. High potential habitat is predicted in riparian areas with moderate to steep slopes. Known location data for giant spotted whiptail is not available in GIS.





Found in dense shrubby vegetation in mountain canyons, arroyos and mesas, often among rocks in riparian areas.

Sites identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 include the lower foothills of the Santa Catalina Mountains and along the Santa Cruz River in downtown Tucson.

Giant Spotted Whiptail *(Cnemidopophorus burti stictogrammus)* Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

- Pima County Boundary
- Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, January 2001)

1. Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)
2. Areas that would be of value to the reserve system
3. Critical landscape linkages
4. Areas with the potential for restoration or enhancement

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)

- No Potential
- Low Potential
- Medium Potential
- High Potential

Figure 36

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1998. Status designations: biological elements of Arizona. Report dated 28 April compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1997. *Cnemidophorus burti stictogrammus.* Unpublished abstract compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Biota Information System of New Mexico (BISON-M). 2000. Giant spotted whiptail (*Cnemidophorus burti*). Version 1/2000 species account developed by New Mexico Department of Game and Fish, Santa Fe, New Mexico.

Cole, C. J., and H. C. Dessauer. 1994. Unisexual lizards (genus *Cnemidophorus*) of the Madrean Archipelago. Pp. 267-273 *in* L. F. Debano, P. F. Ffolliott, A. Ortega-Rubio, G. J. Gottfried, R. H. Hamre, and C. B. Edminster, tech. coords. Biodiversity and management of the Madrean Archipelago: the Sky Islands of southwestern United States and northwestern Mexico. Sept. 19-23, Tucson, Arizona. General Technical Report RM-GTR-264. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Fort Collins, Colorado.

Degenhardt, W. G., C. W. Painter, and A. H. Price. 1996. Amphibians and reptiles of New Mexico. University of New Mexico Press, Albuquerque, New Mexico.

Duellman, W. E., and C. H. Lowe, Jr. 1953. A new lizard of the genus *Cnemidophorus* from Arizona. Chicago Academy of Sciences, Natural History Miscellanea 120:1-8.

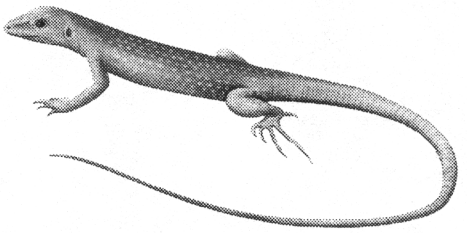
Goldberg, S. R. 1987. Reproductive cycle of the giant spotted whiptail *Cnemidophorus burti stictogrammus*, in Arizona. Southwestern Naturalist 32:510-511.

Lowe, C. H., ed. 1964. The vertebrates of Arizona. University of Arizona Press, Tucson, Arizona.

Stebbins, R. C. 1985. A field guide to western reptiles and amphibians. Houghton-Mifflin, Boston, Massachusetts.

Red-backed whiptail (*Cnemidophorus burti xanthonotus*)

Status



Federal	Designated as a Species of Concern by USFWS (AGFD 1998)
State	No AGFD status for species or subspecies (AGFD 1998); the canyon spotted whiptail (*Cnemidophorus burti stictogrammus*) is listed as threatened in New Mexico by NMDGF (BISON-M 2000)
Other	The canyon spotted whiptail (*Cnemidophorus burti*) is listed as Sensitive by USFS Region 3 Forester (AGFD 1998; BISON-M 2000); the canyon spotted whiptail (*C. b. stictogrammus*) is listed as Sensitive by BLM New Mexico State Office (BISON-M 2000); Vulnerable Status 1 by SDCP
Rankings	G4T2 S2

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no federal agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no state agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there 3 recorded locations, 90% of documented distribution, and 348,700 acres (10%) of high and medium potential habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 75% of the potential habitat for this species.

Endemism

Ninety percent of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve 90% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The red-backed whiptail requires only 0.2 acre for a home range. The minimum patch size for 250 pairs is approximately 50 acres. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10; therefore, the population viability goal is to conserve at least 500 acres in order to maintain a viable population. There are approximately 348,700 acres (10%) of high and medium potential habitat in the plan area for this species.

Connectivity

The red-backed whiptail is not a migratory species; however, it occurs in disjunct population and corridors are probably required for connectivity, although specific corridor needs are not known. Potential barriers are unknown for this species. The goal to maintain biological linkages with no

major barriers present is to conserve 75% of vegetation cover with at least 50% in a natural state. This species uses a matrix of habitats. The matrix goal is to conserve 50% vegetation cover with at least 25% in a natural state. The connectivity goal is to conserve vegetation and matrix in and around suitable habitat. Create and maintain over/underpasses for highways and major roads for dispersal.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will allow no net unmitigated loss or fragmentation of habitat for this species in reserve system areas. Pima County will protect the existing habitats, as delineated within the priority conservation areas, that are in the reserve system from all potentially detrimental activities until they have been surveyed for this species. Where this species is found, any development plans will require consideration of, and commitment to, appropriate mitigation for this species.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will restore suitable habitat for this species on appropriate reserve system lands that have or could be made to have suitable habitat for this species. Where mitigation for proposed development activity is necessary, mitigation may consist of purchase of equivalent or greater amounts of preserve lands, restoration or creation of potentially suitable habitat, translocation of individual animals, and contributions to maintenance and monitoring support.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species on appropriate reserve system lands using pitfall traps during the appropriate seasons of activity and/or other techniques recommended by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor areas of reserve system lands on which this species is found or to which it is translocated on an annual basis to determine presence, relative number, and potential threats. Techniques and protocols used will be those provided by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, if such are available. Personnel from those agencies will be invited to participate in the monitoring and inventory process and to review data.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the red-backed whiptail. Data from monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual,

and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants.

Taxonomy

General: This whiptail lizard is one subspecies of the canyon spotted whiptail (*Cnemidophorus burti*). The species was described by Taylor in 1936, in Sonora, Mexico (Lowe 1964; Degenhardt et al. 1996). *C. burti* is the largest *Cnemidophorus* species that occurs in the United States. The genus has 14 species in the western U.S. (Stebbins 1985). There are 4 subspecies of *Cnemidophorus burti* (Degenhardt et al. 1996), with 2 in Arizona, *C. b. xanthonotus* and *C. b. stictogrammus*. Not all workers agree on the taxonomy of this subspecies, but Rosen believes that *C. b. xanthonotus* is distinct and not an intermediate morph (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm. to D. Scalero, 4 Mar 1999).

Classification: Order Squamata, Family Teidae, Genus *Cnemidophorus,* Species *burti,* Subspecies *xanthonotus*.

Synonymy: This subspecies has also been called *Cnemidophorus sacki xanthonotus* (AGFD 1997).

Specific to Pima County populations: The subspecies *C. b. xanthonotus* is found in a portion of western Pima County, and there are other populations in Maricopa and Pinal Counties.

Life History

Description: This is a slender, fast-moving lizard. The adult size for the subspecies is 3.25 to 4.1 inches (8.0 to 10.5 cm) snout-vent length, with a tail much longer than the snout-vent length. The medial and upper surfaces of the neck, legs, and feet are dark grayish green to bluish, with green or pale spots, and a reddish brown to reddish orange color on the back that may obscure the other markings. Smaller individuals have 6 stripes and sometimes a vertebral stripe (AGFD 1997; Stebbins 1985). Many large individuals have no stripes (Stebbins 1985).

Diet: Red-backed whiptails eat arthropods, primarily insects and spiders (Stebbins 1985; AGFD 1997; BISON-M 2000). Information is not available for this subspecies.

Reproduction: Red-backed whiptails are oviparous, but breeding has not been carefully studied. They breed from May through August. One to 4 eggs are produced per clutch. There may be more than 1 clutch per year, as in *C. b. stictogrammus* (Goldberg 1987), but this has not been demonstrated for this subspecies.

Behavior: Red-backed whiptails are diurnal from mid spring through early autumn. They are generally inactive the reminder of the year. Whiptails forage by digging and nosing in leaf litter and soil. The primary defense mechanism is escape, and individuals quickly seek cover in burrows, brush or rocks when disturbed (BISON-M 2000).

Distribution

Historic: The historic range of the red-backed whiptail includes some of the mountain ranges of south-central Arizona. Its distribution in Sonora, Mexico, is poorly known (Stebbins 1985). The distribution pattern suggests that this might be a relict species that was once more widely distributed but has survived climate change only by being restricted to specific limited habitats, in this case, relatively mesic desert mountain ranges.

Present: The total range of the subspecies includes the south-central border of Arizona in Pima County and northern Sonora (AGFD 1997), although specific information on its distribution in Sonora is not yet available. The subspecies is known from Ajo, Dripping Springs, Puerto Blanco Mountains, in Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument in Pima County (AGFD 1997) the Table Top and Javelina Mountain ranges in south-central Pinal County, the Tohono O'odham Nation, Sauceda Mountains and Martina Mountain, and the Sierra Estrella in Maricopa County (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm. to D. Scalero, 4 Mar 1999; Stebbins 1985; BISON-M 2000). It may occur on other isolated mountain ranges within this geographic range, including some on the Tohono O'odham Nation, but no known records are available. The best known population is in the Ajo Mountains at Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument (Rosen and Lowe 1996).

Demographics

Density: There are no data available on the density of this subspecies. Detailed lizard density studies at Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument have failed to obtain information on this species capturing it only once on the study plots (Rosen and Lowe 1996; Connor and Rosen 1999; OPCNM 1998).

Status: This subspecies has a very limited distribution (AGFD 1997). It is abundant where it does occur.

Trend: Information is insufficient to determine population trends. AGFD (1977) reports that populations are apparently stable in Arizona (AGFD 1997), although they appear to be very sensitive to the effects of drought and show decline in drought years, with greater sensitivity to aridity than other lizards (Rosen and Lowe 1996). Connor and Rosen (1999) have concluded that the Ajo Mountains population has apparently suffered a decline of several years related to a period of drought in the late 1980s, and possibly other factors were involved.

Survival rates: No specific information is available on survival rates in this subspecies. There is likely to be a relationship between survival and weather conditions (Rosen and Lowe 1996).

Reproduction rates: No specific information is available on reproduction rates in this subspecies. There is likely to be a relationship between reproduction rates and weather conditions (Rosen and Lowe 1996).

Age ratios: No specific information is available on age ratios in this subspecies.

Sex ratios: No specific information is available on sex ratios in this subspecies. This species has males and females, presumably in similar numbers, unlike some species of this genus that consist entirely of females (Cole and Dessauer 1994).

Significant Pima Co. populations: Because the known distribution of this subspecies is so limited, all populations in Pima County should probably be considered significant.

Habitat Requirements

Habitat for the subspecies in Arizona includes high desert mountain scrub and grasslands with junipers or other scrub trees. Canyons with dense scrub are also used (Lowe 1964; Stebbins 1985; AGFD 1997; BISON-M 2000). Within Pima County, known habitat includes areas with productive rocky slopes from approximately 2,200 to 4,700 feet elevation (e.g., Ajo Mountains) (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm. to D. Scalero, 4 Mar 1999). Jones (1988) found it in semidesert grassland.

Home range requirements: *Cnemidophorus burti* depends on a mosaic of open spaces and cover while foraging (BISON-M 2000). Requirements for this subspecies are not known, but, based on their occurrence in very different habitats, probably differ significantly from the other subspecies.

Ability to use major land use categories: Red-backed whiptails are known only from relatively undisturbed canyon areas in wilderness or rangeland.

Habitat trends in planning area: Habitat trends appear to be generally stable.

Current and Potential Threats

General: This species would be impacted by uncontrolled wildfire or by overgrazing of the riparian vegetation (BISON-M 2000) and it might be especially sensitive to global climate change if it brought about vegetational changes (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm. to D. Scalero, 4 Mar 1999).

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: Most of the known range of this subspecies occurs in Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, the Tohono O'odham Nation and BLM and State lands. This provides some degree of protection. However, it is possible that this species is present in other mountain ranges, but there are no known records.

Existing and potential pest species: None have been specifically mentioned, although it is possible that invasive non-native grasses, such as red brome and bufflegrass, may increase incidence and severity of fires in the limited habitat of this subspecies.

Threat mechanism: This species appears to be more sensitive than other lizards to the effects of drought, and shows decline in drought years (Rosen and Lowe 1996). It is possible that vegetation change resulting from global climate change may threaten this lizard (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm. to D. Scalero, 4 Mar 1999).

Management Needs

General: Monitoring and general research studies of populations (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm. to D. Scalero, 4 Mar 1999). Protection of relatively mesic canyon habitats in the isolated mountain ranges in which this subspecies occurs may be beneficial in ensuring survival through at least short-term climate change.

Current protective measures: Most of the known range of this subspecies is within Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, which protects the habitat and prohibits collecting or killing.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: No known information is available on sensitivity to human activities and densities for this subspecies.

Corridor needs: No known information is available on corridor needs of this subspecies. It is found in several disjunct populations, and may be a relict of another climatic era that has survived in isolated refugia.

Key relationships: No known information is available on key relationships of this subspecies.

Migratory requirements. It does not migrate.

Results of past mitigation activities: There have been no known past mitigation activities.

Existing monitoring and research programs: Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument has been conducting lizard surveys for several years at specific locations. This species is rarely found during these surveys (Rosen and Lowe 1996; OPCNM 1998; Connor and Rosen 1999). Studies on the distribution, population, habitat, and life history studies are under way (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm.).

Habitat Model Results

The characteristics that best describe the potential habitat for this species are rocky canyons and tertiary volcanic landforms, which are represented by the elevation and slope data sets. This species prefers moderate and steep slope areas in the 800- to 1200-meter elevation range. However, slightly lower elevation range of 600 to 800 meters and slightly higher elevation range of 1200 to 1600 meters are of some importance to this species, so they are considered in this model at a lower value. The most important vegetation communities that are most likely to support potential habitat include encinal (oak) and paloverde mixed cacti. Other moderately important land cover types include mesquite.

In the most recent model, habitat characteristics of red-backed whiptail were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

Vegetation + Slope + Elevation + Landform + Mask = Potential Habitat

The vegetation, slope, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two. Additional revisions to all layers were made in round three and the landform and mask layers were added. No further revisions were made to the round four habitat model.

Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 37. The red-backed whiptail lizard is distributed in the western two-thirds of Pima County. Medium and high potential habitat is predicted for areas of moderate to steep slopes between 800 and 1200 meters in elevation.

Known location data is available for Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, and species are within the predicted high potential habitat.

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1998. Status designations: biological elements of Arizona. Report dated 28 April compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1997. *Cnemidophorus burti xanthonotus.* Unpublished abstract compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Biota Information System of New Mexico (BISON-M). 2000. Giant spotted whiptail (*Cnemidophorus burti*). Version 1/2000 species account developed by New Mexico Department of Game and Fish, Santa Fe, New Mexico.

Cole, C. J., and H. C. Dessauer. 1994. Unisexual lizards (genus *Cnemidophorus*) of the Madrean Archipelago. Pp. 267-273 *in* L. F. Debano, P. F. Ffolliott, A. Ortega-Rubio, G. J. Gottfried, R. H. Hamre, and C. B. Edminster, tech. coords. Biodiversity and management of the Madrean Archipelago: the Sky Islands of southwestern United States and northwestern Mexico. Sept. 19-23, Tucson, Arizona. General Technical Report RM-GTR-264. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Fort Collins, Colorado.

Connor, C., and P. C. Rosen. 1999. Lizards. Pp. 53-85 *in* A. Pate, ed. Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument ecological monitoring program. Annual Report 1996. National Park Service, Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, Arizona.

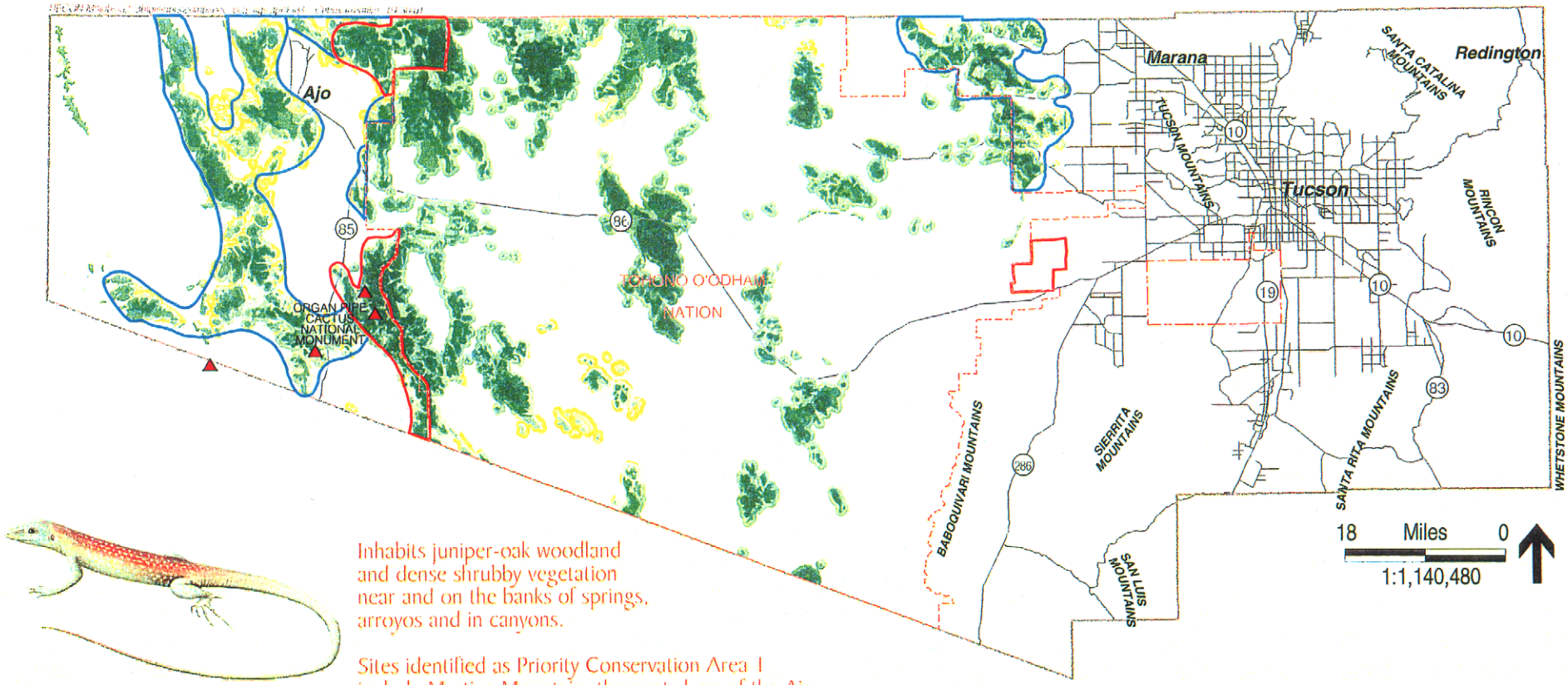
Degenhardt, W. G., C. W. Painter, and A. H. Price. 1996. Amphibians and reptiles of New Mexico. University of New Mexico Press, Albuquerque, New Mexico.

Duellman, W. E., and C. H. Lowe, Jr. 1953. A new lizard of the genus *Cnemidophorus* from Arizona. Chicago Academy of Sciences, Natural History Miscellanea 120:1-8.

Goldberg, S. R. 1987. Reproductive cycle of the giant spotted whiptail *Cnemidophorus burti stictogrammus*, in Arizona. Southwestern Naturalist 32: 510-511.

Jones, K. B. 1988. Distribution and habitat associations of herpetofauna in Arizona: comparisons by habitat type. Pp. 109-128 *in* R. C. Szaro, K. E. Severson, and D. R. Patton, tech. coords. Management of amphibians, reptiles, and small mammals in North America. Proceedings of the Symposium, July 19-21, Flagstaff, Arizona. USDA Forest Service General Technical Report RM-166.

Lowe, C. H., ed. 1964. The vertebrates of Arizona. University of Arizona Press, Tucson, Arizona.



Inhabits juniper-oak woodland and dense shrubby vegetation near and on the banks of springs, arroyos and in canyons.

Sites identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 include Martina Mountain, the west slope of the Ajo Mountains, and Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument.

Red-backed Whiptail Lizard *(Cnemidophorus burti xanthonotus)*
Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, January 2001)

1 Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)

2 Areas that would be of value to the reserve system

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)

No Potential

Low Potential

Medium Potential

High Potential

Known Locations

▲ (HDMS, 2000)

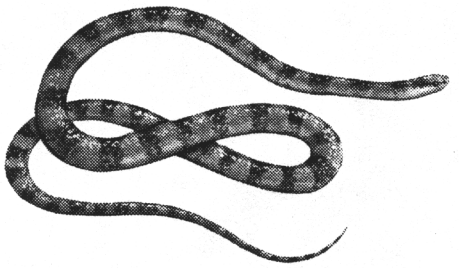
Figure 37

Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument (OPCNM). 1998. Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument ecological monitoring program. Annual Report 1995. National Park Service, Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, Arizona.

Rosen, P. C., and C. H. Lowe. 1996. Ecology of amphibians and reptiles at Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, Arizona. Technical Report, no. 53. U.S. Department of the Interior, National Biological Service, Cooperative Park Studies Unit, the University of Arizona and National Park Service, Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument.

Stebbins, R. C. 1985. A field guide to western reptiles and amphibians. Houghton-Mifflin, Boston, Massachusetts.

Ground snake (valley form) (*Sonora semiannulata*)



Status

Federal	None (AGFD 1998)
State	None (AGFD 1998)
Other	Vulnerable Category 1 by SDCP
Rankings	G5, S5 for the species in Arizona and New Mexico (AGFD 1998; BISON-M 2000)

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no known agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no known agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there no recorded locations, 10% of documented distribution, and approximately 1,045,900 acres (31%) of high and medium potential habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 75% of the potential habitat for this species.

Endemism

Ten percent of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve 10% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The ground snake requires approximately 5 acres for a home range. The minimum patch size for 250 pairs is approximately 1,250 acres. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10; therefore, the population viability goal is to conserve at least 12,500 acres in order to maintain a viable population. There are approximately 1,045,900 acres (31%) of high and medium potential habitat in the plan area for this species.

Connectivity

There is no known information regarding corridor and migratory needs for this species. Potential major barriers for this species are unknown. The goal to maintain biological linkages with no major barriers present is to conserve 75% of vegetation cover with at least 50% in a natural state. This species uses a matrix of habitats. The matrix goal is to conserve 50% of vegetation cover is suitable areas with at least 25% vegetation in a natural state. The connectivity goal is to conserve vegetation and matrix vegetation in and around suitable areas. Create and maintain over/underpasses for highways and major roads for possible species dispersal.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will allow no net unmitigated loss or fragmentation of habitat for this species in the reserve system. Pima County will protect the existing habitats, as delineated within the priority conservation areas, that are in the reserve system from all potentially detrimental activities until they have been surveyed for this species. Where this species is found, any development plans will require consideration of, and commitment to, appropriate mitigation for this species.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will restore suitable habitat for this species on appropriate reserve system lands that have or could be made to have suitable habitat for this species. Where mitigation for proposed development activity is necessary, mitigation may consist of purchase of equivalent or greater amounts of reserve lands, restoration or creation of potentially suitable habitat, translocation of individual animals, and contributions to maintenance and monitoring support.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species on appropriate reserve system lands using pitfall traps during the appropriate seasons of activity and/or other techniques recommended by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor areas of reserve system lands on which this species is found or to which it is translocated on an annual basis to determine presence, relative number, and potential threats. Techniques and protocols used will be those provided by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, if such are available. Personnel from those agencies will be invited to participate in the monitoring and inventory process and to review data.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the ground snake. Data from monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants.

Taxonomy

General: This monotypic species was described by Baird and Girard in 1853, based on the holotype collected by J. H. Clark two years earlier. The type locality was originally designated as Sonora, Mexico, but later changed to the vicinity of the Santa Rita Mountains in Pima and

Santa Cruz counties, Arizona (Degenhardt et al. 1996). The high level of polymorphism in *S. semiannulata* resulted in numerous synonyms applied to this snake (Degenhardt et al. 1996). Some populations of this species (including those in Colorado) were formerly known as *S. episcopa* (BISON-M 2000).

Classification: Order: Squamata; Family: Colubridae; Genus: *Sonora* ; Species: *semiannulata*

Specific: Like the Western Shovel nosed Snake (*Chionectis occipitalis*), the ground snake shows marked geographic variations in Pima County. These varieties are distinctive in their markings and restricted in their distribution. Identifiable morphs in the Santa Cruz floodplain near Eloy, another on the valley floor at Sulfur Springs, a third from San Simon Valley and a wide spread variety from the mountain slopes near Tucson and across south east Arizona.

Life History

Description: The ground snake is a small species that may reach about 18 inches (45 cm) total length. The species is highly polymorphic. Dorsal color is brownish, orange, reddish, or gray. Patterns include plain, cross-banded, longitudinally banded (red or orange if present), or a combination (Stebbins 1985; Degenhardt et al. 1996). Elsewhere plain, striped, and cross-banded individuals sometimes occur at the same locality (Stebbins 1985).

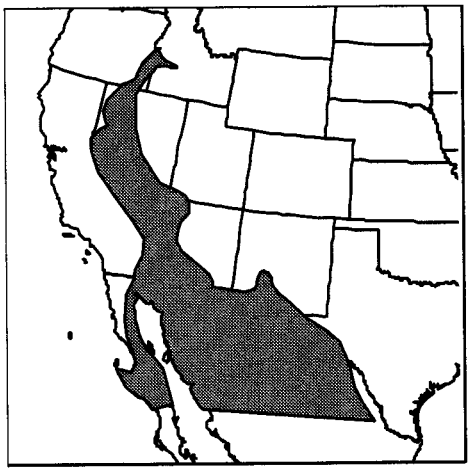
Diet: *S. semiannulata* is carnivorous. The diet includes arthropods (arachnids, chilopods, and adult and larval insects) (Stebbins 1985). Scorpions, centipedes, and black widows are commonly found in stomach and fecal samples (Degenhardt et al. 1996).

Reproduction: *S. semiannulata* is oviparous. It may breed twice annually, in spring to early summer and autumn (Degenhardt et al. 1996;). Sexual maturity is reached between 1.5 to 2.5 years old (Degenhardt et al. 1996). Clutches generally contain 3 to 9 eggs, of which and 3 to 7 offspring result from each reproductive effort. Gestation period is 29 to 60 days (Degenhardt et al. 1996;).

Behavior: In Pima County, this species is often found on hard clayey soils. Individuals may thermoregulate under warm rocks or less often near their den entrance (Degenhardt et al. 1996). This species is most active April through October, especially in summer (Degenhardt et al. 1996; BISON-M 2000). It hibernates or aestivates in underground den. *S. semiannulata* is preyed on by other colubrids and elapids (kingsnakes, patchnose snakes, and coral snakes). The ground snake's primary defense mechanism is hiding (BISON-M 2000).

Distribution

Historic: *S. semiannulata* is known to occur in New Mexico, Arizona, Colorado, Utah, Texas, and Chihuahua and Sonora, Mexico at elevations from 2000 to 5500 feet (BISON-M 2000). The valley form is known only from an undetermined limited area in Pima County.



Present: The range of *S. semiannulata* includes grassland areas of the central United States from southeastern Colorado to southwest Missouri, south

and west into northern Mexico. It ranges across the desert grasslands of west Texas, New Mexico, Mexico, Arizona, Nevada, and California. Apparent isolated populations exist in eastern Oregon and western Idaho, Baja California, northern Utah, and northern Kansas (Stebbins 1985; Degenhardt et al. 1996). Scattered localities occur from the southern half and northwestern quarter of Arizona (lowe 1964). In Pima County, this form occurs on the western Tohono O'odham Nation, and between Marana and Eloy. It is rarely found on the mountain foothills outside Tucson (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm. to D. Scalero, 4 Mar 1999). The AGFD Heritage Data Management System does not monitor this species.

Demographics

Density: At least 3 forms of the ground snake are in Pima County. The hill form is very rare near Tucson. The valley form is on clay soils of the lower Santa Cruz River valley floor from Avra Valley Road north to the county line and Eloy. It is not rare but the distribution is patchy. A third form is similar and uncommonly occurs in Sulfur Valley (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm.).

Status and trend: Because this species is apparently not tracked by HDMS, little information may exist on the valley form. No specific information is available to support a conclusion on its status or trend. Dr. P. C. Rosen believes the form is declining where agriculture has replaced its habitat (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm. to D. Scalero, 4 Mar 1999).

Survival rates: No specific information is available on this aspect of this species biology.

Reproduction rates: No specific information is available on this aspect of this species biology.

Age ratios: No specific information is available on this aspect of this species biology.

Sex ratios: No specific information is available on this aspect of this species biology.

Subpopulation basis in planning area: It is likely that the population within the planning area is genetically distinct from other populations.

Significant Pima Co. populations:. The population in the Marana region is unique and abundant enough to be of special interest.

Habitat Requirements

Generally, terrestrial habitats (BISON-M 2000) including desert grassland and mesquite thicket valley floors and in grassland to encinal slopes. This species occupies plains, valley, and foothill habitats (Lowe 1964; Degenhardt et al. 1996). It has been found mostly near mountains with higher slopes and areas with poorly drained soils, and speculation is that this is because subsurface moisture is required for the species and its prey (Stebbins 1985; Degenhardt et al. 1996). Vegetation may be scant (Great Basin sagebrush plains and creosote desert), or dense (lower Colorado River thickets of mesquite, arrowweed, and willow communities). The species ranges from prairies through desert communities, thornscrub, and pinyon-juniper woodland to the pine-oak zone (Stebbins 1985). Specifically, Tobosa desert grassland over silty, loamy clay soils on the Tohono O'odham Nation, the lower Santa Cruz valley, and Sulfur Springs Valley (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm. to D. Scalero, 4 Mar 1999). In New Mexico, the species has been found in lava fields, sandy areas, loose and rocky soil with a southwest aspect and on talus slopes between 41% and 70% (22 to 35 degrees), rocky outcrops and rimrock, and desert pavement (BISON-M 2000).

Home range requirements: Insufficient information is available to support conclusions as to this animal's home range requirements.

Ability to use major land use categories: This species has been found in urban and residential areas, rangeland, herbaceous rangeland, barren land, sandy areas other than beaches, and bare exposed rock (BISON-M 2000). Unlike the form that occurs in Phoenix, the Pima County populations are not found in developed areas of Tucson.

Habitat trends in planning area: Insufficient information is available to support conclusions on this.

Current and Potential Threats

General: The valley form of *S. semiannulata* is being impacted by habitat destruction (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm. to D. Scalero, 4 Mar 1999). In Pima County is has not been found in disturbed areas or old buildings as reported elsewhere (see BISON-M 2000). *S. semiannulata* is sensitive to control compound DRC-1339, as determined by Animal Damage Control (BISON-M 2000).

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: This species is known to occur in Coronado National Forest (BISON-M 2000), and Saguaro National Park (Doll et al. 1989). There is no confirmed record from Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument (Rosen and Lowe 1996). These records are for the species, not necessarily for this putative unique form. Distribution of the form is not fully known.

Existing and potential pest species: None are known.

Threat mechanism: Direct destruction of habitat has been alleged, but not specified or documented.

Management Needs

General: The most pressing need is for acceptance of the need to preserve valley floor habitats for this and other species. This will require research for identification and reserve strategies.

Current protective measures: None are specifically known.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: In New Mexico, the species has been found to tolerate or benefit from human influences, such as farm outbuildings (barns, silos, and sheds), and abandoned buildings (BISON-M 2000). In the Phoenix area the species is also found in urban and modified environments. But the Pima County forms have not tolerated human activity. No specific information is available on the valley form of this species.

Corridor needs: No known information is currently available on this aspect of the biology of this species.

Key relationships: No known information is currently available on this aspect of the biology of this species.

Migratory requirements: No known information is currently available on this aspect of the biology of this species.

Results of past mitigation activities: No known information is currently available on this aspect of the biology of this species.

Existing monitoring and research programs: No known programs are specifically directed at this species. Numerous amateur and professional herpetologists maintain their own records of the species they encounter, generally in an informal way, and they may have information of use in understanding the distribution, biology, and conservation needs of this form.

Habitat Model Results

Habitat characteristics for this species can be described by landform and vegetation. This species is found in elevations ranging from 195 to 2000 meters, but prefers elevations between 400 and 800 meters. Drainageways, floodplains, streambeds, and terraces are considered to be important in the model. Flat to moderately sloped areas are also included, but at low value. Land cover types of moderate value include mesquite, sacaton scrub, mixed grass scrub, cottonwood-willow, and mixed scrub. Other lower value types of land cover include pinyon-juniper, encinal (oak), manzanita, saltbush, shrub-shrub disclimax, and mixed evergreen-sclerophyll.

In the most recent model, habitat characteristics for ground snake were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

Vegetation + Slope + Elevation + Landform + Meso-riparian + Mask = Potential Habitat

The vegetation, slope, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two. The vegetation and slope layers were revised again in round three and the landform was added. The slope layer was revised further in round four and the meso-riparian and mask layers were added to the model.

Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 38. Potential habitat occurs throughout most of Pima County, with the exception of the Tucson valley and elevations above 2000 meters. High to moderate potential habitat is predicted in mid-elevational areas with moderate slope. Expert review is needed to limit the areas of potential habitat.

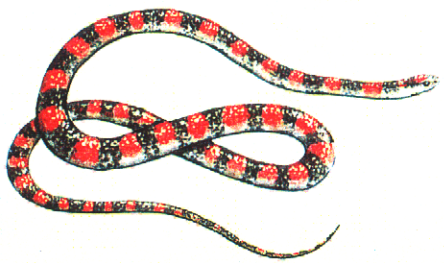
References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1988. Threatened native wildlife in Arizona. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1996. Wildlife of special concern in Arizona. Public review draft. Nongame and Endangered Wildlife Program, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1998. Status designations: biological elements of Arizona. Report dated 28 April compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Biota Information System of New Mexico (BISON-M). 2000. Ground snake (*Sonora semiannulata*). Version 1/2000 species account developed by New Mexico Department of Game and Fish, Santa Fe, New Mexico.



Found in plains, valleys and foothill environments. Occupies terrestrial habitats including grassland islands within mountain seas.

The site identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 includes an area between Avra Valley Road and the Pinal County Line.

Ground Snake (Valley Form) *(Sonora semiannulata)* Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary
Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, January 2001)

1 Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)

4 Areas with the potential for restoration or enhancement

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)

No Potential
Low Potential
Medium Potential
High Potential

Figure 38

Degenhardt, W. G., C. W. Painter, and A. H. Price. 1996. Amphibians and reptiles of New Mexico. University of New Mexico Press, Albuquerque, New Mexico.

Doll, M. H., R. V. Ellis, R. L. Hayes, R. Sidner, H. McCrystal, R. Davis, and R. L. Hall. 1989. A checklist of the herpetofauna and mammals of Saguaro National Monument. Southwest Parks and Monuments Association, Tucson, Arizona.

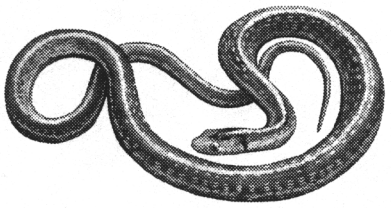
Lowe, C. H., ed. The vertebrates of Arizona. University of Arizona Press, Tucson, Arizona.

Rosen, P. C., and C. H. Lowe. 1996. Ecology of amphibians and reptiles at Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, Arizona. Technical Report, no. 53. U.S. Department of the Interior, National Biological Service, Cooperative Park Studies Unit, University of Arizona and National Park Service, Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument.

Stebbins, R. C. 1985. A field guide to western reptiles and amphibians. Houghton-Mifflin, Boston, Massachusetts.

Mexican garter snake (*Thamnophis eques megalops*)

Status



Federal	Species of Concern by USFWS (AGFD 1998)
State	Wildlife of Special Concern in Arizona by AGFD (AGFD 1998); Endangered by New Mexico Department of Game and Fish (BISON-M 2000)
Other	Sensitive by USFS Region 3 Forester (AGFD 1998); Sensitive by New Mexico State BLM Office (BISON-M 2000); Threatened in Mexico (AGFD 1998); Vulnerable Category 2 by SDCP
Rankings	G4T3 S2S3

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no known agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no known agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there are 6 recorded locations, 10% of documented distribution, and approximately 27,000 acres (1%) of high and medium potential habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 75% of the potential habitat for this species.

Endemism

Ten percent of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve 10% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The Mexican garter snake requires slightly more than 2 acres for a home range. The minimum patch size for 250 pairs is approximately 550 acres. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10; therefore, the population viability goal is to conserve at least 5,500 acres in order to maintain a viable population. There are approximately 27,000 acres (1%) of high and medium potential habitat in the plan area for this species.

Connectivity

This species requires large habitat areas to assure survival. Highways and major roads may not matter as potential major barriers since streams often go through underpasses. The goal to maintain biological linkages with no major barriers present is to conserve 75% of vegetation cover with at least 50% in a natural state. This is a riparian species with no matrix requirements. The connectivity goal is to conserve vegetation in and around suitable habitat. In addition the connectivity goal includes conservation of a 1.5-mile buffer matrix around interconnected areas of ponds, springs, and streams.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will allow no net unmitigated loss or fragmentation of habitat for this species in the reserve system. Pima County will protect the existing aquatic and riparian habitats that are in the reserve system from invasion by exotic species, controllable desiccation, and severe grazing pressure.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will restore suitable habitat for this species on appropriate reserve system lands that have or could be made to have natural sustainable water and riparian vegetation that would provide suitable habitat for this species. Pima County will support efforts to prevent or eliminate invasive aquatic exotic species in reserve system areas. Where possible and appropriate, Pima County will support, through funding and provision of water, restoration of potentially suitable habitat and management of that habitat so as to favor this species over non-native species. Pima County, with the cooperation of the Arizona Game and Fish Department, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and other agencies will translocate snakes from areas recommended by the agencies to habitat restoration reserve system areas that are deemed potentially suitable to reestablish populations where this species has been extirpated.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species on appropriate reserve system lands.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor areas of reserve system lands on which this species is found or to which it is translocated on an annual basis to determine presence, relative number, and potential threats. Techniques used will be those provided by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and personnel from those agencies will be invited to participate.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the Mexican garter snake. Data from monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants.

Taxonomy

General: The type locality of *T. e. megalops* is designated as Tucson, Pima County, Arizona, and was described by Kennicott in 1860 (Degenhardt et al. 1996). Three subspecies of

T. eques exist, but only 1 subspecies, *T. e. megalops*, occurs in Arizona (AGFD 1998) and New Mexico (Stebbins 1985; BISON-M 2000).

Classification: Order: Squamata; Family: Colubridae; Genus: *Thamnophis*, Species: *eques* Subspecies: *megalops*

Life History

Description: The Mexican garter snake has a relatively stout body with a total length of 18.0 to 49.0 inches (45.7 to 124.5 cm). Individuals are brown to greenish brown with a yellow-white dorsal stripe flanked by stripes on the third and fourth scale rows in the anterior region. Large brown blotches are on the back of the head that are separated from the corner of the mouth by light-colored crescents (AGFD 1998).

Diet: *T. e. megalops* primarily eats frogs (including leopard frogs), supplemented by fishes, toads, lizards, small mammals, and earthworms (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm. to D. Scalero, 4 Mar 1999; AGFD 1998; Degenhardt et al. 1996; BISON-M 2000).

Reproduction: *T. e. megalops* bears up to 25 live young (AGFD 1998). Males reach sexual maturity at 2 years of age and females at 2 to 3 years. Adult females are larger than males. Gravid females typically move several meters from water to warmer microenvironments where young are born between late May and early July. Only about half of all females in a population bear young in any one year (Degenhardt et al. 1996).

Behavior: *T. eques* is active during the warmest seasons and forages around vegetated watercourses that provide shelter. When threatened, it flattens the head and body and strikes repeatedly (Degenhardt et al. 1996). It is highly aquatic and often swims in deep and shallow water.

Distribution

Historic: The historic range of the Mexican garter snake includes Arizona, New Mexico, and Mexico (BISON-M 2000); southern Arizona to Oaxaca, Mexico (AGFD 1998). This species has been extirpated from the Colorado River (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm. to D. Scalero, 4 Mar 1999), the western limit of this snake's historic range. It has also disappeared from waterways around Tucson and Phoenix.

Present: Central, south-central, and southeastern Arizona to Oaxaca, Mexico (AGFD 1998). In Arizona, this subspecies ranges from the southeast corner of the state from the Santa Cruz Valley east and generally south of the Gila River. Records after 1980 include the San Rafael Valley and Sonoita grasslands areas, Arivaca, the Agua Fria, Verde, Salt, and Black rivers, and Oak Creek (AGFD 1998). *T. e. megalops* is extirpated from the Santa Cruz and Rillito rivers, and Tanque Verde and Pantano washes in the Tucson area (Rosen and Schwalbe 1988; P. C. Rosen, pers. comm. to D. Scalero, 4 Mar 1999). In a rangewide survey in 1988, this species

was found in Lower and Upper Sonoran Life Zones, at elevations from 1,739 to 6,152 feet (530 to 1875 m), within 50 ft (15 m) of permanent water where lush vegetation grew. They are known to occur in Sonoran Riparian Forests and Woodlands, and ponds and cienegas (Rosen and Schwalbe 1988). Key U.S. populations persist in Cienega and Arivaca Creeks. The AGFD HDMS has the following records as of March 2000.

Date	Location	USGS Quad	Township	Ownership
	~~Sensitive Information – Not available for public review.~~			

Information obtained from and available in existing public documents is available from Pima County upon request. All requests for access to HDMS information should be forwarded to the Arizona Game & Fish Department.

Demographics

Density: Mexican garter snakes occur at high densities at a few locations (not in Pima County) in appropriate habitat, but those densities are highly variable throughout the species range. Most populations were thought to consist of fewer than 50 individuals (Rosen and Lowe 1988).

Status: In New Mexico, *T. e. megalops* is very rare and limited in its distribution and needs special consideration. Concerns for this snake are based on low numbers, limited distribution, and restricted range. Habitat restoration, enhancement, and maintenance, and control of exotic species such as bullfrog are essential if Mexican garter snake will recover. In Arizona, declines have been demonstrated in association with habitat loss and bullfrog predation (Rosen and Schwalbe 1988). In 1988 it was estimated that there were fewer than 10,000 individuals of this species in Arizona (Rosen and Schwalbe 1988). The decline has continued (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm.).

Trend: Populations decreased historically with several local extirpations since 1950 as habitat was modified and exotic predators were introduced (AGFD 1998). This trend is continuing.

Survival rates: The garter snake is a long-lived species, living at least 10 years in the wild. This will slow the apparent rate of decline of a population.

Reproduction rates: Females bear a single clutch per breeding season, with an average clutch size of 13.6 (range 7 to 26). However, only about half of the females in population bear young in any one year (Rosen and Schwalbe 1988; Degenhardt et al. 1996).

Age ratios: A disproportionate number of large snakes were found on the San Bernardino National Wildlife Refuge, and it was concluded that this was because the large bullfrog population at the site was consuming most of the smaller individuals (Rosen and Schwalbe 1988). This population structure was seen in other declining populations where bullfrogs were abundant (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm.).

Sex ratios: Adult females comprised only 26% of the field records compiled by Rosen and Schwalbe (1988).

Significant Pima Co. populations: A population of approximately 600 Mexican garter snakes was estimated for Cienega Creek (Rosen and Schwalbe 1988). No other Pima County locations were found for this snake, which was historically common in the Santa Cruz River and tributaries including the Rillito River.

Habitat Requirements

In Arizona, habitat for *T. e. megalops* is chiefly cienegas within desert grassland to elevations of 8,500 feet (AGFD 1998) and from 3,000 to 6,000 feet (910 to 1,830 m) in New Mexico (BISON-M 2000). It can also include permanent water habitat reaches in the desert with cottonwood-willow riparian and lower oak-pine woodland. This subspecies also occurs in and adjacent to streams in valley floors and generally open areas, but not in steep mountain canyon stream habitats (AGFD 1998). In New Mexico, *T. e. megalops* frequents stream habitats generally characterized by shallow, slow moving, and at least partially vegetated water bodies, such as springs (BISON-M 2000). In general, this species requires intact riparian vegetation communities along permanent water that is free from bullfrogs.

Home range requirements: In general, this species requires dense riparian vegetation communities along permanent water that is free from bullfrog Infestation.

Ability to use major land use categories: *T. e. megalops* is found in aquatic habitats surrounded by land use/land cover associations that include rangeland, shrub and brush rangeland, forest land, mixed forest land, water, streams and canals, barren land, and transitional areas (BISON-M 2000).

Habitat trends in planning area: Following massive historical declines of the habitat for this species, habitat destruction has apparently slowed or ceased, leaving remnants of suitable habitat. Some restoration efforts have occurred, and it is possible that the Mexican garter snake could be reestablished in some areas from which it had been extirpated.

Current and Potential Threats

General: "Mexican Garter Snake historical localities in the Phoenix and Tucson areas have all been devastated by urbanization, introduction of bullfrogs and predatory fishes and removal of dense vegetation" (Rosen and Schwalbe 1988:25). Lowering of water tables, destruction, degradation, and fragmentation of habitat, predation by introduced bullfrogs and predatory fishes, and direct mortality are all considered threats to this species (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm. to D. Scalero, 4 Mar 1999; AGFD 1998; BISON-M 2000). In New Mexico, the range of *T. e. megalops* corresponded to an area that has been highly modified by humans, chiefly for agriculture. Such modification of habitat has undoubtedly impacted this snake adversely. The specific impacts to New Mexico habitat that threaten this snake are dewatering, overgrazing, modification of stream morphology, siltation, arroyo cutting, and the introduction of exotic species (BISON-M 2000).

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: Populations occur on USFS (Coronado National Forest), BLM, ASLD, Pima County, and private land (AGFD 1998). The best remaining habitat and the highest population levels of this species in the U.S. is along Cienega Creek, much of which is protected from development and severe overgrazing.

Existing and potential pest species: Non-native predators are known to include bullfrogs and fishes, and may include crayfish (Rosen and Schwalbe 1988; AGFD 1998; P. C. Rosen, pers. comm. to D. Scalero, 4 Mar 1999; BISON-M 2000).

Threat mechanism: Habitat loss through water depletion and diversion and severe overgrazing, combined with introduced predators.

Management Needs

General: Management of introduced species, water, and riparian cover are needed. Lakes should not be located proximate to refugia for *T. e. megalops* as these are sources of harmful exotic species (P. C. Rosen, pers. comm. to D. Scalero, 4 Mar 1999). Studies of distribution, habitat, populations, and life history are suggested (AGFD 1998). In New Mexico, management practices that adversely affect *T. e. megalops* include irrigation, channelization, and the introduction of exotic species (BISON-M 2000), presumably predaceous sport fishes.

Current protective measures The New Mexico Department of Game and Fish manages for this snake by regulating the method and season of take and the amount, age, and sex of individuals, and by regulating disturbance of the species (BISON-M 2000). Take is restricted in Arizona.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: Historic development and activities have eliminated most of the habitat and extirpated most local populations of this species.

Corridor needs: Large habitat areas are probably required to assure survival of the species. Artificial maintenance of local populations and gene flow may become necessary.

Key relationships: The best-known key relationships are adverse for this species and involve non-native species. Healthy populations of this species are found in association with leopard frogs (*Rana* sp.) and the fish genera *Gila* and *Poeciliopsis* (Rosen and Schwalbe 1988).

Migratory requirements: See above under corridor needs.

Results of past mitigation activities: An attempt at bullfrog eradication on the San Bernardino National Wildlife Refuge, Cochise County, indicates that the exotic cannot be controlled by removal methods in a natural complex wetland. Results of that effort on the garter snake are not known. No other mitigation activities are known.

Existing monitoring and research programs: Through a Heritage Grant, this species is being resurveyed in southeast Arizona by P. C. Rosen and E. Wallace.

Habitat Model Results

The habitat characteristics that best define the potential habitat for this species include hydrology, elevation, landform, and vegetation. This species can occur in a wide range of elevations spanning 0 to 2800 meters but prefers elevations below 1800 meters. The most critical requirement is permanent water, which is identified in the perennial stream data set. Other important hydrology characteristics include the intermittent stream and springs data sets. The Mexican garter snake is restricted to riparian vegetation with permanent water; however, it has the ability to use adjacent land cover types such as cattail. Also considered in the model, but at a moderate level value, are cottonwood-willow, mixed broadleaf, mesquite, and mixed scrub.

In the most recent model, habitat characteristics for Mexican garter snake were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

> Perennial Streams + Intermittent Streams + Shallow Groundwater + Springs + Vegetation + Slope + Elevation + Landform + Meso-riparian + Urban + Mask = Potential Habitat

The perennial streams, intermittent streams, springs, vegetation, slope, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two and the shallow groundwater layer was added. The perennial streams, intermittent streams, vegetation, slope, and elevation layers were revised again in round three and the landform and mask layers were added. The slope and mask layers were revised further in round four and the meso-riparian and urban layers were added to the model.

Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 39. Modeled potential habitat is distributed within the vicinity of perennial streams almost entirely in eastern Pima County. Within this area, additional ephemeral water sources, vegetation, slope, and elevation play a role in determining higher potential habitat. Based on these factors, highest potential habitat occurs along the Santa Cruz River, along Cienega Creek, especially in upper Davidson Canyon, the lower end of Sabino Creek near the Rillito River, and a small part of Arivaca Creek where the water flows perennially. All these areas are associated with HDMS records.

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1998. Status designations: biological elements of Arizona. Report dated 28 April compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

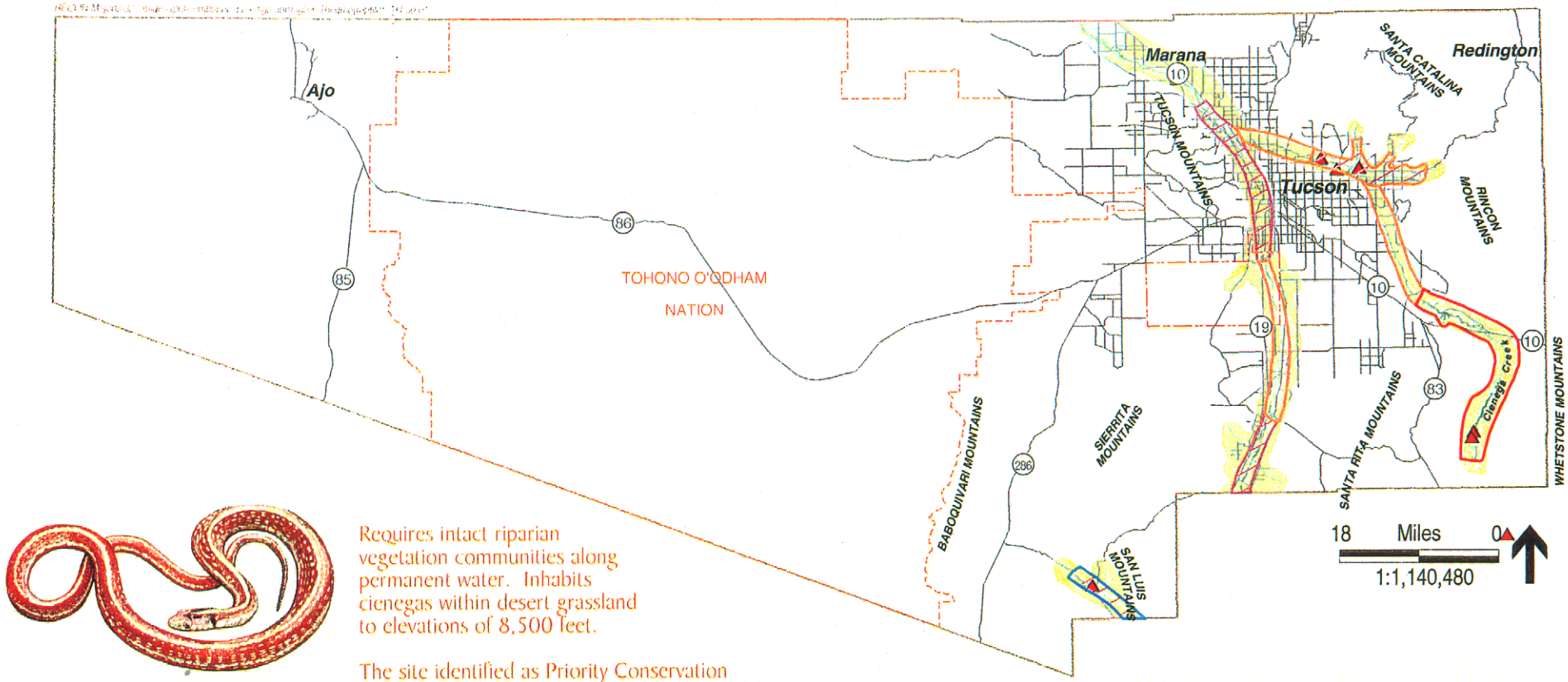
Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1998. *Thamnophis eques megalops.* Unpublished abstract compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1996. Wildlife of special concern in Arizona. Public review draft. Nongame and Endangered Wildlife Program, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1988. Threatened native wildlife in Arizona. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Biota Information System of New Mexico (BISON-M). 2000. Mexican garter snake (*Thamnophis eques megalops*) species account. Version 1/2000 species account developed by New Mexico Department of Game and Fish, Santa Fe, New Mexico.

Degenhardt, W. G., C. W. Painter, and A. H. Price. 1996. Amphibians and reptiles of New Mexico. University of New Mexico Press, Albuquerque, New Mexico.



Requires intact riparian vegetation communities along permanent water. Inhabits cienegas within desert grassland to elevations of 8,500 feet.

The site identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 is part of the Cienega Creek system.

Mexican Garter Snake *(Thamnophis eques megalops)* Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, January 2001)

1 Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)

2 Areas that would be of value to the reserve system

3 Critical landscape linkages

4 Areas with the potential for restoration or enhancement

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)

No Potential

Low Potential

Medium Potential

High Potential

Known Locations

▲ (HDMS, 2000)

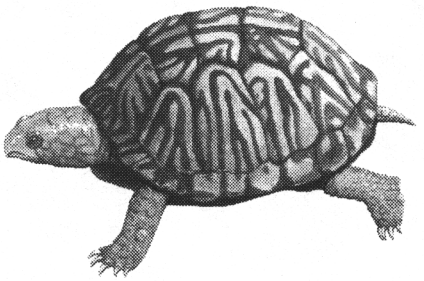
Figure 39

Lowe, C. H., ed. The vertebrates of Arizona. University of Arizona Press, Tucson, Arizona.

Rosen, P. C., and C. R. Schwalbe. 1988. Status of the Mexican and narrow-headed garter snakes (*Thamnophis eques megalops* and *Thamnophis rufipunctatus rufipunctatus*) in Arizona. Unpublished report from Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona, to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Albuquerque, New Mexico.

Stebbins, R. C. 1985. A field guide to western reptiles and amphibians. Houghton-Mifflin, Boston, Massachusetts.

Desert box turtle (*Terrapene ornata luteola*)



Status

Federal	None
State	None
Other	Determined subject to special protection in Mexico; protected from international trade by CITES; Vulnerable Status 2 by SDCP
Rankings	G5T4 S3S4

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no federal agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no state agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there are no recorded locations, 10% of documented distribution, and approximately 724,200 acres (21%) of high and medium potential habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 75% of the potential habitat for this species.

Endemism

Ten percent of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve 10% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The desert box turtle requires approximately 30 acres for a home range. The minimum patch size for 250 pairs is approximately 7,500 acres. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10; therefore, the population viability goal is to conserve at least 75,000 acres in order to maintain a viable population. There are approximately 724,200 acres (21%) of high and medium potential habitat in the plan area for this species.

Connectivity

There is no information for the corridor or migratory needs for this species. Potential major barriers for this species are unknown. The goal to maintain biological linkages with no major barriers present is to conserve 75% of vegetation cover with at least 50% in a natural state. This species uses a matrix of habitats. The matrix goal is to conserve 50% of vegetation cover with at least 25% of vegetation in a natural state. The connectivity goal is to conserve vegetation and matrix in and around suitable habitat. Create and maintain over/underpasses for highways and major roads.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will allow no net unmitigated loss or fragmentation of habitat for this species in reserve system lands. Pima County will protect the existing habitats, as delineated within the priority conservation areas, that are in the reserve system from all potentially detrimental activities until they have been surveyed for this species. Where this species is found, any development plans will require consideration of, and commitment to, appropriate mitigation for this species. Where appropriate, Pima County will create barriers along roadways to protect turtles from traffic and divert them to safe passageways under roads.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will restore suitable habitat for this species on appropriate reserve system lands that have or could be made to have suitable habitat for this species. Where mitigation for proposed development activity is necessary, mitigation may consist of purchase of equivalent or greater amounts of preserve lands, restoration or creation of potentially suitable habitat, translocation of individual animals, and contributions to maintenance and monitoring support.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species on appropriate reserve system lands during the appropriate seasons of activity using techniques recommended by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor areas of reserve system lands on which this species is found or to which it is translocated on an annual basis to determine presence, relative number, and potential threats. Techniques and protocols used will be those provided by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, if such are available. Personnel from those agencies will be invited to participate in the monitoring and inventory process and to review data.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the desert box turtle. Data from monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants.

Taxonomy

General: The desert box turtle is 1 of 2 subspecies of the western box turtle, *Terrapene ornata*. The subspecies *T. o. luteola* was described by Smith and Ramsey in 1952 based on a type specimen collected by W. E. Smith 17 miles south of Van Horn, Culberson County, Texas (Ward 1978). The species is widespread in the grasslands of the Great Plains of North America, from southern Wisconsin to southeastern Wyoming and southward to the Gulf Coast of western Louisiana and Texas.

Classification: Order: Testudines; Family: Emydidae; Genus: *Terrapene;* Species: *ornata;* Subspecies *luteola.*

Specific (to Pima County populations): The subspecies *T. o. luteola* is the only subspecies in Arizona.

Life History

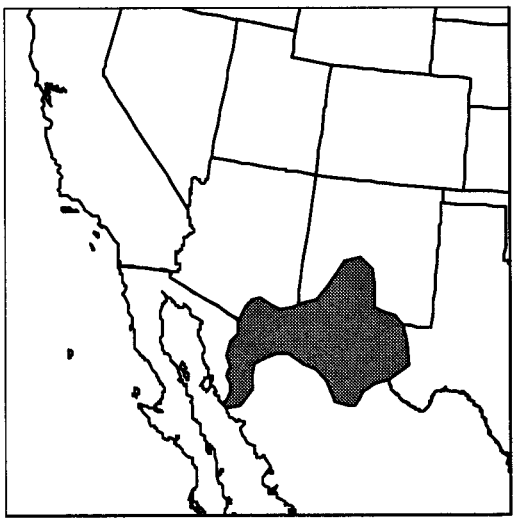
Description: This chiefly terrestrial turtle is from 4 to 5.75 inches (10 to 15 cm) in carapace length. The plastron has a single hinge in front and can be drawn tightly against the carapace. The carapace is high and round, and is typically marked with yellow or pale yellow radiating lines or a series of dots on a dark brown or black field. The plastron may have similar markings. The markings become less distinct as age advances and are eventually lost. This subspecies can be distinguished from the other subspecies (the ornate box turtle, *T. o. ornata,* which does not occur in Arizona) by its having no dorsal markings as an older adult. Younger individuals have 11 or more light radiating lines on the second costal scute, whereas *T. o. ornata* has a maximum of 9 or 10 (Degenhardt and Christianson 1974). The shells of older individuals are uniform straw color or pale greenish brown. Males can be identified by the presence of a robust first claw on the hind foot that turns inward. The iris and spots on forelimbs are reddish (yellowish in females), and the head is blue black or sometimes greenish. Females grow larger than males (Stebbins 1985; Degenhardt et al. 1996).

Diet: Box turtles eat beetles and other invertebrates (Stebbins 1985). The diet includes other arthropods, molluscs, annelids, and carrion (BISON-M 2000). Plant food includes berries, melons, tender shoots, and leaves (Stebbins 1985). Blair (1976:100) reported the ornate box turtles he studied (*T. o. ornata*) as being "wholly omnivorous," and described one as feeding on a dead roof rat, and another with feathers in its mouth. He listed items consumed as including: snails, beetles, a stick insect, mulberries, persimmons, fruit and blades of a prickly pear cactus, and cow dung. Water was provided by eating prickly-pear cactus and drinking from standing water.

Reproduction: Box turtles breed in both the spring and autumn, producing clutches of 2 to 8 eggs (the mean is 4.7) that are generally laid between May and July (Stebbins 1985; BISON-M 2000). Incubation lasts 59 to 70 days, but may extend to 125 days in cool weather. Eggs probably require soil moisture for development (BISON-M 2000). Sexual maturity is attained at about 100 mm carapace length, at roughly 7 to 8 years of age. Gravid desert box turtle females were x-rayed and found to contain fewer eggs than that reported for the species (range 1 to 4, the mean is 2.7). Clutch size was correlated with body size of the female. Sex of *Terrapene* species is not determined genetically but depends on the temperature at which the egg was incubated, with lower incubation temperatures producing more males (Degenhardt et al. 1996).

Behavior: Box turtles seek shelter under boards, rocks, and other objects or in self-made burrows (Stebbins 1985). When threatened, the turtle withdraws the body inside the shell and closes it with the hinged plastron. It snaps its jaws and produces copious urine to discourage most predators (Degenhardt et al. 1996). This species hibernates in winter and is active from March through November, and activity is stimulated by rainfall (Stebbins 1985). It may be observed on roads in the cool hours of the morning or evening, or immediately following rainstorms (Degenhardt and Christiansen 1974). The species is primarily terrestrial, but is also found around puddles (BISON-M 2000). Individuals of desert box turtles are active well before sunrise, basking and then foraging until mid-morning when they retreat to their burrows. They are rarely found at night (Degenhardt and Christiansen 1974). Many burrows known to be used by box turtles are excavations of kangaroo rats. Although terrestrial, individuals observed in New Mexico were described to be excellent swimmers (Degenhardt et al. 1996).

Distribution



Historic: The desert box turtle ranges from south-central New Mexico south to central Chihuahua and Sonora, Mexico, and from western Texas across New Mexico to the eastern base of the Baboquivari Mountains at elevations from sea level to about 6,600 feet (2,010 m) (Stebbins 1985).

Present: There is no evidence to indicate that the range of the species has changed, although local populations may have changed in number in some areas (Rosen et al. 1996) and it is possible that there have been some local extirpations.

The range of the desert box turtle in Pima County is not well known, but it probably occurs throughout the plains grassland and semidesert grassland areas from the eastern county line to the Baboquivari Mountains. The Heritage Data Management System does not track this species.

Demographics

Density: No specific studies of density of desert box turtles are known. Limited information indicates that the box turtle is uncommon on rocky slopes, rare in desert scrub, common in mesquite-dominated bajadas, abundant in bajada grasslands, grassland flats, mesquite-dominated flats, and uncommon along the agricultural edge of the Sulphur Springs Valley, Cochise County, Arizona (BISON-M 2000). Rosen et al. (1996:70) described it as "seen in numbers in several areas of the SSV, which, together with the San Bernardino Valley, is the species core in Arizona. During routine summer field work we often saw 2-3 per day. They were found in far greater numbers, especially at the hills east of Pearce, prior to severe highway mortality in the 1960s-1980s. Box turtles are not common north of Sunsites. Although we didn't record them in Chihuahuan desertscrub in the SSV, they occur in and near sacaton bottoms in desertscrub at the lowest elevations of the San Bernardino Valley."

Status: The subspecies is apparently secure in New Mexico, but is uncommon or restricted in Arizona (BISON-M 2000), and local populations may have declined (Rosen et al. 1996).

Trend: Accurate information on trend of this species in Pima County is not known.

Survival rates: Individuals of natural populations of *T. ornata* may live up to 30 years (Degenhardt et al. 1996). Blair reported maximum longevity of 32 years, and complete population turnover in 32 years. No other information is known, and no specific information for this subspecies is known.

Reproduction rates: Two to 7 offspring are produced per reproductive effort (BISON-M 2000).

Age ratios: No specific information on age ratios is known.

Sex ratios: A sex ratio of approximately 1.00 male to 1.92 females *for T. o. luteola* was reported at Sevilleta National Wildlife Refuge in New Mexico (Nieuwolt-Dacanay 1997).

Significant Pima Co. populations: Distribution of this animal in Pima County is not well known, but it has been observed in grasslands of the Empire-Cienega Resource Conservation Area, and in the valley of the Santa Cruz River near Sahuarita, and the Altar Valley. Pima County is the westernmost edge of this species range.

Habitat Requirements

General: The western box turtle is primarily a grassland and desert grassland turtle that inhabits arid and semi-arid treeless plains and rolling grass and shrub land across much of its range where soils are sandy. It also occurs in open woodland with herbaceous understories (Stebbins 1985; BISON-M 2000). In some parts of its range, the western box turtle is associated with prairie dog towns (BISON-M 2000).

Home range requirements: This species apparently requires moist soil that is not compacted (BISON-M 2000). In his study of *T. o. ornata*, Blair (1976) estimated home range as being a maximum of 137 m diameter. In a radio telemetry study of *T. o. luteola* in Cochise County, Plummer (unpublished data) found home ranges averaged 1.1 ha in a dry year and 2.5 in a wet year. In studies on Fort Huachuca, home ranges varied from 1.6 ha to 12.4 ha, with an average of 8.5 ha (M. Tuegel, unpublished data).

Ability to use major land use categories: Desert box turtles are found in land use and land cover associations that include rangeland, herbaceous rangeland, water, streams and canals, wetland, barren land, and sandy areas other than beaches (BISON-M 2000). It has also been found in the pecan orchard in Sahuarita (K. J. Kingsley, pers. obs.). However, this species is rarely observed in Pima County, and its exact habitat requirements are not known.

Habitat trends in planning area: No information is available on this; however, it is reasonable to surmise that improved grazing management of grasslands results in improved habitat conditions for this species, and that high-density residential development of grasslands is detrimental.

Current and Potential Threats

General: The desert box turtle is sensitive to highway traffic and collecting (Rosen et al. 1996; BISON-M 2000). It may also have been affected by Compound DRC-1339 used by Animal Damage Control and has apparently been caught in leghold traps as well (BISON-M 2000). Automobiles were a significant cause of mortality for 2 populations studied over time, and prairie

fires were also mentioned as a cause of mortality in Kansas (Blair 1976). Higher mortality was noted following a dry winter (Tuegel unpublished data).

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: Western box turtles are known to occur on the Coronado National Forest (BISON-M 2000), Empire-Cienega Resource Conservation Area, and Buenos Aires National Wildlife Refuge.

Existing and potential pest species: Ectoparasites of *T. ornata* include both fly larvae in some parts of the range and larval mites in other areas (BISON-M 2000). It is possible that invasive non-native grasses, such as red brome, Lehmann lovegrass, and bufflegrass, may increase the incidence of fires which could cause significant mortality in local populations of this species.

Threat mechanism: Road mortality and possibly collecting (Rosen et al. 1996), residential development (subdivisions) in this species limited habitat. Grass fires may also cause mortality (Blair 1976).

Management Needs

General: Encourage or support further study (Rosen et al. 1996). The range, population ecology, and threats to this species in Pima County are not well known.

Current protective measures: Commercial collection is prohibited by state law. Any collection is prohibited on the Buenos Aires National Wildlife Refuge.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: No specific information on this subject is known; however, there is probably increasing threat of loss to road mortality and collecting as the human population of the area increases.

Corridor needs: No known information is available on this species need for corridors.

Key relationships: No key relationships are known for this species in this area. In some parts of its range, the western box turtle may be associated with prairie dog towns (BISON-M 2000). In Cochise County, Plummer has observed an association with bannertailed kangaroo rats (*Dipodomys spectabilis*), whose mounds provide thermal refuge for the turtle (M. Tuegel, pers. comm.).

Migratory requirements: No known information is available on this species' migratory requirements.

Results of past mitigation activities: No known information is available on past mitigation activities for this species. Mitigation efforts for the Mohave Desert population of the desert tortoise to protect against roadway mortality may be applicable to this species.

Existing monitoring and research programs: Dr. Michael Plummer of Harding University, Searcy, Arkansas has been studying the activity and thermal ecology of this species in the Sulphur Springs Valley, Cochise County, Arizona for several years, but has not yet published on his findings. Mr. Marty Tuegel, Arizona Game and Fish Department, has been studying this species, including current locations and a habitat/home range study on Fort Huachuca, Cochise County (M. Tuegel, pers. comm.).

Habitat Model Results

Habitat characteristics for this species are best described by landform, slope, elevation, and vegetation variables. The elevation range for this species spans from 0 to 2000 meters; however, the mid elevations of 1200 to 1600 meters seem more suitable. Valley fill is critical for this species, since it must be able to burrow. The most important land cover type to identify potential habitat is sacaton-scrub. Land cover types of moderate value include mixed grass-scrub and mixed scrub., Mesquite, cottonwood-willow, shrub-scrub disclimax, and agriculture are included in the model at a lower value level. All other land cover types are excluded from the habitat model.

In the most recent model, habitat characteristics for desert box turtle were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

> Vegetation + Slope + Elevation + Landform + Meso-riparian + Urban + Mask = Potential Habitat

The vegetation, slope, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two. Additional revisions to all layers were made in round three and the landform layer was added. The vegetation and slope layers were revised further in round four and the meso-riparian, urban, and mask layers were added to the model.

Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 40. High potential habitat is predicted in mixed grass-scrub areas of eastern Pima County, which is consistent with known occurrences. Known location data are not available in GIS.

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1998. Status designations: biological elements of Arizona. Report dated 28 April compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

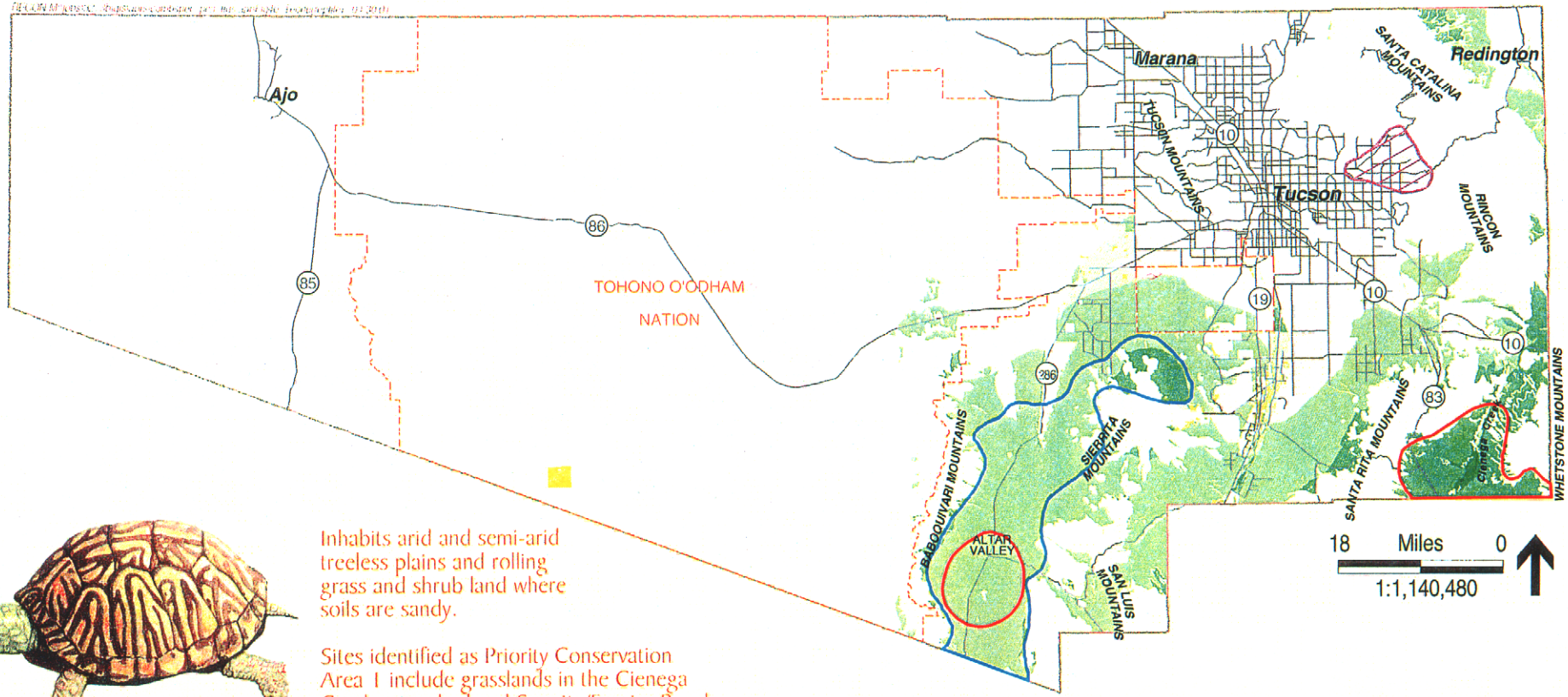
Biota Information System of New Mexico (BISON-M). 2000. Ornate box turtle (*Terrapene ornata*). Version 1/2000 species account developed by New Mexico Department of Game and Fish, Santa Fe, New Mexico.

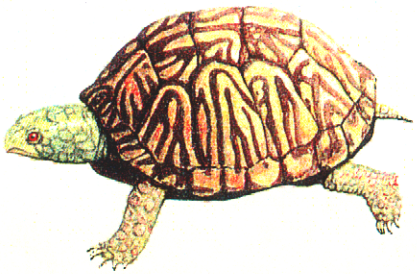
Blair, W.F. 1976. Some aspects of the biology of the ornate box turtle. Southwestern Naturalist 21: 89-104.

Degenhardt, W. G., and J. L. Christiansen. 1974. Distribution and habitats of turtles in New Mexico. Southwestern Naturalist 19:21-46.

Degenhardt, W. G., C. W. Painter, and A. H. Price. 1996. Amphibians and reptiles of New Mexico. University of New Mexico Press, Albuquerque, New Mexico.

Nieuwolt-Dacanay, P.M. 1997. Reproduction of the western box turtle, *Terrapene ornata luteola*. Copeia 1997: 819-826.





Inhabits arid and semi-arid treeless plains and rolling grass and shrub land where soils are sandy.

Sites identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 include grasslands in the Cienega Creek watershed and Sonoita/Empire Ranch, and in the southern Altar Valley.

Desert Box Turtle *(Terrapene ornata luteola)* Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, January 2001)

1 Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)

2 Areas that would be of value to the reserve system

4 Areas with the potential for restoration or enhancement

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)

No Potential

Low Potential

Medium Potential

High Potential

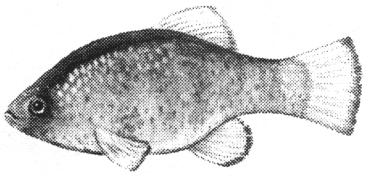
Figure 40

Rosen, P. C., S. S. Sartorius, C. R. Schwalbe, P. A. Holm, and C. H. Lowe. 1996. Herpetology of the Sulphur Springs Valley, Cochise County, Arizona. Pp. 65-80 *in* B. Tellman, D. M. Finch, C. Edminster, R. Hamre, eds. 1998. The future of arid grasslands: identifying issues, seeking solutions, 9-13 October 1996, Tucson, Arizona. Proceedings RMRS-P-3. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station, Fort Collins, Colorado.

Stebbins, R. C. 1985. A field guide to western reptiles and amphibians. Houghton-Mifflin, Boston, Massachusetts.

Desert pupfish (*Cyprinodon macularius macularius*)

Status



Federal	Endangered (USFWS 1986)
State	Wildlife of Special Concern in Arizona (AGFD 1996)
Other	Forest Service Sensitive (AGFD 1998); Vulnerable Status 1 by SDCP
Rankings	G1 T1 S1

Recovery Goals

Federal: A recovery plan has been developed for this species (USFWS 1993). It identifies downlisting criteria for this species, which, if met, would result in this species being listed as threatened. Delisting of this subspecies is not considered feasible. The recovery plan incorporates a 3-tiered approach to reintroductions and recovery. Arizona is to establish fixed numbers of populations in each of 3 tiers. Tier 1 contains naturally occurring populations that must be protected and replicated. Arizona has no natural populations remaining. Tier 2 populations are to be reestablished in habitats that receive a high degree of protection and will require only minor management activity, as defined in the recovery plan. Arizona is to establish 10 Tier 2 populations in the lower and middle Gila River and its tributaries. Tier 3 populations may be established in natural or semi-natural habitats that may experience major management actions. Arizona is to establish a minimum of 45 Tier 3 populations. At least 45 populations must remain established in Arizona throughout a 10-year period, although it is not necessary for an individual Tier 3 population to persist the entire 10 years (USFWS 1993).

State: There are no known state agency-mandated recovery goals for this species. The AGFD is an active cooperator in the federal recovery plan (Weedman and Young 1997).

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Pima County currently has no known habitat for this species in conservation areas and lands owned or controlled by the County. However, potential habitat may exist in County lands, and the County will evaluate these and cooperate with the Recovery Team for this species in transplanting this species to County lands, if the Recovery Team and the County agree that such is appropriate.

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this endangered species in the plan area there is 1 recorded locations, 50% of documented distribution, and approximately 2,168 acres (less than 1%) of high and medium potential predicted distribution habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 100% of the predicted distribution habitat for this species.

Endemism

Approximately 50% of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve at least 50% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The desert pupfish requires stream segments for an adequate home range. The minimum number of stream segments for this species in the reserve system is 10. The population viability goal is to conserve at least 10 stream segments free of nonindigenous and invasive predators and competitors in order to maintain a viable population. There are 2,168 acres of high and medium potential habitat in stream segments in the plan area for this species.

Connectivity

This species requires intermittent connections for dispersal. Major barriers are non-aquatic habitats. The connectivity goal is to conserve aquatic and riparian stream segments, enhance connectivity between intermittent and seasonal streams, and maintain an environment free of nonindigenous and invasive competitors and predators.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will protect all potentially suitable aquatic habitats for the desert pupfish in waters on reserve system lands and manage them so as to maintain permanently suitable habitat.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will evaluate all known and potentially suitable aquatic habitats on reserve system lands to determine and evaluate potential for reestablishment and restoration of this species. Where it is deemed appropriate, site-specific plans will be developed to restore suitable habitat on reserve system lands that have or could be made to have sustainable water that would provide suitable habitat for this species. Pima County will support efforts to prevent or eliminate nonindigenous and invasive aquatic species in waters in the reserve system. Pima County will seek the cooperation of the Arizona Game and Fish Department, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, other appropriate agencies, and private landowners to translocate or reestablish fish from waters in which they are present to reserve system waters that are deemed by the Recovery Team potentially suitable for this purpose.

Inventory

Pima County will support an inventory of known and high potential habitats for this species in reserve system lands. This inventory will include establishing precise locations (GPS coordinates), mapping the extent of each habitat and adjacent lands having the potential for impacts to the habitat, and evaluating potential threats, if any, and potential for introducing this species into waters that are not currently occupied by it.

Monitoring

If this species is translocated or reestablished into waters in the reserve system, then the County will annually monitor areas of reserve system lands on which waters to which this species has been translocated/reestablished to evaluate current conditions and any changes in threats that may affect them. In cooperation with, and under permits from, the Arizona Game and Fish Department and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Pima County will monitor populations of this species in waters to which it has been reestablished.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the desert pupfish. Data from inventory and monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants. Where desert pupfish have been translocated to habitats on reserve system lands, the County will prepare and distribute interpretive materials about the species and its protection.

Taxonomy

General: There are about 40 species of *Cyprinodon* in North America, 3 of which are in Arizona. *C. macularius* (Baird and Girard 1853) was described from the upper San Pedro River in Sonora, Mexico and was formerly distributed throughout much of the lowermost Gila River Basin southward into the Colorado delta, and southern California. It is extirpated from Arizona. The other 2 Arizona pupfish are *C. eremus* Miller and Fuiman from the Sonoyta system and Sonora. There is also an undescribed pupfish from Monkey Springs, Santa Cruz County. Classification: Order: Cyprinodontiformes; Family: Cyprinodontidae Genus: *Cyprinodon;* Species: *macularius*

Life History

Description: The desert pupfish is a small fish, approximately 2 inches (5 cm) long, with a thick, smoothly rounded body shape and narrow, vertical dark bars on the sides. Breeding males are blue on the tops and sides, and have yellow to orange (sometimes red-orange) tail fins. Females and juveniles have tan to olive colored backs and silvery sides. Females often have an eye-like spot on the dorsal fin, and rarely a dark spot on the anal fin (Minckley 1973).

Diet: Desert pupfish are essentially omnivorous, and known to consume small invertebrates, mosquito larvae, detritus, algae, and small bits of aquatic vegetation (AGFD 1995). In softer substrates, they dig small pits in search of food and then aggressively defend the pits (Minckley and Arnold 1969). Desert pupfish are very effective at consuming mosquito larvae, and may prove effective in mosquito control operations (Walters and Legner 1980; Legner and Warkentin 1989).

Reproduction: Males are aggressively territorial. Females choose mates, and the eggs are laid apparently randomly within the territory. The male's territorial behavior protects the eggs against predators. Hatching occurs within a few days. Growth of young is rapid, sexual maturity may be reached in 6 weeks under favorable conditions (Minckley 1973). Pupfish seldom live longer than a year (Minckley 1973).

Behavior: Reproductive and territorial behavior have been the focus of several researchers (see Barlow 1958; Barlow 1961; Lowe and Heath 1969; Constanz 1981).

Distribution

Historic: The historic range of this species range includes the lower Gila River basin in Arizona and Sonora, Mexico, including the Gila, Santa Cruz, San Pedro, and Salt River at Tempe as well as the lower Colorado River in Arizona, California, and adjacent Mexican states from the vicinity of Needles downstream to the Gulf of California (Minckley 1973; USFWS 1993; AGFD 1995; Weedman and Young 1997). Historically, the desert pupfish went through cycles of expansion and contraction of populations as a result of natural climatological variation (Weedman and Young 1997). Desert pupfish were found in a variety of different habitats including cienegas, springs, headwater streams, and margins of large rivers.

Present: Presently, the only remaining natural populations are found in a few sites in the Salton Sea drainage in California, and the Colorado Delta in Baja California and Sonora, Mexico (Minckley 1973; USFWS 1993; Weedman and Young 1997). Reintroductions of *C. m. macularius* have been made at 15 sites in Arizona, with stock primarily from Santa Clara Slough, Sonora, Mexico. Only 1 remained extant in 1997 (Weedman and Young 1997).

The only known existing desert pupfish in Pima County are at the International Wildlife Museum in the Tucson Mountains (AGFD 2000).

Demographics

Density: No known information is currently available regarding density of natural populations.

Status: Desert pupfish distribution began to decline concurrent with modern settlement of the Southwest, until the species was extirpated from much of Arizona. The attempts at reintroduction have not met with success (Weedman and Young 1997).

Trend: The species has been extirpated from the wild in Arizona. The Recovery Plan for reintroductions has not met with success and appears to be unlikely to succeed, although the agencies are still trying. Genetic integrity of stock is questionable because of hybridization of stocks (Weedman and Young 1997).

Survival rates: No known information is currently available regarding survival rates in natural populations.

Reproduction rates: No known information is currently available regarding reproduction rates in natural populations. Most adult fish are presumed to reproduce.

Age ratios: No known information is currently available regarding age ratios in natural populations.

Significant Pima Co. populations: This species does not occur in Pima County, except in captivity. However, it is possible that it may be introduced, or reintroduced to some locations as part of the Recovery Plan.

Habitat Requirements

Ability to use major land use categories: This fish has a very broad range of tolerance for water quality and temperature. It has the ability to withstand extreme water temperatures up to 113 degrees Fahrenheit (45 degrees Celsius), low dissolved oxygen concentrations, and salinity twice that of seawater (AGFD 1995).

Habitat trends in planning area: New water bodies (stock ponds, ornamental ponds) have been created in the area, and efforts are being made to protect and enhance streams and cienegas. These may create potentially suitable reintroduction sites for the species.

Home range requirements: Water, within broad condition parameters, free of non-native fish and with abundant invertebrate prey species is necessary for survival of this fish.

Current and Potential Threats

General: Loss of habitat and introduction of non-native predators and competitors have resulted in loss of this fish from most of its range.

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: Potentially suitable habitat for reestablishment exists in Cienega Creek Park, the Empire-Cienega Resource Conservation Area, Bingham Cienega, Arivaca Cienega and Creek, and possibly other locations. The extent of potentially suitable habitat in these locations is not specifically known.

Existing and potential pest species: Largemouth bass, mosquitofish, tilapia, and red shiners actively prey on pupfish. They may also outcompete desert pupfish for available resources, and disrupt reproduction. The bullfrog is an aggressive predator of the desert pupfish (USFWS 1993).

Threat mechanism: Loss or contamination of habitat and competition and predation by nonindigenous and invasive species pose significant threats to desert pupfish.

Management Needs

General: Continued evaluation of potential reintroduction sites and support for reintroduction efforts, including removal of nonindigenous and invasive potential predators is necessary to reestablish this species in Pima County.

Current protective measures: Maintenance of a small number of refugia populations and evaluation of potential reintroduction sites is occurring (Weedman and Young 1997).

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: Land use practices such as livestock grazing, mining, timber cutting, road maintenance, and recreation may affect this species through increased erosion, intensified flood events and decreased groundwater tables resulting in loss of stream flow. Effluent from wastewater treatment facilities and runoff may degrade water quality. These threats may impact both existing populations and habitats proposed for reestablishment. Release of nonindigenous and invasive fish into waters occupied by this

species will result in loss of pupfish. All of these factors are related to human population size and densities.

Corridor needs: Historically, most nodes of desert pupfish were probably connected occasionally. This type of connection is necessary in evolutionary time for the genetic health of the species.

Key relationships: No beneficial key relationships are known. Key adverse relationships exist with nonindigenous and invasive predators and competitors, as discussed above.

Migratory requirements: None are known.

Results of past mitigation activities: Past mitigation activities, in the form of attempts at reestablishing populations, have not been very successful (Weedman and Young 1997).

Existing monitoring and research programs: Reestablishment work has been summarized by Weedman and Young (1997).

Habitat Model Results

The habitat characteristics for the potential distribution for this species are best represented by the hydrology data set. The possible elevation range for this species is 0 to 1600 meters. The most critical characteristic for the desert pupfish is the perennial streams data set. The springs data set was included in the potential distribution model, but at a low level of importance.

In the most recent model, habitat characteristics for desert pupfish were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

Perennial Streams + Springs + Elevation = Potential Habitat

The perennial streams, springs, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two.

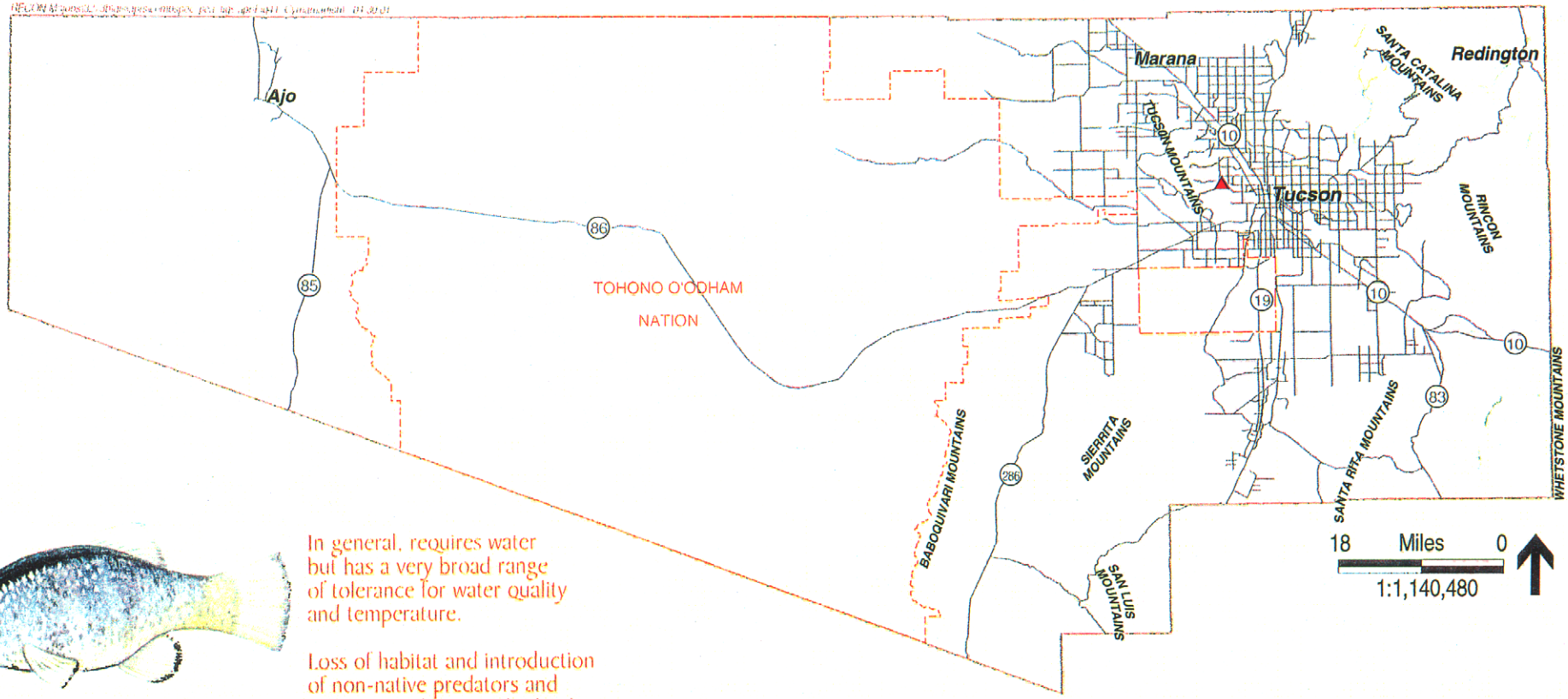
Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 41. The extent of modeled potential habitat is represented by perennial streams and springs. Modeled distribution for this species is nearly identical to the Sonora and desert sucker except that elevations above 1600 meters are considered no habitat for the desert pupfish. There is 1 HDMS record for this species on the Santa Cruz River in Tucson.

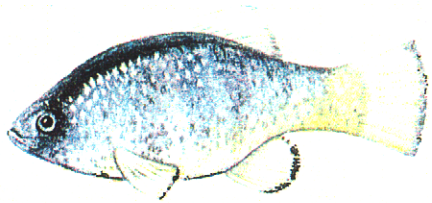
Biological factors are the likely reason that physically suitable habitat is unoccupied. Ponds are not currently included as potential habitat but could be incorporated.

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1995. *Cyprinodon macularius macularius.* Unpublished abstract compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1996. Wildlife species of special concern in Arizona. Public review draft, October 14, Phoenix, Arizona.





In general, requires water but has a very broad range of tolerance for water quality and temperature.

Loss of habitat and introduction of non-native predators and competitors have resulted in loss of this fish from most of its range.

Desert Pupfish *(Cyprinodon macularius macularius)* Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas - - No areas mapped

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)

No Potential

Low Potential

Medium Potential

High Potential

Known Location

▲ (HDMS, 2000)

Figure 41

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1998. Status designations: biological elements of Arizona. Report dated 28 April compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 2000. Unpublished Heritage Data Management System records. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona. Electronic database file provided to Pima County.

Baird, S. F., and C. Girard. 1853. Descriptions of new species of fishes by Mr. John H. Clark, on the U.S. and Mexican Boundary Survey, under Lt. Co. Jas. D. Graham. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. 6: 387-390.

Barlow, G. W. 1958. Daily movements of desert pupfish, *Cyprinodon macularius*, in shore pools of the Salton Sea, California. Ecology 39: 580-587.

Barlow, G. W. 1961. Social behavior of the desert pupfish, C*yprinodon macularius*, in the field and in the aquarium. American Midland Naturalist 65: 339-358.

Constanz, G. D. 1981. Life history patterns of desert fishes. Pp. 237-290 *In:* R. J. Naiman and D. L. Soltz (eds.). Fishes in North American Deserts. John Wiley and Sons, Inc. New York.

Legner, E. F., and R. W. Warkentin. 1989. Rationale for the desert pupfish, *Cyprinodon macularius*, as a complement to *Gambusia* in mosquito control. Proceedings of the California Mosquito and Vector Control Association 57:142-145.

Legner, E. F., R. A. Medred, and W. J. Hauser. 1975. Predation by the desert pupfish, C*yprinodon macularius*, on *Culex* mosquitoes and benthic chironomid midges. Entomophaga 20: 23-30.

Lowe, C. H. and W. G. Heath. 1969. Behavioral and physiological responses to temperature in the desert pupfish, *Cyprinodon macularius.* Physiological Zoology 42: 53-59.

Minckley, W. L. 1973. Fishes of Arizona (pp. 199-202). Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Minckley, W. L. and E. T. Arnold. 1969. "Pit digging," a behavioral feeding adaptation in pupfishes (genus *Cyprinodon*). Journal of the Arizona Academy of Sciences 5: 254-257.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1986. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; determination of endangered status and critical habitat for the desert pupfish. Federal Register 51:10842-10850.

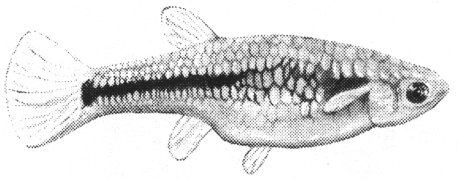
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1993. Desert pupfish recovery plan. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Albuquerque, New Mexico.

Walters, L. L. and F. F. Legner. 1980. The impact of the desert pupfish, *Cyprinodon macularius,* and *Gambusia affinis affinis* on fauna in pond ecosystems. Hilgardia 18: 1-18.

Weedman, D. A., and K. L Young. 1997. Status of the Gila topminnow and desert pupfish in Arizona. Nongame and Endangered Wildlife Program Technical Report 118. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Gila topminnow (*Poeciliopsis occidentalis*)

Status



Federal	Listed as Endangered (1967)
State	Wildlife of Special Concern in Arizona
Other	Forest Service Sensitive, USFS Region 3, 1998; Threatened in Mexico (1995); Vulnerable Status 1 by SDCP
Rankings	G3T3 S2

Recovery Goals

Federal: Recovery Plan approved 1984; Revised Recovery Plan 1998, not formally approved. "The interim goal for recovery of Gila topminnow is ensuring their survival in the U.S. through protection of habitats currently occupied by natural populations and maintenance of refugia stocks of each natural population. Concurrent with these activities, recovery should be aggressively pursued through reestablishing populations on federal and other lands wherever possible" (Weedman 1998:16).

State: No specific state recovery goals are known.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this endangered species in the plan area there are 16 recorded locations, 20% of documented distribution, and approximately 2,200 acres (less than 1%) of high and medium potential habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 95% of the predicted distribution habitat for this species.

Endemism

Approximately 20% of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve at least 20% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The Gila topminnow requires stream segments, springs or pools for an adequate home range. The minimum number of stream segments for this species in the reserve system is 10. The population viability goal is to conserve at least 10 stream segments, or habitat areas, free of nonindigenous and invasive predators and competitors in order to maintain a viable population. There are approximately 2,200 acres (less than 1%) of high and medium potential habitat in stream segments in the plan area for this species.

Connectivity

This species is known to disperse into intermittent waters during wet years and retreat to headwaters in dry years. Major barriers are non-aquatic habitats. The connectivity goal is to

conserve aquatic and riparian stream segments, enhance connectivity between intermittent and seasonal streams, and maintain an environment free of nonindigenous and invasive competitors and predators.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will allow no net unmitigated loss or fragmentation of habitat for this species in the reserve system. Pima County will protect the existing aquatic habitats that are in the reserve system from invasion by nonindigenous and invasive species and from controllable desiccation.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will restore suitable habitat for this species on appropriate reserve system lands that have or could be made to have natural sustainable water that would provide suitable habitat for this species. Pima County will support efforts to prevent or eliminate nonindigenous and invasive aquatic species in waters in the reserve system. Pima County, with the cooperation of the Arizona Game and Fish Department, the Bureau of Land Management, and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, will translocate and reestablish fish from the Las Cienegas National Conservation Area to Cienega Creek County Park, and other waters in the reserve system that are deemed potentially suitable for this purpose.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species in all areas of potential habitat.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor areas of reserve system lands on which this species is found or to which it is translocated or reestablished on an annual basis to determine presence, relative number, and potential threats. Techniques used will be those provided by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and personnel from those agencies will be invited to participate.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation the Gila topminnow. Data from monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species, aquatic systems and communities, threats, and conservation actions including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants.

Taxonomy

General: The species was first described as *Heterandria occidentalis* from collections taken by Mr. John H. Clark on the U.S. and Mexican Boundary Survey under Lieutenant Colonel J. Graham. The type locality is the Santa Cruz River, near Tucson, Arizona (AGFD 1995). The species was placed in the genus *Poeciliopsis* by Hubbs and Miller in 1941 as *Poeciliopsis occidentalis* (Weedman 1998).

Classification: Order: Cyprinodontiformes; Suborder: Cyprinodontoidei; Family: Poeciliidae; Genus: *Poeciliopsis*; Species: *occidentalis*

Specific: The Sonoran topminnow formerly was considered to have 2 subspecies: the Gila topminnow (*Poeciliopsis o. occidentalis*) and the Yaqui topminnow (*P. o. sonorensis*). They are now considered 2 species with only the Gila topminnow (*P. occidentalis*) occurring in Pima County (Quatro et al. 1996; Minckley 1999).

Synonymy: Other names applied to this species are *Heterandria occidentalis, Girardinus occidentalis, Girardinus sonoriensis, Poecilia occidentalis, Mollienisia occidentalis,* and *Arizonichthys psammophilus* (AGFD 1995).

Life History

Description: The Gila topminnow is a small fish that is generally tan- to olive-colored, with darker dorsal coloration and a light to whitish ventral coloration. A dark band is present along the sides. Scales on the dorsum are darkly outlined and extend as black speckles to the upper belly and pre-pectoral area. The dorsal profile is slightly curved and the body is somewhat elongated. The caudal fin is rounded to almost square. The fins are characterized by rays outlined with melanophores. Breeding males are blackened with varying degrees of golden coloration in the pelvic, pectoral, and caudal fins and in the front of the body along the midline. Orange coloration is present at the base of the gonopodium (AGFD 1995). Males are smaller than the females and rarely measure more than 1 inch (2.5 cm) standard length; the females sometimes reach lengths of 2 inches (5 cm) or more, but are usually 1.2 to 1.8 inches (3.0 to 4.5 cm.) standard length (Minckley 1973).

Diet: Gila topminnows are omnivorous. They likely utilize a broad spectrum of foods such as detritus and amphipod crustaceans, but feed on aquatic insect larvae, especially mosquitoes, when abundant.

Reproduction: The Gila topminnow is ovoviparous; that is, fertilization occurs internally, eggs develop inside the mother, and live young are produced. Females are able to carry 2 broods simultaneously, with one that is far more advanced than the other, and also have the ability to store sperm packets for delayed fertilization. The reproductive season normally lasts from April through November, but young may be produced year-round in some thermally stable springs. During breeding, some males become dark black and exhibit aggressive breeding behavior, while others will not become black but still attempt to mate inconspicuously with females. The typical brood size ranges from 10-15 young, with larger broods produced during the summer. Young that are produced early in the breeding season may reach sexual maturity in a few weeks to several months (AGFD 1995). An individual's life span is approximately 1 year, depending on the season in which it was born (Minckley 1973).

Distribution

Historic: Weedman (1998) cited reports that the Gila topminnow was once the most common fish in the Gila River Basin, but that there was a well-documented decline of the species after settlement by Europeans. Historically the species was found in most perennial springs and streams, and along the vegetated margins of rivers within the Gila River drainage in Yavapai, Gila, Pinal, Maricopa, Graham, Greenlee, Cochise, Pima, Santa Cruz and Yuma Counties (AGFD 1995). By 1994, the Gila topminnow was restricted to 10 known populations in widely separated, isolated locations (Weedman and Young 1997).

Present: Currently, 14 naturally occurring localities are known to support Gila topminnows within the United States (Weedman 1998). As of 1997, 18 reintroduced populations remained. Seven of these were secure enough that they should persist into the foreseeable future (Weedman and Young 1997). Additionally, 12 captive populations were known to persist in 1997 (Weedman 1998). AGFD HDMS records include 16 occurrences within Pima County. Most are from Cienega Creek, within the Empire-Cienega Resource Conservation Area. This appears to be the only reasonably secure population in the County. This species has apparently not yet become established (or reestablished) downstream from there at the County park (D. Duncan, pers. comm. to K. J. Kingsley, 19 Apr 2000). Other Pima County occurrences include 2 (transplanted) locations in the Rincon Mountains and 2 in the Santa Catalina Mountains, but these have died as a result of loss of water from their habitat (Weedman and Young 1997). Captive populations are at the Arizona Sonora Desert Museum and the International Wildlife Museum, both in the Tucson Mountains. One record is from Peck's Canyon in the Arivaca Creek drainage.

Demographics

Density: Historically, Gila topminnows likely formed an almost continuous population at low elevations throughout the Gila River and its tributaries (Weedman 1998). Natural populations of Gila topminnows that were monitored from 1992-1997 ranged from just 2 individuals to estimates of over 1,000 individuals (Weedman 1998).

Status: In Arizona, the species currently occurs in the Gila River drainage, particularly in the upper Santa Cruz River, Sonoita and Cienega creeks and the middle Gila River (Weedman 1998). A single naturally occurring population in New Mexico was extirpated by the 1950s. An attempt to reestablish the species into Grant County New Mexico failed (W. Minckley, pers. comm.) The species also occurs throughout Rio de la Concepcion, lower Rio Yaqui, and Rio Sonora in northern Sonora, Mexico, where the species is listed as threatened (Weedman 1998).

Trend: The Gila topminnow was once a widespread and abundant fish in southern Arizona that has steadily declined to a small number of disjunct populations (Minckley 1999 summarized the trend). Management activities involving translocations and reestablishment efforts began in 1936 when fish were stocked into Arivaca Creek (Weedman and Young 1997). Miller (1961) documented the extirpation of Gila topminnow from Arivaca Creek just 2 years after the

introduction of the mosquitofish (*Gambusia affinis).* Several existing populations are currently threatened by the existence of nonindigenous and invasive predatory fish (Sharp Spring, Bylas Spring, Sonoita Creek, Redrock Canyon, Santa Cruz River, Fresno Canyon) (AGFD 1995). The security of the currently existing natural occurrences is variable and only 3 are considered relatively secure (BISON-M 2000). According to Weedman (1998), more than 350 Gila topminnow stockings to wild and captive localities have been executed. These included 206 reestablishments at 178 wild locations and 141 captive sites. Approximately 8% of these efforts have been successful (Weedman and Young 1997).

Survival rates: Competitive and predatory interactions with nonindigenous and invasive fish species, especially mosquitofish, have greatly reduced the range and abundance of the Gila topminnow. The rapid replacement of topminnows by nonindigenous and invasive mosquitofish has been documented at many localities. However, in some diverse habitats the 2 fish have been able to co-exist for many years. In most instances, replacement occurs through direct predation by mosquitofish on young and small Gila topminnows, and shredding of the fins of larger topminnows which leads to increased risk of infection.

Populations of Gila topminnow historically expanded into intermittent waters during wet years and then retreated to headwater springs and perennial reaches of streams during drier years (Minckley 1999). Their high fecundity and long reproductive season allowed them to rapidly expand into new habitat. The life span of this species is approximately one year, but it appears to be linked to sexual maturation which is dependent upon time of year in which they were born (AGFD 1995).

Reproduction rates: Brood size and the onset of breeding in topminnows can be influenced by several factors including food abundance, photoperiod, temperature, predation upon the population and female size (Weedman 1998). Sex ratios in stabilized populations nearly always favor females, varying from 1.5 to 6.3 per male (Schoenheer 1974, cited in Weedman 1998). Under optimum laboratory conditions, Gila topminnow can produce 10 broods per year at intervals of 7-14 days, and can produce up to 10 broods after being isolated from males (Schultz 1961, cited in Weedman 1998). During the peak breeding season, up to 98% of females are pregnant (Minckley 1973).

Age ratios: Information on age ratios is not available.

Significant Pima Co. populations: The only known currently viable population of this species in the wild in Pima County is in Cienega Creek on the Empire-Cienega Resource Conservation Area.

Habitat Requirements

General: The basic habitat requirement for the Gila topminnow is water that is permanent and free from nonindigenous and invasive predators. Beyond that, habitat requirements of Gila topminnows are broad. The species historically occupied headwater springs and vegetated margins and backwater areas of intermittent and perennial streams and rivers. Topminnows can withstand water temperatures from near freezing to 90-100 degrees Fahrenheit (32-38 degrees Celsius) (AGFD 1995). However, low winter water temperatures may limit distribution and survival (Minckley 1999). Weedman (1998) cited reports that Gila topminnows can live in a fairly wide range of water chemistry conditions, with pH's ranging from 6.6 to 8.9, dissolved oxygen readings from 2.2 to 11 mg/l, salinities from tap water to sea water and that topminnows can temporarily tolerate almost total loss of water by burrowing into mud for 1 to 2 days.

Preferred habitats contain dense mats of algae and debris, usually along stream margins or below riffles, with sandy substrates sometimes covered with organic muds and debris (Minckley 1973).

Home range requirements: Gila topminnows natural habitat is one of dynamic streams that change so much over the course of a topminnow's life that a home range would be inappropriate.

Ability to use major land use categories: Gila topminnows occur in springs, cienegas, permanent and interrupted streams, and margins of large rivers (Weedman 1998).

Habitat trends in planning area: After a severe, long-term decline, efforts are being made to halt the decline and restore habitat. The BLM has been involved in stream restoration efforts within the Empire-Cienega Resource Conservation Area. Pima County has engaged in a stream restoration effort in its Cienega Creek Park. Gila topminnows have not become established there from the upstream population, but may be translocated or reestablished in the near future (D. Duncan, pers. comm. to K. J. Kingsley, 19 Apr 2000). Also, Pima County actively promotes riparian restoration of river corridors and floodplains. Current and future plans to accomplish this goal include acquisition of flood-prone lands to regulate future development and degradation, and restoration of aquifers that once supported free-flowing streams. These projects should increase potential habitat for this species and secure sites for reestablishment in the future.

Current and Potential Threats

General: The draft revised recovery plan (Weedman 1998) identifies the following factors as affecting the ability to delist the species in the foreseeable future:

- irrevocable loss of habitat or contamination by mosquitofish;
- habitat alteration;
- habitat destruction;
- nonindigenous and invasive species introductions; and
- limited existing mechanisms and resources to alleviate the above threats.

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: The population on the Empire-Cienega Resource Conservation Area is managed by the BLM. Potential reintroduction sites exist within the Santa Cruz River and Cienega Creek drainages and at a spring in Agua Caliente Park, although the latter is populated by nonindigenous and invasive fish that would need to be removed prior to reestablishment of Gila topminnow.

Existing and potential pest species: The inability of Gila topminnow populations to survive after the introduction of mosquitofish has been well documented. Pima County water bodies have been planted with a wide array of other non-native species that may reduce their ability to support the Gila topminnow. These include introduced plants such as saltcedar (*Tamarix ramosissima*) and water primrose (*Ludwigia peploides*) which alter hydrology and change habitat characteristics. Other organisms known to have negative impact include invertebrates such as Asian clam (*Corbicula fluminea*) and crayfish (*Orconectes* sp.); amphibians such as the

bullfrog (*Rana catesbiana*); and several nonindigenous fish such as green sunfish (*Lepomis cyanellus*) (Weedman 1998).

Threat mechanism: Habitat alteration and destruction, and introduction of non-native fish, principally mosquitofish, are the main reasons for decline of the Gila topminnow (Weedman 1998; Minckley 1999). Introduction of other nonindigenous and invasive species including crayfish and bullfrogs have likely contributed to the decline of this species as well.

Management Needs

General: Swift and decisive action is needed in order to prevent extinction. Protection of remaining natural and reestablished populations is necessary. The draft revised recovery plan for the Gila topminnow (Weedman 1998) identifies the following actions:

- reestablishment and protection of populations throughout the historic range and monitoring of both natural and reestablished populations should be continued;
- a protocol for managing populations including protection of genetic integrity should be developed and implemented;
- further studies of the life-history, genetics, ecology and habitat of Gila topminnow and interactions with nonindigenous and invasive species should be conducted; and
- the public and resource managers should be informed and educated regarding the species.

AGFD (1995) recommends that land management activities such as mining, grazing, fuel-wood cutting, logging, etc., should be evaluated in relation to site-specific characteristics, as these activities can have either a positive or negative effect on Gila topminnow populations due to timing, intensity or other activity-related factors.

Minckley (1999) enumerated 4 major disruptions that must be overcome to prevent extinction of the Gila topminnow and recommendations for recovery:

1) Present and potential future connectedness of habitats is greatly reduced or nonexistent. This necessitates translocations and reestablishment by managers.

2) Most refuge areas have been destroyed. Existing natural refugia must be protected at all costs, and artificial refugia with translocated and reestablished populations must be established and maintained.

3) The natural pattern of dispersal has been rendered impossible. This pattern must be re-created by direct transfers by managers. This must also include acceptance of local extirpation, countered by active transfer of fish from drying habitats to refugia and back again.

4) Mosquitofish pervade much of the formerly suitable habitat. They must be eliminated, excluded, or effectively managed.

Current protective measures: Endangered status for this species invokes federal protection under the Endangered Species Act. Portions of Cienega Creek have been acquired and established as a Resource Conservation Area by the BLM. A Memorandum of Understanding

was signed in 1981 between the USFWS, AGFD, and USFS allowing coordination for the reintroduction of Gila topminnow on Forest Service administered lands. Gila topminnows are currently being held in several refugia, with isolation of genetic stocks from different sources, for potential reestablishment to suitable habitats (AGFD 1995). It may be appropriate to reestablish the Gila topminnow to Cienega Creek County Park (D. Duncan, USFWS, pers. comm. to K. J. Kingsley, 19 Apr 2000).

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: Land use practices such as livestock grazing, mining, timber cutting, road maintenance, and recreation may affect this species through increased erosion, intensified flood events and decreased groundwater tables resulting in loss of stream flow. Effluent from wastewater treatment facilities and runoff may degrade water quality. These threats may impact both existing populations and habitats proposed for reestablishment (Weedman 1998). Release of nonindigenous and invasive fish into waters occupied by this species can result in loss of topminnows.

Corridor needs: The current recovery plan recommends that, until further genetic studies are completed for the Gila topminnow, each existing population of Gila topminnow should remain separate (Weedman 1998). Corridor planning should also include prevention of nonindigenous and invasive species movement into habitats occupied by Gila topminnow populations.

Key relationships: No beneficial key relationships are known. Key adverse relationships exist with nonindigenous and invasive predators and competitors, as discussed above.

Migratory requirements: Because populations of Gila topminnow historically expanded into permanent waters during wet years and then retreated to headwater springs and perennial reaches of streams during drier years, future planning should incorporate this facet of the species' life history while preventing the mixing of genetic stocks and the introduction of predators and diseases.

Results of past mitigation activities: Since 1981, AGFD, BLM, USFWS, and USFS have cooperated in an effort to recover the Gila topminnow by reestablishing populations into formerly occupied habitats. The failure of many reestablishment efforts have been attributed to poor site selection (Weedman and Young 1997). Results of habitat restoration efforts are not known. Proposed fish barriers (for exotics) and other mitigation activities designed to offset potential adverse effects of the Central Arizona Project have not yet been built

Existing monitoring and research programs: AGFD continues a monitoring and reestablishment program partially funded through Section 6 of the Endangered Species Act (Weedman 1998).

Habitat Model Results

The potential distribution for this species can be defined by the elevation and hydrology variables. This species can occupy an elevation range from 0 to 1600 meters, and the most important habitat characteristic is the perennial stream data set. The spring data set was considered in the model, but at a low importance value.

In the most recent model, habitat characteristics for Gila topminnow were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

Perennial Streams + Springs + Elevation = Potential Habitat

The perennial streams, springs, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two.

Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 42. The extent of modeled potential habitat is represented by perennial streams and springs. Streams are high potential, springs are low potential, and potential habitat within each is defined by elevation. Elevations above 1600 meters are considered no habitat for the Gila topminnow. HDMS records show that this fish is more broadly distributed than other fish species, with most records along Cienega Creek and others in the foothills of the San Luis, Rincon, Santa Catalina, and Tucson Mountains.

Stream substrate may be important but does not currently exist in the GIS data. This species may occupy ponds, which should be incorporated. Some HDMS records appear where habitat is not predicted. These may be springs or perennial streams that are not in the GIS coverage.

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1995. *Poeciliopsis occidentalis occidentalis.* Unpublished abstract compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1998. Status designations: biological elements of Arizona. Report dated 29 April compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Biota Information System of New Mexico (BISON-M). 2000. Gila topminnow (*Poeciliopsis occidentalis occidentalis*). Species account dated January developed by New Mexico Department of Game and Fish, Santa Fe, New Mexico.

Miller, R. R. 1961. Man and the changing fish fauna of the American Southwest. Papers of the Michigan Academy of Sciences, Arts and Letters 45:365-404.

Minckley, W. L. 1973. Fishes of Arizona. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

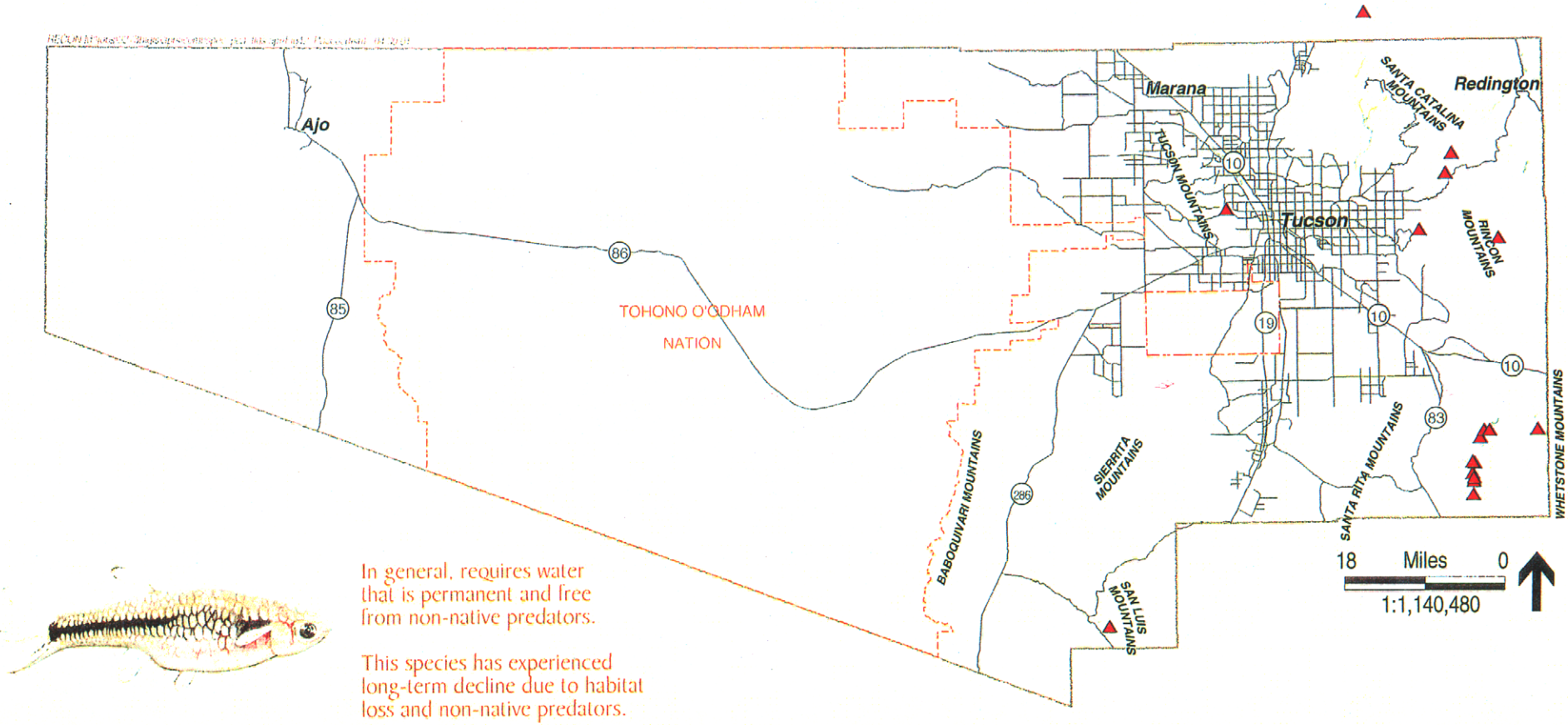
Minckley, W. L. 1999. Ecological review and management recommendations for recovery of the endangered Gila topminnow. Great Basin Naturalist 59: 230-244.

Quatro, J. M., P. L. Leberg, M. E. Douglas, and R. C. Vrijenhoek. 1996. Molecular evidence for a unique evolutionary lineage of an endangered Sonoran Desert fish (genus *Poeciliopsis*). Conservation Biology 10: 128-135.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1967. Native fish and wildlife; endangered species. Federal Register 32(48):4001.

Weedman, D. A. 1998. Gila topminnow, *Poeciliopsis occidentalis occidentalis*, revised recovery plan. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona. Prepared for Region 2 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Albuquerque, New Mexico.

Weedman, D. A., and K. L Young. 1997. Status of the Gila topminnow and desert pupfish in Arizona. Nongame and Endangered Wildlife Program Technical Report 118. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.



In general, requires water that is permanent and free from non-native predators.

This species has experienced long-term decline due to habitat loss and non-native predators.

Gila Topminnow *(Poeciliopsis occidentalis occidentalis)* Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas - - No areas mapped

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)

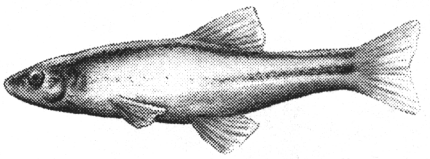
- No Potential
- Low Potential
- Medium Potential
- High Potential

Known Locations

▲ (HDMS, 2000)

Figure 42

Longfin dace (*Agosia chrysogaster*)



Status

Federal	Former candidate for Category 2 listing (1994), now Species of Concern (AGFD 1998); BLM Sensitive Species List (April 2000)
State	None
Rankings	G4 S3S4

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no known agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no known agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there are 7 recorded locations, 10% of documented distribution, and approximately 1,487 (less than 1%) of high and medium potential predicted distribution habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 75% of the predicted distribution habitat for this species.

Endemism

Approximately 10% of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve 10% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The longfin dace requires stream segments for an adequate home range. The minimum number of stream segments for this species in the reserve system is 10. The population viability goal is to conserve at least ten stream segments free of nonindigenous and invasive predators and competitors in order to maintain a viable population. There are 1,487 acres (less than 1%) of high and medium potential habitat in stream segments in the plan area for this species.

Connectivity

This species requires periodic connection corridors between intact stretches of streams. Major barriers include flood control projects, dams, and water drawdown in addition to non-aquatic habitats. The connectivity goal is to conserve aquatic and riparian stream segments, enhance connectivity between intermittent and season streams, and maintain an environment free from nonindigenous and invasive competitors and predators.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will protect all known habitats for the longfin dace in waters in reserve system and manage them so as to maintain permanently suitable habitat.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will evaluate all known and potentially suitable aquatic habitats in reserve system to determine and evaluate potential for restoration, enhancement, or mitigation for longfin dace. Where it is deemed appropriate, site-specific plans will be developed to protect, restore, or enhance habitat. Pima County will restore suitable habitat for this species on appropriate reserve system lands that have or could be made to have sustainable water that would provide suitable habitat for this species. Pima County will support efforts to prevent or eliminate nonindigenous and invasive aquatic species in waters in reserve system. Pima County, will seek the cooperation of the Arizona Game and Fish Department, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, other appropriate agencies, and private landowners to translocate or reestablish fish from waters in which they are abundant (e.g. Cienega Creek County Park) to other waters that are deemed potentially suitable for this purpose.

Inventory

Pima County will support an inventory of known and potential habitats for this species in the reserve system. This inventory will include establishing precise locations (GPS coordinates), mapping the extent of each habitat and adjacent lands having the potential for impacts to the habitat, and evaluating potential threats, if any, and potential for reestablishing this species into waters that are not currently occupied by it.

Monitoring

Pima County will annually monitor areas in the reserve system where waters containing this species are found to evaluate current conditions and any changes in threats that may affect them.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of longfin dace. Data from inventory and monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species, aquatic systems and communities, threats, and conservation actions including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants.

Taxonomy

General: The longfin dace is a small minnow described from the Santa Cruz River (Girard 1856).

Classification: Order: Cypriniformes; Family: Cyprinidae; Genus: *Agosia*; Species: *chrysogaster.*

Synonymy: Although the nomenclature has been stable for a century, this species has been known by the names: *Agosia metallica*, *Hyborhynchus siderius*, *Zophendum siderium* (AGFD 1997).

Specific: This is the only described species of *Agosia* in Arizona. A second species is about to be named from Sulphur Springs and Rio Yaqui drainages (W. L. Minckley, pers. comm. to J. B. Platt, Nov 2000).

Life History

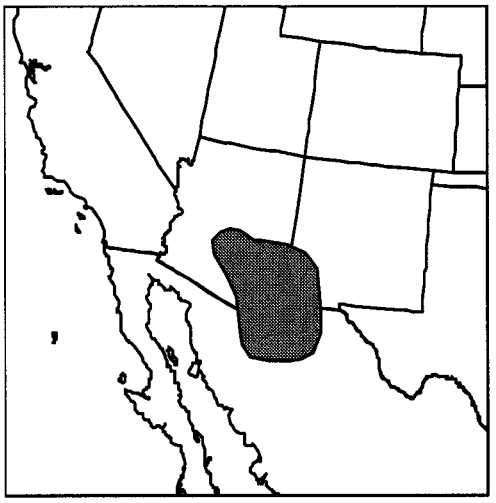
Description: The longfin dace is a small, silvery, fusiform fish with small scales. Adults rarely exceed 2.6 inches (6.5 cm), standard length. There are approximately 70 to 90 scales in the lateral line. The head is thick and blunt, and the mouth is small, subterminal, oblique; overhung by a bluntly rounded snout; the mouth terminates posteriorly at a point under the nares. The back and upper sides are silvery gray to olive, sides sometimes with golden flecks; the lower sides and abdomen are whitish, and the peritoneum black. A diffuse, dusky lateral stripe originates at the upper corner of the opercle, terminating in a black spot at the base of the caudal fin (Sublette et al. 1990).

Diet: Longfin dace are omnivorous and opportunistic, with food selection apparently determined by availability. In Sycamore Creek, Maricopa County, Arizona they were noted to be primarily herbivorous, whereas in Aravaipa Creek the preferred diet was baetid mayflies except when algae was abundant, which then made up 53% of the diet. When resources are abundant they prefer to feed exclusively in daylight (Fisher et al. 1981).

Reproduction: The reproductive season for the longfin dace is variable from year to year and can occur year round (Minckley and Barber 1971; Kepner 1982). Nests occur in shallow water (2 to 4 inches (5 to 20 cm) deep) with a slight current, over sandy bottoms. Nests range from 5.9 to 9.8 inches (15 to 25 cm) in diameter, and are 1.6 to 2.4 inches (4 to 6 cm) deep. As many as 25 nests may be within a square meter. Nests in marginal areas (along current or over muddy substrates) are usually smaller than those in optimal habitat. Hatching occurs in less than 4 days, and newly hatched fry remain in the nest depressions for a short time, then disperse to the stream margins (Minckley and Barber 1971).

Behavior: Longfin dace generally feed during the day; however, when food is scarce they will feed continuously (Fisher et al. 1981). In response to the onset of a flooding event, the fish will move directly into the current, then move laterally as the intensity of turbulence increases. The dace remain in the margins of the current, and move back into the channel as discharge declines; they are rarely caught in flood pools or backwaters (Minckley and Barber 1971; Rinne 1975). In response to drought, longfin dace retreat in side pools or under algal mats or logs and stones during the day, and can move around and feed in as little as a few millimeters of water at night (Minckley and Barber 1971).

Distribution



Historic: Longfin dace were historically found in the Bill Williams and Gila Rivers drainages.

Present: The longfin dace is currently found in a broad area that consists of disjunct populations in the Bill Williams and Gila River drainages in Arizona. A closely related species, soon to be described but formerly identified as this species, ranges south into Sonora, Mexico (coastal streams and Rio Yaqui basin), the Rio Sinaloa, Mexico, and perhaps farther south (Hendrickson 1987; Tibbets 1998). Longfin dace have been reestablished into the Virgin River basin, Arizona, Zuni and Mimbres Rivers and Rio Grande basin, New Mexico (AGFD 1997; BISON-M 2000). Distribution has increased in the mountainous areas (AGFD 1997). The only reestablishment effort that appears successful is the Mimbres River (W. L. Minckley, pers. comm. to J. Platt, Nov 2000).

The Arizona Game and Fish Department HDMS has 6 records for the longfin dace in Pima County. Of these, 5 were in various portions of Cienega Creek and 1 was from Buehman Canyon south-southeast of Cocklebur Tank (AGFD 2000).

Demographics

Density: There is no available information on density. The concept of density may not apply to a fish that lives in streams that vary enormously in flow. However, this species may appear to be present in very dense numbers (tens to hundreds per linear meter) in some sections of small streams at low flow.

Status and Trend: Indications are that the species is declining (W. L. Minckley, pers. comm. to J. Platt, Nov 2000) although it may be stable in some locales (Bison-M 2000).

Survival rates: The maximum life span is 3 years (W. L. Minckley, pers. comm. to J. Platt, Nov 2000).

Reproduction rates: There is no readily available pertinent information on reproduction rates. An analysis of reproduction rates was done for a location outside Pima County (Kepner 1982) as part of a master's thesis at Arizona State University in 1982, but that was not examined for this species account.

Age and sex ratios: There is no readily available pertinent information age and sex ratios. An analysis of these factors was done for a location outside Pima County (Kepner 1982) as part of a master's thesis at Arizona State University in 1982, but that was not examined for this species account.

Significant Pima Co. populations: Populations in Pima County occur in Cienega Creek, including within the Empire-Cienega Management Area and Cienega Creek County Park,

Buehman Canyon and possibly other canyons in the Rincon, Santa Catalina and Santa Rita Mountains, and the San Pedro River (K. J. Kingsley, pers. obs., Rosen 2000).

Habitat Requirements

General: The habitat of the longfin dace ranges from clear, cool mountain brooks at higher elevations to small, intermittent low-desert streams with sand or gravel substrate (BISON-M 2000). Plant communities are varied (AGFD 1997).

Home range requirements: Longfin dace tend to occupy relatively small streams (AGFD 1997). Shifting of streams or deposition of sand into channels as a result of flooding is beneficial to longfin dace; strong annual flows lead to population declines (Minckley and Barber 1971).

Ability to use major land use categories: The longfin dace requires small, sandy-bottomed streams.

Habitat trends in planning area: Historically there has been a massive loss of habitat. Currently occupied locations appear to be in stable or improving condition in Pima County (K. J. Kingsley, pers. obs.).

Current and Potential Threats

General: Loss of extensive areas of formerly occupied or suitable habitat has occurred historically.

Specific: Loss of small, sandy stream habitat will negatively impact this species. Flood control programs and groundwater depletions contribute to the drying-out of suitable stream habitat.

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: Most currently known habitat in Pima County is protected within parks, preserves, or special management areas. Habitat for this species may expand beyond existing locations during high water periods.

Existing and potential pest species: Longfin dace are known to be vulnerable to 5 species of native parasites. The most dangerous parasite appears to be *Ichthyophthirius multifiliis*, of which epizootic outbreaks appear to be common in streams throughout Arizona. Other parasites found on longfin dace include: *Myxobolus macrocapsularis*, *Rhabdochona decaturensis*, *Rhabdochona* sp., and *Lernaea cyprinacea* (Mpoame and Rinne 1983). Predation by birds and mammals and entrapment by filamentous algae may occur (Minckley and Barber 1971).

Threat mechanism: Loss of stream habitat through water management practices and the introduction of nonindigenous and invasive predators or competitors are the greatest threats to the species.

Management Needs

General: Protection of existing occupied habitat should continue, and transplantation or reestablishment to recovered potentially suitable habitat may be appropriate. Invasion of nonindigenous and invasive fish should be prevented, and existing populations of nonindigenous and invasive (if any) in this species' habitat should be eliminated.

Current protective measures: All known habitat for this species in Pima County is under some form of protection.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: Activities that affect water quantity or quality will impact this species. Flood control projects, dams, and drawdown of the water table may dry up small streams and channels that support populations of longfin dace.

Corridor needs: The species requires periodic connection corridors between intact stretches of streams. Long-term metapopulation dynamics probably require at least occasional connection between isolated local populations.

Key relationships: None are specifically known.

Migratory requirements: The species has no known patterns of migration; flood events, however, will allow dispersal or displace the species downstream. It appears to be, or to have been, a classic metapopulation species, and connection of local populations at some unknown frequency is probably necessary for long-term genetic health of the species.

Results of past mitigation activities: Activities that protected or restored natural riverine systems with small, shallow creeks and channels would benefit this species; however, no such activities are known to have occurred.

Existing monitoring and research programs: The population of this species in Aravaipa Creek has been studied for more than 30 years by W. L. Minckley and others (W. L. Minckley, pers. comm.)

Habitat Model Results

The habitat characteristics that best describe the potential distribution for this species are hydrology and elevation. This elevation range for this species spans from 0 to 1800 meters, with most known occurrences in the 400- to 1200-meter range. In the hydrology data set, the most important characteristic is perennial streams. The springs data set was also incorporated into the potential habitat distribution model for this species but at lower values of importance.

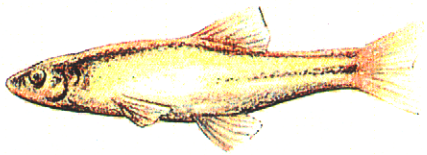
In the most recent model, habitat characteristics for the longfin dace were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

Perennial Streams + Springs + Elevation = Potential Habitat

The perennial streams, springs, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two.

Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 43. GIS coverages for perennial streams and springs define the extent of modeled habitat for longfin dace. Streams are valued over springs and potential habitat within each is defined by elevation.

HDMS records for this species occur only along San Pedro and Cienega Creek, although physical habitat features are probably suitable in other predicted locations. Some consideration should be given to identifying important characteristics within streams to differentiate higher and lower potential.



Inhabits a range of aquatic habitats, from clear cool mountain brooks at higher elevations to small, intermittent low-desert streams with sand or gravel substrate.

Sites identified as Priority Conservation Areas 1 include Cienega Creek and aquatic habitat in Buehman Canyon.

Longfin Dace *(Agosia chrysogaster)*
Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary
Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, January 2001)
1 Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)
4 Areas with the potential for restoration or enhancement

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)
No Potential
Low Potential
Medium Potential
High Potential

Known Locations
▲ (HDMS, 2000)

Figure 43

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1997. *Agosia chrysogaster.* Unpublished abstract compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 2000. Unpublished Heritage Data Management System records. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona. Electronic database file provided to Pima County.

BISON-M (Biota Information System of New Mexico). 2000. Longfin dace (*Agosia chrysogaster*). Version 1/2000 species account developed by New Mexico Department of Game and Fish, Santa Fe, New Mexico.

Fisher, S. G., D. E. Busch, and N. B. Grimm. 1981. Diel feeding chronologies in two Sonoran desert streams fishes, *Agosia chrysogaster* (Cyprinidae) and *Pantosteus clarki* (Catostomidae). Southwestern Naturalist 26(1):31-36.

Girard, C. 1856. Researches upon the cyprinoid fishes inhabiting the fresh waters of the United States of America, west of the Mississippi Valley, from specimens in the museum of the Smithsonian Institution. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. 8:165-213. Cited in personal communication by W. L. Minckley to J. B. Platt, in review of draft of this species account, November 2000.

Hendrickson, D.A. 1987. Geographic Variation in Morphology of *Agosia chrysogaster*, a Sonoran Desert Cyprinid Fish. Ph.D. Dissertation, Arizona State University, Tempe. Cited in personal communication by W. L. Minckley to J. B. Platt, in review of draft of this species account, November 2000.

Kepner, W. G. 1982. Reproductive Biology of Longfin Dace (*Agosia chrysogaster*) in a Sonoran Desert Stream. M.S. Thesis, Arizona State University, Tempe. Cited in personal communication by W. L. Minckley to J. B. Platt, in review of draft of this species account, November 2000.

Minckley, W. L., and W. E. Barber. 1971. Some aspects of biology of the longfin dace, a cyprinid fish characteristic of streams in the Sonoran Desert. Southwestern Naturalist 15(4): 459-464.

Mpoame, M., and J. N. Rinne. 1983. Parasites of some fishes native to Arizona and New Mexico. Southwestern Naturalist 28(4):399-405.

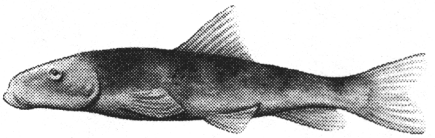
Rinne, J. N. 1975. Changes in minnow populations in a small desert stream resulting from naturally and artificially induced factors. Southwestern Naturalist 20(2):185-195.

Rosen, P.C. 2000. Aquatic Vertebrate Conservation in Pima County: Concepts and Planning Development. Sonoran Desert Conservation Plan report. Pima County Administrator's Office. Tucson, Arizona.

Tibbets, C. A. 1998. Evolutionary genetics of *Agosia chrysogaster.* Ph.D. Dissertation, Arizona State University, Tempe. Cited in personal communication by W. L. Minckley to J. B. Platt, in review of draft of this species account, November 2000.

Sublette, J. E., M. D. Hatch, and M. Sublette. 1990. The fishes of New Mexico. University of New Mexico Press, Albuquerque. Pp. 89-91.

Desert sucker (*Catostomus clarkii*)



Status

Federal	Former candidate for Category 2 listing (1994), now Species of Special Concern (1996)
State	None
Rankings	S3S4 G3G4

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there are no recorded locations, 10% of documented distribution, and approximately 2,476 (less than 1%) of high and medium potential predicted distribution habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 95% of the predicted distribution habitat for this species.

Endemism

Approximately 10% of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve at least 10% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The desert sucker requires stream segments for an adequate home range. The minimum number of stream segments for this species in the reserve system is 10. The population viability goal is to conserve at least ten stream segments free of nonindigenous and invasive predators and competitors in order to maintain a viable population. There are 2,476 acres (less than 1%) of high and medium potential habitat in stream segments in the plan area for this species in the plan area.

Connectivity

This species requires intermittent connections between populations for some seasonal movement, but is mostly is sedentary. Major barriers are non-aquatic habitats. The connectivity goal is to conserve aquatic and riparian stream segments, enhance connectivity between intermittent and seasonal streams, and maintain an environment free of nonindigenous and invasive competitors and predators.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will protect all potentially suitable aquatic habitats for the desert sucker in waters on reserve system lands and manage them so as to maintain permanently suitable habitat.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will evaluate all known and potentially suitable aquatic habitats on reserve system lands to determine and evaluate potential for reestablishment of this species. Where it is deemed appropriate, site-specific plans will be developed to restore suitable habitat on reserve system lands that have or could be made to have sustainable water that would provide suitable habitat for this species. Pima County will support efforts to prevent or eliminate nonindigenous and invasive aquatic species in waters on reserve system lands. Pima County, will seek the cooperation of the Arizona Game and Fish Department, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, other appropriate agencies, and private landowners to translocate or reestablish fish from waters in which they are abundant to other waters that are deemed potentially suitable for this purpose.

Inventory

Pima County will support an inventory of known and potential habitats for this species on reserve system lands. This inventory will include establishing precise locations (GPS coordinates), mapping the extent of each habitat and adjacent lands having the potential for impacts to the habitat, and evaluating potential threats, if any, and potential for reestablishing this species into waters that are not currently occupied by it.

Monitoring

Pima County will annually monitor areas of reserve system lands on which waters to which this species has been translocated and reestablished to evaluate current conditions and any changes in threats that may affect them. In cooperation with, and under permits from, the Arizona Game and Fish Department, Pima County will monitor populations of this species in waters to which it has been placed.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the desert sucker. Data from inventory and monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species, aquatic systems and communities, threats, and conservation actions including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants.

Taxonomy

General: The type specimen (*Catostomus clarkii*) was described from the Santa Cruz River in the vicinity of Tucson (Baird and Girard 1854).

Classification: Order: Cypriniformes; Family: Catostomidae; Genus: *Catostomus*; Subgenus Pantosteus Species: *clarkii.*

Synonymy: The species has been known by the names *Minomus clarkii*, *Pantosteus arizonae*, *Pantosteus (Notolepidomyzon) arizonae*, *Pantosteus clarki*, and *Catostomus (Pantosteus) clarki.* Some authors use the specific epithet *clarki;* others use *clarkii.* The form with two *i*'s is officially correct (Mayden et al. 1992).

Life History

Description: This is a medium-sized catostomid fish, attaining adult size of 4 to 11 inches (10 to 28 cm) in standard length. It has large lips with small papillae evenly dispersed over the lower lip; and jaws with cartilaginous scraping edges. The scales in the lateral line vary from 61 to 104. There are 8 to 12 dorsal rays (usually 10 or 11). There is usually a small flap of skin present at the base of each pelvic fin. Coloration ranges from silvery tan to dark greenish above, and is silvery to yellowish below (AGFD 1997).

Diet: Chironomid fly larvae are the primary food of juveniles. As an adult, this species is primarily herbivorous, scraping *aufwuchs* from stones as well as ingesting plant detritus. Large amounts of sand and silt occasionally found in the gut suggest that it also feeds in the interstitial sediment of rubble-boulder substrates. Filamentous green algae is thought to be a primary food source; animal components of the *aufwuch* that are also ingested include Chironomidae, Ephemeroptera, Simuliidae, and Pyralididae, all of which are typical inhabitants of riffles (Fisher et al. 1981; Bestgen et al. 1987; BISON-M 2000). When resources are abundant they prefer to feed at crepuscular peaks (Fisher et al. 1981).

Reproduction: Desert suckers spawn in the spring to early summer on riffles (AGFD 1997; LCR MSCP 1999).

Behavior: After hatching, juveniles gather in quiet pools along the bank. Individuals move to swifter water as they mature beyond juveniles (BISON-M 1999).

Distribution

Historic: The historic range of the desert sucker includes Arizona, New Mexico, Nevada, Utah, and Mexico.

Present: The desert sucker occurs in suitable habitats in tributaries of the lower Colorado River downstream from the Grand Canyon. These include the Verde, Salt, Santa Cruz, San Pedro, and Gila River drainage upstream of Phoenix, Arizona. It is in the Bill Williams River and occurs

as disjunct and differentiated populations in the Virgin River basin of Utah, Arizona, and Nevada including the pluvial White River and Meadow Valley Wash. In Arizona, the desert sucker has been recorded in the Apache-Sitgreaves National Forest (BISON-M 2000) and Aravaipa Creek (LCR MSCP 1999). Its range has decreased rapidly in southern Arizona (AGFD 1997).

The Arizona Game and Fish Department HDMS have no records for the desert sucker in Pima County. Of the 3 HDMS records from near to the county line (all from the San Pedro River), 2 are from Cochise County and 1 is from Graham County.

Demographics

Density: There is no readily available information on density.

Status: There is no readily available information on status.

Trend: Populations of desert sucker in southern Arizona have declined throughout the upper Santa Cruz and San Pedro Rivers of Arizona and Sonora Mexico. It presently exists only at a single site in the Santa Cruz River drainage, Sonoita Creek, and in small numbers in the San Pedro River and Redfield Canyon and Aravaipa Creek. The decline is due mainly to the impacts of water development projects on the amount and quality of habitat (LCR MSCP 1999).

Survival rates: There is no readily available information on survival rates.

Reproduction rates: There is no readily available information on rates of reproduction.

Age ratios: There is no readily available information on age ratios.

Sex ratios: There is no readily available information on sex ratios.

Habitat Requirements

General: The desert sucker is found in rapids and flowing pools of streams, primarily over bottoms of gravel-rubble with sandy silt in the interstices. It can tolerate a wide range of water temperatures. In some southeastern Arizona streams, desert suckers are reported to be restricted to specific pool type habitats (i.e., about 80% cover, cobble and gravel substrate, and no silt or mud substrates) (LCR MSCP 1999).

Habitat usage information for the desert sucker is life-stage specific. Larval desert suckers utilize backwaters, embayments, and some pools. As juveniles, desert suckers move into faster flowing habitats like riffles and rapids. Adults move from juvenile habitats into deeper pools and pool-like areas.

Home range requirements: The desert sucker requires rapids and flowing pools of streams, with gravel-rubble bottoms that have sandy silt in the interstices.

Ability to use major land use categories: The lack of records from Pima County suggests that there may be little or no suitable habitat for the desert sucker under current conditions. If long-term improvements to the habitat in the San Pedro River are made, then it is possible that this species may become established there.

Current and Potential Threats

General: Loss, fragmentation or modification of habitat from water development projects, stream diversions, and aquifer pumping is a major threat to the species. There has been much habitat degradation occurring in tributaries outside of the 100-year floodplain of the main stem of the Colorado River (LCR MSCP 1999). Invasion of nonindigenous and invasive fishes is an equal or greater threat.

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: There is no known habitat for this species in Pima County.

Existing and potential pest species: Desert suckers are known to be vulnerable to 6 species of native parasites. The most dangerous parasite appears to be *Ichthyophthirius multifiliis*, of which epizootic outbreaks appear to be common in streams throughout Arizona. Other parasites found on desert suckers include *Myxobulus oblongus*, *Ornithodiplostomum ptychocheilus, Clinostomum marginatum*, *Isoglaridacris bulbocirrus*, and *Rhabdochona decaturensis* (Mpoame and Rinne 1983). Invasion of nonindigenous and invasive fish either from stock or domestic livestock watering tanks upstream or the Gila River downstream is an equal or greater threat. The Red Shiner is present in the Gila River and in the Central Arizona Project canal near Tucson and may be a potential competitor for native species. This species was reported in the lower reaches of Aravaipa Creek in 1990 (BISON-M 2000). At early life stages, the desert sucker may be preyed upon by nonindigenous and invasive fish in some areas.

Threat mechanism: Loss of stream habitat through water management practices or depletion of groundwater. Also, natural flood events can decimate local populations. Competition with and predation by nonindigenous and invasive species.

Management Needs

General: Aravaipa Creek canyon area must have its upstream aquifer protected. Over-appropriation or use of the headward Sulphur Springs Valley aquifer must be guarded against. Maintenance of flow in this stream is highly critical because of the habitation of shallow riffle areas by 5 of the 7 remaining native Cypriniform fishes (including desert suckers). In the event of reduction in flow, intermittent surface flow could result (BISON-M 2000).

A winter snagging season for anglers currently (1994) exists for this sucker below Stewart Mountain Dam on the lower Salt River. This management action was taken as a measure to encourage harvest of the species, as many die during the extremely low winter water flows (AGFD 1997).

Current protective measures: There are no current protective measures for this species.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: Activities that affect water quantity or quality may impact this species. Flood control projects, dams, and drawdown of the water table may dry up small streams and channels that support populations of desert suckers.

Corridor needs: It is important to all of the desert fish that at least intermittent connections be maintained between permanent reaches inhabited by populations of these species. This provides gene flow among the populations.

Key relationships: None are specifically known.

Migratory requirements: Desert suckers are known to be relatively sedentary and migrational or seasonal movements do not occur (Bestgen et al. 1987); however, desert suckers have been reported to exhibit seasonal movement in Aravaipa Creek, Arizona, a small, low-elevation stream (LCR MSCP 1999).

Results of past mitigation activities: Activities that protected or restored natural riverine systems with small, shallow creeks and channels are presumed to have benefited this species, but that has not been demonstrated with known data.

Existing monitoring and research programs: There are no known research and monitoring programs at this time.

Habitat Model Results

The lack of known records of this species in Pima County seems to suggest a lack of suitable habitat; however, known HDMS records exist along the San Pedro River near the county line. It is still possible that this species could become established in Pima County, and the habitat characteristics that best describe potential distribution are hydrology and elevation. Potential suitable habitat for this species is indicated by the perennial stream characteristic of the hydrology data set. Other hydrology characteristics considered at low-level value include the spring and ponds data sets. Most known occurrences for this species occur in the 200- to 2200-meter elevation range; however, this species may also occur at slightly higher elevations of 2200 to 2800 meters. These elevation characteristics were incorporated into the potential distribution for this species accordingly. The critical landform characteristic for this species is valley fill.

In the most recent model, habitat characteristics for desert sucker were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

Perennial Streams + Springs + Elevation = Potential Habitat

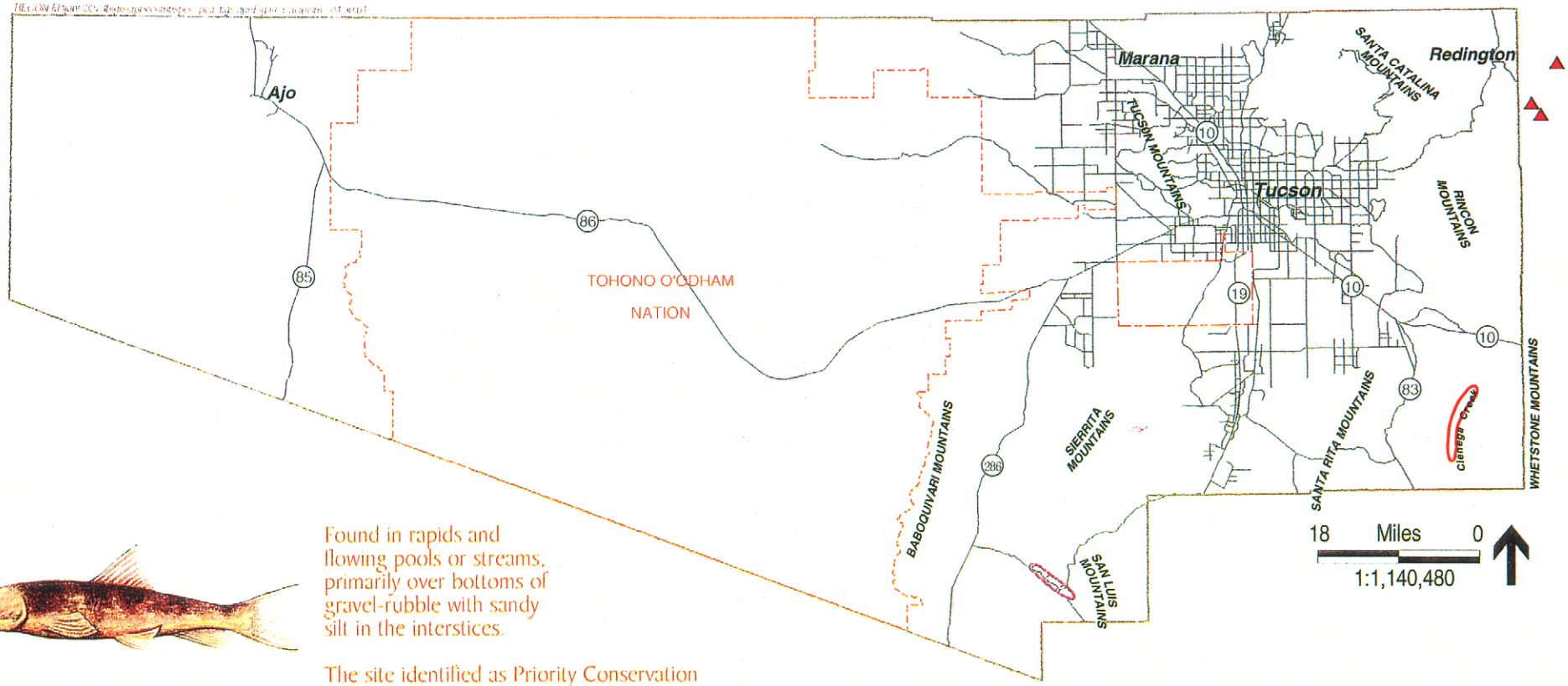
The perennial streams, springs, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two.

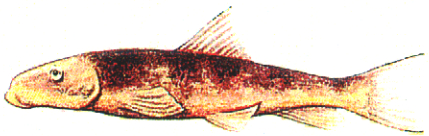
Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 44. GIS coverages for perennial streams and springs define the extent of modeled habitat for the desert sucker. Streams are high potential, springs are low potential, and potential habitat within each is defined by elevation.

HDMS records for this species occur in Cochise County near the San Pedro River but not in Pima County due to biological and possibly hydrologic factors. Stream bottom and stream flow may be important for this species, but these do not currently exist in the GIS data set for streams. Ponds are not currently included as potential habitat but could be incorporated.

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1997. *Catostomus (=Pantosteus) clarki.* Unpublished abstract compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.





Found in rapids and flowing pools or streams, primarily over bottoms of gravel-rubble with sandy silt in the interstices.

The site identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 is part of Cienega Creek.

Desert Sucker *(Catostomus clarkii)*

Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, January 2001)

1 — Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)

4 — Areas with the potential for restoration or enhancement

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)

No Potential

Low Potential

Medium Potential

High Potential

Known Locations

▲ (HDMS, 2000)

Figure 44

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 2000. Unpublished Heritage Data Management System records. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona. Electronic database file provided to Pima County.

Bestgen, K. R., D. A. Hendrickson, D. M. Kubly, and D. L. Propst. 1987. Movements and growth of fishes in the Gila River drainage, Arizona and New Mexico. Southwestern Naturalist 32(3):351-356.

BISON-M (Biota Information System of New Mexico). 2000. Desert sucker (*Catostomus clarki*). Version 1/2000 species account developed by New Mexico Department of Game and Fish, Santa Fe, New Mexico.

Fisher, S. G., D. E. Busch, and N. B. Grimm. 1981. Diel feeding chronologies in two Sonoran desert streams fishes, *Agosia chrysogaster* (Cyprinidae) and *Pantosteus clarcki* (Catostomidae). Southwestern Naturalist 26(1):31-36.

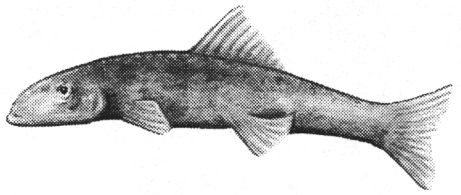
Lower Colorado River Multi-Species Conservation Plan (LCR MSCP). 1999. Desert sucker (*Catostomus clarki*). Species account. Obtained from http://www.lcrmscp.org/files.html.

Mayden, Richard L., Brooks M. Burr, Lawrence, M. Page, and Robert R. Miller. 1992. The Native Freshwater Fishes of North America. Pages 827-863, IN Mayden, Richard L. (ed.) Systematics, Historical Ecology, & North American Freshwater Fishes. Stanford University Press.

Mpoame, M., and J. N. Rinne. 1983. Parasites of some fishes native to Arizona and New Mexico. Southwestern Naturalist 28(4):399-405.

Sonora sucker (*Catostomus insignis*)

Status



Federal	Former candidate for Category 2 listing (1994), now Species of Special Concern (1996)
State	None
Other	Endangered in Mexico
Rankings	S3 G4

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there are no recorded locations, 10% of documented distribution, and approximately 2,473 acres (less than 1%) of high and medium potential predicted distribution habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 75% of the predicted distribution habitat for this species.

Endemism

Approximately 10% of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve at least 10% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The Sonora sucker requires stream segments for an adequate home range. The minimum number of stream segments for this species in the reserve system is 10. The population viability goal is to conserve at least 10 stream segments free of nonindigenous and invasive predators and competitors in order to maintain a viable population. There are 2,473 acres (less than 1%) of high and medium potential habitat in stream segments in the plan area for this species.

Connectivity

This is a relatively sedentary species, and corridor needs are not known. Major barriers are non-aquatic habitats. The connectivity goal is to conserve aquatic and riparian stream segments, enhance connectivity between intermittent and season streams, and maintain an environment free of nonindigenous and invasive competitors and predators.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will protect all potentially suitable aquatic habitats for the Sonora sucker in waters on reserve system lands and manage them so as to maintain permanently suitable habitat.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will evaluate all known and potentially suitable aquatic habitats on reserve system lands to determine and evaluate potential for reestablishment of this species. Where it is deemed appropriate, site-specific plans will be developed to restore suitable habitat on reserve system lands that have or could be made to have sustainable water that would provide suitable habitat for this species. Pima County will support efforts to prevent or eliminate nonindigenous and invasive aquatic species in waters on reserve system lands. Pima County, will seek the cooperation of the Arizona Game and Fish Department, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, other appropriate agencies, and private landowners to translocate or reestablish fish from waters in which they are present to other waters that are deemed potentially suitable for this purpose.

Inventory

Pima County will support an inventory of known and potential habitats for this species in reserve system lands. This inventory will include establishing precise locations (GPS coordinates), mapping the extent of each habitat and adjacent lands having the potential for impacts to the habitat, and evaluating potential threats, if any, and potential for reestablishing this species into waters that are not currently occupied by it.

Monitoring

Pima County will annually monitor areas of reserve system lands on which waters to which this species has been translocated to evaluate current conditions and any changes in threats that may affect them. In cooperation with and under permits from the Arizona Game and Fish Department, Pima County will monitor populations of this species in waters to which it has been placed.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the Sonora sucker. Data from inventory and monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species, aquatic systems and communities, threats, and conservation actions including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants. Where Sonora suckers have been translocated to habitats on reserve system lands, the County will prepare and distribute interpretive materials about the species and its protection.

Taxonomy

General: The type specimen (*Catostomus insignis*) was described by Baird and Girard (1854) from the San Pedro River, likely near the mouth of Babocomari River, Cochise County, Arizona.

Classification: Order: Cypriniformes; Family: Catostomidae; Genus: *Catostomus*; Species: *insignis.*

Synonymy: The species has been known by the names *Minomus insignis, Catostomus insigne,* and *Catostomus gila.* It hybridizes with *Catostomus clarkii.*

Life History

Description: This is a large catostomid fish, attaining adult size of 8 to 31 inches (20 to 79 cm). Its lower lip is about 3 times as thick as its upper lip. There are 10 to 11 rays in the dorsal fin. The body is sharply bicolored, olive brown above and deep yellow below. The scales on the upper half of the body have dark spots forming faint dashed lines.

Diet: The Sonora sucker is an omnivore, but feeds primarily on insects and detritus (Schreiber and Minckley 1982 and Clarkston and Minckley 1988). A significant component of the diet is macroinvertebrates, particularly *Ephemeroptera.*

Reproduction: Sonora suckers spawn from February to early July (AGFD 1997). Eggs are deposited in riffles and fall into the interstices between gravel particles where they incubate (BISON-M 2000).

Distribution

Historic: The historic range of the Sonora sucker includes parts of Arizona, New Mexico, and Sonora, Mexico (BISON-M 2000). The species is known historically in Pima County both in the lower part of Redfield Canyon and the Santa Cruz River.

Present: The Sonora sucker is native to the Gila basin in Arizona, New Mexico and Sonora, Mexico below 1,500 meters elevation. It is also in the upper Bill Williams River and San Francisco drainages (except in extreme headwaters). In Arizona, the Sonora sucker has been recorded in the Apache-Sitgreaves and Coconino National Forests. There are no recent records from Pima County, but the species is known from an area upstream from Pima County in Graham County.

Demographics

Density: There is no readily available information on density.

Status: There is no readily available information on status.

Trend: Populations of Sonora sucker are declining, although its distribution is widespread, especially in the Gila and Bill Williams river basins of Arizona. Populations are stable in the San Francisco and Gila River drainages (BISON-M 2000).

Survival rates: There is no readily available information on survival rates.

Reproduction rates: There is no readily available information on rates of reproduction.

Age ratios: There is no readily available information on age ratios.

Sex ratios: There is no readily available information on sex ratios.

Habitat Requirements

General: The Sonora sucker requires lentic and pool habitats, with gravel-rubble bottoms. It is found in a variety of habitats from warm water rivers to trout streams (BISON-M 2000).

Home range requirements: Permanent water appears to be important for the survival of this species. Adults are more sedentary than other species (W. L. Minckley, pers. comm.).

Ability to use major land use categories: The lack of records from Pima County suggests that there may be little or no suitable habitat currently available for the Sonora sucker.

Current and Potential Threats

General: Loss, fragmentation or modification of habitat from water development projects, stream diversions, and aquifer pumping is a threat to the species. Invasion of nonindigenous and invasive fish is an equal or greater threat.

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: The species is not known to be present in Pima County.

Existing and potential pest species: Sonora suckers are known to be vulnerable to 10 species of parasites. The most dangerous parasite appears to be *Ichthyophthirius multifiliis,* of which epizootic outbreaks appear to be common in streams throughout Arizona. Other parasites found on desert suckers include *Myxobulus catostomi, M. discrepans, M. nodularis, Ornithodiplostomum ptychocheilus, Clinostomum marginatum, Ligula intestinalis, Isoglaridacris bulbocirrus, Neoechinorhynchus* sp., *and Rhabdochona decaturensis* (Mpoame and Rinne 1983). The red shiner (*Cyprinella lutrensis*) and green sunfish (*Lepomis cyanellus*) are potentially deleterious predators and competitors for this species and are known from the Central Arizona Project water in Pima County (K. J. Kingsley, pers. obs.).

Threat mechanism: Loss of stream habitat through water management practices competition and predation by nonindigenous and invasive species; introduction of new parasites or diseases.

Management Needs

General: Aravaipa Creek area must have its upstream aquifer protected. Over-appropriation or use of the headward Sulphur Springs Valley aquifer must be guarded against. Maintenance of flow in this stream is highly critical because of the presence of shallow riffle areas by 5 species

of native fishes (including Sonora suckers). If suitable habitat can be created, it may be appropriate to reestablish this species in Pima County.

Current protective measures: There are no current protective measures for this species. It should be noted that the species is harvested from the Salt River.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: Activities that affect water quantity or quality impact this species. Flood control projects, dams, and drawdown of the water table may dry up small streams and channels that support populations of Sonora suckers.

Corridor needs: Corridor needs of the Sonora sucker are not known.

Key relationships: The Sonora sucker requires rivers or streams that have deep and quiet, rocky or gravelly pools. They are intolerant of lake conditions created by dams.

Migratory requirements: This species tends to be relatively sedentary (Bestgen et al. 1987).

Results of past mitigation activities: Activities that protected or restored natural riverine systems with small, shallow creeks and channels will have benefited this species.

Existing monitoring and research programs: There are no known research and monitoring programs at this time.

Habitat Model Results

Permanent water is crucial for this species to persist. There are no known records in Pima County, which suggest that there is no suitable habitat. Because this species requires rivers or streams with deep, quiet, gravelly pools, they are intolerant of lake or pond conditions created by dams.

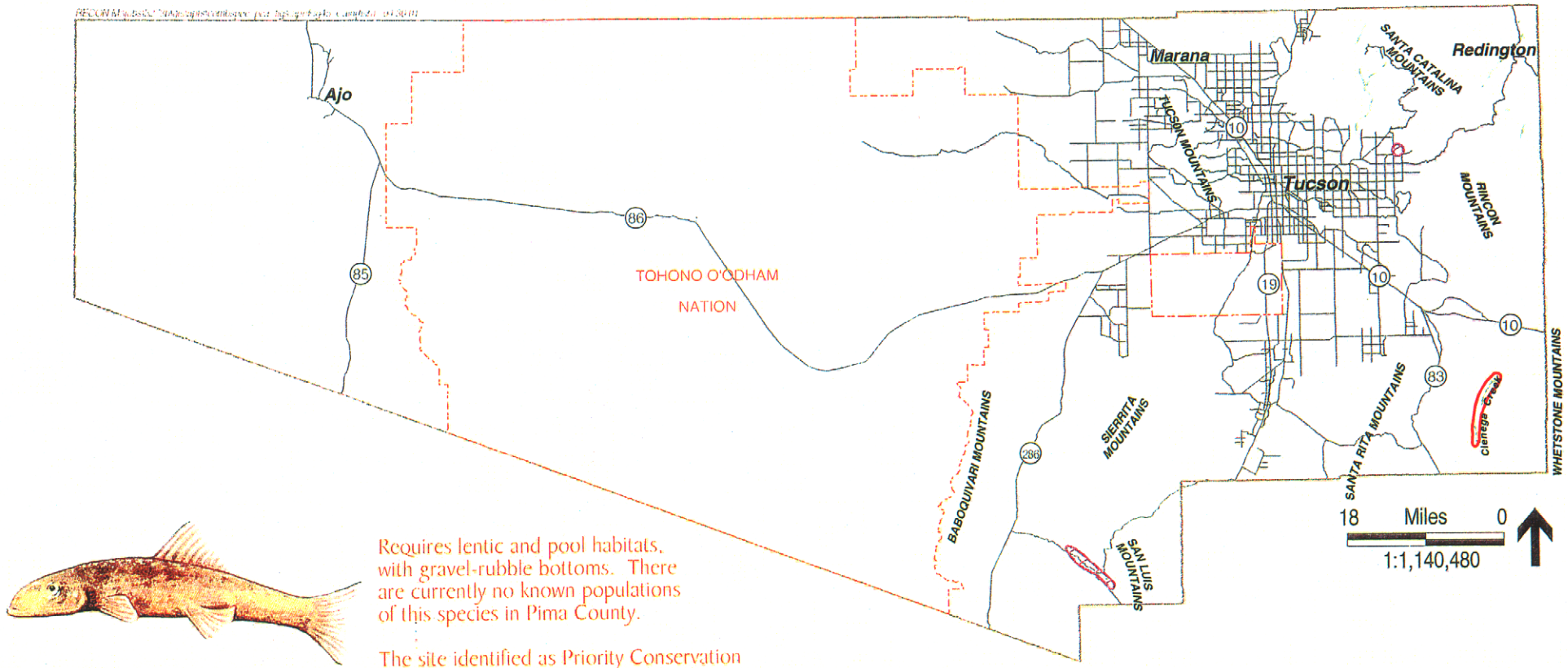
With proper protection and management of the Aravaipa Creek canyon area, this species could potentially become reestablished in Pima County. The habitat characteristics that best describe the potential distribution for this species is the perennial stream data set. The spring and pond characteristics in the hydrology data set were also incorporated into the model at the low value importance level. The preferred elevation range for this species appears to be between 200 and 2200 meters. The critical landform characteristic is valley fill.

In the most recent model, habitat characteristics for Sonora sucker were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

Perennial Streams + Springs + Elevation = Potential Habitat

The perennial streams, springs, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two.

Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 45. Modeled distribution for this species is nearly identical to the desert sucker except that elevations above 2200 meters are considered no habitat for the Sonora sucker. Perennial streams and springs are included in the model but ponds are not. There are no HDMS records for this species in Pima County, but it is known to occur in Cochise in the same area as the desert sucker. Hydrologic factors such as stream bottom and stream flow may be important for this species and could be incorporated into the



Requires lentic and pool habitats, with gravel-rubble bottoms. There are currently no known populations of this species in Pima County.

The site identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 is part of Cienega Creek and is considered to be the best habitat in the county for this species.

Sonora Sucker *(Catostomus insignus)*
Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary
Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, January 2001)
1 Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)
4 Areas with the potential for restoration or enhancement

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)
No Potential
Low Potential
Medium Potential
High Potential

Known Locations
▲ (HDMS, 2000)

Figure 45

model. It is likely, however, that the physical characteristics of most predicted habitat are suitable but that biological factors prevent the species from occurring there. Biogeographical factors of dispersal should be examined and incorporated into the models for all fish.

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1997. Desert (Gila) sucker (*Catostomus insignis*). Obtained from http://www.gf.state.az.us/frames/fishwild/sporfiaa.htm.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 2000. Unpublished Heritage Data Management System records. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona. Electronic database file provided to Pima County.

Baird, S.F. and C. Girard. 1854. Descriptions of new species of fishes collected in Texas, New Mexico, and Sonora, by Mr. John H. Clark, on the U.S. and Mexican Boundary Survey, and in Texas by Capt. Stewart van Vliet, U.S.A. Proc.. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. 7: 24-29.

Bestgen, K. R., D. A. Hendrickson, D. M. Kubly, and D. L. Propst. 1987. Movements and growth of fishes in the Gila River drainage, Arizona and New Mexico. Southwestern Naturalist 32(3):351-356.

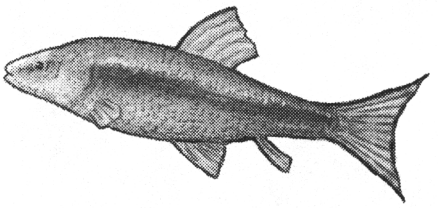
BISON-M (Biota Information System of New Mexico). 2000. Sonora sucker (*Catostomus insignis*). Version 1/2000 species account developed by New Mexico Department of Game and Fish, Santa Fe, New Mexico.

Clarkson, R. W., and W. L. Minckley. 1988. Morphology and foods of Arizona catostomid fishes: *Catostomus insignis*, *Pantosteus clarki*, and their putative hybrids. Copeia 1988: 422-433.

Mpoame, M., and J. N. Rinne. 1983. Parasites of some fishes native to Arizona and New Mexico. Southwestern Naturalist 28(4):399-405.

Schreiber, D. C., and W. L. Minckley. 1982. Feeding interrelations of fishes in a Sonoran desert stream. Great Basin Naturalist 41: 409-426.

Gila chub (*Gila intermedia*)



Status

Federal	Listed as a Candidate by USFWS (AGFD 1998); petitioned for listing as endangered
State	Wildlife of Special Concern in Arizona (AGFD 1996)
Other	State Endangered in New Mexico (AGFD 1997); USDA Forest Service Sensitive, Region 3; Listed Endangered in Mexico (AGFD 1998)
Rankings	G2 S2

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no known agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no known agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there are 8 recorded locations, 20% of documented distribution, and approximately 1,700 (less than 1%) of high and medium potential habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 100% of the predicted distribution habitat for this species.

Endemism

Approximately 20% of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve 20% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The Gila chub requires stream segments for an adequate home range. The minimum number of stream segments for this species in the reserve system is 10. The population viability goal is to conserve at least 10 stream segments free of nonindigenous and invasive predators and competitors in order to maintain a viable population. There are approximately 1,700 (less than 1%) of high and medium potential habitat in stream segments in the plan area for this species.

Connectivity

This species requires corridors within rivers and streams for species reestablishment and dispersal in an environment that is free from nonindigenous and invasive predators. Major barriers include flood control projects, dams, and water drawdown in addition to non-aquatic habitats. The connectivity goal is to conserve aquatic and riparian stream segments, enhance connectivity between intermittent and season streams, and maintain an environment free of nonindigenous and invasive competitors and predators.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will allow no net unmitigated loss or fragmentation of habitat for this species in reserve system lands owned or controlled by the County. Pima County will protect the existing aquatic habitats on reserve system lands from invasion by nonindigenous and invasive species and from controllable desiccation.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will restore suitable habitat for this species on appropriate reserve system lands that have or could be made to have natural sustainable water that would provide suitable habitat for this species. Pima County will support efforts to prevent or eliminate nonindigenous and invasive aquatic species in waters in the reserve system. Pima County, with the cooperation of the Arizona Game and Fish Department, the Bureau of Land Management, and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, will translocate or reestablish fish from the Las Cienegas National Conservation Area to Cienega Creek County Park, and other waters in the reserve system that are deemed potentially suitable for this purpose.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species in all areas of potential habitat.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor areas of reserve system lands on which this species is found or to which it is translocated or reestablished on an annual basis to determine presence, relative number, and potential threats. Techniques used will be those provided by the Arizona Game and Fish Department and/or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and personnel from those agencies will be invited to participate.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the Gila chub. Data from monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species, aquatic systems and communities, threats, and conservation actions including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants.

Taxonomy

General: The Gila chub is a member of the minnow family (Cyprinidae). It is in the taxonomically difficult genus *Gila* comprising perhaps 30 species spread over western North America. Many members of the genus are classified as rare, threatened or endangered. Eight

species are known from Arizona, 6 of which are endemic to the Colorado River basin (Weedman et al. 1996)

Classification: Order: Cypriniformes; Family Cyprinidae (Minnows), Genus *Gila*, Species *intermedia*. *G. intermedia* is most closely related to *Gila robusta* (Rinne 1969, cited in AGFD 1997). Eight species are known from Arizona (Minckley 1973) and *Gila intermedia* is 1 of 5 that are endemic to the Colorado River Basin (Weedman et al. 1996).

Specific: The Gila chub was first described as *Gila gibbosa* based on collections acquired by John H. Clark during the U.S. and Mexican Boundary Survey. The type locality and type specimen are unknown (AGFD 1997). The specific epithet *gibbosa* became invalid following a later synonymization because it was an erroneous homonym (Rinne 1969, 1976, cited in Weedman et al. 1996). Thus, the officially recognized original description is *Tigoma intermedia* (Girard 1856, cited in Weedman et al. 1996). The nomenclature was changed numerous times since the original description, and at one time the Gila chub was considered a subspecies of *Gila robusta*. Synonyms used for this taxon and their authors include the following:

- *Gila gibbosa* (Baird and Girard 1854)
- *Tigoma intermedia* (Girard 1856)
- *Tigoma gibbosa* (Girard 1856, 1859; Jordon et al. 1930)
- *Gila nigra* (Cope and Yarrow 1875;)
- *Squalius intermedius* (Jordon and Gilbert 1883)
- *Squalius niger* (Jordon and Gilbert 1883)
- *Squalius lemoni* (Smith 1884)
- *Leuciscus intermedius* (Evermann and Rutter 1895; Gilbert and Scofield 1898; Meek 1904)
- *Richardsonius gibbosus* (Snyder 1915)
- *Gila robusta intermedia* (Miller 1945, 1946, 1961; LaRivers 1962; Beckman 1963; Sigler and Miller 1963; Uyeno and Miller 1965; Barer and Minckley 1966; Miller and Lowe 1967; Cole 1968; Minckley and Alger 1968; Minckley 1969)
- *Gila intermedia* (Koehn 1965; Minckley and Deacon 1968; Rinne and Minckley 1970; Stout et al. 1970; Minckley 1971, 1973; Rinne 1976; Minckley et al. 1986).
- *Gila intermedia* is the most recently recognized name accepted by the American Fisheries Society (Robins et al. 1991, cited in Weedman et al. 1996).

Life History

Description: The Gila chub is a small-finned, deep-bodied, chunky and dark colored minnow (Weedman et al. 1996). Females are typically larger than males and attain lengths up to approximately 9.8 inches (25 cm); males are rarely greater than 5.9 inches (15 cm) in length (Rinne and Minckley 1991, cited in AGFD 1997). The scales are large, thick, and broadly overlap, and usually have prominent rings. The lateral-line scales are almost always fewer than 80. Dorsal fin-rays are usually 8 or fewer (rarely 9); anal fin-rays are 8 or fewer; and pelvic fin-rays number 8 or 9. An abrupt, soft, and fatty nuchal hump sometimes develops in large females of some populations. The total vertebrae vary from 38-45, but are usually fewer than 42. Diffuse lateral bands are rarely present and there is no basicaudal spot. Breeding males are red or orange on the lower cheek and posterior parts of lips, paired fin bases, and on the ventro-lateral surfaces including the caudal peduncle (Minckley 1973).

The Gila chub is similar in appearance to the roundtail chub, *Gila robusta*, but can be distinguished by having a chunkier body type. In addition, the length of head measured from

terminus to posterior edge of operculum divided by the minimum depth of caudal peduncle is usually less than 3.0 (see Minckley and DeMarais 2000 for in-depth discussion).

Diet: Gila chubs are omnivores and primarily eat terrestrial and aquatic insects. At larger sizes they become pisciverous and have been found to consume speckled dace, *Rhinichthys osculus*. This is considered an unusual behavior (W. L. Minckley, pers. comm.). Larger adults feed during evening and early morning hours. Juveniles will feed throughout the day on insects and algae, both filamentous and diatomaceous (AGFD 1997).

Reproduction: Gila chubs probably mature in their second to third year and reproduction occurs primarily from late spring into summer (AGFD 1997). Gila chubs are oviparous (egg-laying) and spawning typically occurs from late spring into summer (Minckley 1973). Spawning is most likely sporadic over the reproductive season (Rinne and Minckley 1991, cited in Weedman et al. 1996) and may be related to temperature and other site-specific conditions. In some cases, spawning occurs throughout the year (Griffith and Tiersch 1989), Actively breeding fish become fire-red along the ventro-lateral surfaces and the eyes become yellow to yellow-orange (Minckley 1973).

Distribution

Historic: The Gila chub's historic range likely included suitable habitat throughout the entire Gila River basin except the Salt River drainage above Roosevelt Lake. Records include rivers, streams, and stream-fed tributaries in Arizona, New Mexico, and northern Sonora, Mexico. In Arizona, occupied habitats included suitable cienegas and small tributaries (Weedman et al. 1996).

Present: The Gila chub is currently known from the following drainages: Santa Cruz River (Cienega Creek, Sabino Canyon, Sheehy Spring), Middle Gila River (Eagle, Bonita and Harden Cienega Creeks and San Carlos and Blue Rivers), San Pedro River (Bass, O'Donnell and Redfield Canyons, Babocomari River and Turkey Creek), Agua Fria River (Silver and Sycamore [rare] Creeks), Verde River (Spring and Walker Creeks). Gila chub populations were extirpated from Monkey Spring (Santa Cruz River), and Fish and Cave Creeks (Salt River). The species is currently considered extirpated from New Mexico (AGFD 1997). The AGFD HDMS includes only 8 records for Pima County, all of which occupy the Santa Cruz River watershed, and 1 record for Graham County. Of 24 populations of Gila chub documented, 8 occurred in Pima County in the following locations: Cienega Creek, Binghamton Pond, Redfield Canyon, Sabino Canyon and the Santa Cruz River (Weedman et al. 1996). Genetic work by Minckley and DeMarais (2000) has shown that there has been little gene flow among these populations, now or in the distant past.

Demographics

Density: Density estimates for this species are irrelevant, because it occurs in a dynamic system. Populations expand and contract both seasonally and over time as climactic events

affect aquatic habitat (AGFD 1997). Additional survey work needs to occur in all known Gila chub habitat before population specific distributions and abundances can be determined (Weedman et al. 1996).

Status: Populations of Gila chub have slowly been disappearing (AGFD 1997). According to Weedman (1996), 24 populations of Gila chub exist in isolated Gila River basin streams or cienegas in central and southern Arizona and northern Sonora, Mexico. Of these, 9 are of unknown status, 6 are considered unstable and threatened, 8 are considered stable but threatened, and only 1 is considered stable and secure (Weedman et al. 1996). The Redfield Canyon population was considered stable but threatened at the time of the last survey (Griffith and Tiersch 1989), and the Sabino Canyon population was considered unstable and threatened due to the presence of green sunfish (*Lepomis cyanellus*) (Dudley and Matter 2000). An apparently successful attempt was made to eliminate this introduced predator in 1999. However, not all green sunfish were eliminated from Sabino Creek below the dam (K. J. Kingsley, pers. obs.), and it is still possible that they may be moved above the dam by people. Few recent surveys have been conducted in other portions of the species historic range, and further studies are needed to accurately document Gila chub distribution and abundance. Qualitative and quantitative abundance of Gila chub within most streams is basically undocumented.

Trend: By 1973, populations of Gila chubs had declined throughout their range (Minckley 1973). The species is believed to be extirpated from New Mexico (BISON-M 2000). In Arizona, some populations appear to be declining although available data are insufficient to verify a trend (Weedman et al. 1996). One population (Turkey Creek) is known to have recently disappeared (Weedman et al. 1996).

Survival rates: In Sabino Canyon, no Gila chub under 40 mm were observed anywhere in the canyon where they were sympatric with green sunfish, although they were observed in portions of the canyon that were not occupied by green sunfish (Dudley and Matter 2000). This indicates that survival rates in populations with introduced nonindigenous and invasive predators are very low. Information regarding survival rates of other populations is currently lacking.

Reproduction rates: No known information regarding reproductive rates and success is available.

Age ratios: The characteristic sexual dimorphism of Gila chub makes age and growth analysis difficult. Mild winters make scale morphology for aging inaccurate. In a study at Redfield Canyon, researchers found that 4 age groups comprised the populations and annual growth declined rapidly after the first year (Griffith and Tiersch 1989, cited in Weedman et al. 1996). An extinct population at Monkey Spring was morphologically distinct. It displayed unusual growth patterns with much larger scales, and marked size disparity between sexes with males being much smaller (Weedman et al. 1996). This information underscores the need for study of additional populations, both to provide knowledge regarding general age ratio patterns, and to elucidate unique characteristics in individual populations.

Significant Pima Co. populations or subpopulations The only population currently considered secure and stable occurs within Pima County in Cienega Creek (Weedman et al. 1996). Two other known populations occur in Pima County: the Redfield Canyon population in the San Pedro drainage, which is considered stable but threatened, and the Sabino Canyon population, which is considered unstable and threatened (Weedman et al. 1996). The Sabino Canyon population is probably more secure following green sunfish removal. Few studies have been

conducted on these disjunct populations; however, there is some evidence to suggest that populations may differ from one another in terms of growth patterns (Weedman et al. 1996). Further analysis is necessary to determine the validity and importance of this hypothesis, and the importance of maintaining the genetic integrity of separate populations.

Habitat Requirements

Home range requirements: Gila chubs are normally found in small headwater streams, cienegas and springs, or marshes of the Gila River basin. They utilize diverse habitat types based on the season and age of the fish. Adults have been collected from deep pools with heavily vegetated margins and undercut banks. Juveniles have been collected from riffles, pools and undercut banks of runs (AGFD 1997). Gila chubs have an affinity for deeper pools in slow velocity water and are almost always associated with cover such as undercut banks, root wads, and instream debris piles (BISON-M 2000). In larger stream systems they utilize heavily vegetated backwaters for cover and feeding. The limit of their elevational range is unknown (AGFD 1997).

Ability to use major land use categories: Gila chub are restricted to streams, cienegas and springs or marshes. They fail in waters that are colonized by nonindigenous and invasive aquatic species.

Habitat trends in planning area: Pima County actively promotes riparian restoration of river corridors and floodplains. Current and future plans to accomplish this goal include acquisition of flood-prone lands to prevent future development and degradation, and restoration of aquifers that once supported free-flowing streams. These projects should increase potential habitat for this species and secure sites for reestablishment, if necessary, in the future. Nonetheless, steps such as removal of nonindigenous and invasive species and construction of suitable slow water habitats such as those that existed historically and are preferred by Gila chub may be necessary to ensure that these sites are suitable for survival of Gila chub.

Current and Potential Threats

General: The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service is currently seeking information regarding the Gila chub in order to determine if the species should be proposed as either threatened or endangered or if it should be removed from the candidate list. Preliminary information indicates that alteration of habitat and introduction of nonindigenous and invasive predators has caused significant declines in Gila chub populations throughout their former range. In August 1999, the Center for Biological Diversity filed a lawsuit against Bruce Babbitt and USFWS, seeking protection for the Gila chub and the Chiricahua leopard frog under the ESA. The suit followed a petition filed in June 1998 to list both species, which USFWS declined to process because both species were already candidates for listing.

Suitable aquatic areas in Pima County have been significantly reduced and widespread alteration of hydrologic regimes within watersheds has taken place in the last century. Many watercourses that likely supported Gila chub at one time no longer have perennial flows, rather they convey water only during storm events. Many watercourses have become channelized through increased flooding intensity and no longer offer microhabitats necessary for the Gila chub to meet its life cycle requirements. Increased growth and development within the county may continue this trend of dewatering of potential habitat if management measures are not implemented.

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: Sabino Canyon and Redfield Canyon are protected by the U.S. Forest Service. A portion of Cienega Creek at the Empire Ranch is managed by the BLM as a natural area. Cienega Creek County Park may provide suitable habitat if Gila chubs are transplanted and reestablished there.

Existing and potential pest species: The inability of Gila chub populations to reproduce successfully and thrive after the introduction of green sunfish was documented at Sabino Canyon by Dudley and Matter (2000). Pima County water bodies have been colonized by a wide array of other nonindigenous and invasive species that may contribute to the decline of the native fishes. These may include the following: introduced plants such as saltcedar (*Tamarix ramosissima*), which alter hydrology and change habitat characteristics; invertebrates such as the Asian clam (*Corbicula fluminea*) and crayfish (*Orconectes* sp.); amphibians such as the eastern bullfrog (*Rana catesbiana*); and numerous other non-native fish such as smallmouth bass (*Micropterus dolomieu*) (Weedman 1998). Additionally, parasites introduced incidentally with non-native species may jeopardize Gila chub populations (USFWS 1983).

Threat mechanism: Loss or degradation of habitat due to water diversion and groundwater depletion, dam and reservoir construction, increased peak flood discharges, and increased sedimentation; and negative interactions with competitive and predatory nonindigenous and invasive fish (Weedman et al. 1996).

Management Needs

General: All existing Gila chub populations must be identified, protected, and monitored for recruitment using standardized techniques, preferably biannually in the spring breeding season and in late autumn (Vives 1990, cited in Weedman et al. 1996). Control of nonindigenous and invasive species in streams and other aquatic habitats that support Gila chub is vital to their survival. Gila chubs currently co-exist with green sunfish (*Lepomis cyanellus*) in several streams; however, they were extirpated from at least 1 location by largemouth bass (*Micropterus salmoides*). Research on methods of mitigating impacts from nonindigenous and invasive species is needed. Land management activities that affect watersheds, alter stream flow characteristics or affect the amount of perennial water in streams may be detrimental to populations of Gila chub, especially those activities that increase erosion and degrade stream banks (AGFD 1997). In areas that have been modified, steps should be taken to restore aquatic habitat where necessary.

Current protective measures: Portions of O'Donnell Creek, Redfield Canyon and Bass Canyon outside of Pima County are included in the Canelo Hills and Muleshoe Preserves, which are managed by The Nature Conservancy. Fall Fish Count volunteers formerly monitored several populations annually (Cienega Creek, Sheehy Spring, Sabino Canyon and Silver Creek). Habitat restoration projects are ongoing at Empire-Cienega Ranch.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: Historically, the Gila chub populations were dramatically reduced or extirpated as a result of degradation of habitat related to land alterations, water withdrawals, and introduction of nonindigenous and invasive species. Continued human population growth in the area may result in further groundwater depletion, contamination of existing habitats with introduced fish and other nonindigenous and invasive species, and pollution of the water by human, livestock, and chemical wastes and by increased siltation.

Corridor needs: Dispersal corridors within rivers and streams must be available for this species to become reestablished within former portions of its range. Currently, Gila chub populations are effectively isolated by ephemeral reaches of stream or in-channel structures that impede movement and harbor predatory non-natives (Weedman et al. 1996). Adequate cover and habitat features preferred by the Gila chub will allow the species to move through the watershed. Removal of aggressive nonindigenous and invasive fish and other species such as crayfish and bullfrogs within these corridors may be necessary for any level of success. Many existing populations are separated by very long stretches of normally dry watercourses with no perennial flow. Establishment of suitable corridors in these areas is problematic.

Key relationships: Historically, Gila chub were commonly found in association with Gila topminnow, desert sucker, Sonora sucker, longfin dace, and speckled dace. The plant community that characterizes habitat where this species is found is broadleaf riparian vegetation consisting of cottonwood, willow, ash, alder, sycamore, walnut, and *Baccharis* spp. in association with submerged aquatic vegetation typical of cienega/marsh habitats (AGFD 1997). A major cause of decline of Gila chub populations is the introduction of nonindigenous and invasive species, discussed above.

Migratory requirements: The movement patterns of adults and larvae are poorly understood at present and research is needed to understand this. In a study at Sabino Creek, young-of-the-year Gila chub were abundant in upstream reaches of the creek that were devoid of green sunfish, but were absent in downstream areas occupied by the green sunfish, which suggests that young life stages of Gila chub do not persist in sections of the creek occupied by green sunfish (Dudley and Matter 2000). Thus, the presence of nonindigenous and invasive fish in Pima County streams may hinder the movement of young Gila chub to portions of the stream and thus prevent natural translocation or reestablishment of populations.

Results of past mitigation activities: Gila chubs are known to have been stocked and reestablished into 3 streams in Arizona: Garden Canyon, Larry Creek, and Lousy Canyon. The Garden Canyon population was extirpated prior to 1995. The populations at Larry Creek and Lousy Canyon have not been monitored and the success of the stocking and reestablishment of the population is unknown (Weedman et al. 1996). An attempt was made to remove green sunfish from Sabino Creek in 1999, but the ultimate success of this is unknown. The action was apparently successful throughout the treated reach, but green sunfish remain present in Sabino Creek downstream from the dam.

Existing monitoring and research programs: The Nature Conservancy conducts annual monitoring at Canelo Hills and Muleshoe Preserves, and the Bureau of Land Management conducts annual monitoring on populations of Gila chub within their lands (D. Duncan, USFWS, pers. comm. to P. Titus, SWCA, 11 Apr 2000).

Habitat Model Results

This species is typically found in small headwater streams, cienegas, or marshes; however, it uses diverse habitat types based on the season and age of the fish. This species is restricted to permanent water and occupies an elevation range from 200 to 2000 meters, with most occurrences in the 800- to 1400-meter range. The critical habitat characteristic is the perennial stream data set, and at a low importance level, the springs data set was also considered in the model.

In the most recent model, habitat characteristics for Gila chub were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

Perennial Streams + Springs + Elevation = Potential Habitat

The perennial streams, springs, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two.

Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 46. The Gila chub modeled potential habitat appears the same as other fish models except that high potential habitat appears in a more narrowly restricted elevation range. HDMS records exist along Cienega Creek and Sabino Creek with other populations a few miles east of the San Pedro in Cochise County.

Vegetation is not included in the model but may be important for discriminating preferred habitat along a stream. Dispersal limitations may explain why some streams do not have Gila chub even though the physical factors appear to make it suitable habitat.

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1996. Wildlife of special concern in Arizona. Public review draft. Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1997. *Gila intermedia.* Unpublished abstract compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1998. Status designations: biological elements of Arizona. Report dated 28 April compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

BISON-M (Biota Information System of New Mexico). 2000. Gila chub (*Gila intermedia*). Species account dated January 2000 developed by New Mexico Department of Game and Fish, Santa Fe, New Mexico.

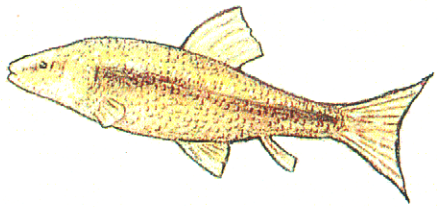
Dudley, R. K., and W. J. Matter. 2000. The effects of small green sunfish (*Lepomis cyanellus*) on recruitment of Gila chub in Sabino Creek, Arizona. The Southwestern Naturalist 45:24-29.

Minckley, W. L. 1973. Fishes of Arizona. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Minckley, W. L., and B. D. DeMarais. 2000. Taxonomy of chubs (Teleostei, Cyprinidae, genus *Gila*) in the American Southwest with comments on conservation. Copeia 2000(1): 251-256.

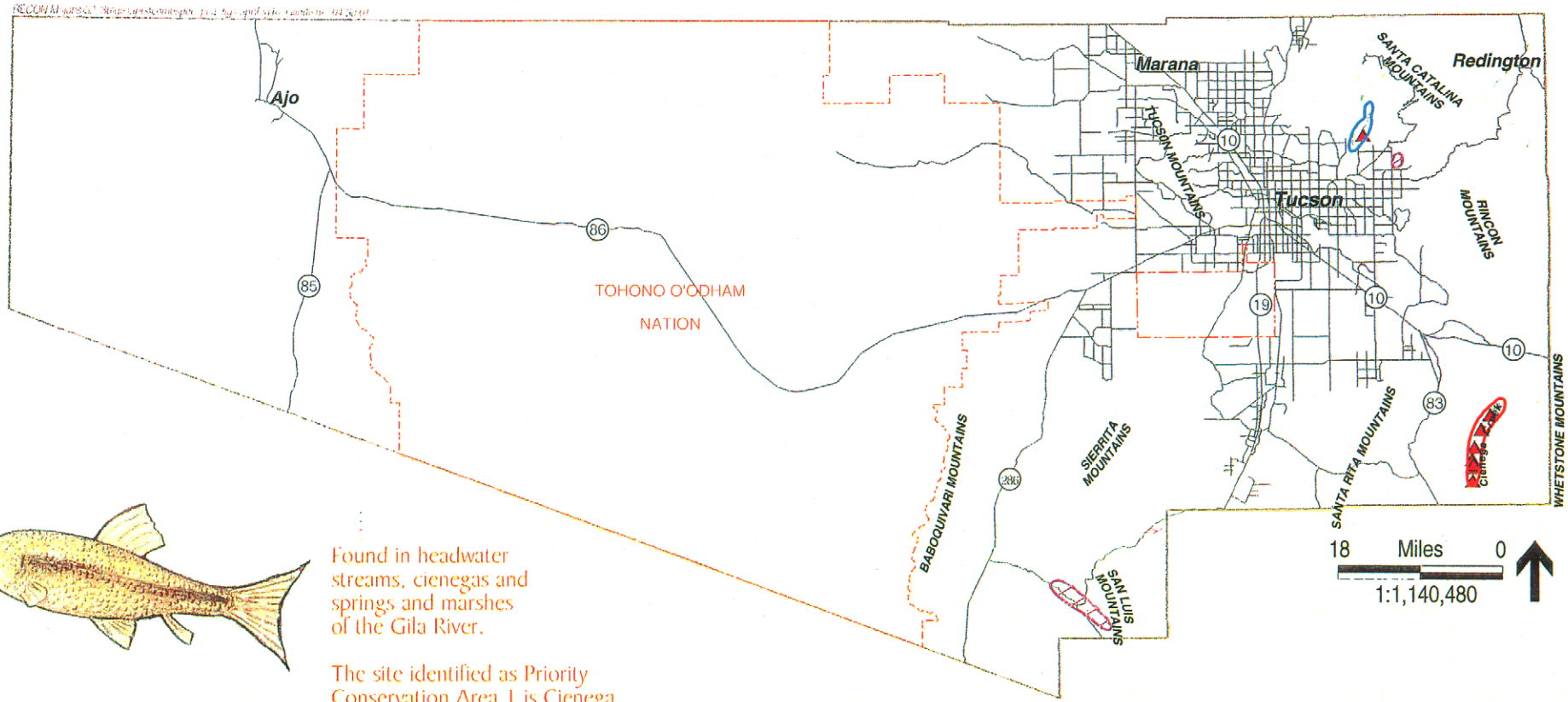
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1983. Environmental assessment; proposed determination that *Gila intermedia* (Gila chub) is a threatened species pursuant to the Endangered Species Act with critical habitat. U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C.

Weedman, D. A. 1998. Gila topminnow, *Poeciliopsis occidentalis occidentalis*, revised recovery plan. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona, for Region 2 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Albuquerque, New Mexico.



Found in headwater streams, cienegas and springs and marshes of the Gila River.

The site identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 is Cienega Creek on the Empire Ranch.



Gila Chub *(Gila intermedia)*
Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, January 2001)

1 — Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)

2 — Areas that would be of value to the reserve system

4 — Areas with the potential for restoration or enhancement

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)

No Potential

Low Potential

Medium Potential

High Potential

Known Locations

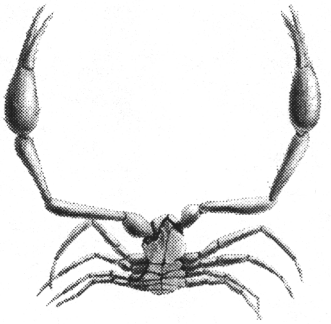
▲ (HDMS, 2000)

Figure 46

Weedman, D. A., A. L. Girmendonk, and K. L. Young. 1996. Status review of Gila chub, *Gila intermedia*, in the United States and Mexico. Nongame and Endangered Wildlife Program Technical Report 91. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arkenstone Cave pseudoscorpion (*Albiorix anophthalmus*)

Status



Federal	None
State	None
Other	Vulnerable Status 1 by SDCP
Rankings	G1S1

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no known federal agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no known state agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there is 1 recorded locations, and 100% of documented distribution. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 100% of the documented distribution for this species.

Endemism

This species is known to occur only in Pima County at 1 location. This species entire range occurs only in Pima County. Based on the limited distribution, the endemism goal is to conserve 100% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The Arkenstone Cave pseudoscorpion is known from 1 cave in Pima County. Because so little is currently known about the requirements for this species, the population viability goal is to conserve the known location where this species occurs and minimize disturbance.

Connectivity

This species has no known corridor or migration needs. It is restricted to 1 cave in Pima County. The connectivity goal is to conserve and maintain the only known existing population and keep it free from disturbances.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will allow no loss of habitat for this species in its only known location, Colossal Cave County Park. Arkenstone Cave will be managed by restricting access to research trips and no more than one guided recreational trip per year. Park managers will survey the above

ground vicinity of the entrance of Arkenstone Cave monthly to search for nonindigenous fire ants, and will take immediate control efforts if any are detected.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

None is considered necessary

Inventory

None is considered necessary

Monitoring

Pima County will support annual monitoring of this species by qualified biologists. This will include an evaluation of above and below ground conditions and any apparent threats that may be impinging on this species habitat.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to Arkenstone Cave, research into the ecology and conservation of this species and other inhabitants of the cave. Data from inventory and monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants. The County will prepare and distribute interpretive materials about the species and its protection at Colossal Cave Park.

Taxonomy

General: This is an eyeless cave-dwelling pseudoscorpion that is known only from Arkenstone Cave in Colossal Cave Mountain Park. It was described in 1999, and it is probably found nowhere else in the world. Pseudoscorpions are small arachnids that lack tails and have appendages that function as pinchers. They are small (mostly less than 0.2 inch [5 mm] long), secretive animals that usually live in leaf letter, moss, manure, under loose bark, or under stones. Over 200 species are known from the United States (Levi and Levi 1990). More than 26 species are cavernicolous (found in caves) and several are troglobites (have reduced or lost eyes and pigment, and enlarged sensors for touch, and never leave the cave environment) (Muchmore 1992).

Classification: Order: Pseudoscorpiones; Family: Ideoroncidae; Genus: *Albiorix* Species: *anophthalmus.*

Specific: *Albiorix anophthalmus* was described by Muchmore and Pape (1999) from specimens collected in Arkenstone Cave, Colossal Cave Mountain Park, Pima County, Arizona.

Life History

Description: This pseudoscorpion is a small (about 0.1 inch [3 mm] long) light tan creature with a gray dorsal stripe. It has extensible grasping organs called palps that are light brown and resemble a scorpion's pincers. It has no eyes, no tail, and 8 legs. See Muchmore and Pape (1999) for a detailed description.

Diet: These creatures have been observed feeding on small insects called psocids (booklice) that feed on feces of cave crickets (*Ceuthophilus* sp.) or mold on cricket feces. The pseudoscorpions may also prey on other small invertebrates in the cave (Muchmore and Pape 1999).

Reproduction: Very little information is known about this newly described species. The annual population peaks in April. Young are present all year, and it is assumed that breeding occurs all year. No young were ever observed with a female (Muchmore and Pape 1999).

Behavior: This animal is a minute predator that lives in permanent darkness and preys on scavenging invertebrates. Population concentrations vary from month to month. They depend on tactile and chemoreceptive sensory structures. When exposed to light, they scurry to the underside of debris. They are located almost exclusively on the undersides of pieces of rock debris on the floor of the cave. They make silk chambers, similar to known pseudoscorpion brood nests, in which the adults, and presumably young, find shelter (no young have been recorded in a brood nest) (Muchmore and Pape 1999).

Distribution

Historic and present: Arkenstone Cave is the only known location for this species (Muchmore and Pape 1999).

Demographics

Density: This species is found only in a very small part of the cave. Populations fluctuate following an apparent annual cycle. The most individuals counted were 35, including both adults and nymphs (Muchmore and Pape 1999).

Status: The entire world of this species consists of a small portion of a cave. Within those confines, the population exhibits some resilience and mobility, and the ability to recover from perturbations (Muchmore and Pape 1999).

Trend: There is no information on long-term trend. The species exhibits annual cycles in population size. In 5 years of observations, no significant fluctuations in the overall observable population were noted (Muchmore and Pape 1999).

Survival rates: No known information is currently available regarding survival rates in populations.

Reproduction rates: No known information is currently available regarding reproduction rates.

Age ratios: Based on 804 observations, 49% of the population was adult.

Significant Pima Co. populations or subpopulation basis in planning area: This species is only known from 1 location.

Habitat Requirements

Ability to use major land use categories: This species is only found in 1 cave.

Habitat trends in planning area: Apparently stable, the cave is within Colossal Cave Mountain Park. There are no plans to alter the entrance or any part of the cave, or to permit a significant increase in visitation to the cave by recreational cavers. Within the cave itself, the habitat of this animal is subject to some changes by flooding, but the population is expected to recover (Muchmore and Pape 1999).

Home range requirements: This species requires a relatively pristine, undisturbed cave environment with a healthy population of crickets and psocids.

Current and Potential Threats

General: No specific threats apply to this animal. Its only known location is within a county park, and managers of the park are well aware of the importance of this cave.

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: The entire known habitat of this species is protected.

Existing and potential pest species: None are known for this species in this area. In Texas, similar species are alleged to be threatened by the introduced fire ant (*Solenopsis invicta*), (Elliott 1992a, 1992b; USFWS 1998) but this species has not yet become established in Pima County.

Threat mechanism: From fire ants: direct predation or competition. In other areas that have unique cave fauna, threats include:

- direct destruction of the caves, or of the drainage areas bringing water into caves;
- pollution of the cave or of water carried into the cave by natural drainage;
- loss of habitat for animals that spend part of their lives in the cave and part outside, but are the primary source of nutrients within the cave environment;
- disturbance by recreational cavers; and
- scientific studies and collecting.

Management Needs

General: The most useful management approach for this species is to limit human access to the cave and determine the area around the cave that should be preserved in its natural state in

order to secure the habitat of this animal and those upon which it depends. Guidelines for creating and maintaining cave preserves have been developed (Sasowsky et al. 1997; Elliott 1998; White and Kingsley 1999) and should be applied appropriately to this cave. Conservation of cave fauna is becoming an increasingly important issue of concern in the U.S. (Culver et al. 2000).

Current protective measures: Arkenstone Cave is within Colossal Cave Mountain Park and is managed for protection.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: Intensive use by recreational cavers may disrupt the habitat of this species. Trampling or other disruption of the aboveground plant community may impact this species indirectly by impacting the trogloxenic crickets that import nutrients to the cave ecosystem.

Corridor needs: None.

Key relationships: This species is totally dependent upon crickets (*Ceuthophilus* sp.) that forage outside the cave and rest within it. The cricket feces provide nutrient input to the cave ecosystem. The feces or molds growing on them provide food for scavengers, especially the psocid *Psyllipsocus ramburii*, which are fed upon by the pseudoscorpion.

Migratory requirements: None.

Results of past mitigation activities: No past mitigation activities are known.

Existing monitoring and research programs: A program of study of the fauna of Arkenstone Cave has been ongoing since 1990.

Habitat Model Results

This small arachnid is an eyeless, cave-dwelling organism that probably is found nowhere else in the world. Requirements for this species include a relatively pristine, undisturbed cave environment with limestone, high humidity, and crickets. This species is only known from Arkenstone Cave in Colossal Cave Mountain Park. It is not known whether it could potentially exist in other caves.

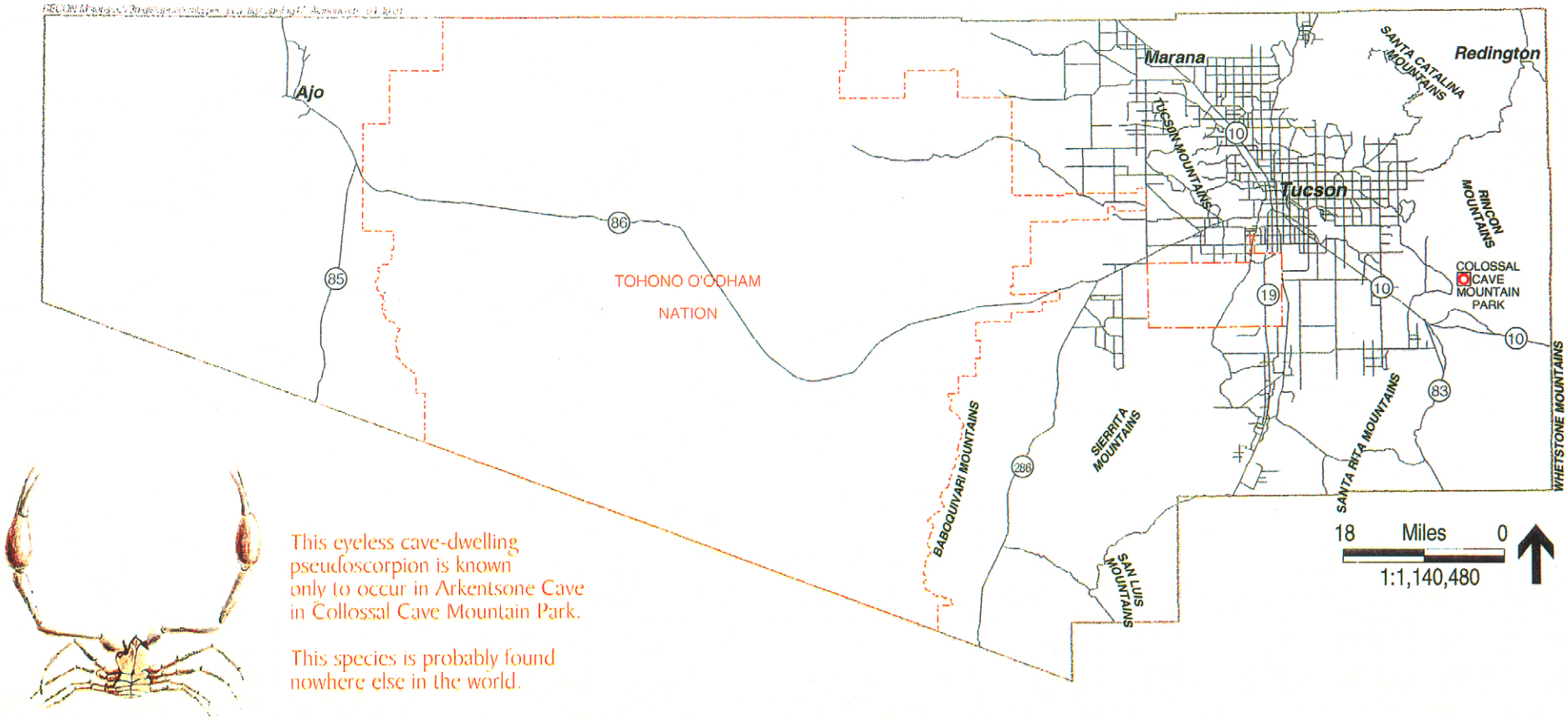
The known location for this species is shown in Figure 47. Potential habitat is not modeled for this species since it may be endemic to Arkenstone Cave. Expert review is needed to determine other possible areas of potential habitat. Mapping of caves and mines would show other potentially suitable locations.

References

Culver, D. C., L. L. Master, M. C. Christman, and H. H. Hobbs III. 2000. Obligate cave fauna of the 48 contiguous United States. Conservation Biology 14:386-397.

Elliott, W. R. 1992a. Fire ants invade Texas caves. American Caves, Winter:13.

Elliott, W. R. 1992b. The imported red fire ant in Texas caves. Abstract only. 1992 NSS Convention Program.



This eyeless cave-dwelling pseudoscorpion is known only to occur in Arkentsone Cave in Collossal Cave Mountain Park.

This species is probably found nowhere else in the world.

Arkenstone Cave Pseudoscorpion *(Albiorix anophthalmus)* Priority Conservation Area and Known Location

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Area
(STAT, January 2001)

1 Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)

Known Location

□ (SWCA, 2000)

Figure 47

Elliott, W. R. 1998. Conservation of the North American cave and karst biota. An electronic reprint from Elsevier Science's Subterranean Biota (Ecosystems of the World series). Obtained from http://www.utexas.edu/depts/tnhc/www/biospeleology/preprint.htm.

Levi, H. W., and L. R. Levi. 1990. Spiders and their kin. Golden Press, New York.

Muchmore, W. B. 1992. Cavernicolous pseudoscorpions from Texas and New Mexico (Arachnida: Pseudoscorpionida). Texas Memorial Museum Spelological Monographs 3:127-153.

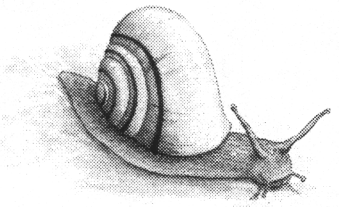
Muchmore, W. B., and R. B. Pape. 1999. Description of an eyeless cavernicolous *Albiorix* (Pseudoscorpionida: Ideoroncidae) in Arizona, with observations on its biology and ecology. Southwestern Naturalist 44:138-147.

Sasowsky, I. D., D. W. Fong, and E. L. White, eds. 1997. Conservation and protection of the biota of karst. Special Publication 3, Karst Waters Institute, Charles Town, West Virginia.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1998. Endangered wildlife and plants; proposed rule to list nine Bexar County, Texas, invertebrate species as endangered. Federal Register 63:71855-71867.

White, K., and K. J. Kingsley. 1999. Principles and practice for design of cave preserve management and monitoring plans for invertebrate species of concern, San Antonio, Texas. Paper presented at the 14th National Cave and Karst Management Symposium, Chattanooga, Tennessee, and to be published in the Proceedings.

Talus snails (*Sonorella* species)



Status

Federal	One species, *S. eremita,* was proposed for listing as an endangered species, but the proposal to list was withdrawn following a conservation agreement guaranteeing no disturbance of the species habitat (USFWS 1999); several species not known from Pima County are Candidate species or Species of Concern
State	None
Other Rankings	Vulnerable Status 1 by SDCP, for the species discussed here Most of these species should be G1 or G2 S1 or S2

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no known federal agency-mandated recovery goals for these species.

State: There are no known state agency-mandated recovery goals for these species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there are 44 recorded locations, and 90% of documented distribution. Because this species has a very limited distribution based on specific, unmapped, environmental characteristics, potential habitat was not modeled. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 100% of the recorded locations for this species.

Endemism

Approximately 90% of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve 90% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The talus snail species are known to occur in sites throughout the plan area. The population viability goal is to conserve all known sites where these species occurs in order to maintain a viable population.

Connectivity

These species occur in sites isolated from one another and have no known corridor or migration needs. Major barriers are unsuitable habitat areas around the site. The connectivity goal is to conserve and maintain occupied sites and suitable habitat, keeping these areas free from disturbance.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will protect all known habitats for talus snails on lands in the reserve system from all direct disturbance other than that deemed necessary for research and monitoring populations of the species. When projects are within one-half mile of known talus snail habitat, the potential for impacts to those habitats will be evaluated and mitigation plans developed so as to avoid or minimize direct and indirect impacts.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will evaluate all known and potentially suitable talus snail habitats to determine and evaluate potential for restoration, enhancement, or mitigation. Where it is deemed appropriate, site-specific plans will be developed to protect, restore, or enhance talus snail habitat. Where unavoidable impacts to talus snail habitats will occur, mitigation plans will be developed.

Inventory

Pima County will support an inventory of known and high potential habitats (north-facing limestone talus slopes) in the reserve system. This inventory will include establishing precise locations (GPS coordinates), mapping the extent of each habitat and adjacent lands having the potential for impacts to the habitat, and evaluating potential threats, if any. It will also include an attempt to recover and evaluate specimens to determine continued presence of the species.

Monitoring

Pima County will annually monitor areas of reserve system lands on which talus snails are found to evaluate current conditions and any changes in threats that may affect them.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of talus snails. Data from inventory and monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants. Where talus snail habitats occur on County park and preserve lands, the county will prepare and distribute interpretive materials about the species and their protection.

Taxonomy

General: The talus snail, genus *Sonorella,* includes 79 described species and inhabits the Madrean Archipelago and adjacent regions. Taxonomic understanding is limited and evolving. Assignment to specific taxa has been based on location and microanatomy of the genitalia, but

more modern techniques have been recently applied and are changing our understanding of species, phylogeny, and biogeography (McCord 1994).

Classification: Order: Stylommatophora; Family: Helminthoglyptidae; Genus: *Sonorella.*

Specific: Approximately 30 described species or local populations are recorded from Pima County, Arizona. Because taxonomic understanding is currently evolving, it is not possible to accurately state exactly how many are species or subspecies (McCord 1994).

Those taxa that are known from locations outside Coronado National Forest, Saguaro National Park, Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, Buenos Aires National Wildlife Refuge, or the Tohono O'odham Nation are recommended for inclusion in the Sonoran Desert Conservation Plan. These are *S. ambigua ambigua, baboquivariensis baboquivariensis, b. berryi, b. depressa, eremita, imperatrix, imperialis, magdalensis, meadi, rinconensis, sabinoensis buehmanensis, s. tucsonica, sitiens sitiens, tortillita,* and *xanthenes.*

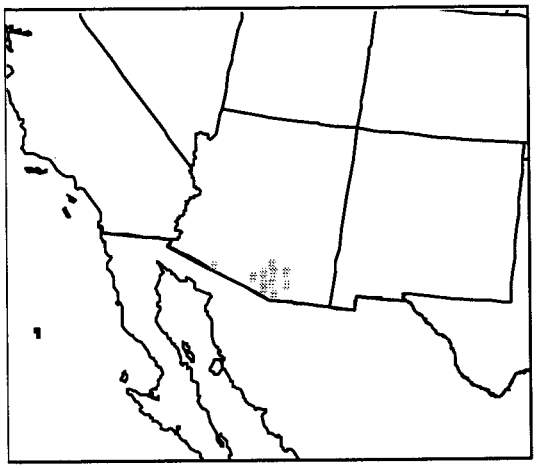
Life History

Description: *Sonorella* snails are small (less than 1 inch [2.5 cm] diameter) snails with globose-depressed, umbilicate shells that are generally glossy, opaque pinkish buff, fading to nearly white around the umbilicus, and having shoulder bands that are some darker shade of brown. The spire is very low and conoidal. There may be approximately 4.5 whorls. The aperture is rounded, oblique, and slightly wider than high. The top of the animal's head is gray, the body cream or light gray colored. Anatomy, especially of the genitalia, is complex (Bequaert and Miller 1973; AGFD 1997).

Diet: Nothing is known of the diets of most of the species. Leaf litter among the talus rocks and the fungus which grows on it is reported by Hoffman as a significant food source (pers. comm.) A few have been observed feeding on plants, with no further description. A mountain species (*S. odorata*) consumed fungi (Gilbertson 1965).

Reproduction: Snails of this genus are fully functioning hermaphrodites that mate with both sets of genitalia simultaneously. Nothing is known of their reproductive behavior or fecundity in natural conditions.

Behavior: Snails of this genus spend most of the year in a dormant state in cracks and crevices between and under rocks. They emerge during cool moist conditions to feed and mate and then return to protected areas several feet into talus slopes. Some may be active only on one or a few days each year, some may not be active for more than a year. There is no information available on how long they can survive periods of dormancy (Pilsbry and Ferris 1915, 1918; Bequaert and Miller 1973; Terkanian 1999).



Distribution

Historic: All available evidence supports the hypothesis that all of the localized taxa are relicts of previously widespread taxa isolated by repeated episodes of isolation and dispersal

during repeated climate changes in the distant past (McCord 1994; Terkanian 1999). The known historic distribution of the *Sonorella* species of Pima County recommended for inclusion in the Sonoran Desert Conservation Plan is listed in the following table.

Present: Current distribution is probably not different from historic distribution, but there has been no known systematic search effort in approximately 30 years, and some species may be extinct. Some that were described by Pilsbry and Ferris in 1915 and 1918 were not relocated by Miller in the 1960s and 70s (Bequaert and Miller 1973). The total range of most of the known species is less than the land occupied by one moderate-sized house.

SONORELLA OF PIMA COUNTY

Species	Type Locality	Range and Elevation (ft)	Owner/Management

Sensitive Information – Not available for public review.

Information obtained from and available in existing public documents is available from Pima County upon request. All requests for access to HDMS information should be forwarded to the Arizona Game & Fish Department.

SOURCE: Bequaert and Miller 1973.

Demographics

Density: No known information is currently available regarding density of natural populations.

Status: No known information is available about the current status of any of these species.

Trend: Population trends are not currently known.

Survival rates: No known information is currently available regarding survival rates in natural populations.

Reproduction rates: No known information is currently available regarding reproduction rates in natural populations.

Age ratios: No known information is currently available regarding age ratios in natural populations.

Significant Pima Co. populations or subpopulation basis in planning area: Because of their extreme rarity and total dependence on extremely limited habitat, all populations should be considered significant.

Habitat Requirements

Ability to use major land use categories: Apparently all *Sonorella* species live in isolated, undisturbed areas of rocks, generally, but not exclusively, limestone, mostly, if not exclusively, on north-facing or trending slopes, usually near hilltops or in rocky canyons (Pilsbry and Ferris 1915, 1918; AGFD 1997; Terkanian 1999).

Habitat trends in planning area: One location, for *Sonorella eremita*, was disturbed by a road and the construction of microwave relay towers. It is subject to a conservation agreement that precludes additional disturbance of the remaining habitat (USFWS 1998).

No information is currently available about the condition or trends of the habitat of the other species that occur in Pima County.

Home range requirements: Limestone rocks with cracks or talus formations appear to be necessary for most species. No additional information about requirements for any of them is available.

Current and Potential Threats

General: The total known range of many of these species is a few hundred square meters, and is isolated from any other potential habitat. Relatively minor perturbations of the habitat may result in changes that impact the snails. These species are thought to be particularly sensitive to climate change (Terkanian 1999).

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: Unknown, with the exception of that of *S. eremita*, which is protected by a conservation agreement. Some locations are within land that is protected in one form or another, but not specifically for these animals, and current conditions of the populations are unknown.

Existing and potential pest species: None are currently known.

Threat mechanism: disruption of habitat by road building, development, or other land uses.

Management Needs

General: Locating, examining, and documenting the currently existing populations and determining the most appropriate methods of management are the most pressing needs. Each population should be located and the extent of its habitat mapped using current technology. Potential threats should be evaluated, and management plans developed where deemed appropriate.

Current protective measures: Some populations are within protected lands, and most are difficult of access.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: Minor disturbance of the land may result in major problems for these animals. Dirt carried by erosion may fill crevices necessary for survival, and erosion may be exacerbated by human activities. Curious people attempting to observe these snails have inflicted conspicuous damage to the habitat of *S. eremicus* (K. J. Kingsley, pers. obs.). Populations are thought to be extremely small. Any collection or disturbance is likely to be deleterious.

Corridor needs: None

Key relationships: There may be key interdependencies with some species of fungi. Limited information on this was developed of *S. odorata* (Gilbertson 1965).

Migratory requirements: None

Results of past mitigation activities: No information is currently known regarding results of past mitigation activities for these species.

Existing monitoring and research programs: No information is currently known regarding existing monitoring and research programs for these species.

Habitat Model Results

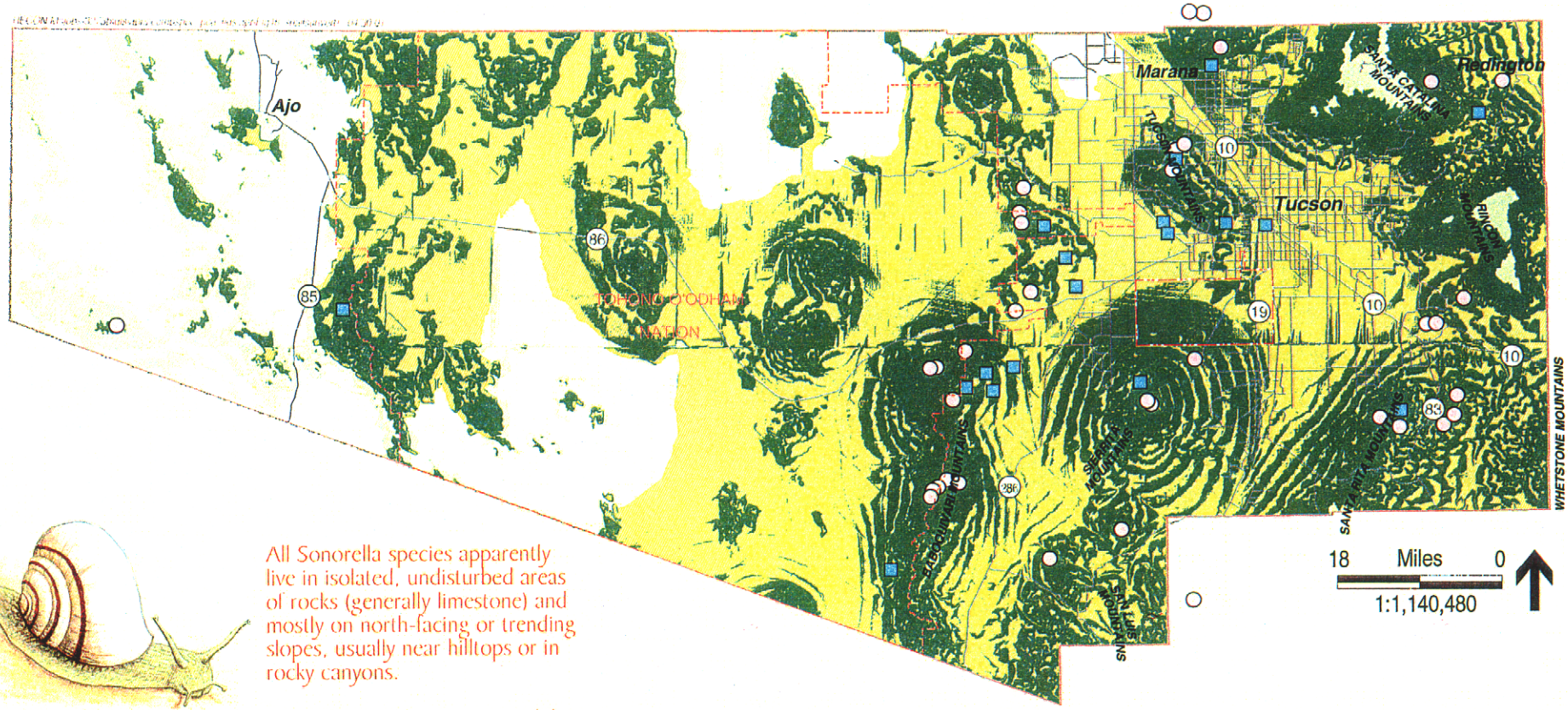
Habitat modeling was not appropriate for this species since it's highly restricted distribution could not be adequately describe by available environmental data. Known locations for this species area shown in Figure 48.

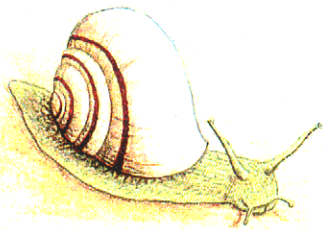
References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1996. Wildlife species of special concern in Arizona. Public review draft. Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1997. *Sonorella eremita.* Unpublished abstract compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1998. Status designations: biological elements of Arizona. Report dated 28 April compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.





All Sonorella species apparently live in isolated, undisturbed areas of rocks (generally limestone) and mostly on north-facing or trending slopes, usually near hilltops or in rocky canyons.

Since talus snails are so immobile, sites identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 include all known locations.

Talus Snails *(Sonorella spp.)* Priority Conservation Areas and Known Locations

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas - - No areas mapped

Known Locations

(SWCA, 2000)

(Arizona Department of Agriculture, June 1999)

Figure 48

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 2000. Unpublished Heritage Data Management System records. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona. Electronic database file provided to Pima County.

Bequaert, J. C., and W. B. Miller. 1973. The mollusks of the arid Southwest. University of Arizona Press, Tucson, Arizona.

Gilbertson, L. H. The biology of the snail *Sonorella odorata* Pilsbry and Ferris (Gastropoda: Pulmonata). Unpublished M.S. thesis, University of Arizona.

McCord, R. D. 1994. Phylogeny and biogeography of the land snail, *Sonorella*, in the Madrean Archipelago. Pp. 317-324 *in* L. F. Debano, P. F. Ffolliott, A. Ortega-Rubio, G. J. Gottfried, R. H. Hamre, and C. B. Edminster, tech. coords. Biodiversity and management of the Madrean Archipelago: the Sky Islands of southwestern United States and northwestern Mexico. USDA Forest Service General Technical Report RM-GTR-264, Fort Collins, Colorado.

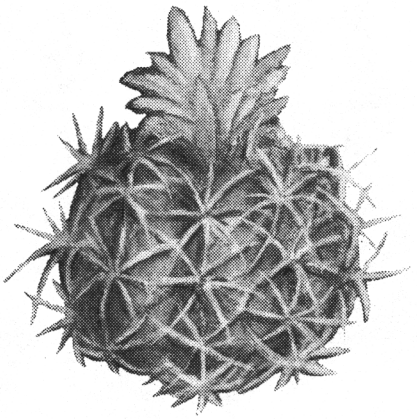
Pilsbry, H. A., and J. H. Ferris. 1915. The Dragoon, Mule, Santa Rita, Baboquivari, and Tucson Ranges, Arizona. Part VII of Mollusca of the southwestern states. *In* Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia 67:363-418.

Pilsbry, H. A., and J. H. Ferris. 1918. The Santa Catalina, Rincon, Tortillita, and Caliuro Mountains and the mountains of the Gila headwaters. Parts IX and X in Mollusca of the southwestern states. *In* Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia 70:282-333.

Terkanian, B. 1999. Conservation plans for the San Xavier talussnail, *Sonorella eremita*. *In* Proceedings of the Invertebrates in Captivity Conference. Sonoran Arthropods Studies Institute, Tucson, Arizona.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1998. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; withdrawal of proposed rule to list the San Xavier talussnail (*Sonorella eremita*) as endangered. Federal Register 63:53620-53623.

Pima pineapple cactus (*Coryphantha scheeri* var. *robustispina*)



Status

Federal	Listed as endangered by USFWS on September 23, 1993
State	Arizona Native Plant Law, Highly Safeguarded
Other	Protected from international trade by CITES; Vulnerable Status 1 by SDCP
Rankings	G4 S2

Recovery Goals

Federal: Recovery goals and a recovery plan are not yet available but are anticipated in the near future (written March 2001). Critical Habitat has not been designated.

State: None designated.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this endangered species in the plan area there are 59 recorded locations, 90% of documented distribution, and approximately 747,100 acres (22%) of high and medium potential habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 75% of recorded locations for this species in the plan area.

Endemism

Approximately 90% of this species' historic range occurs in exclusively Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve at least 90% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The Pima pineapple cactus has an estimated density of 1 population in 3 acres. The minimum patch size for 250 populations is 750 acres. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10; therefore, the population viability goal is to conserve at least 7,500 acres in order to maintain a viable population. There are approximately 747,100 acres (22%) of high and medium potential habitat in the plan area for this species.

Connectivity

The dispersal requirements for the Pima pineapple cactus are not specifically known, but may be necessary. Potential major barriers for this species are unknown. This species uses a matrix of habitats. The matrix goal is to conserve 50% vegetation cover with at least 25% in a natural state. The connectivity goal is to conserve matrix vegetation in and around suitable habitat.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will allow no net unmitigated loss or fragmentation of habitat for this species in reserve system areas. All projects within the potential distribution range of this species will have species-specific surveys done following the currently accepted protocol for this species. Where possible and economically feasible, projects that might directly impact this species will be planned so as to avoid it. Where nonindigenous and invasive plants are invading this species' habitat, Pima County will participate in appropriate control efforts.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will establish a transplant/reestablishment recipient bank on reserve system lands, selected with the assistance of the Fish and Wildlife Service, for the establishment of plants that must be transplanted from project sites and private lands under development within the County. The County will develop and maintain a fund for the maintenance and monitoring of transplanted cacti, using money generated by a per-plant levy charged to developers of lands with Pima pineapple cactus and projects impacting this species.

Inventory

Pima County will collaborate with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service in developing a definition of suitable habitat for this species, and apply that definition to reserve system lands in developing preserve plans. Pima County will survey for this species on appropriate reserve system lands.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor transplanted, reestablished and naturally occurring plants within reserve system lands.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the pollination ecology, dispersal, and survivorship of the Pima pineapple cactus.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants.

Taxonomy

General: The Pima pineapple cactus is a member of the cactus family. The genus *Coryphantha* was separated from the genus *Mammillaria* based on the presence of tubercle grooves, straight spines, and the position of the flowers at the base of the young tubercles (Benson 1969:194-196). This genus consists of cacti with solitary or branching stems that are cylindrical or subglobose in shape and 1 to 18 inches (2.5-46 cm) tall and 1 to 7 inches (2.5-

18.5 cm) in diameter. Flowers and fruits appear on new growth at the apex of a stem or branch, developed in a special area at the base of the upper side of a tubercle distant from the spine-bearing part of the areole and connected with it by a narrow isthmus that persists for many years as an elongate groove on the tubercle. There are about 40 species that range from southern Alberta to central Mexico, with 15 in Canada and the United States and 6 in Arizona (Benson 1969, 1982).

Classification: Family: Cactaceae (cactus family); Genus: *Coryphantha;* Species: *scheeri*; Variety: *robustispina* (new combination in Benson 1969).

Specific: *Coryphantha scheeri* var. *robustispina* was first described as *Mammillaria robustispina* (Engleman 1856) based on the type specimen that was collected by A. Schott in 1856 on the south side of "babuquibari" (i.e., Baboquivari) Mountains in Sonora, Mexico (Benson 1969). Since then, it has been reclassified and renamed several times. Synonyms used for this taxon and their authors are:

- *Mammillaria robustispina* Schott
- *Cactus robustispinus* Kuntze
- *Coryphantha robustispina* Britton & Rose
- *Coryphantha muehlenpfordtii* (Poselger) Britton & Rose var. *robustispina* W.T. Marshall
- *Coryphantha scheeri* (Kuntze) L. Benson var. *robustispina* (Schott) L. Benson
- *Mammillaria brownii* Toumey
- *Cactus brownii* Toumey

Benson (1982) lists 4 varieties of *Coryphantha scheeri* with different but partially overlapping distributions. The following names used for habitat types are those used by Benson. *C. s.* var. *scheeri* in the Chihuahuan Desert of New Mexico, Texas, and Mexico from Chihuahua to Zacatecas; *C. s.* var. *valida* in southeastern Arizona [an apparent error—no *C. s. valida* are known from southeastern Arizona as indicated in Benson (1982)] east to Texas and Chihuahua, Mexico, in desert grassland, Texan and Mexican grasslands, and Chihuahuan Desert; *C. s.* var. *uncinata* in the Chihuahuan Desert in the vicinity of El Paso, Texas, and *C. s.* var. *robustispina* in the Arizona Desert (upper edge), desert grassland, and the lower edge of southwestern oak woodland in south-central Arizona and northern Sonora.

Life History

Description: *Coryphantha scheeri* var. *robustispina* is a succulent perennial that is hemispherical or cylindroid in shape and up to 4.0-18 inches (10.0-46.0 cm) tall and 3.0-7.0 inches (8.0-18.0 cm) in diameter. The spines are very stout and are straw-colored when young, but blacken with age (EES 1992). Each spine cluster has 1 strong central spine that is usually curved or hooked at the abruptly narrowed tip. There are 6 radial spines in young plants, and these increase to 10 to 15 in older plants. The spines vary from 0.76-0.92 inch (19.0-23.0 mm) long and the upper ones are more slender than the lower ones. The areoles are densely covered with deciduous woolly fibers that disappear at maturity. The tubercles are grooved along their upper surface. The stems can branch by developing basal offsets (clones) from the oldest tubercles (Roller 1996a). The plant may occur in clusters which are formed either by producing basal offsets, or when seeds germinate at the base of the mother plant. The flowers are bright silky yellow, or rarely white, with coral edges and have a narrow floral tube. The fruit is green, ellipsoid, succulent, and sweet. The seeds are brown or black and finely veined or netted (AGFD 1994).

Reproduction: Reproductive growth occurs during the summer rainy season. Flower buds appear in mid-May and the timing appears to be related to photoperiod. Flowering occurs 5 to 7 days after the first summer rains of at least 3 mm and continues through the monsoon season (Roller 1996a). Pollinators include both native insects and European honeybees. The species can self-pollinate; however, seed production is reduced by self-pollination (Roller 1996b). It appears that at least some seeds roll off the mother plant, land at its base, and germinate, forming clusters of cacti. Long-distance dispersal mechanisms are not known. Ground squirrels, jackrabbits, and some birds have been observed feeding on fruits and may distribute seeds.

Distribution

Historic: The historic range of *Coryphantha scheeri* var. *robustispina* appears to be roughly the same as the present range.

Present: *Coryphantha scheeri* var. *robustispina* inhabits southeastern Arizona and north-central Sonora. In southeastern Arizona, the known range lies within Santa Cruz and Pima Counties. It is generally bounded to the east by the Santa Rita Mountains, to the west by the Baboquivari Mountains and does not extend to the north beyond Tucson (AGFD 1994). Of the 64 records of occurrence for this variety in the AGFD Heritage Data Management System records, 60 are from Pima County. These records do not represent all locations known to various individuals and agencies, but indicate the general known distribution of the plant. Distribution of this variety in Mexico is not well known, and it is possible that a different variety is found there (M. Falk, USFWS, address to Scientific and Technical Advisory Committee, 13 Apr 2000).

Demographics

Density: *Coryphantha scheeri* var. *robustispina* is not common or abundant within its habitat, but is sparsely distributed where found, although relatively dense populations occur locally. Density estimates for areas near the Sierrita Mountains of Arizona range from a low of 0.12 plant per ha to a high of 0.54 plant per ha (0.05 to 0.2 per acre) (Mills 1991).

Status: There are 64 records of occurrence for this species in the AGFD Heritage Data Management System. Of these, many may have been affected by development or degradation of habitat, or are on land that may be developed. Only about 10% to 20% of the geographic range of the variety is estimated to have been surveyed (M. Falk, USFWS, pers. comm.).

Trend: The USFWS cited the amount of habitat loss that had occurred and was likely to continue to occur throughout the range of this species, the amount of habitat modification, the scarcity of plants, and the difficulty in protecting an area large enough to maintain a viable population as factors contributing to the need to list this species as endangered (USFWS 1993). Populations of Pima pineapple cactus are believed to be on a downward trend due to loss and degradation of habitat (AGFD 1994).

Survival rates: Little is known regarding the survival rates of natural populations. In combined laboratory and shadehouse experiments, 47% of 160 planted seeds were established at the end of the first year of growth, and establishment was 30% lower than seed germination (Roller 1996b).

Reproduction rates: Adult cacti produced an average of 7 flowers and 5 fruits, and 71% of the flowers achieved fruit set through pollination (range 41-82%). The mean number of seeds in a pooled sample was 89 per plant, with a range of 24 to 131. Seed viability under controlled conditions was relatively high with an average germination of 89%. No seed dormancy mechanisms were apparent and seed longevity appeared to last beyond 21 months (Roller 1996b).

Age ratios: No information is currently available regarding age ratios in natural populations.

Significant Pima Co. populations or subpopulations: Pima County encompasses the majority of this variety's known range.

Habitat Requirements

Ability to use major land use categories: *Coryphantha scheeri* var. *robustispina* occurs in a variety of settings (EES 1992). It has been found mostly along ridges in semidesert grassland and alluvial fans in the Arizona Upland subdivision of Sonoran desert scrub as described by Brown (1994). It occurs from approximately 2,300 to 5,000 feet (702 to 1,525 m) in elevation, and is usually found on flat ridgetops with little slope and in soils that are mostly rocky loams (AGFD 1994). It is present in Arizona desert (upper edge), desert grassland, and the lower edge of southwestern oak woodland (Benson 1982).

The cactus occurs in open areas not associated with dense grass cover. It can be found on historically or currently overgrazed grassland in association with kangaroo rat mounds or other soil disturbances.

Habitat trends in planning area: Portions of the range of this species have been developed by agricultural, urban, and mining activities, including prehistoric and historic development.

Pima County's mountain parks and natural preserves will be expanded with the development of the Sonoran Desert Conservation Plan through the design and implementation of a comprehensive open space park and preserve system that meets endangered species compliance standards for the region. It is anticipated that this will include habitats that include known populations of this species and incorporate room for expansion of these populations.

Current and Potential Threats

General: The final listing as Endangered by USFWS identified the following factors as all affecting the species:

- present or threatened destruction, modification, or curtailment of habitat or range;
- overutilization (of the plant) for commercial recreational, scientific, or educational purposes;
- disease and predation; and
- inadequacy of existing regulatory mechanisms.

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: The majority of the species known range is in Pima County (AGFD 1994). Lands occupied by Pima pineapple cactus are administered or owned by Coronado National Forest, BLM (Phoenix District), Bureau of Reclamation, Buenos Aires National Wildlife Refuge, Tohono O'odham Nation, Arizona State Lands Department, and many private landowners. The species is sparsely distributed within a limited range, very little of which (<5 to 10%) is federal land (AGFD 1994). Most of the land within the species' known range is private or state land.

Existing and potential pest species: Pima pineapple cactus appears to have been damaged by the larval stage of a moth in the family Phycitidae (Phillips et al. 1981). The effect of this damage is unknown (USFWS 1993). An unidentified beetle eats the plant and lays eggs in the plant. Larvae consume the plant from the inside out. This appears to be the proximate cause of death of many plants, but whether it is the ultimate cause is unknown. Competition with nonindigenous and invasive grasses, such as bufflegrass, Lehmann lovegrass, and red brome, may be a problem for this species. The introduction and spread of Lehmann lovegrass has affected up to 75% of Pima pineapple cactus habitat (USFWS 1993) and altered historical fire regimes (Roller 1996a, Roller and Halvorson 1997). Individual Pima pineapple cactus plants appear to exhibit less vigor in community types characterized by higher fire frequencies and continuous stands of Lehmann lovegrass (Roller 1996a, Roller and Halvorson 1997).

Threat mechanism: Speculation includes direct loss of individuals, loss or degradation of habitat by trampling or grazing by livestock, recreation, and agricultural or land development; poaching; and competition with nonindigenous and invasive plants. However, the only threat that has been clearly documented to impact this species is direct disturbance of land with this species on it.

Management Needs

General: AGFD (1994) identified the following key management needs:

- livestock management needs to be improved;
- education needs to be provided to the public regarding Arizona Native Plant Law and cactus theft;
- additional surveys need to be conducted to better delimit the range, particularly in Mexico;
- further research is needed to determine if transplantation is successful as a mitigation measure;
- demographic monitoring should be initiated to determine if existing populations are stable; and
- several preserves that are large enough to sustain viable populations should be set aside.

Current protective measures: The USFWS Final Rule listing this variety as Endangered implements federal protection under the Endangered Species Act. At the time of the listing, USFWS determined that designation of critical habitat was not prudent for the species due to the threat of illegal collection (USFWS 1993). Protection for plants under the ESA is somewhat limited when they occur on private land. The Arizona Native Plant Law protects the species as a "Highly Safeguarded Species" requiring a permit for collection and salvage. *Coryphantha*

scheeri var. *robustispina* is included in Appendix II of CITES, which requires that a permit be obtained for export from the country of origin.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: Earth disturbing activities associated with rapidly growing human populations are occurring throughout the range of the species and are the most significant cause of habitat loss and fragmentation (USFWS 1993). Extensive residential development within the known range has fragmented habitat and may continue to do so. The effect of such fragmentation on this species, which apparently has a naturally fragmented distribution, is not clear. Other human activities that may have reduced habitat for Pima pineapple cactus include mining, agricultural practices including grazing, and off-road vehicle use.

Corridor needs: No specific corridor needs are known. Dispersal corridors may be necessary for the successful establishment of new populations of the species; however, characteristics of appropriate corridors are unknown and long-distance dispersal mechanisms are unknown.

Dispersal requirements: Dispersal mechanisms are currently unknown. Dispersal can take place by both sexual and asexual reproduction; however, suitable habitat must be available for new populations to become established. Because little is known regarding specific habitat requirements for this species, potential dispersal routes and establishment sites are impossible to assess without further research. Protection of habitats that are characteristic for this species and within the known range to the extent possible will ensure future management options.

Key relationships: Pima pineapple cactus is found primarily in lower Sonoran desert scrub and semidesert grassland dominated by white-thorn acacia (*Acacia constricta*), velvet mesquite (*Prosopis velutina*), thread snakeweed (*Gutierrezia microcephala*), triangle-leaf bursage (*Ambrosia deltoidea*), and various other cacti and grasses (EES 1992). Roller (1996b) documented the collection and ingestion of fruit by the greater roadrunner (*Geococcyx californianus*) and activity around individual plants by rodents and lagomorphs. These animals may be important for dispersal of seeds, but effective seed dispersal has not been demonstrated, and the seed dispersal mechanism remains unknown. Visitors to Pima pineapple cactus flowers include native insects and European honeybees (Roller 1996a, 1996b). The potential effects of the recent loss of feral European honeybees and the arrival and establishment of Africanized honeybees on populations of both native plants and their native pollinators are unknown.

Results of past mitigation activities: Large Pima pineapple cacti seem to survive transplantation well if proper methods are followed (Mills 1991; Roller 1996a). However, long-term monitoring is limited or nonexistent and the USFWS considers transplanted individuals as lost (M. Falk, USFWS, address to Scientific and Technical Advisory Team, 13 Apr 2000). In a salvage operation at a land-development project just north of Green Valley, transplant survivability of plants that were moved to a monitored shadehouse setting was high if the roots were trimmed and hardened off before replanting (Roller 1996a). Long-term studies of survival of transplanted cacti and populations have not been done but are under way as part of the requirements of a Section 7 consultation (K. Kertell, pers. comm. to K. J. Kingsley, 11 Jan 2000). The Natural Resources Conservation Service conducted a program of control of the shrub *Euryops multifidus*, which had been introduced by the Soil Conservation Service and had become naturalized on the Santa Rita Experimental Range. This probably had a beneficial effect on Pima pineapple cactus habitat (M. Falk, USFWS, pers. comm. to K. J. Kingsley, 1 May 2000).

In a prescribed burn conducted at Buenos Aires National Wildlife Refuge that sought to control non-native grasses, Pima pineapple cacti surrounded by a firebreak survived and produced fruits (AGFD 1994). Again, long-term studies have not been done on the effects of this mitigation activity on individuals and the population.

Existing monitoring and research programs: Monitoring efforts are in progress on a small transplanted population (K. Kertell, pers. comm. to K. J. Kingsley, 11 Jan 2000). Other similar efforts may be in progress, but these are unknown. A 4-year study of the demography and natural history of this species is currently under way by research staff of the Arizona-Sonora Desert Museum, with support from the National Fish and Wildlife Foundation. The population on the Coronado National Forest has been monitored for the last 4 years and will continue to be monitored (M. Falk, USFWS, pers. comm. to K. J. Kingsley, 1 May 2000).

Habitat Model Results

Habitat modeling did not accurately capture the distribution of this species; therefore, recovery team experts mapped potential habitat as shown in Figure 49. Potential habitat occurs within Altar Valley, Upper Santa Cruz, and Middle Santa Cruz in areas below 1200 meters.

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1994. *Coryphantha scheeri* var. *robustispina.* Unpublished abstract compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Benson, L. 1969. The cacti of Arizona. University of Arizona Press, Tucson, Arizona.

Benson, L. 1982. The cacti of the United States and Canada. Stanford University Press, Stanford, California.

Brown, D. E., ed. 1994. Biotic communities: southwestern United States and northwestern Mexico. University of Utah Press, Salt Lake City.

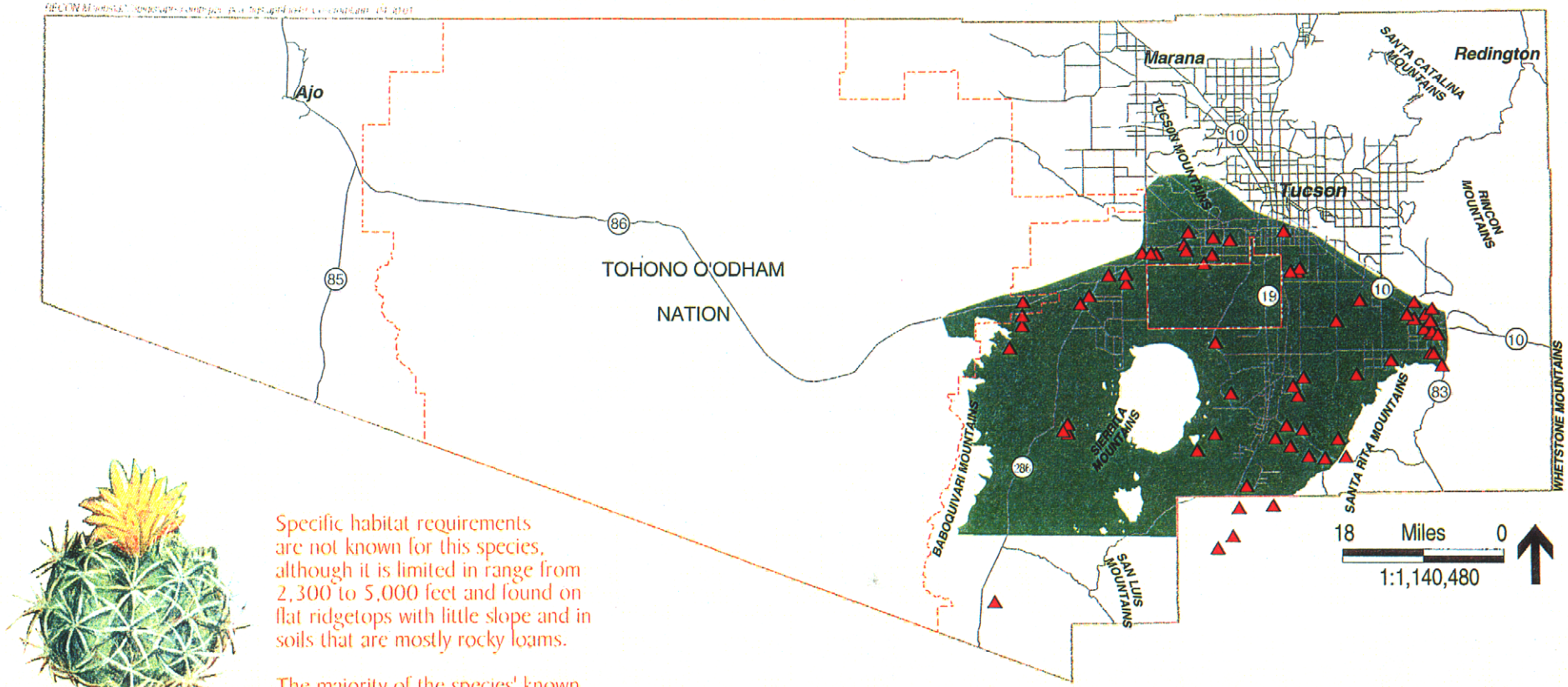
Ecosphere Environmental Services, Inc. (EES). 1992. A range study of *Coryphantha scheeri* var. *robustispina.* Final report prepared for the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, Phoenix, Arizona.

Mills, G. S. 1991. Miscellaneous notes on *Coryphantha scheeri* var. *robustispina.* Unpublished report. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Arizona Ecological Services Office, Phoenix, Arizona.

Phillips, A. M. III, B. G. Phillips, and N. Brian. 1981. Status report for *Coryphantha scheeri* var. *robustispina.* Unpublished report to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Endangered Species, Albuquerque, N.M.

Roller, P. S. 1996a. Notes on an endangered cactus. Bajada 3(1). National Biological Survey, Cooperative Park Studies Unit, University of Arizona, Tucson, Arizona.

Roller, P. S. 1996b. Distribution, growth, and reproduction of Pima pineapple cactus (*Coryphantha scheeri* Kuntz var. *robustispina* Schott). Master's thesis, School of Renewable Natural Resources, University of Arizona, Tucson, Arizona.



Specific habitat requirements are not known for this species, although it is limited in range from 2,300 to 5,000 feet and found on flat ridgetops with little slope and in soils that are mostly rocky loams.

The majority of the species' known range is in Pima County.

Pima Pineapple Cactus *(Coryphantha scheeri robustispina)* Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas - - No areas mapped

Modeled Potential Habitat
(HDMS, February 2001)

High Potential

Known Locations

▲ (HDMS, 2000)

Figure 49

Roller, P. S., and W. L. Halvorson. 1997. Fire and Pima pineapple cactus (*Coryphantha scheeri* var. *robustispina*) in southern Arizona. *In*: Proceedings of the Effects of Fire on Threatened and Endangered Species Symposium. Coeur d'Alene, Idaho. November 1995.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1993. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; determination of endangered status for the plant Pima pineapple cactus (*Coryphantha scheeri* var. *robustispina*) final rule. Federal Register 59:49875-49879.

Gentry indigo bush (*Dalea tentaculoides*)

Status

Federal	Species of Concern, former Candidate C2 (AGFD 1998)
State	Arizona Native Plant Law, Highly Safeguarded
Other	Forest Service Sensitive; protected from international trade by CITES; Vulnerable Status 1 by SDCP; BLM Sensitive
Rankings	G1 S1

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there are no recorded locations, 70% of documented distribution, and approximately 95,428 acres (3%) of high and medium potential predicted distribution habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 100% of the predicted distribution habitat for this species.

Endemism

Approximately 70% of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve at least 70% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

There is no known density estimate for the Gentry indigo bush. Currently, there is no minimum patch size estimate for a population. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is ten. The population viability goal is to conserve enough acres to maintain a viable population. There are 95,428 acres (3%) of high and medium potential habitat for this species in the plan area.

Connectivity

The dispersal requirements for the Gentry indigo bush are not currently known. Potential major barriers for this species are unknown. The connectivity goal is to conserve known and newly discovered populations and suitable habitat.

Management goals

Protection

This species is not currently known from Pima County. It is possible that unidentified populations of this species may exist within the County on land that has not been surveyed during the appropriate seasons by persons capable of recognizing this species. All projects within the potential distribution range of this species will have species-specific surveys conducted following the currently accepted protocol for the Pima pineapple cactus and other endangered plants. On lands in the reserve system, Pima County will protect all priority conservation areas delineated by the expert review team that are thought to contain potentially suitable habitat for Gentry indigo bush until such time as those areas have been surveyed for the species and evaluated for potential reestablishment of translocated populations. If native populations are found, or translocations and reestablishments are done, the locations will be fenced to protect them against grazing, trampling, and damage by off-road vehicles.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will evaluate all historic and potentially suitable habitats in the reserve system to determine and evaluate potential for restoration of this species. With the cooperation of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Pima County will permit and support attempts to establish populations of this species on reserve system lands deemed appropriate.

Inventory

Pima County will support an inventory of known and potential habitats for this species in the reserve system. This inventory will include establishing precise locations (GPS coordinates), mapping the extent of each habitat and adjacent lands having the potential for impacts to the habitat, and evaluating potential threats, if any, and potential for reestablishing this species into areas that are not currently occupied by it.

Monitoring

Pima County will annually monitor areas of reserve system lands on which this species has been found or translocated and reestablished to evaluate current conditions and any changes in threats that may affect them.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the Gentry indigo bush. Data from inventory and monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants. Where Gentry indigo bush has been translocated and reestablished to habitats on reserve system lands, the County will prepare and distribute interpretive materials about the species and its protection.

Taxonomy

General: *Dalea tentaculoides* was described by Gentry in 1950. The type specimen was collected from Sycamore Canyon, Pajarito Mountains, Santa Cruz County, Arizona (Kearney et al. 1960).

Classification: Family: Fabaceae; Genus: *Dalea*; Species: *tentaculoides.*

Specific: There are 36 species of *Dalea* in Arizona (Kearney et al. 1960). *D. tentaculoides* is a distinctive member of the genus, with no closely related species (AGFD 1997).

Life History

Description: The Gentry indigo bush is a shrubby, erect, perennial herb, growing from a woody root crown, up to 6.6 feet (2.0 m) high but usually less. Older plants have numerous hairless stems 12.0 to 20.0 inches (30.0 to 50.0 cm) tall. Stems branch from near the base, and are covered with pustulate tubercles. Young branches are green, turning brown with age. The compound leaves are 1.2 to 2.4 inches (3.0 to 6.0 cm) long with 9 to 17 pairs of leaflets; the upper leaves are smaller with 3 to 8 pairs of leaflets. Leaflets are hairless, with midribs not obvious, and are notched at the tips, dotted with small punctate glands below. Flowers are sessile and 0.24 inch (6.0 mm) long, bracts persistent and 0.12 to 0.2 inch (3.0 to 5.0 mm) wide. The inflorescences are spiked, flowers are borne in oblong clusters, petals are rose-purple, borne above the middle of the stamen tube. Sepals, floral bracts, and branches bear elongate, tentacle-like glands. Seeds are 0.06 inch (1.5 mm) long (AGFD 1997).

This is the only *Dalea* that has elongate, tentacle-like glands on the calyx and floral bract. It is easily confused with, and misidentified as, *D. versicolor* and *D. greggii. D. pulchra* has gray-green, hair-covered leaflets. Each leaf has 2 to 4 pairs of leaflets, and the inflorescence is spherical. *D. sessilis* and *D. versicolor* (Now [1994] *D. versicolor sessilis*) are spring blooming, with 4 to 9 pairs of curved (smaller than *D. tentaculoides*) leaflets per leaf. *D. versicolor* has blister bumps on the calyx (AGFD 1997).

Reproduction: This plant can grow back vigorously (resprout) when buried by flooding; multiple stems arising from under the ground make it difficult to determine the number of individuals. The largest plants in 1991 were found in the lee of obstructions (boulders, trees) that protected the plants from severe flooding effects. The largest clumps in Sycamore Canyon are found on the lee side of trees and boulders. These plants survived severe flooding in 1990 (AGFD 1997).

Behavior: The Gentry indigo bush may be bifloral, flowering from April through June and then again from September through October, following the winter and summer rains. The flowers are smaller at the second flowering, looking more like a globe (AGFD 1997).

Distribution

Historic: The Gentry indigo bush was found in southern Arizona, and may extend into Mexico.

Range within Arizona: The Gentry indigo bush is only known in the Sycamore Canyon drainage in the Atascosas Mountains, Pajarito Mountains, Santa Cruz County, and Baboquivari Mountains. It was recorded in 1965 in Mendoza Canyon, and the Baboquivaris, Pima County in 1984. There are 8 or 9 historical sites that were not precisely recorded and have not been relocated (AGFD 1997). It has proven rare where it is known to occur, but not all of the potentially suitable habitat has been searched.

Demographics

Density: The population size varies year to year (impacts from cattle and flooding, 1990). The species can rebound rapidly by root sprouting (AGFD 1997).

Status and Trend: In Sycamore Canyon (1981), only one population containing over 100 plants was found. In 1989, problems with fence maintenance of Goodding Research Natural Area allowed extensive livestock damage to the Sycamore Canyon population (1990). The fence was subsequently repaired and improved. The population in Sycamore Canyon, Atascosas Mountains, increased from 1291 to 1389 individuals from 1990 to 1991. The study plot, however, showed higher mortality than recruitment, with the population dropping from 148 to 118 individuals. Despite the drop, mortality was very low for the larger size classes. There was significant growth of last year's individuals; hence, the number of large individuals nearly quadrupled. The number of inflorescences produced increased greatly. In early 1993, severe flooding occurred. When the plot was surveyed in June, 1993, 20 to 30 individuals were observed although many were completely covered by sand (AGFD 1997).

The species is no longer found in Mendoza Canyon (Gori 1994), although the specimen collected in 1965 from that location has detailed locality information (AGFD 1997).

Survival rates: See demographics above.

Reproduction rates: See demographics above.

Age ratios: There is no information on age ratios.

Sex ratios: There is no information on sex ratios.

Significant Pima Co. populations: No populations are currently known from Pima County.

Habitat Requirements

General: The Gentry indigo bush is found along canyon bottoms on cobble terraces that are subject to occasional flooding. Historic collection records indicate possible growth on rocky hillsides. The species often occurs in disturbance prone environments (AGFD 1997).

Home range requirements: The Gentry indigo bush requires a substrate of sandy, gravelly loam of rhyolite parent material. It is found in the oak-juniper woodland and Madrean evergreen woodland plant communities and is associated with the species: *Platanus wrightii, Fraxinus velutina, Juglans major,* and *Quercus* spp. Exposure may be shaded or unshaded. The plant has been recorded from elevations ranging from 3,600 to 4,400 feet (1,098 to 1,342 m) (AGFD 1997).

Ability to use major land use categories: The Gentry indigo bush is found in the oak-juniper woodland and Madrean evergreen woodland plant communities.

Habitat trends in planning area: Unknown.

Current and Potential Threats

General: The greatest threats to this species are alleged to be watershed degradation due to overgrazing by livestock, plants being eaten by livestock, and trampling by recreationists or livestock (AGFD 1997).

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: The largest known population grows in Sycamore Canyon, in the Atascosas Mountains, Santa Cruz County.

Existing and potential pest species: There is no readily available information on pest species.

Threat mechanism: The greatest threats to this species are alleged to be watershed degradation due to overgrazing by livestock, plants being eaten by livestock, and trampling by recreationists or livestock (AGFD 1997).

Management Needs

General: Fence maintenance is needed to protect sensitive populations from livestock trampling and depredation, or trampling from recreationists (AGFD 1997).

Current protective measures: Following problems with fence maintenance of Goodding Research Natural Area (1989) that allowed extensive livestock utilization of the Sycamore Canyon population, the fence was subsequently repaired and improved (AGFD 1997). There are no other known current protective measures.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: The species is sensitive to livestock grazing and foot traffic that tramples plants (AGFD 1997).

Key relationships: The Gentry indigo bush requires a substrate of sandy, gravelly loam of rhyolite parent material. It is found in the oak-juniper woodland and Madrean evergreen woodland plant communities.

Results of past mitigation activities: Goodding Research Natural Area was extended to include more of the Gentry indigo bush population (AGFD 1997), but results are not certain.

Suggested monitoring and research programs: Seed collections for future reestablishment; additional surveys (particularly east side of Baboquivaris) are needed in potential habitat. Monitoring of the whole drainage (Sycamore Canyon population) is recommended to better understand the plant's adaptation to disturbance (AGFD 1997).

Habitat Model Results

Although this species is not known from Pima County, all of the potentially suitable habitat has not yet been searched, and some locations could be possible transplantation sites for this species. This species appears to prefer areas of moderate slope. The elevation range that best describes this species typical range is 1000 to 1400 meters. Land cover community types that

are most important for this species include encinal (oak), oak-pine, and mixed broadleaf. Mesquite is of moderate value to this species and mixed scrub is of low value.

In the most recent model, habitat characteristics for Gentry indigo bush were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

Vegetation + Slope + Elevation + Meso-riparian + Mask = Potential Habitat

The vegetation, slope, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two. Additional revisions to all layers were made in round three. The vegetation and slope layers were further revised in round four and the meso-riparian and mask layers were added to the model.

Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 50. There are few areas of potential habitat for this species: one band occurs in the Baboquivari Mountains and the other occurs in the Sierrita and San Luis Mountains. The model does predict potential habitat along the south county border presumably extending into Santa Cruz County, where the largest known population of Gentry indigo bush occurs. In addition, the model predicts potential habitat in the Baboquivari Mountains, and historic records indicate that this species was recorded there in the 1930s.

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1997. *Dalea tentaculoides.* Unpublished abstract compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Kearney, T. H., R. H. Peebles, with collaborators. 1960. Arizona flora. Pp. 432-439, 2d ed. with supplement, edited by J. T. Howell, E. McClintock, and collaborators. University of California Press, Berkeley.

USDI, BLM 2000. Arizona BLM sensitive species list. Institution Memorandum No. 2000-018

Found along canyon bottoms on cobble terraces that are subject to occasional flooding.

Sites identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 include the Baboquivari and San Luis Mountains.

Gentry Indigo Bush *(Dalea tentaculoides)*
Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary
Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, January 2001)

1 Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)
2 Areas that would be of value to the reserve system
3 Critical landscape linkages
4 Areas with the potential for restoration or enhancement

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)

No Potential
Low Potential
Medium Potential
High Potential

Known Location
▲ (HDMS, 2000)

Figure 50

Nichol's Turk's head cactus (*Echinocactus horizonthalonius* var. *nicholii*)

Status

Federal	Listed as Endangered by USFWS on October 26, 1979 (44 FR 61927)
State	Arizona Native Plant Law, Highly Safeguarded
Other	Protected from international trade by CITES; Vulnerable Status 1 by SDCP
Rankings	G4 S2

Recovery Goals

Federal: An approved Recovery Plan has been prepared (USFWS 1986). Critical habitat has not been designated.

State: There are no known state agency recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there are 8 recorded locations, 90% of documented distribution, and approximately 38,852 acres (1%) of high and medium potential predicted distribution habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 75% of the predicted distribution habitat for this species.

Endemism

Approximately 90% of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve at least 90% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

Nichol's Turk's head cactus has an estimated density of 1 population in 5 acres. The minimum patch size for 250 populations is 1,250 acres. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10; therefore, the population viability goal is to conserve at least 12,500 acres in order to maintain a viable population. There are 38,852 acres (1%) of high and medium potential habitat in the plan area for this species.

Connectivity

The dispersal requirements for this species are not currently known. The potential major barrier for this species is unsuitable habitat. This species does not have any matrix requirements. The connectivity goal is to conserve known populations and suitable habitat.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will allow no net unmitigated loss or fragmentation of habitat for this species in reserve system areas. Pima County will support protection of this species within the Ironwood Forest National Monument. All projects within the potential distribution range of this species will have species-specific surveys done following the currently accepted protocol for the Pima pineapple cactus or another appropriate protocol acceptable to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Where possible and economically feasible, projects that might directly impact this species will be planned so as to avoid it. Where nonindigenous and invasive plants are invading this species' habitat, Pima County will participate in appropriate control efforts.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Where this species must be transplanted from project sites and private lands under development within the County, the County will develop a procedure for moving this species to appropriate adjacent or nearby protected habitat. The County will develop and maintain a fund for the maintenance and monitoring of transplanted and reestablished cacti.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species on appropriate reserve system lands that were delineated as priority conservation areas or lands likely to contain this species. Newly discovered populations, if any, will be delineated with GPS coordinates and evaluated for presence of threats and appropriate protective measures to be taken.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor transplanted, reestablished and naturally occurring plants on reserve system lands.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of Nichol's Turk's head cactus. Data from inventory and monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants. Where this species occurs on reserve system lands, the County will prepare and distribute interpretive materials about the species and its protection.

Taxonomy

Classification: Family: Cactaceae (cactus family); Genus: *Echinocactus;* Species: *horizonthalonius;* Variety: *nicholii.*

Nichol's Turk's head cactus is a member of the cactus family. The genus *Echinocactus* consists of heavily spined barrel-shaped cacti that grow to 6 feet (2 meters) tall. Benson (1982) states that there are 12 and possibly more species occurring in the U.S. and Mexico, but that the status (meaning taxonomic status) of the extraterritorial species has not been fully evaluated. More recently Chamberland (1996) stated that there are 6 described species in the genus, growing in the southwestern U.S. and Mexico. Both authors agree that there are only 2 species that occur in Arizona, *E. polycephalus* and *E. horizonthalonius*. Both of these species are further subdivided into 2 varieties. The only variety of *E. horizonthalonius* found in Arizona is var. *nicholii*. The variety was named as a new taxon in Benson's 1969 book *The Cacti of Arizona.* The type locality is said to be southwest of Silver Bell, Silver Bell Mountains, 2,800 feet elevation, in Pima County (Benson 1969). The first specimen of *Echinocactus horizonthalonius* var. *nicholii* was collected by Forrest Shreve from Pima County in 1918; however, it was not recognized as a distinctive variety until relatively recently (Benson 1969). Several varieties have been named under *E. horizonthalonius* but are not recognized by most cactus specialists (USFWS 1986). Chamberland (1995:13) stated: "The Sonoran Desert plants tend to grow taller, and have been described as *E. horizonthalonius* var. *nicholii* L. Benson. However, the distinction of this variety is obscured by the variability present in the Chihuahuan Desert populations."

The name *Echinocactus* is from the Greek *Echinos* meaning hedgehog and *cactus* meaning a spiny plant (Chamberland 1995), the variety name is after A. A. Nichol, formerly of the University of Arizona and Arizona Game and Fish Department (Benson 1982). No source for the common names is available; however, "Turk's Head" probably refers to a fancied resemblance of this cactus at some stage of growth to a hat worn by someone from Turkey. There is apparently no synonymy for the scientific name. Other common names for this plant include blue barrel (Earle1980; Chamberland 1995), eagle's-claw (Chamberland 1995), eagle claw cactus, and Nichol Turk's head cactus (ESIS 1996).

Life History

Description: Nichol's Turk's head cactus is a small, blue-green to gray-green barrel cactus with a single stem. Individuals are up to 18 inches (45.0 cm) tall and 8 inches (20.0 cm) in diameter. Seedlings often sprout at the base of a mother plant and may give the impression of small clumps. Small individuals are more-or-less spherical, and as the individuals grow, they develop a longer, twisted shape. Plants may have 7 to 13 prominent ribs, but usually have 8. There are generally 3 central spines on each areole, 1 of which is black, curves sharply downward, and is a distinguishing character for this variety. The remaining central spines are red at the tips and gray at the base and curve upward. These central spines are approximately 1 inch (2.5 cm) long. There are 5 radial spines on each areole, which are approximately 3/4 inch (1.9 cm) long. The flowers are pink, magenta, to bright purple and are 2 to 3 inches (5.0 to 7.0 cm) long. The fruit is wooly and white. The seed is black and longer (0.13-0.17 inch [0.33-0.43 cm]) than broad (0.5 inch [1.25 cm]) (AGFD 1994).

Reproduction: Nichol's Turk's head cactus produces offspring by sexual reproduction. Flowering occurs in late April to mid-May. The number of flowers produced appears to depend on a combination of summer and winter rainfall patterns, with the range of 6 to 10 (ESIS 1996). Apparent pollen disseminators include bees, butterflies and ants. Fruit matures from May to June. Each fruit contains 50 to 100 seeds, resulting in an average of 200 seeds per plant each year. Seeds produced in one year are released as the next year's new flower opens and dislodges the old fruit. Seeds are thought to be dispersed by birds and along rills by rainwater.

Germination occurs in mid-summer. Seed viability is quite high, even after 20 years (ESIS 1996).

Distribution

Historic: *Echinocactus horizonthalonius* is widely distributed in the Chihuahuan desert of west Texas. During the Pleistocene, the range of *Echinocactus horizonthalonius* may have extended from the Chihuahuan Desert region into the Sonoran Desert region during a period of relatively high temperatures and low rainfall (Yatskievych and Fischer 1984). If so, return of pluvial conditions might have fragmented its distribution into disjunct populations, enabling the Sonoran Desert plants to diverge from the typical form (Yatskievych and Fischer 1984). That is, this variety may be a relict population of a once more widespread parent taxon. Because there is no evidence to the contrary, we assume that the historic range of *Echinocactus horizonthalonius* var. *nicholii* is roughly the same as the present range.

Present: Nichol's Turk's head cactus occurs in Pima and Pinal Counties, Arizona and Sierra del Viejo, Sonora, Mexico. In Arizona the range extends from the Vekol Mountains in southwestern Pinal County south to the Waterman Mountains in Pima County and including the Silver Bell Mountains (AGFD 1994 and HDMS records). It occurs only on limestone-derived soils, in rocky soil or soils composed largely of talus chips, and appears to be limited by soil (ESIS 1996). It occurs through an elevation range of 2,400 to 4,100 feet (732 to 1,250 m). It is known from Planning Units 6B and 7, in sites depicted on the Waterman Peak, Silver Bell East, and Silver Bell West 7.5-minute USGS quadrangle.

Demographics

Density: Density varies with slope and exposure, with density higher on rocky terraces than on alluvium. On alluvium, plants are more robust and at greater density in open, exposed areas than in areas with shade plants such as trees and shrubs. In one study, density was found to range from 2.3 to 8.6 plants per 1000 square meters (ESIS 1996).

Status: The Silver Hill Mine on Waterman Peak has a robust population that numbers approximately 10,000 plants; 1500 to 1660 of those plants were tagged and mapped as part of Section 7 consultation (AGFD 1994). Research on this population continues intermittently (B. Schmaltzel, pers. comm. to K. J. Kingsley, 19 Apr 2000).

Trend: One observer has noted older size classes diminishing in monitoring plots at Waterman Peak (AGFD 1994). Reliable recent data on the overall trend are not available.

Survival rates: Differences in fecundity and survival exist between plants inhabiting rocky terraces versus those in alluvial habitats, with those at higher elevations with more rocks and moisture having denser populations (USFWS 1986; ESIS 1996). Shaded plants grow, flower and survive at lower rates than plants that inhabit open microhabitats (USFWS 1986). Limiting

factors include extent of limestone soils, exposure to freezing temperatures, amount of open unshaded habitat, and availability of safe sites for seedling establishment (ESIS 1996; USFWS 1986). Soil erosion is an important survival factor because half-buried plants do not grow well and rodents eat plants that have washed out or been injured (ESIS 1996).

Reproduction rates: Population dynamics are slow for this cactus and the turnover rate is low (ESIS 1996).

Age ratios: Growth rates are uniform within local populations but differ between populations (USFWS 1986; ESIS 1996). In general, the mean age is 9.5 to 13+ years and maximum age varies from 24 to 39 years in the populations that have been studied, although plants up to 69 years old have been reported (ESIS 1996). Young plants made up from 48% to 80% of the studied populations (ESIS 1996).

Significant Pima Co. populations or subpopulation basis in planning area: All of the 12 occurrences recorded by the HDMS database are in Pima County. Of these, 6 are on private lands, 4 are on Bureau of Land Management lands, and 2 are on Arizona state lands. The Waterman Peak population is possibly the largest and best studied and therefore may be considered most significant.

Habitat Requirements

Nichol's Turk's head cactus inhabits talus-strewn Horquilla limestone formations in the Upland Division of Sonoran Desert Scrub, 2,400 to 3,600 feet (732 to 1,098 m) in elevation on north-, west- and south-facing slopes (AGFD 1994) although the elevation range may be slightly broader, from 2,460 to 4,100 feet (750 to 1,250 m) (ESIS 1996). It is restricted only to limestone-derived soils. It is generally found in open vegetation characterized by few trees and scattered low shrubs. At lower elevations it is found in gravely substrates and at higher elevations it is found in rocky areas.

Ability to use major land use categories: This species grows only in the Arizona Upland division (paloverde-mixed cacti series) of the Sonoran desert scrub biome.

Habitat trends in planning area: Habitat is not increasing. Because of protections afforded by this species status as Endangered, significant loss of habitat on federal land is not expected to occur. However, because this plant occurs on a mixture of federal, state, private, and Tohono O'odham Nation land, some loss of habitat due to human actions should be considered possible. Much of the range of this species has been included in the Ironwood Forest National Monument. If this is managed for species protection, loss of the majority of this species' habitat will be prevented.

Current and Potential Threats

General: The final listing as Endangered by USFWS identified mining of limestone deposits, off-road vehicle use, and collection as factors affecting the species (USFWS 1986). Any modification of the habitat, such as by clearing, introduced invasive plants, severe grazing pressure, or off-road vehicle traffic would probably have a negative impact on the species (ESIS 1996).

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: Much of the species known range is in Pima County. Lands occupied by Nichol's Turk's head cactus are administered or

owned by the following entities: the Bureau of Land Management Tohono O'odham Nation, Arizona State Lands Department, and private landowners (AGFD 1994).

Existing and potential pest species: Packrats (*Neotoma* sp.) eat the plants after washout or injury. Birds eat the seeds and ants attack the nectaries (ESIS 1996). The effects of these native animals on individual plant survival and population dynamics are natural and should not affect healthy plants or populations. Non-native invasive grasses are a potential problem for this species through competition for space and water and increasing the intensity of wildfires.

Threat mechanism: Alteration of suitable habitat by human activities including mining, recreation, and unauthorized collection are considered as major threats (USFWS 1986). In addition, seed collection by commercial cactus nurseries may be a serious problem, because collection methods can damage the central meristem of this cactus and prevent further growth and reproduction (ESIS 1996).

Management Needs

General: According to the Recovery Plan for *Echinocactus horizonthalonius* var. *nicholii* (USFWS 1986), the following actions are needed:

- Studies on ecology and population biology including soil need, water needs, effects of small herbivores, determination of pollinators, life history requirements, and demographic trends and application of this information into management plans.

- Searches for other populations in suitable habitat within the known range in Arizona and recently discovered range in Sonora, Mexico.

- Implementation of a Habitat Management Plan and designation of an Area of Critical Environmental Concern.

- Development of propagation techniques to provide nursery stocks both to reduce collection and for use in reestablishment efforts.

- Development of public awareness, appreciation, and support for the preservation of Nichol's Turk's head cactus.

Current protective measures: The endangered status implements federal protection under the Endangered Species Act. Critical habitat has not been designated for the species. The Arizona Native Plant Law protects the species as a "Highly Safeguarded Species" requiring a permit for collection. *Echinocactus horizonthalonius* var. *nicholii* is also protected from collection and trade by CITES and the Lacey Act.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: Human activities alleged to affect this species include direct impacts from collection, off-road vehicle use, hiking and camping, surface mines, highway and railroad construction, and soil compaction by heavy equipment (ESIS 1996).

Corridor needs: No specific corridor needs are known. Dispersal corridors may be necessary for the successful establishment of new populations of the species; however, characteristics of appropriate corridors are unknown. There is no evidence that corridors are an appropriate consideration for this species, and establishment of new populations of this species should be

considered highly unlikely because it is limited to a very specific and uncommon habitat and has likely filled the available suitable space.

Key relationships: Nichol's Turk's head cactus in Arizona is associated with Paloverde-Cactus (*Cercidium-Opuntia*) shrub communities. Dominant species in this community include *Cercidium microphyllum*, *Ambrosia deltoidea*, *Krameria grayi*, *Encelia farinosa*, *Opuntia phaecantha*, *Carnegiea gigantea*, *Fouquieria splendens*, and *Opuntia acanthocarpa* (AGFD 1994).

Dispersal requirements: Currently known means of dispersal include distribution of seeds by birds, Neotoma and along rills by rainwater, and falling at the base of the mother plant. Because this plant is extremely substrate limited, management for establishment of new populations may not be appropriate. Protection of sites currently occupied by this species is probably the only appropriate management option.

Results of past mitigation activities: Long-term effects of past mitigation efforts are unknown. Possible decline in older size classes and lack of observations of small plants (AGFD 1994) may be a temporary natural phenomenon, or may indicate a problem.

Existing monitoring and research programs: Recovery efforts by the BLM have included the development of a habitat management plan and establishment of a monitoring plot in the Waterman Mountains, which has been studied for several years (ESIS 1996). A study was done by The Nature Conservancy, funded in part by the Arizona Department of Agriculture and Horticulture, of populations of this species on the Tohono O'odham reservation (B. Schmaltzel, pers. comm. to K. J. Kingsley, 19 Apr 2000).

Habitat Model Results

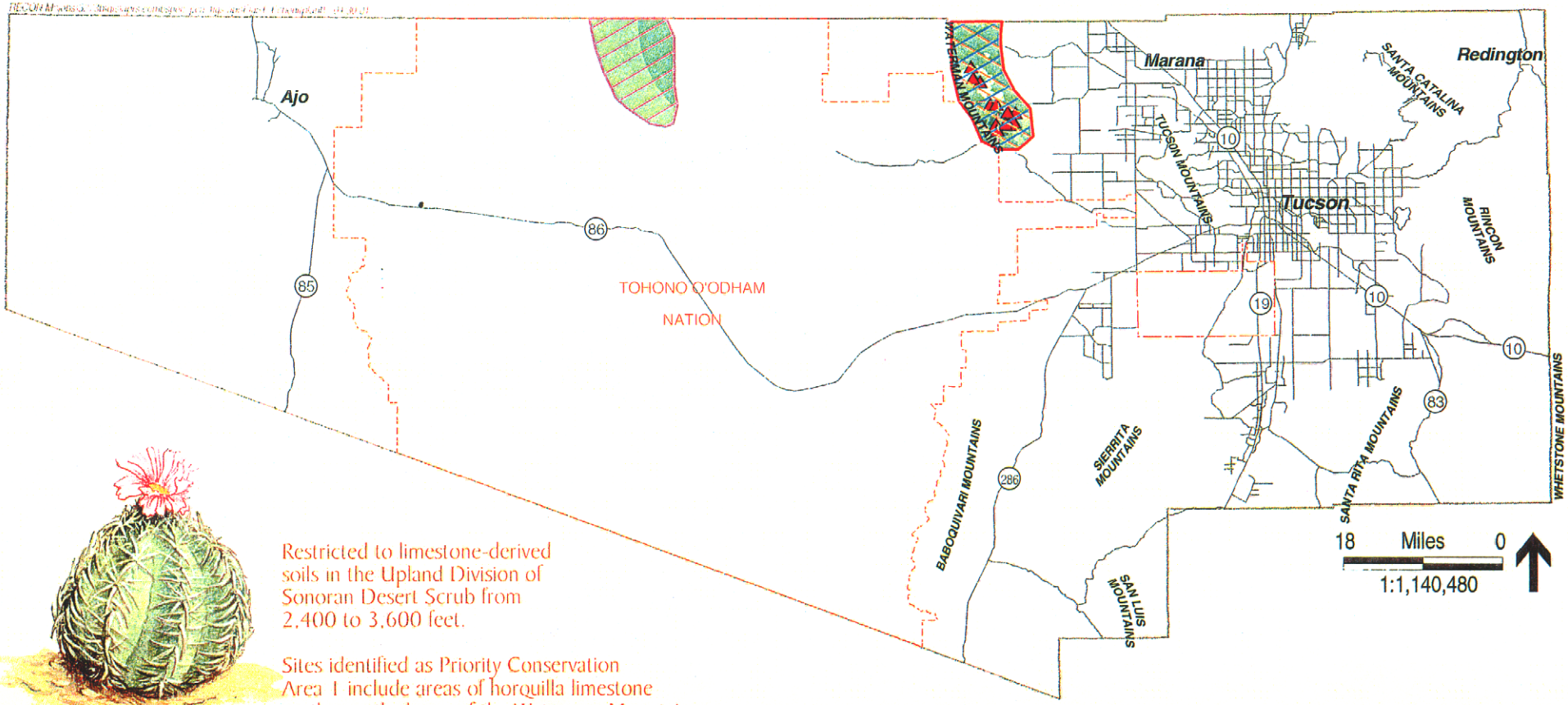
The critical habitat characteristics for the potential distribution model of this species are landform, elevation, and vegetation. The carbonate data set is the best representation of limestone areas, which this species depends on. The important land cover types that this species is associated with are mixed scrub and paloverde-mixed cacti. Creosote-bursage is included in the model at a moderate importance level. The elevation range considered in the potential distribution model spans 600 to 1200 meters.

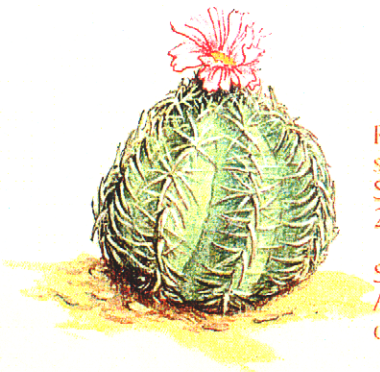
In the most recent model, habitat characteristics for Nichol's Turk's head cactus were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

Vegetation + Elevation + Carbonates + Geology + Mask = Potential Habitat

The vegetation, elevation, and carbonates layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two. The vegetation and elevation layers were revised again in round three and the geology layer was added. The carbonates layer was revised further in round four and the mask layer was added to the model.

Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 51. The distribution of Nichol's Turk's head cactus is restricted to Horquilla limestone found within 2 areas in northern Pima County. The majority of known occurrences in Pima County, most of which are part of the Waterman Peak population, fall within the high potential habitat category.





Restricted to limestone-derived soils in the Upland Division of Sonoran Desert Scrub from 2,400 to 3,600 feet.

Sites identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 include areas of horquilla limestone on the south slopes of the Waterman Mountains.

Nichol's Turk's Head Cactus (*Echinocactus horizonthalonius* var. *nicholii*)
Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary
Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, January 2001)

1 Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)
2 Areas that would be of value to the reserve system
3 Critical landscape linkages
4 Areas with the potential for restoration or enhancement

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)

No Potential
Low Potential
Medium Potential
High Potential

Known Locations
▲ (HDMS, 2000)

Figure 51

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1997. *Echinocactus horizonthalonius* var. *nicholii.* Unpublished abstract compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Benson, L. 1969. The cacti of Arizona. 3rd ed. University of Arizona Press, Tucson, Arizona.

Chamberland, M. 1995. Cactaceae, part 2, cactus family, *Echinocactus* Link & Otto. Journal of the Arizona-Nevada Academy of Science 29:13-14.

Earle, W. H. 1980. Cacti of the Southwest. Rancho Arroyo Book Distributor, Tempe, Arizona.

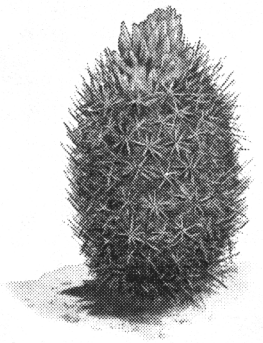
Endangered Species Information System (ESIS). 1996. Draft file for Nichol's Turk's head cactus. Obtained from http://fwie.fw.vt.edu/WWW/esis/lists/e702009.htm.

Heritage Data Management System (HDMS). Unpublished records. Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1986. Nichol's Turk's head cactus (*Echinocactus horizonthalonius* var. *nicholii*) recovery plan. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Albuquerque, New Mexico.

Yatskievych, G., and P. C. Fischer. 1984. New plant records from the Sonoran Desert. Desert Plants 5:180-185.

Acuña cactus (*Echinomastus [=Sclerocactus] erectocentrus* var. *acunensis*)



Status

Federal	Federal Candidate List
State	Arizona Native Plant Law, Highly Safeguarded
Other	protected from international trade by CITES; Vulnerable Status 1 by SDCP
Rankings	G3 S1

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no known federal agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no known state agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there are 6 recorded locations, 30% of documented distribution, and approximately 1,752,007 acres (52%) of high and medium potential predicted distribution habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 95% of the predicted distribution habitat for this species.

Endemism

Approximately 30% of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve at least 30% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

There is no known density estimate for the Acuña cactus. Currently, there is no minimum patch size estimate for a population. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10. The population viability goal is to conserve enough acres to maintain a viable population. There are 1,752,007 acres (95%) of high and medium potential habitat for this species in the plan area.

Connectivity

There are no known corridor or dispersal requirements for this species. The connectivity goal is to conserve known populations and suitable habitat.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will allow no net unmitigated loss or fragmentation of habitat for this species in the reserve system. All projects within the potential distribution range of this species will have species-specific surveys done following the currently accepted protocol for the Pima pineapple cactus. Where possible and economically feasible, projects that might directly impact this species will be planned so as to avoid it. Where invasive non-native plants are invading this species' habitat, Pima County will participate in appropriate control efforts. If previously unknown populations are found, or translocations are done, the locations will be fenced to protect them against grazing, trampling, and damage by off-road vehicles.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Where this species must be transplanted from project sites and private lands under development within the County, the County will develop a procedure for moving this species to appropriate adjacent or nearby protected habitat. The County will develop and maintain a fund for the maintenance and monitoring of transplanted and reestablished cacti.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species on appropriate reserve system lands that were delineated as priority conservation areas or lands likely to contain this species. Newly discovered populations, if any, will be delineated with GPS coordinates and evaluated for presence of threats and appropriate protective measures to be taken.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor transplanted, reestablished and naturally occurring plants on reserve system lands.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the Acuña cactus. Data from inventory and monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants. Where this species occurs on reserve system lands, the County will prepare and distribute interpretive materials about the species and its protection.

Taxonomy

General: The Acuña cactus is a member of the cactus family (Cactaceae). Until recently, the genus was called *Echinomastus*, but recently it was changed to *Sclerocactus* (Kartesz 1994). Apparently not all taxonomists accept this revision (e.g., Pinkava 1995), and most of the

literature available refers to this species as in *Echinomastus* or one of the early genera to which it was assigned. In this document, this species will be referred to as *Echinomastus erectocentrus* var. *acunensis* for convenience, but readers should be aware that the accepted name may become *Sclerocactus*, and that this variety may be lost.

Three species of *Echinomastus* occur in Arizona (AGFD 1997). These are *E. erectocentrus*, *E. intertexta*, and *E. johnsonii*. The genus consists of cacti with branched or unbranched stems that are ovoid to cylindroid and 2 to 15 inches (5.0-37.5 cm) tall and 1 to 5 inches (2.5-12.5 cm) in diameter. Flowers and fruits appear on new growth of the current season near the apex of the stem or branch, each on the side of the tubercule in a felted area distant from the spine-bearing portion of the areole and connected by the isthmus running the length of the tubercle, the area persisting and forming an elongate and narrow scar (Benson 1969).

Classification: Family: Cactaceae (cactus family); Genus *Echinomastus*, meaning "spiny stem"; Species: *erectocentrus;* Variety: *acunensis*. *Echinomastus erectocentrus* has 2 varieties: the Acuña cactus (*E. e.* var. *acunensis*) and the needle-spined pineapple cactus (*E. e. erectocentrus*). Both varieties occur in Pima County but occur in different and widely separated portions of the county.

Specific: The Acuña cactus was first described as *Echinomastus erectocentrus* by W. T. Marshall based on the type specimen, which was collected by William Supernaugh on January 2, 1951 at Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument. Benson described the species as *Neolloydia erectocentra* var. *acuñensis* (1969); however, later descriptions and most current usage have reverted to the Marshall's original name *Echinomastus erectocentrus*, with 2 recognized varieties. The type locality is OPCNM, Pima County, Arizona (AGFD 1997). Acuña cactus presumably derives its common and variety names from the Acuña Valley, which was likely named for an early settler (CASA 2000).

Other names used for this taxon and their authors are:

- *Echinomastus erectocentrus* Britton and Rose
- *Thelocactus erectocentrus* W. T. Marshall
- *Mammillaria childsii* Blanc
- *Echinocactus krausei* Hildmann
- *Theocactus drausei* Kelsey and Dayton
- *Neolloydia erectocentra acunensis* (Coulter) L. Benson
- *Sclerocactus erectocentrus* (Coulter) N.P. Taylor

Life History

Description: The Acuña cactus has solitary stems that usually range from 3 to 9 inches (7.5-22.5 cm) tall and 3 to 4 inches (7.5-10.0 cm) wide and are gray-green in color (Benson 1969; AGFD 1997). The tubercles are about 0.5 inches (1.25 cm) long vertically (Benson 1969) and a groove extends from areole to the base of each tubercle (AGFD 1997). The spines are distinctive: the radial spines are in clusters of 11 to 15 and are up to 1 inch (2.5 cm) long with reddish to yellowish coloration and dark tips; the central spines are 0.75 to 1.5 inches (1.9-3.4 cm) long and straight (not hooked) (AGFD 1997). The upper central spines ascend and converge, giving the appearance of a "red-headed crew cut" (Phillips et al. 1982). The flowers are 2 inches (5.0 cm) or more long. Flowers are variable in color, but often pink to purple. The fruits are pale green, become tan when dry, and are 0.5 inch (1.25 cm) long. The fruits bear papery scales and dehisce by splitting. The seeds are rough and black (AGFD 1997).

Reproduction: Flowering takes place from March to mid-April (AGFD 1997). Flowering is correlated with plant size and, presumably, age. Plants less than 40 mm tall rarely produce flowers and plants over 90 mm tall almost always produce flowers. This species is self-incompatible and pollinated by at least 11 species of bees. Fruit set and seed set do not appear to be limited by pollinator abundance and fruit set is high; however, water availability appears to limit flower production. The primary germination period is during the summer monsoon (Johnson 1992).

Distribution

Historic: Benson (1969) recorded the geographic range of this variety as western Pima County to the Sand Tank Mountains of Maricopa County and to Pinal County near Florence, and northern Sonora, Mexico. The U.S. range supports only widely separated disjunct populations (S. Rutman, National Park Service, pers. comm. to P. Titus, 28 Apr 2000).

Present: Five populations of Acuña cactus are currently known, 4 of these are in the U.S. and 1 is in Sonora, Mexico (S. Rutman, National Park Service, pers. comm. to P. Titus, 28 Apr 2000). The U.S. populations include 1 at OPCNM; 1 near a mine pit on private land at Ajo, Arizona; 1 northeast of Ajo, Arizona, on Bureau of Land Management lands; and 1 east of the jail in Florence, Arizona (S. Rutman, National Park Service, pers. comm. to P. Titus, 28 Apr 2000). Only a very small part of the species potential range has been surveyed.

Demographics

Density: Recently monitored populations number from 40 individuals (Arcadis Geraghty & Miller, Inc. and SWCA, Inc. 1997) to populations that number greater than 300 individuals (OPCNM 1998). Because the species is difficult to detect, and grows in small, widely scattered populations, some populations may be undetected.

Status: If illegal collecting continues to occur and continues to target plants that are critical to population stability, population decline is likely to occur (OPCNM 1998).

Trend: Populations located within OPCNM appear to be relatively stable according to AGFD (1997), but the BLM population is declining due to the combined effects of livestock and an expanding burro (*Equus asinus*) populations (OPCNM 1999). Illegal collection and decline in habitat quality are the causes for the decline of a population on public lands jointly managed by the BLM and Arizona State Lands Department (OPCNM 1999). The Ajo population is almost gone due to historic impacts associated with mining (S. Rutman, National Park Service, pers. comm. to P. Titus, 28 Apr 2000).

Survival rates: Little information is available regarding the long-term survival of individuals or populations of Acuña cactus; however, data from annual monitoring at OPCNM documented that highest mortality occurred in the 1-10 mm size ratio (OPCNM 1998). Data are insufficient

to determine the longevity of individuals within populations, and rates of mortality within each size class, or variations, if any, between populations. The presumption that the population on OPCNM is "healthy" or stable is not supported by data (OPCNM 1999).

Reproduction rates: Once an individual attains maturity and begins to flower, flowering in the same individual almost always occurs annually and fruit set is high (Johnson 1992). In the OPCNM population, limited data suggest recruitment has been low during most years, but punctuated by episodes of good or abundant recruitment. The primary germination period is during the summer monsoon season (OPCNM 1998). Fruit seed production may be influenced by plant size, rainfall, individual variability in ovule number, and seed predators (Johnson 1992). The Desert Botanical Garden in Phoenix, Arizona documented low seed viability in a study of seeds from plants grown in a shadehouse at OPCNM (S. Rutman, National Park Service, pers. comm. to P. Titus, 28 Apr 2000).

Age ratios: Age ratios for Acuña cactus are unknown at present. Annual monitoring at OPCNM documented that the highest number of individuals are within the 0-10 mm size class. Very few individuals were greater that 150 mm (OPCNM 1998).

Significant Pima Co. populations or subpopulations: All known U.S. populations should be considered significant.

Habitat Requirements

Ability to use major land use categories: Acuña cactus is restricted to well-drained knolls and gravel ridges between major washes (Phillips et al. 1982) and generally occurs at elevations from 1,300 to 2,000 feet (397-610 m) (AGFD 1997). Substrates include granite (Phillips et al. 1982) and limestone hills and flats (Benson 1982) and bright red to white andesite (AGFD 1997). Known populations are located in open exposures (AGFD 1997). Johnson (1992) reported that distribution of individuals at OPCNM may be influenced by variations in soils. Though little information is available regarding specific habitat requirements, the rarity of this cactus suggests specialized needs that may be revealed by further research. It apparently has only been found in relatively pristine desert areas, and does not survive substrate disturbance.

Habitat trends in planning area: Most of the known U.S. habitat is within OPCNM. Of the 4 populations in Arizona, 1 occurs on private land, 2 occur on federal land, and 1 occurs on a mixture of state, federal, and private land.

Current and Potential Threats

General: This species is very susceptible to poaching, and numerous individuals have been illegally removed from OPCNM population study plots (OPCNM 1998). Preliminary data from studies at OPCNM suggests that degraded sites may cause high mortality of new germinants and seedlings; however, further evidence is needed to validate this hypothesis. In addition, undocumented populations may potentially be adversely affected by military activities, grazing, and land development.

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: Two of the known U.S. populations are located solely on federal lands and are currently secure, although poaching continues. However, populations on private lands and hitherto undocumented populations may be at risk. Otherwise, the location, amount, and quality of protected habitat for this species are

impossible to assess at present because too little information regarding the distribution of the species is known.

Existing and potential pest species: In studies conducted at OPCNM, the opuntia borer, *Moneilema gigas* LeConte (Coleoptera), typically killed plants by consuming the fleshy interior severing the root and stem. Furthermore, fruits and seeds were sometimes damaged by moth larvae (Johnson 1992).

Threat mechanism: Loss of individuals by poaching and physical destruction by uprooting and crushing.

Management Needs

General: Because this subspecies is very difficult to detect, it may be more common and widespread than is currently known. Only a very small portion of its potential range has been surveyed. Extensive surveys for Acuña cactus and further research on the ecology and life cycle requirements could provide information necessary for effective management of the species.

Current protective measures: As a candidate for listing under the Endangered Species Act, no specific protection under the Act is implemented. However, federal agencies are alerted to its status and limited in performing actions that may adversely affect the species. The largest Pima County populations are located on federal lands and are currently managed for conservation of the subspecies; however, extensive surveys for this species may reveal hitherto unknown populations that are lacking protection.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: Poaching is an ever-present risk that has not been quantified and threatens existing populations, even those at OPCNM. Off-road vehicular traffic, grazing, and land development have the potential to alter habitats or cause direct mortality, but there is no documented evidence of this.

Corridor needs: None have been identified or are likely to be.

Key relationships: In a study of the OPCNM population, Johnson (1992) found that some mature individuals that did not flower contained larvae of the opuntia borer, *Moneilema gigas,* which commonly infests *Opuntia fulgida* and *O. engelmanii* (Crosswhite and Crosswhite 1985). The most abundant, robust and consistent pollen vectors for both *Echinomastus* and *Echinocereus* during the study were *Diadasia rinconis* and *Megachile palmensis*, though numerous other native bee species also visited the flowers, and 1 individual European honeybee was documented visiting a flower during the study. The potential effects of the recent loss of European bees and the arrival and establishment of Africanized honeybees in Pima County, Arizona, on populations of both native plants and their native pollinators is still unknown and needs to be evaluated.

In the past 3 years at OPCNM, frequent uprooting has been noted and is correlated with high mortality (S. Rutman, National Park Service, pers. comm. to P. Titus, 28 Apr 2000). The cause of the uprooting is unknown but is assumed to be the act of wildlife (S. Rutman, National Park Service, pers. comm. to P. Titus, 28 Apr 2000).

Dispersal requirements: The mechanism of dispersal is unknown. Ants are known to invade the fruits and carry off the seeds, but it appears the seeds are simply "lost" from the population rather than dispersed (S. Rutman, National Park Service, pers. comm. to P. Titus, 28 Apr 2000).

Results of past mitigation activities: Plants that were found uprooted or "tipped over" at OPCNM were taken to a shadehouse and potted. These plants survived to produce flowers and fruit, but cannot be replanted in their native habitat because of the rocky nature of the substrate and the Acuña cactus' shallow root system (S. Rutman, National Park Service, pers. comm. to P. Titus, 28 Apr 2000). No other mitigation activities are known.

Existing monitoring and research programs: The population of Acuña cactus that occurs on OPCNM has been monitored annually for growth, reproduction and mortality since 1988 and monitoring will continue on an annual basis (S. Rutman, National Park Service, pers. comm. to P. Titus, 28 Apr 2000).

Habitat Model Results

This cactus is difficult to detect; therefore, it may be more common and widespread than is currently known. Only a very small portion of its potential range has been surveyed. Of the 4 known populations in the U.S., 1 occurs at Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument.

Important elevation for the Acuña cactus ranges from 400 to 600 meters, with slightly higher and lower elevations considered at a lower importance level. Slope characteristics that were considered at a low importance level were flat, moderate, and steep slopes. The critical land cover types in the vegetation data set include creosote-bursage and paloverde-mixed cacti. Vegetation communities considered to be of moderate value include shrub-shrub disclimax.

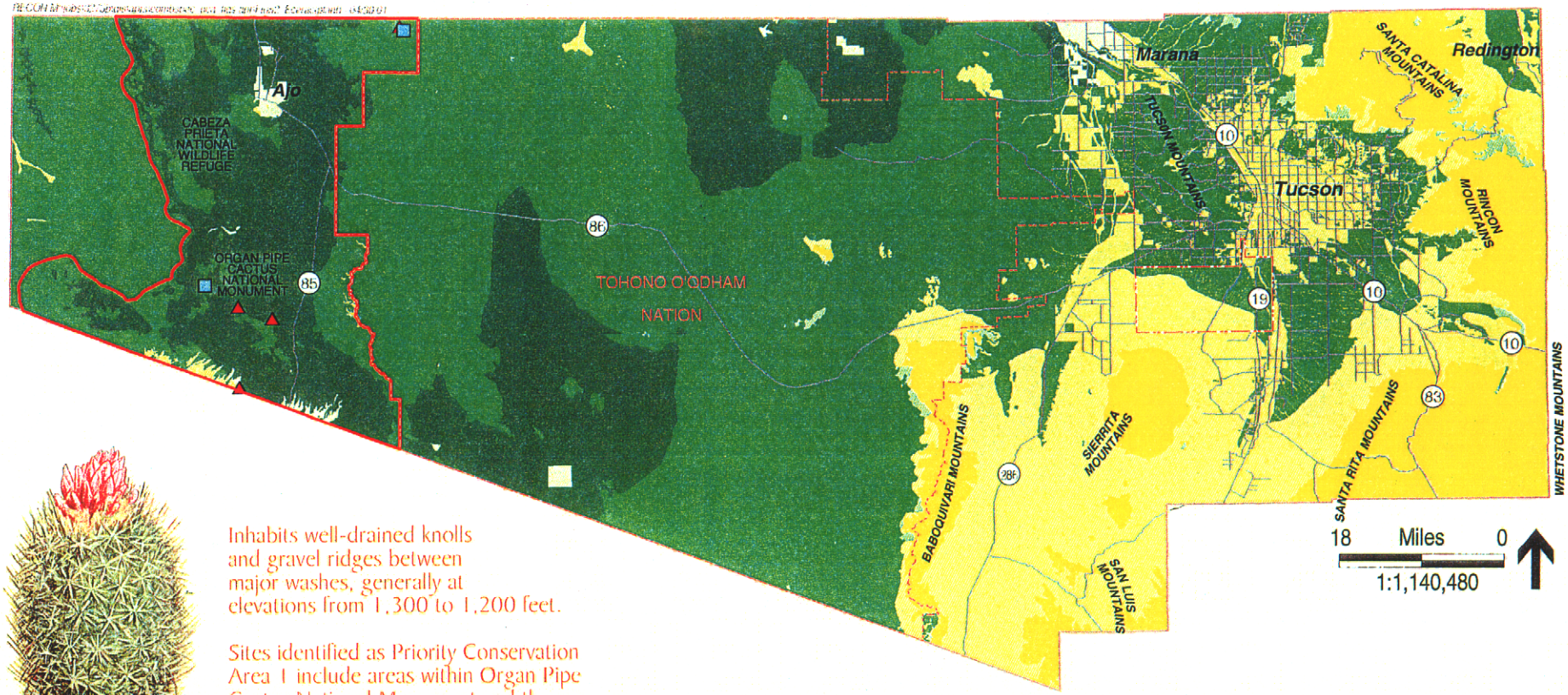
In the most recent model, habitat characteristics for Acuña cactus were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

Vegetation + Slope + Elevation = Potential Habitat

The vegetation, slope, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two. The vegetation and elevation layers were revised again in round three. The slope layer was revised further in round four.

Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 52. The habitat model for the Acuña cactus shows predicted habitat throughout Pima County. Bands of high potential habitat surround steep mountain slopes. Medium potential habitat is predicted for most of central and western Pima County, which is supported by historic records of this species in Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument. Low potential habitat is predicted in areas of high elevation.

There is little information regarding the habitat requirements for this species. This species may rarely occur because it may have specialized needs that are not yet understood or because only a small portion of its potential range has been surveyed. Areas of predicted high potential habitat should be investigated to determine if the species occurs here. Apparently, this species is restricted to relatively pristine desert areas and does not survive substrate disturbance. Population trends show that historic land use activities such as mining and livestock have contributed to the decline of this species. Inclusion of current and historic land use activity, coupled with the current composite land cover spatial data, would improve the predictions of this model. Expert review is needed to limit the areas of potential habitat.



Inhabits well-drained knolls and gravel ridges between major washes, generally at elevations from 1,300 to 1,200 feet.

Sites identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 include areas within Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument and the Cabeza Prieta National Wildlife Refuge.

Acuña Cactus (*Echinomastus erectocentrus acueñsis*)
Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, January 2001)

1 Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)

No Potential

Low Potential

Medium Potential

High Potential

Known Locations

(SWCA, 2000)

(HDMS, 2000)

Figure 52

References

Arcadis Geraghty & Miller, Inc. and SWCA, Inc. 1997. Cactus survey report on portions of the Barry M. Goldwater Range. Report prepared for Luke Air Force Base, 56 FW/RMO. Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1997. *Echinomastus erectocentrus* var. *acuñensis*. Unpublished abstract compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1998. Status designations: biological elements of Arizona. Report dated 29 April compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Benson, L. 1969. The cacti of Arizona. 3d ed. University of Arizona Press, Tucson, Arizona.

Benson, L. 1982. The cacti of the United States and Canada. Stanford University Press, Stanford, California.

Center of Applied Spatial Analysis (CASA). Online article about Acuña tinajas. Obtained from http:// www.casa.arizona.edu/gazweb/Acuna_Tinajas_well.html) (accessed 28 April 2000).

Crosswhite, C. D., and F. S. Crosswhite. 1985. *Trichoccereus* as a potential nursery crop in southern Arizona, with discussion of the opuntia borer (Cerambycidae: *Moneilema gigas*) as a serious threat to its cultivation. Desert Plants 7:195-203.

Johnson, R. A. 1992. Pollination and reproductive ecology of Acuña cactus, *Echinomastus erectrocentrus* var. *acuñensis*. International Journal of Plant Sciences 153(3):400-408.

Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument (OPCNM). 1998. Ecological monitoring program annual report, 1995. Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, Arizona.

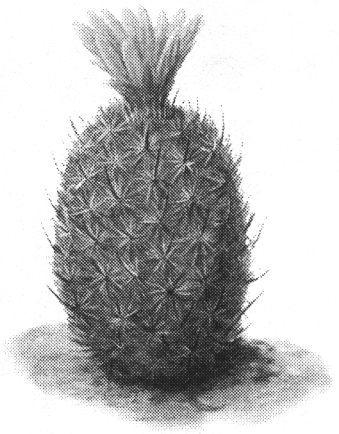
Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument (OPCNM). 1999. Ecological monitoring program annual report, 1996. Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, Arizona.

Phillips, A. M., B. G. Phillips, and N. Brian. 1982. Status report: *Neolloydia erectocentra* (Coulter) L. Benson var. *acuñensis* L. Benson. Final report to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Albuquerque, New Mexico.

Pinkava, D. J. 1995. Cactaceae, part 1, cactus family, the cereoid cacti. Journal of the Arizona-Nevada Academy of Science 29:6-12.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1992. Handbook of Arizona's endangered, threatened, and candidate plants. USFWS, Phoenix, Arizona.

Needle-spined pineapple cactus (*Echinomastus [=Sclerocactus] erectocentrus* var. *erectocentrus*)



Status

Federal	Former federal Candidate 2 List; therefore a Species of Concern
State	Arizona Native Plant Law, Salvage Restricted
Other	Forest Service Sensitive; Vulnerable Status 1 by SDCP
Rankings	G3 S3

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no known federal agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no known state agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there are 100 recorded locations, 70% of documented distribution, and approximately 375,550 acres (11%) of high and medium potential predicted distribution habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 95% of recorded locations for this species.

Endemism

Approximately 70% of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve at least 70% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

There is no known density estimate for the needle-spined pineapple cactus. Currently, there is no minimum patch size estimate for a population. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10. The population viability goal is to conserve enough acres to maintain a viable population. There are 375,550 acres (11%) of high and medium potential habitat for this species in the plan area.

Connectivity

Corridor and dispersal requirements for this species are not known, but may be necessary for the establishment of new populations. Potential major barriers for this species are unknown. The connectivity goal is to conserve known populations in and around suitable habitat.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will allow no net unmitigated loss or fragmentation of habitat for this species in reserve system lands. All currently known locations on reserve system land will be mapped and fenced. All projects within the potential distribution range of this species will have species-specific surveys done following the currently accepted protocol for the Pima pineapple cactus. Where possible and economically feasible, projects that might directly impact this species will be planned so as to avoid it. Where invasive non-native plants are invading this species' habitat, Pima County will participate in appropriate control efforts. If previously unknown populations are found, or translocations are done, the locations will be fenced to protect them against grazing, trampling, and damage by off-road vehicles.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Where this species must be transplanted or reestablished from project sites and private lands under development within the County, the County will develop a procedure for moving this species to appropriate adjacent or nearby protected habitat. The County will develop and maintain a fund for the maintenance and monitoring of transplanted and reestablished cacti.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species on appropriate reserve system lands that were delineated as priority conservation areas or lands likely to contain this species. Existing and newly discovered populations, if any, will be delineated with GPS coordinates and evaluated for presence of threats and appropriate protective measures to be taken.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor transplanted and naturally occurring plants on reserve system lands.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the needle-spined pineapple cactus. Data from inventory and monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants. Where this species occurs on reserve system lands, the County will prepare and distribute interpretive materials about the species and its protection.

Taxonomy

General: The needle-spined pineapple cactus is a member of the cactus family (Cactaceae). Until recently, the genus was called *Echinomastus*, but recently it was changed to *Sclerocactus* (Kartesz 1994). Apparently not all taxonomists accept this revision (e.g., Pinkava 1995), and

most of the literature available refers to this species as in *Echinomastus* or one of the early genera to which it was assigned. In this document, this species will be referred to as *Echinomastus erectocentrus* var. *erectocentrus*, for convenience, but readers should be aware that the accepted name may become *Sclerocactus* and that this variety may be lost.

Three species of *Echinomastus* occur in Arizona (AGFD 1997). These are *E. erectocentrus*, *E. intertexta*, and *Echinomastus johnsonii.* The genus consists of cacti with branched or unbranched stems that are ovoid to cylindroid and 2 to 15 inches (5.0-37.5 cm) tall and 1 to 5 inches (2.5-12.5 cm) in diameter. Flowers and fruits appear on new growth of the current season near the apex of the stem or branch, each on the side of the tubercule in a felted area distant from the spine-bearing portion of the areole and connected by the isthmus running the length of the tubercle, the area persisting and forming an elongate and narrow scar (Benson 1969).

Classification: Family: Cactaceae (cactus family); Genus: *Echinomastus*, meaning "spiny stem"; Species: *erectocentrus;* Variety: *erectocentrus,* referring to the erect character of the central spine in each areole.

Specific: *Echinomastus erectocentrus* var. *erectocentrus* was first described in 1896 as *Echinocactus erectocentrus* by Coulter from a specimen collected by Evans near Benson in Cochise County, Arizona. Since then, the taxon has been renamed several times. Other names used for this taxon and their authors are:

- *Echinocactus horripilus* Lemaire var. *erectocentrus* Weber
- *Echinomastus erectocentrus* Britton and Rose
- *Thelocactus erectocentrus* W. T. Marshall
- *Mammillaria childsii* Blanc
- *Echinocactus krausei* Hildmann
- *Theocactus drausei* Kelsey and Dayton
- *Neolloydia erectocentra erectocentra* (Coulter) L. Benson
- *Sclerocactus erectocentrus* (Coulter) N.P. Taylor

The type specimen was lost, so a neotype was designated by Benson (1969) based on a specimen collected from east of the junction of U.S. 80 and the road to Sonoita, Pima County, Arizona, which he named in a new combination as *Neolloydia erectocentra* var. *erectocentra.* Three species of *Echinomastus* occur in Arizona (Benson 1982). The species *E. erectocentrus* is divided into 2 varieties: the Acuña cactus (*E. e.* var. *acunensis*) and the needle-spined pineapple cactus (*E. e.* var. *erectocentrus*). Dr. Donald Pinkava of Arizona State University believes *E. e.* var. *acunensis* may be indistinct from var. *erectocentrus* (AGFD 1997). Apparently the varieties have been sunk, and there are no recognized valid varieties of the species *Sclerocactus erectocentrus* (Kartesz 1994). Needle-spined pineapple cactus likely derives its common name from the needle-like appearance of the central spines.

Life History

Description: The needle-spined pineapple cactus is a succulent perennial that is characteristically a single stem, 4 to 6 inches (10-15 cm) tall (although occasionally to 12 to 15 inches [30-37 cm]) and 3 to 5 inches (7.5-13 cm) wide. The plant has tubercles that are about 0.25 inch (0.6 cm) long and are borne on longitudinal ridges. There are 1 or 2 central spines, distinguishing this variety from *E. e. acunensis*, which has 2 or 3 central spines. The central spines are 0.5 to 0.86 inch (1.2-2.2 cm) long, pointed upward, and have reddish brown tips.

The radial spines number 11 to 15 per cluster, and are about 0.5 or 0.63 inch (1 to 1.5 cm) long and are white to red-tinged. The flowers are pink, 1.5 inches (3.8 cm) long and 1.5 to 1.8 inches (3.8-4.5 cm) wide, and have bright red stigma lobes. The fruit is green when young and tan when dry and is 0.4 inch (1.0 cm) long and 0.3 inch (0.8 cm) wide (AGFD 1997).

Reproduction: Flowering occurs in April. No known additional information is available regarding the reproductive biology of this species.

Distribution

Historic: Benson (1969:192) described the range as "Southeastern Arizona from southeastern Pima County to western Cochise County." However, his map (p. 190) shows 3 localities in eastern Pinal County and 1 in eastern Cochise County.

Present: Although some available literature indicates that *Echinomastus erectocentrus* var. *erectocentrus* occurs only in Pima and Cochise counties, Arizona in areas south and east of Tucson (AGFD 1997), the HDMS database contains 2 records from Pinal County, both of which are located along the San Pedro River in the eastern-most part of the county. In addition, HDMS contains 7 Pima County records and 1 Cochise County record. This species is scattered in a few locations, apparently disjunct from each other. However, large areas of the potential range between known locations have never been searched adequately to find this species.

Demographics

Density: No known information is currently available regarding density of natural populations. The plant is generally widely scattered where it occurs (K. J. Kingsley, pers. obs.).

Status: There are 10 records of occurrence for this species in the HDMS database. Of these, 5 records are located on state lands and 5 are located on private lands. All of these sites may be developed in the future. It is not known what proportion of the population is represented by these records.

Trend: Population trends of the needle-spined pineapple cactus are unknown at present.

Survival rates: No information is currently available regarding survival rates in natural populations.

Reproduction rates: No information is currently available regarding reproduction rates in natural populations or information that is specific to propagation of this species. This species is considered difficult to propagate and is not common in cultivation (USFWS 2000).

Age ratios: No information is currently available regarding age ratios in natural populations.

Significant Pima Co. populations or subpopulation basis in planning area: Pima County encompasses much of the known range of this variety. Of the 7 HDMS records for Pima County, 4 are located on private lands and 3 occupy state lands. All of these are located within the eastern portion of the county, within Planning Areas 2, 3 and 4. A population is known to exist at Colossal Cave County Park. This species is also known to occur in the Cienega Creek Natural Preserve.

Habitat Requirements

Ability to use major land use categories: The needle-spined pineapple cactus has been found on alluvial fans and hills on southern and western exposures, generally from 3,000 to 4,600 feet elevation (915-1403 meters). Substrates consist of alluvial soils with rock and gravel over sandstone conglomerate, and limestone outcrops. It appears *E. e. erectocentrus* may grow over a wider range of substrates than *E. e. acunensis* (AGFD 1997).

Habitat trends in planning area: Portions of the known range of this cactus have been affected by agricultural, urban, and mining activities, including prehistoric and historic development. Areas that are within the remaining range of this species are subject to potential development and a variety of other land use activities including grazing and other forms of agriculture, and recreational use. At present it is not possible to determine the effects of these activities on this species. Known populations are near disturbed areas; one population is divided by Interstate 10 (AGFD 1997). It is reasonable to conclude that some portion of the range of this species is likely to be lost as a result of various land use activities. However, the species is distributed over a fairly large area of undeveloped or minimally developed land, and so little is known of its specific requirements that it is not possible to determine habitat trends with accuracy.

Current and Potential Threats

General: Illegal collection for the cactus trade and urbanization are management factors of concern for the needle-spined pineapple cactus (AGFD 1997). Road development, overgrazing, and off-road vehicle use may also impact this species.

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: Much of the species known range is in Pima County (AGFD 1997). Lands within the range of needle-spined pineapple cactus are administered or owned by the following entities: Coronado National Forest, Bureau of Land Management, Arizona State Lands Department, private landowners, and Pima County. It is known to occur in Colossal Cave County Park, and it does occur in Cienega Creek County Park.

Existing and potential pest species: There are no known records of potential damage to needle-spined pineapple cactus by insects, herbivores, or competition with nonindigenous and invasive species. It is possible that nonindigenous and invasive grasses such as Lehmann lovegrass and red brome could create conditions that would foster fires that may be detrimental to this species, but no known studies demonstrate this.

Threat mechanism: Speculation includes loss or degradation of habitat by trampling by livestock and vehicles and poaching; however, these potential threats have not been clearly documented (AGFD 1997).

Management Needs

General: Probably the most pressing management need for protection of this species is acquisition of more information about the species through further research. In particular, additional surveys need to be conducted to better delimit the range, demographic studies should be initiated to determine if existing populations are stable, and studies of the reproductive biology are needed to allow effective management. Resolution of taxonomic uncertainty, with general agreement as to the appropriate name and taxonomic status of this entity would be helpful.

Current protective measures: The Arizona Native Plant Law protects the species as "Salvage Restricted" requiring a permit for collection. *Echinomastus erectocentrus* was originally listed in Appendix II of CITES in 1975, and later uplisted to Appendix I in 1983; thus requiring that a permit be obtained for export from the country of origin. Evidently the only recent legal exports were seeds grown in cultivation (USFWS 2000).

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: Trampling and construction are potential problems for populations of *Echinomastus erectocentrus* var. *erectocentrus* (AGFD 1997). The limited number of known populations and small range suggests a risk of vulnerability to degradation or loss of habitat. In addition, the lack of information regarding range, specific habitat requirements, life cycle requirements, and demographics makes effective management of this species problematic.

Corridor needs: No specific corridor needs are known. Dispersal corridors may be necessary for the successful establishment of new populations and maintenance of existing populations of the species; however, characteristics of appropriate corridors are not known. Known distribution suggests that populations are naturally isolated from each other.

Key relationships: The needle-spined pineapple cactus inhabits the Arizona Upland subdivision of the Sonoran desert scrub and semidesert grassland. Dominant associated species are *Larrea tridentata*, *Cercidium microphyllum*, *Fouquieria splendens*, *Opuntia phaeacantha*, *Prosopis velutina*, *Coryphantha* spp., *Zinnia pumila*, *Allionia incarnata*, *Dyssodia* spp., *Psilostrophe cooperi*, *Aristida purpurea*, and *Erioneuron pulchellum*. There is no known information concerning pollinators or disseminators of this subspecies, which might provide important information about the life cycle requirements and limited range of this cactus. Some herbivores and frugivores likely consume the flowers and fruits, and some animals may disperse seeds; however, documentation is lacking.

Results of past mitigation activities: No known specific mitigation efforts are currently under way or have been documented in the past.

Existing monitoring and research programs: An informal study of this species is underway at Colossal Cave Park (R. Schmaltzel, pers. comm. to K. J. Kingsley, 19 Apr 2000). No other known monitoring efforts or studies are currently under way.

Habitat Model Results

The potential distribution for this species can best be described by the landform, elevation, and vegetation variables. This species prefers dissected bajadas and fans, but is also found on mountain pediments. The elevation range for this species spans 800 to 1400 meters. Important land cover types considered in the model include mixed grass-scrub and paloverde-mixed cacti.

Land cover types considered at moderate value include sacaton scrub, shrub-scrub disclimax, creosote-tarbush, mixed scrub, and creosote-bursage.

In the most recent model, habitat characteristics for needle-spined pineapple cactus were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

Vegetation + Elevation + Landform + Mask = Potential Habitat

The vegetation and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to both layers were made in round two. Additional revisions to both layers were made in round three and the landform layer was added. The mask layer was added to the model in round four.

Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 53. The model predicts areas of high potential habitat in the eastern one-sixth of the county corresponding with mixed grass-scrub and paloverde-mixed cacti habitat. Known occurrences for this species are recorded all around Cienega Creek Natural Preserve and along the north county boundary. These locations fall within areas of predicted high potential habitat. Known occurrences are also recorded slightly beyond the north and east county boundaries.

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1997. *Echinomastus erectocentrus* var. *erectocentrus* Unpublished abstract compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1998. Status designations: biological elements of Arizona. Report dated 29 April compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

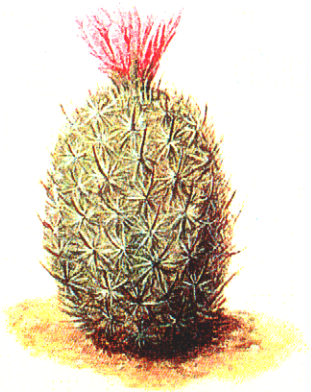
Benson, L. 1969. The cacti of Arizona. 3d ed. University of Arizona Press, Tucson, Arizona.

Benson, L. 1982. The cacti of the United States and Canada. Stanford University Press, Stanford, California.

Kartesz, J. T. 1994. A synonymized checklist of the vascular flora of the United States, Canada, and Greenland. The Biota of North America Program of the North Carolina Botanical Garden. Obtained from http://www.csdl.tamu.edu/FLORA/kartesz/larcact2.html (accessed 30 Apr 2000).

Pinkava, D. J. 1995. Cactaceae, part 1, cactus family, the cereoid cacti. Journal of the Arizona-Nevada Academy of Science 29:6-12.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2000. Species abstract for needle-spined pineapple cactus (*Sclerocactus erectocentrus*). Obtained from http://international.fws.gov/global/scleerec.html (accessed 11 Apr 2000).



Found on alluvial fans and hills on southern and western exposures, generally from 3,000 to 4,6000 feet elevation.

Sites identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 include portions of the San Pedro and Cienega-Rincon watersheds.

Needle-spined Pineapple Cactus (*Echinomastus erectocentrus erectocentrus*) Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary
Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, January 2001)

1 Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)
2 Areas that would be of value to the reserve system
3 Critical landscape linkages
4 Areas with the potential for restoration or enhancement

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)

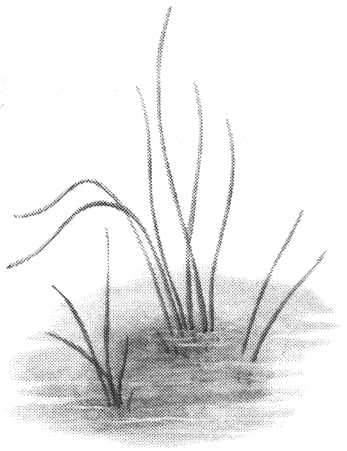
No Potential
Low Potential
Medium Potential
High Potential

Known Locations

▲ (HDMS, 2000)
○ (Arizona Department of Agriculture, June 1999)

Figure 53

Huachuca water umbel (*Lilaeopsis schaffneriana recurva*)



Status

Federal	Listed As Endangered by USFWS (62 FR 3, January 6, 1997)
State	Arizona Native Plant Law, 1993, Highly Safeguarded
Other	Forest Service Sensitive (USFS Region 3, 1999); Vulnerable Status 1 by SDCP
Rankings	G4T2 S2

Recovery Goals

Federal: Recovery goals and a recovery plan are not yet available. Critical habitat was designated by USFWS on July 12, 1999, and included a total of 83.9 km of streams or rivers in Cochise and Santa Cruz counties, Arizona.

State: There are no known state agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this endangered species in the plan area there is 1 recorded location, 30% of documented distribution, and only 6,037 acres (less than 1%) of high and medium potential predicted distribution habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 75% of the predicted distribution habitat for this species.

Endemism

Approximately 30% of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve at least 30% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

The Huachuca water umbel requires stream segments for an adequate home range. The minimum number of stream segments for this species in the reserve system is 10. The population viability goal is to conserve at least 10 stream segments in order to maintain a viable population. There are 6,037 acres (less than 1%) of high and medium potential habitat in stream segments for this species in the plan area.

Connectivity

The Huachuca water umbel requires dispersal corridors along rivers for species reestablishment. The connectivity goal is to conserve and enhance aquatic and riparian habitats, along with increasing connectivity between intermittent and seasonal streams.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will allow no net unmitigated loss or fragmentation of habitat for this species in the reserve system. Pima County will protect the existing aquatic habitats that are in the reserve system from invasion by nonindigenous and invasive species and from controllable desiccation.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Pima County will restore suitable habitat for this species on appropriate reserve system lands that have or could be made to have natural sustainable water that would provide suitable habitat for this species. Pima County will support efforts to prevent or eliminate invasive aquatic exotic species in waters in the reserve system. Pima County, with the cooperation of the Bureau of Land Management and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, will translocate plants from the Las Cienegas National Conservation Area to Cienega Creek County Park, and from the San Pedro National Riparian Conservation Area to the San Pedro River in Pima County. Other potential translocation or reestablished areas will be evaluated, and if found suitable, a translocation and reestablishment plan will be developed with the appropriate agencies.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species in waters on appropriate reserve system lands.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor areas of reserve system lands on which this species is found or to which it is translocated on an annual basis to determine presence, relative number, and potential threats. Techniques used will be those provided by U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and personnel from various agencies will be invited to participate.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation the Huachuca water umbel. Data from monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants. Where this species occurs on reserve system lands, the County will prepare and distribute interpretive materials about the species and its protection.

Taxonomy

General: This species was first described by A. W. Hill as *Lilaeopsis recurva* based on the type specimen, which was collected by Pringle on 19 May 1881 (Hill 1926). The type locality is found along the Santa Cruz River in Pima County near Tucson, Arizona. The genus *Lilaeopsis* (Greene) contains approximately 20 species and is well developed in the temperate zones of

North America, South America, Australia, and New Zealand (AGFD 1997). Six or 7 species are recognized in North America (Affolter 1980).

Classification: Family: Apiaceae (parsley family); Subfamily: Apiaceae; Genus: *Lilaeopsis*; Species: *schaffneriana*; Subspecies: *recurva*.

Specific: Hill applied the name *Lilaeopsis recurva* to the type specimen, and the name prevailed until Affolter (1985) revised the genus and applied the name *Lilaeopsis schaffneriana recurva* to plants found west of the continental divide.

Life History

Description: Herbaceous semi-aquatic perennial with tiny 3- to 10-flowered umbels that arise from nodes of creeping shallow (0.4-0.8 inch [1.0-2.0 cm]) underground rhizomes which run along the bottom of still ponds. Cylindrical hollow leaves that are pale green in color and typically borne 2 or 3 per node, having septa at irregular intervals. Generally 0.04-0.12 inch (1.0-3.0 mm) in diameter; however, length varies depending on microhabitat. When growing above water in wet soil near streams, stems are often 1.2-2.0 inches (3.0-5.0 cm) tall (too weak to support leaves) but may be up to 8.0 inches (20.0 cm). Inflorescence peduncles are typically 0.4-2.8 inch (1.0-7.0 cm) long and always shorter than leaves. Flowers are 0.04-0.08 inch (1.0-2.0 mm) wide with tiny maroon-tinted petals and are borne below leaves. Fruits are globose, 0.06-0.08 inch (1.5-2.0 mm) in diameter, and slightly longer than wide (AGFD 1997).

Reproduction: Flowering has been observed March through October (Warren et al. 1991) and fruiting observed May through September. Three to 10 very small flowers are borne on an umbel. The pollinator or pollination mechanism of this species is not known. The fruits are globose, 0.06-0.08 inch (1.5-2 mm) in diameter, and usually slightly longer than wide (Affolter 1985). The species reproduces sexually through flowering and asexually from rhizomes, the latter probably being the primary reproductive mode (USFWS 1997). It also disperses when clumps are dislodged (AGFD 1997).

Distribution

Historic: Historically in Pima County: Tucson, along the Santa Cruz River; Cochise County: Huachuca Mountains, San Pedro area, Saint David (extirpated), San Bernardino Valley/Black Draw; Santa Cruz County: Sonoita Creek, Canelo Hills/Turkey Creek, San Rafael Valley. There are 20 locations historically for this species in Tucson, none of which are currently suitable. A population at House Pond on the San Bernardino National Wildlife Refuge was extirpated during pond reconstruction in the 1970s. A population at Saint David was presumed extirpated due to channel erosion.

Present: Disjunct locations are known in Pima, Santa Cruz, and Cochise counties, and Sonora Mexico. This species has been documented from 26 sites west of the continental divide; but has been extirpated from 6 of these sites. The 20 extant sites occur in the following 4

watersheds: San Pedro River, Santa Cruz River, Rio Yaqui, and Rio Sonora. All sites are between 3,500 and 6,500 feet (1,148-2,133 m) elevation (USFWS 1999). The only population in Pima County for which the Heritage Data Management System has records is in Empire Gulch, a tributary of Cienega Creek, which is managed by the BLM as part of the Empire-Cienega Resource Conservation Area. It is possible, even likely, that this species also occurs downstream in one or more locations along Cienega Creek, and it may eventually become established within Cienega Creek County Park. It may also be possible to reestablish populations in the effluent-dominated portion of the Santa Cruz River and in the portion of the San Pedro River within Pima County.

Demographics

Density: This species follows a very typical metapopulation structure, with each drainage constituting a segment of the metapopulation. Clusters within each drainage are local populations that typically come and go as conditions change. The size of populations and density of Huachuca water umbel plants fluctuate in response to both flood cycles and changing site characteristics. Although the extent of occupied habitat can be estimated, the number of individuals in each population is impossible to determine because of the intermeshing nature of the creeping rhizomes and the predominantly asexual mode of reproduction. A population of Huachuca water umbel may be composed of one or many individuals (USFWS 1997).

Status: Listing of this species as endangered and designation of critical habitat should at least stabilize the decline. Management of existing habitat, such as in the San Pedro River National Riparian Conservation Area may improve this species status.

Trend: This species has been extirpated from a significant portion of its historical range (USFWS 1999). Huachuca water umbel populations have been observed to expand and contract depending on the presence of "refugia" where this species can escape the effects of scouring floods in a watershed that has an unaltered hydrograph and a healthy riparian community that stabilizes the channel. This species can rapidly expand a population under ideal conditions. However, entire patches can be lost due to flooding or may be greatly reduced due to competition with other species (USFWS 1997).

Survival rates: As is true of density determinations, survival of individuals is impossible to assess because of the intertwining nature of rhizomes and predominance of asexual reproduction.

Reproduction rates: Reproduction rates are difficult to determine because individual populations fluctuate widely between specific sites, seasons, and years. Pollinators, or the pollination mechanism, of this species are not known but may exist and be necessary for continued existence of the species. However, Affolter (1985) suspects other members of the genus *Lilaeopsis* self-pollinate, and seed germination has been observed from plants grown in greenhouse conditions without known access to pollinators (Warren et al. 1991).

Age ratios: No information is available on age ratios.

Significant Pima Co. populations or subpopulations: Four Huachuca water umbel populations occur in the Santa Cruz River watershed, but only 1 is known from Pima County. These probably represent very small remnants of larger populations that may have occurred in the past. Tucson area populations have been extirpated along with the habitat and species assemblages with which they once occurred. Currently the only population in Pima County for

which records are available is in Empire Gulch, a tributary of Cienega Creek, within the BLM Empire-Cienega Resource Conservation Area. Surveys of the entire Cienega Creek and its tributaries may reveal other populations (USFWS 1999).

Habitat Requirements

General: Huachuca water umbel requires perennial water, gentle stream gradients, small- to medium-sized drainage areas, and (apparently) mild winters, although it can recover from freezing. It is usually found in water depths from 2.0 to 6.0 inches (5.0 to 15.0 cm), but occasionally to 10.0 inches (25.0 cm) deep. It grows in submerged sand, mud, and silt (AGFD 1997), but usually requires some organic component (Mima Falk, USFWS, pers. comm. to K. J. Kingsley, 1 May 2000). This plant grows in cienegas (marshy wetlands), at elevations of 4,000-6,500 ft (1,220-1,982.5 m). Plants may be found in both unshaded and shaded sites (USFWS 1999).

Ability to use major land use categories: This species only occurs in water, specifically in ponds and cienegas, or streams with slowly moving water, within Sonoran desert scrub, grassland or oak woodland, and conifer forest. It formerly occurred also at lower elevations, as in the Santa Cruz River at Tucson.

The physical and biological habitat features essential to the conservation of Huachuca water umbel include, which were defined as constituent elements of critical habitat:

- a riparian plant community that is fairly stable over time and not dominated by non-native plant species,
- a stream channel that is relatively stable but subject to periodic flooding,
- refugial sites, and
- a substrate that is permanently wet or nearly so, for growth and reproduction of the plant (USFWS 1999).

Habitat trends in planning area: Pima County actively promotes riparian restoration of river corridors and floodplains. Current and future plans to accomplish this goal include acquisition of flood-prone lands to prevent future development and degradation, and restoration of aquifers that once supported free-flowing streams. These projects should increase potential habitat for this species and provide sites for reintroduction, if necessary, in the future. Management of the Empire Cienega Resource Conservation Area by the BLM and Cienega Creek County Park actively protects and rebuilds potentially suitable habitat for this species. Use of effluent to maintain water flow in the Santa Cruz River may allow suitable habitat to be created for this plant.

Current and Potential Threats

General: Wetland habitats are rare and some people believe they are declining in the southwest. Historic watershed degradation included impacts associated with livestock grazing, development, and diversion of water. Some of these may continue to deteriorate habitat for this species, or keep it unsuitable for reestablishment. Individual plants or entire populations can be destroyed when flooding is too frequent or intense, although an intermediate level of flooding frequency may reduce competition from other plant species (USFWS 1999).

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: Riparian areas in Pima County have been significantly reduced and widespread alteration of hydrologic regimes within watersheds has taken place in the last century. The Santa Cruz River, which historically supported Huachuca water umbel, no longer has perennial flows, except where sewage effluent is available, and suitable habitat for this species is not known to be present currently. Increased growth and development within the county may continue this trend of dewatering of potential habitat if management measures are not implemented.

Existing and potential pest species: Huachuca water umbel populations have undergone a reduction in size due to competition when habitat is aggressively colonized by other wetland species, both native (e.g., cattails [*Typha* spp.], and non-native (e.g., water cress [*Rorippa nasturtium-aquaticum*]. *Arundo donax* is also a species of concern in some areas (Mima Falk, USFWS, pers. comm. to K. J. Kingsley, 1 May 2000). Crayfish (probably *Orconectes* sp.) were observed in a patch of Huachuca water umbel in the San Pedro River (K. J. Kingsley, pers. obs. 30 Apr 2000). These introduced omnivores may be detrimental to this species.

Threat mechanism: Loss of wetland aquatic habitat that results from drawdown of groundwater, alteration of the watershed, development overgrazing; trampling and grazing by livestock; diversion of water and de-watering of habitats; and flash flooding. Also, overcrowding by other plants may result in reduction of local populations of this species.

Management Needs

General: Perennial water flow and excessive erosion are key management issues. Huachuca water umbel populations are restricted to wetland habitats that are rare in the southwest United States and adjacent Mexico. Protection should include habitats that are affected by watershed degradation due to livestock grazing and development; trampling and grazing by livestock; diversion of water and dewatering of habitats; and flash flooding. Protective measures should include procurement of instream flow rights and management of watersheds to reduce flood intensity. Rural and urban development, road building, chaining, agriculture, mining, fire, and other land disturbances that degrade the watershed can adversely affect Huachuca water umbel.

Current protective measures: Endangered status for this species implements federal protection under the Endangered Species Act (USFWS 1997). Designation of critical habitat (all of which is located within Santa Cruz and Cochise County) prohibits destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat by any activity funded, authorized or carried out by any federal agency (USFWS 1999). Designation of the San Pedro Conservation Area was accomplished by legislation that states that the BLM is charged with conservation, protection and enhancement of the riparian area, which includes populations of Huachuca water umbel. Friends of the San Pedro River docents are given training to identify and monitor species on the San Pedro. Management of the Empire-Cienega Natural Resource Conservation Area may protect this species there. Coronado National Forest monitors all of their known populations and has protective measures such as livestock exclosures in place in critical habitat. Populations on Fort Huachuca are monitored and recreational use is excluded.

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: Historically, Huachuca water umbel populations have been greatly reduced or extirpated as a result of land alterations, water withdrawals, and alteration of watershed dynamics.

Corridor needs: Dispersal corridors along rivers may be necessary for this species to become reestablished in areas from which it has been extirpated, and intact rivers may assist in reestablishment of this plant.

Dispersal requirements: Dispersal can take place by both sexual and asexual reproduction along stream corridors; however, suitable habitat, which at present is severely limited, must exist for new populations to become established.

Key relationships: A primary constituent of designated critical habitat for this species (USFWS 1999) includes a riparian plant community that is relatively stable over time and in which non-native species do not exist or are at a density that has little or no adverse effect on resources available to Huachuca water umbel. The health of Huachuca water umbel populations may serve as an indicator of habitat conditions for other sensitive species that occupy the same community. These include Canelo lady's tresses (*Spiranthes delitescens*), Huachuca spring snail (*Pyrgulopis thompsonii*), Gila chub (*Gila intermedia*), Sonora tiger salamander (*Ambystoma tigrinum stebbensii*), Chiricahua leopard frog (*Rana chiricahuensis*), and Mexican garter snake (*Thamnophis eques*) (Warren et al. 1991). The pollinator or pollination mechanism of this species is not known. If another species is necessary for pollination, then conservation of that species will be necessary in order to maintain viable populations of Huachuca water umbel.

Results of past mitigation activities: Introductions of Huachuca water umbel into ponds have been successful. In some cases an initial period of colonization was followed by competition with other plants around the perimeter of the ponds which corresponded to a decrease in the population (USFWS 1999).

Existing monitoring and research programs: A monitoring program is continuing on the San Pedro Riparian Conservation Area. Other monitoring may be in progress, but is not currently known. This will be filled in after conversations with agencies and organizations.

Habitat Model Results

Habitat characteristics for this species can be described by the hydrology, slope, and elevation variables. Because the Huachuca water umbel prefers gentle stream gradients, the important slope characteristic is flat areas. Critical hydrology characteristics that were considered in the model are the perennial and intermittent stream data sets, with more importance on the perennial stream data set. This plant typically occurs in the 1200- to 2000-meter elevation range.

In the most recent model, habitat characteristics for Huachuca water umbel were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

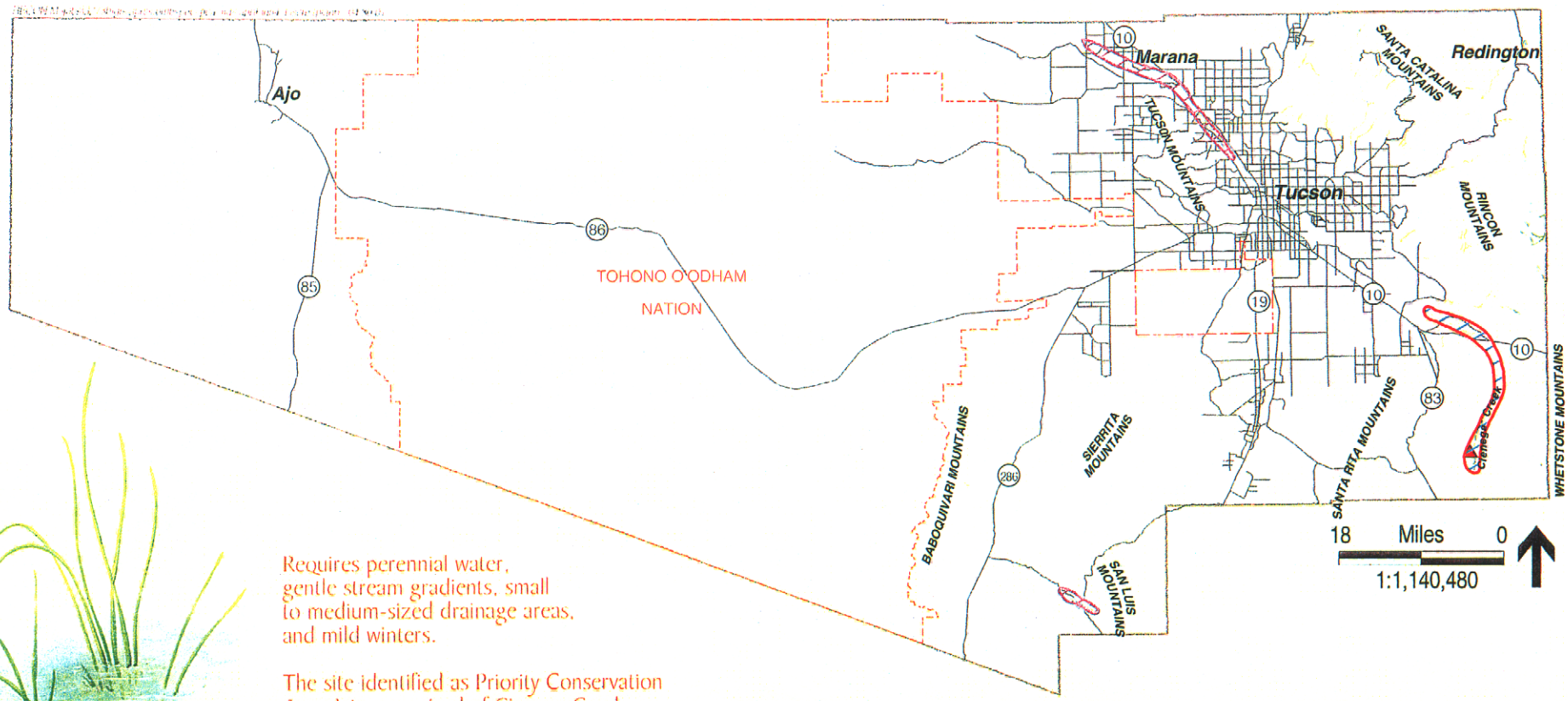
Perennial Streams + Intermittent Streams + Slope + Elevation + Mask = Potential Habitat

The hydrology and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two and the slope layer was added. The slope layer was revised further in round four and the mask layer was added to the model.

Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 54. The extent of modeled potential habitat corresponds with perennial and intermittent streams. Ponds were not included in the model although some ponds could be habitat. Surveys to identify additional known location data would

Requires perennial water, gentle stream gradients, small to medium-sized drainage areas, and mild winters.

The site identified as Priority Conservation Area 1 is comprised of Cienega Creek.



Huachuca Water Umbel (*Lilaeopsis schaffneriana recurvata*)
Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas
(STAT, January 2001)

1 — Areas with populations which must be within the reserve system (excluding the Tohono O'odham Nation)

2 — Areas that would be of value to the reserve system

4 — Areas with the potential for restoration or enhancement

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)

No Potential

Low Potential

Medium Potential

High Potential

Known Locations

▲ (HDMS, 2000)

Figure 54

help to assess the validity of this model and possibly incorporate additional environmental factors controlling distribution.

References

Affolter, J. M. 1985. A monograph of the genus *Lilaeopsis* (Umbelliferae). Systematic Botany Monographs 6. American Society of Plant Taxonomists.

Arizona Game and Fish Department. 1997. *Lilaeopsis schaffneriana* ssp. *recurva*. Unpublished abstract compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

Hill, A. W. 1926. The genus *Lilaeopsis:* a study in geographical distribution. Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society 47:525-551.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1997. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; determination of endangered status for 3 wetland species found in southern Arizona and northern Sonora, Mexico; final rule. 50 CFR Part 17.

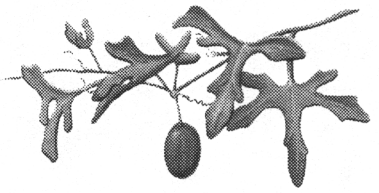
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1999. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; designation of critical habitat for the Huachuca water umbel, a plant; final rule. 50 CFR Part 17.

Warren, P. L., D. F. Gori, L. S. Anderson, and B. S. Gebow. 1991. Status report of the taxon *Lilaeopsis schaffneriana* subspecies *recurva*. Submitted to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. The Nature Conservancy, Tucson, Arizona.

USDA Forest Service Region 3. 1999. Regional Foresters sensitive species list.

Tumamoc globeberry (*Tumamoca macdougalii*)

Status



Federal None. This species had been listed as endangered, but was found to be more abundant and widespread than thought at the time of listing. The USFWS listed the globeberry as endangered under the ESA in 1986 based on the known presence of only 30 isolated populations in Pima County, Arizona, and 5 populations in Sonora, Mexico (51 FR 15906). In 1988 and 1989, the Bureau of Reclamation conducted surveys required by Section 7 of the ESA to determine the impact of the Central Arizona Project canal and pipeline on the globeberry. These surveys determined that the species occurred across a more extensive range and was less habitat-specific than previously thought. Finding few threats of extinction in its newly identified habitat, the USFWS removed the Tumamoc globeberry from the endangered species list in 1993 (58 FR 33562) (Noecker 1998).

State Arizona Native Plant Law: Salvage Restricted

Other Forest Service Sensitive; Bureau of Land Management Sensitive; Vulnerable Status 2 by SDCP

Rankings G4 S3

Recovery Goals

Federal: There are no known federal agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

State: There are no known state agency-mandated recovery goals for this species.

Pima County Habitat Conservation Plan Goals

Conservation goals

Rarity

For this species in the plan area there are 52 recorded locations, 30% of documented distribution, and approximately 1,173,065 acres (35%) of high and medium potential predicted distribution habitat. Based on this information, the rarity goal is to conserve 75% of the recorded locations for this species.

Endemism

Approximately 30% of this species' historic range occurs in Pima County. The endemism goal is to conserve at least 30% of this species' range in the plan area.

Population viability

Tumamoc globeberry has an estimated density of 1 population for 1 acre. The minimum patch size for 250 populations is 250 acres. The minimum number of patches for this species in the reserve system is 10; therefore, the population viability goal is to conserve at least 2,500 acres in order to maintain a viable population. There are 1,173,065 acres (35%) of high and medium potential habitat for this species in the plan area.

Connectivity

There are no known corridor requirements for this species. Potential major barriers for this species are unknown. The connectivity goal is to conserve known populations and suitable habitat, and to conserve habitat areas large enough to support pollinator species.

Management goals

Protection

Pima County will allow no net unmitigated loss or fragmentation of habitat for this species in the reserve system. All projects within the potential distribution range of this species will have species-specific surveys done following the standard protocol for conducting such surveys. Where possible and economically feasible, projects that might directly impact this species will be planned so as to avoid it. Where nonindigenous and invasive plants are invading this species' habitat, Pima County will participate in appropriate control efforts.

Restoration/enhancement/mitigation

Where this species must be transplanted from project sites and private lands under development within the County, the County will develop a procedure for moving this species to appropriate adjacent or nearby protected habitat. The County will develop and maintain a fund for the maintenance and monitoring of transplanted and reestablished plants.

Inventory

Pima County will survey for this species on appropriate reserve system lands that were delineated as priority conservation areas or lands likely to contain this species. Newly discovered populations, if any, will be delineated with GPS coordinates and evaluated for presence of threats and appropriate protective measures to be taken.

Monitoring

Pima County will monitor transplanted, reestablished and naturally occurring plants on reserve system lands.

Research

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, research into the ecology and conservation of the Tumamoc globeberry. Data from inventory and monitoring will be made available to qualified researchers for their use.

Public education

Pima County will support, through provision of grant money and access to its reserve system lands, education about this species including, but not limited to, production of written, visual, and electronic educational materials, site tours, and training opportunities for researchers and survey participants. Where this species occurs on reserve system lands, the County will prepare and distribute interpretive materials about the species and its protection.

Taxonomy

General: The Tumamoc globeberry is a vine in the cucumber family.

Classification: Family: Cucurbitaceae. Genus: *Tumamoca* (named after Tumamoc Hill in Tucson, Arizona, which is the type locality); Species: *macdougalii* (after the collector of the type specimen).

The Tumamoc globeberry was first collected by David T. Macdougal on July 31, 1908, on Tumamoc Hill west of Tucson, Arizona, where the Carnegie Institute Desert Laboratory was located. The specimen was sent to John N. Rose at the U.S. National Herbarium, who described the new genus and species in honor of the type locality and of the collector (FWIE 2000).

Specific: *T. macdougalii* is the only known species in the genus.

Life History

Description: The Tumamoc globeberry is a perennial dioecious or monoecious vine with grasping tendrils. It arises each summer rainy season from a cluster of tuberous roots that are united into a woody crown with a short stem. The slender annual stems have many nodes. Each node along the stem produces 1 tendril, 1 leaf, 1 male flower raceme, and 1 female flower bud. Leaves vary widely in size and shape. Most are rounded in outline, divided into 3 lobes; these lobes are about 0.8 to 1.6 inches (2.0 to 4.0 cm) long, with secondary lobes. The leaves have tiny pustule-like hairs. The flowers have pale yellow petals that are united below their middle, 0.4 to 0.6 inch (1.0 to1.5 cm) long. Round, green fruit (that give the common name to the plant), about size of a seedless grape, striped like watermelon when young, develop and turn red after 4 to 5 weeks. They contain 2 to several large seeds, 0.28 to 0.32 inch (7.0-8.0 mm) long that are 4-sided (FWIE 1996; AGFD 1997).

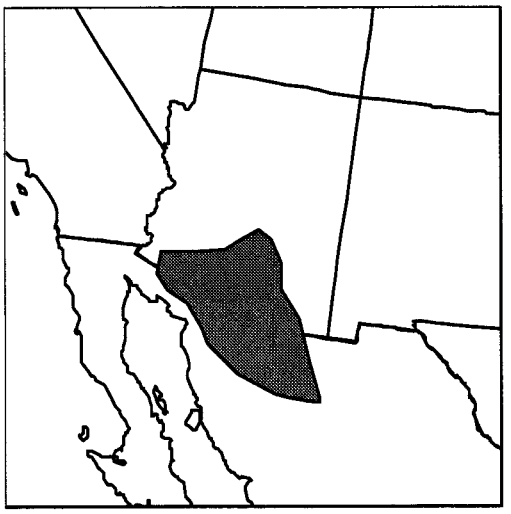
Reproduction: Aboveground growth, including stems, leaves, flowers, and fruits, occurs during a brief season following the start of summer rains. Most flowers appear in August, fruits appear August to September. Local *Tumamoca* distribution in the Tucson area indicates inactive dispersal, with several plants, apparently parents and offspring, clustered under a tree. In Mexico and on the Tohono O'odham Nation, the young are *not* found near the parent (AGFD 1997).

Experiments on the pollination ecology of *T. macdougalii* indicate that its pollen is self-compatible. Fruits are, however, not produced without pollination. Fruit set is highest with cross-pollination and, at least at 1 site, lowest when flowers are left to natural pollination. This indicates the species has difficulty attracting and utilizing pollinators and may explain how populations are able to maintain monoecious, all female, and all male plants (FWIE 1996).

Behavior (phenology): This vine is almost always found in the shade of and supported by a tree, usually mesquite, blue paloverde, or ironwood. It is dormant during winter and early spring. Some growth can occur in April-June (depending on tuber size), but most growth is in response to summer rains. The slender, leathery leaves produced during the early summer drought (termed "drought leaves") expand to more than twice their previous size. After substantial summer rains flower racemes produce 15 to17 male flowers as long as soil moisture is adequate. During times of drought the average is 3 to 6 per raceme. The vine can grow to over 10 feet (3 m) in a few weeks, producing dozens of leaves and flowers. The fruit mature and turn

bright red, and are fed upon by birds. The aboveground growth is killed by the first frost, usually in November. As winter progresses, the plant withers, leaving a shriveled vine and white-gray woody stem above ground. It overwinters as a subterranean tuber with no living parts above ground (FWIE 1996; AGFD 1997).

Distribution



Historic: At the time of its discovery, and for many years thereafter, this vine was thought to be very rare and very limited in its distribution. Over time, with acquisition of effective search images and application of extensive and intensive efforts by field crews working primarily for consultants doing surveys for a plant that was initially considered a critically endangered species, *T. macdougalii* was found to be more abundant and widespread than had been thought.

Present: The range of *T. macdougalii* covers some 31,000 square miles of Sonoran Desert from just southeast of Guaymas, Sonora, Mexico, to Tucson, Arizona, west to Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument and north to Pinal County, Arizona (FWIE 1996).

Demographics

Density: Density of natural populations is extremely variable, with the plant being patchily distributed in the landscape. *T. macdougalii* is not uniformly or randomly distributed throughout the available habitat. Instead, the distribution is highly contagious (i.e., clumped), consisting of discrete isolated populations of one to several hundred plants that cover areas of less than 1 acre to about 400 acres (FWIE 1996). Populations throughout the range are separated by considerable expanses of apparently suitable, but unoccupied habitat with individuals clumped within populations. Estimating the abundance of the species by searching small areas and extrapolating to the entire range is impossible without an extremely large sample size (FWIE 1996).

Status: This plant was formerly listed as endangered. It was delisted because it was determined that the original information upon which the listing was based was in error, and the plant was more abundant and widespread than thought at the time of listing. However, portions of the range in Mexico have become converted to bufflegrass, which apparently is incompatible with this species, and losses of populations in Mexico are feared (Mima Falk, pers. comm. to K. J. Kingsley, 24 Apr 2000).

Trend: Population trends are not currently known, some of the study areas in Mexico have suffered losses attributed to bufflegrass invasion. Some local populations have apparently decreased and even been eliminated, but others have increased during the same time period (FWIE 1996).

Survival rates: The seedlings of any given growing season are produced from the fruits of previous years. It is not known how long the seeds may survive in the soil. Seedlings have a very low survival rate.

Reproduction rates: Insufficient information is available to support conclusions on reproduction rates. Apparently reproduction rates are extremely dependent on amount and timing of rainfall and vary greatly from year to year and place to place (FWIE 1996).

Sex ratios: Tumamoc globeberry is facultatively dioecious and self-compatible, while expressing towards androecy (07). The ratio of male to female functions in the species is undoubtedly linked to the favorability of the precipitation regime. Female flower production is significantly negatively correlated with both tuber weight and length of longest stem. Plants may be predominantly one sex when small and then become increasingly more the opposite as they age (FWIE 1996).

Age ratios: Plants may live 25 years or more, but the number of plants in each increasing size class decreases dramatically. Presumably plant size is related to age (FWIE 1996).

Significant Pima Co. populations or subpopulation basis in planning area: Several populations in Pima County are considered significant because they have been studied for many years. Most of these are along the CAP Canal right-of-way or in preserves created as part of the CAP construction process, but 1 population is in Sabino Canyon and it has been studied since 1984 (AGFD 1997).

Habitat Requirements

The species is capable of occupying a wide range of habitats from halophytic coastal scrub communities on clayey saline hardpans only a few hundred feed from the Gulf of California shoreline to rocky loamy soils derived from weathered granite at nearly 3000 ft elevation in south central Arizona. Southeast of Guaymas, it occurs in a halophytic coastal scrub community on extremely salty hardpans; at Kino Bay it occurs in coastal scrub on salty sand of old barrier dunes; in Tucson it is found on hot, dry, south-facing slopes of basalt and along desert washes. The largest population known is found in creosotebush desert scrub on gravelly loams primarily derived from weathered granites (FWIE 1996). Biotic communities in which it has been found include Arizona Upland and Lower Colorado Valley, Plains of Sonora and Central Gulf Coast subdivisions of Sonoran Desert Scrub Biotic Community; and the Sinaloan Thornscrub Biotic Community (AGFD 1997).

Ability to use major land use categories: This species is usually found in essentially undisturbed soil. However, several plants have been found in man-modified microhabitats. One group was found on an embankment created 2 or 3 decades ago to serve as a firing range backdrop (FWIE 1996).

Habitat trends in planning area: Large areas of potentially suitable habitat within the species; range have not been adequately explored. Much of the species' range in the U.S. is on protected land or land that is not likely to be developed. However, some development has occurred within the species range, and it is likely that some habitat has been lost.

Home range requirements: Because this plant has been found over such a wide range of conditions, precise requirements are poorly understood. Populations in Avra Valley and the Tucson basin are between 2,000 and 2,680 feet elevation. Thirteen populations are found on

the lower slope of small mountains and hills, but none occur on the bedrock-dominated mountain slopes. No populations have been found in the floodplains of any major drainageway such as the Rillito River, Brawley, Wash, or the Santa Cruz River, although many populations are adjacent to or within the floodplains of minor washes (FWIE 1996).

The plants are always found climbing among shrubs and trees, which provide shade and elevated humidities for delicate seedling and juvenile plants, and support for the larger adult vines. The problem of survival on a wide variety of soil types may be circumvented by requiring germination and establishment to occur beneath a nurse plant, where the soil environment is highly modified by shade of the nurse plant and organic material from decaying vegetation. Clusters of 50-100 plants have been found beneath the canopy of a single nurse plant. The plants do not appear to be more abundant or vigorous in association with any particular host species. Observed 'nurse plants' include foothills paloverde (*Cercidium microphyllum*), creosotebush (*Larrea tridentata*) blue paloverde (*Cercidium floridum*), whitethorn acacia (*Acacia constricta*), saguaro (*Carnegiea gigantea*), prickly pear (*Opuntia phaeacantha*), ironwood (*Olneya tesota*), triangleleaf bursage (*Ambrosia deltoidea*), buckhorn cholla (*Opuntia acanthocarpa*), chainfruit cholla (*O. fulgida*), barrel cactus (*Ferocactus wislizenii*), range ratany (*Krameria parviflora*), ocotillo (*Fouquieria splendens*), and desert willow trees (*Chilopsis linearis*) (FWIE 1996).

Current and Potential Threats

General: Threats include urbanization, farming, overgrazing, recreation, habitat conversion, javelina (eating tubers), off-road vehicle use, and pesticides (AGFD 1997). The factor that really seems to be responsible for the rareness of the plant is its conservative mechanism of seed dispersal combined with a lack of pollinators. The main factors affecting survival are:

1) intensity and seasonal distribution of summer precipitation;

2) intensity, duration, and seasonal distribution of droughts;

3) date and intensity of first hard frost;

4) local predation pressure, varying from minor stem clipping to partial or complete excavation; and

5) anthropogenic habitat alteration (FWIE 1996).

Pima County location, amount, and quality of protected habitat: Most of the known range of this species encompasses land owned or managed by some governmental agency, but most of the known records are from locations that were surveyed prior to some development process. Therefore, it is not possible to accurately determine the extent of protected habitat with information currently available.

Existing and potential pest species: Javelina consume the roots and may destroy the plants in the process. A leaf-mining insect is known to consume some leaf tissue. Rabbits clip growing stems (FWIE 1996). Exotic grasses, especially bufflegrass (*Pennisetum ciliare*), appear to have had a major impact on this species habitat in Mexico and, to a lesser extent so far, in the U.S. (Mima Falk, USFWS, pers. comm.).

Threat mechanism: Physical destruction of plants, competition, and failure to reproduce.

Management Needs

General: Maintenance of at least some of the range of this species in relatively pristine condition is probably necessary for its survival. Limited management options are possible for this species because many of the factors affecting it are beyond human control.

Current protective measures: Large areas that are known to be within the species range and that are known to have the species present are under management control of a variety of government agencies. Some preserves have been created and surrounded with hog wire fences to keep out javelinas. Many plants were transplanted from the CAP right of way, placed in preserves, and monitored for many years. Monitoring is very difficult, confounded by the difficulties of relocating plants once discovered, of distinguishing them from neighbors only a few millimeters away, and of accounting for dormant plants (FWIE 1996; K. J. Kingsley, pers. obs.).

Sensitivity to human activities and densities: Distribution of this species makes it difficult to determine its sensitivity to human activities and densities. Most known populations are on relatively undisturbed desert land, and it is considered a climax species. There is little or no evidence that it is affected by grazing. It is clearly affected by any activities that significantly disrupt the soil or remove trees and other vegetation.

Corridor needs: None are known.

Key relationships: The pollinator(s) have not been identified yet but are believed to be 1 or more moth species (FWIE 1996). The highly contagious (i.e., clumped) distribution suggests very strongly that seeds are inefficiently dispersed. Some obscure environmental parameter may be responsible, but this seems unlikely. It has been suggested that the original disperser was a bird species which is now, at least locally extinct, and that this is responsible for the contagious distribution (FWIE 1996). Several species of birds have been mentioned as seed consumers (AGFD 1997), but the effectiveness of them as seed dispersers has not been demonstrated.

It is believed that nurse plants are necessary to provide support for the delicate vine and provide a means of displaying mature fruits to potential seed dispersers. They may also moderate soil conditions, enabling *T. macdougalii* to grow in a wide variety of soil types. However, there is no indication that certain species are better nurse plants (FWIE 1996).

Migratory requirements: None are known. Seed dispersal agents may be a limiting factor for at least some populations.

Results of past mitigation activities: Long-term monitoring studies have been done of several populations that received some form of mitigation treatment, either avoidance or transplantation. Transplantation has had mixed results, and their interpretation is confounded by inadequate controls and the difficulties inherent in monitoring this species (FWIE 1996).

Existing monitoring and research programs: Continued monitoring is occurring for some known populations by USFWS and contractors, and by the U.S. Forest Service.

Habitat Model Results

The potential distribution for this species can be described by the elevation, slope, geology, soils, and vegetation variables. The typical elevation range for this species spans from 195 to

1000 meters. Flat areas with valley fill are most important to the distribution of this plant. In the slope data set, flat areas and flat areas within 2 miles of a moderate or steep slope were the most important factors when modeling potential distribution. Areas of rock outcrops and limestone were excluded from the model. This species prefers fine soils. In the vegetation data set, the most important land cover types for the potential distribution of this species include creosote-bursage, paloverde-mixed cacti, and mixed scrub. Other land cover types considered in the model at a moderate importance value include mesquite, saltbush, and creosote-tarbush.

In the most recent model, habitat characteristics for Tumamoc globeberry were scored in data layers for each variable then summed as follows:

Vegetation + Slope + Elevation + Geology + Soils + Meso-riparian = Potential Habitat

The vegetation, slope, and elevation layers were included in the initial habitat model. Revisions to all layers were made in round two. The vegetation and elevation layers were revised again in round three and the geology and soils layers were added. The slope layer was revised further in round four and the meso-riparian layer was added to the model.

Potential habitat for this species is shown in Figure 55. Large areas of high potential habitat are predicted throughout low-elevation, flat slopes of Sonoran desert scrub. HDMS records fall primarily in areas predicted as high potential habitat, primarily west of Tucson in the northern portion of Altar Valley and Avra Valley. No HDMS records are available for this species in the Tohono O'odham Nation, but it may occur there. One HDMS record occurs at Organ Pipe Cactus National Monument, but the species may be more widely distributed there.

References

Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1998. Status designations: biological elements of Arizona. Report dated 28 April compiled and edited by the Heritage Data Management System, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona.

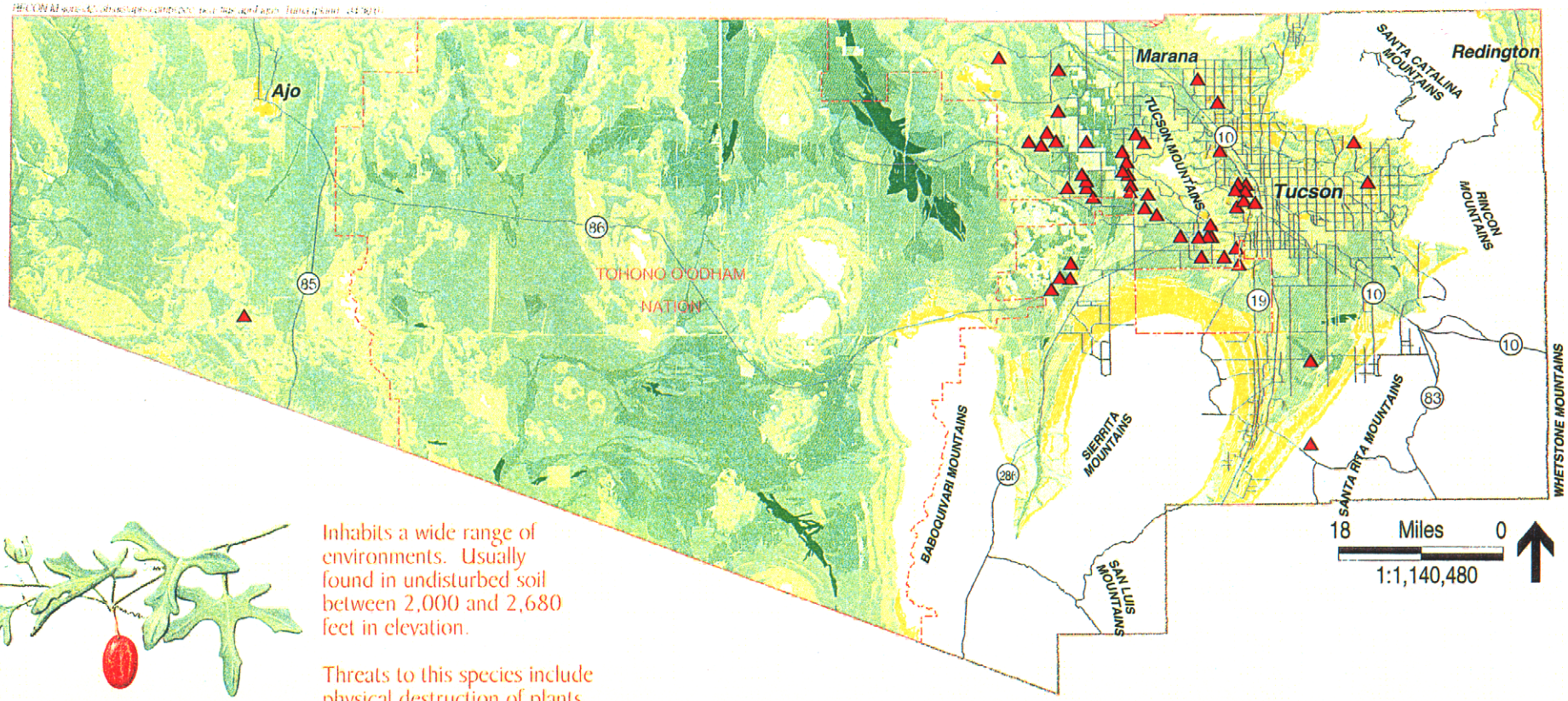
Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD). 1996. Wildlife species of special concern in Arizona. Public review draft. Phoenix, Arizona.

Fish and Wildlife Information Exchange (FWIE). 1996. Online species account. Obtained from http://fwie.fw.vt.edu/WWW/esis/lists/e702036.htm (accessed 6 May 2000).

Noecker, R. J. 1998. Report for Congress: endangered species list revisions: a summary of delisting and downlisting. Congressional Research Service at http://www.cnie.org/nle/biodv-18a.html#Tumamoc globeberry.

USDA Forest Service Region 3 1999. Regional Foresters Sensitive species List

USDI BLM 2000. AZ BLM sensitive species list, Institutional Memorandum AZ 2000-018



Inhabits a wide range of environments. Usually found in undisturbed soil between 2,000 and 2,680 feet in elevation.

Threats to this species include physical destruction of plants and failure to reproduce.

Tumamoc Globeberry *(Tumamoca macdougalii)* Priority Conservation Areas and Modeled Potential Habitat

Pima County Boundary

Major Road or Highway

Priority Conservation Areas - - No areas mapped

Modeled Potential Habitat
(RECON, January 2001)

No Potential

Low Potential

Medium Potential

High Potential

Known Locations

▲ (HDMS, 2000)

Figure 55

APPENDIXES

APPENDIX A

Goals are purposefully redundant – the most restrictive criteria applies. Where more information about a species is available, goals can be superseded, and therefore only provide a general set of baseline criteria.

¤ *Species Goals*

Rarity	***Conservation Goal*** [a]
• S1 or G1 (very rare; 1-5 occurrences or few acres)	100%
• S2 or G2 (rare; 6-20 occurrences or few acres)	100%
• S3 or G3 (uncommon; 21-100 occurrences or acres)	95%
• S4-5 or G4-5-U (common; >100 occurrences)	75%

[a] either percentage of (1) known occurrences, (2) documented distribution, or (3) predicted distribution.

Endemism	***Conservation Goal***
• Southwestern US	% of species overall range that occurs in Pima County

Population Viability in Patches	***Conservation Goal***
• Minimum Patch Size	100 pairs (or other minimum reproductive unit) x mean home range size
• Minimum No. Patches	If distribution is disjunct, then each patch must meet min. patch size requirements independently

¤ *General Goals*

Connectivity	***Conservation Goal***
• Major Biological Linkages	
- Major barrier present [b]	95% vegetation cover within 2 km of barrier 75% vegetation cover elsewhere, with a min. of 50% vegetation cover in a natural state
- No major barrier present	75% vegetation cover, with a min. of 50% vegetation cover in a natural state
• Matrix	50% vegetation cover, with a min. of 25% vegetation cover in a natural state

[b] such as CAP canal or I-10

APPENDIX B

SDCP 56 Priority Vulnerable Species - Cave & Mine Potential

Abbrev	Common Name	Carbonates	Area within 1 Mile of Carbonates	Area within 1 Mile of Known Caves & Mines
chme	Mexican Long-tongued Bat	3	3	
idph	Allen's Big-eared Bat (Lappet-eared Bat)	1	1	
labo	Western Red Bat	*	*	
laeg	Western Yellow Bat	*	*	
lecu	Lesser Long-nosed Bat	3	3	
maca	California Leaf-nosed Bat	3	3	
peme	Merriam's Mouse (Mesquite Mouse)	*	*	
plto	Pale Townsend's Big-eared Bat	3	3	
soam	Arizona Shrew	*	*	
aica	Rufous-winged Sparrow	*	*	
atcu	Burrowing Owl	*	*	
busw	Swainson's Hawk	*	*	
coam	Western Yellow-billed Cuckoo	*	*	
emtr	Southwestern Willow Flycatcher	*	*	
glbr	Cactus Ferruginous Pygmy-Owl	*	*	
piab	Abert's Towhee	*	*	
vibe	Bell's Vireo	*	*	
choc	Tucson Shovel-nosed Snake	*	*	
chpa	Organ Pipe Shovel-nosed Snake	*	*	
cnbus	Giant Spotted Whiptail	*	*	
cnbux	Red-backed Whiptail Lizard	*	*	
sose	Ground Snake (valley form)	*	*	
teor	Desert Box Turtle	*	*	
theq	Mexican Garter Snake	*	*	
rach	Chiricahua Leopard Frog	*	*	
raya	Lowland Leopard Frog	*	*	
agch	Longfin Dace	*	*	
cacl	Desert Sucker	*	*	
cain	Sonora Sucker	*	*	
cyma	Desert Pupfish	*	*	
giin	Gila Chub	*	*	
pooc	Gila Topminnow	*	*	
alan	Pseudoscorpion (subspecies)	*	*	
sospp	Talus Snail	*	*	
cosc	Pima Pineapple Cactus	*	*	
date	Gentry Indigo Bush	*	*	
ecerac	Acuna Cactus	*	*	
ecerer	Needle-spined Pineapple Cactus	*	*	
echoni	Nichol's Turk's Head Cactus	3	2	
liscre	Huachuca Water Umbel	*	*	
tuma	Tumamoc Globeberry	*	*	

SDCP 56 Priority Vulnerable Species - PAG Landform

		drainageways	streambeds	floodplains	terraces	non-dissected alluvial plains	dissected alluvial plains	non-dissected bajadas & fans	dissected bajadas & fans	non-dissected pediments	dissected pediments	hills w/ low relief	hills w/ moderate relief	mountains	canyons & ravines	talus & scree slopes
Abbrev	**Common Name**	**20**	**21**	**22**	**23**	**31**	**32**	**41**	**42**	**51**	**52**	**61**	**62**	**63**	**64**	**65**
chme	Mexican Long-tongued Bat	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
idph	Allen's Big-eared Bat (Lappet-eared Bat)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
labo	Western Red Bat	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
laeg	Western Yellow Bat	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
lecu	Lesser Long-nosed Bat	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
maca	California Leaf-nosed Bat	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
peme	Merriam's Mouse (Mesquite Mouse)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
plto	Pale Townsend's Big-eared Bat	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
soam	Arizona Shrew	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
aica	Rufous-winged Sparrow	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
atcu	Burrowing Owl	*	*	*	*	3	3	*	*	MASK	MASK	*	*	*	*	*
busw	Swainson's Hawk	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
coam	Western Yellow-billed Cuckoo	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
emtr	Southwestern Willow Flycatcher	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
glbr	Cactus Ferruginous Pygmy-Owl	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
piab	Abert's Towhee	3	3	3	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
vibe	Bell's Vireo	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
choc	Tucson Shovel-nosed Snake	3	3	3	3	3	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
chpa	Organ Pipe Shovel-nosed Snake	1	1	1	1	3	3	3	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
cnbus	Giant Spotted Whiptail	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2
cnbux	Red-backed Whiptail Lizard	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2	2	2	2
sose	Ground Snake (valley form)	3	3	3	3	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
teor	Desert Box Turtle	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK
theq	Mexican Garter Snake	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
rach	Chiricahua Leopard Frog	2	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
raya	Lowland Leopard Frog	2	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
agch	Longfin Dace	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cacl	Desert Sucker	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cain	Sonoran Sucker	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cyma	Desert Pupfish	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
giin	Gila Chub	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
pooc	Gila Topminnow	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
alan	Pseudoscorpion (subspecies)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
sospp	Talus Snail	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cosc	Pima Pineapple Cactus	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
date	Gentry Indigo Bush	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
ecerac	Acuna Cactus	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
ecerer	Needle-spined Pineapple Cactus	MASK	MASK	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	2	0	0
echoni	Nichol's Turk's Head Cactus	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
liscre	Huachuca Water Umbel	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
tuma	Tumamoc Globeberry	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

SDCP 56 Priority Vulnerable Species - Vegetation/Land Cover - Harris Meso-Riparian										
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		Rocky Mtn riparian deciduous	Interior southwestern riparian deciduous forest	Interior southwestern riparian deciduous forest	Sonoran riparian & oasis forest	Sonoran riparian & oasis forest	Sonoran deciduous swamp & riparian scrub	Sonoran deciduous swamp & riparian scrub	Sonoran interior strand	Sonoran interior strand
		maple, alder (high elevation)	(cottonwood willow - mixed broadleaf)	mix broadleaf	mesquite bosques	cottonwood, willow	mesquite, screwbean, hymenolea	mixed scrub	Baccharis spp.	Annual series
Abbrev	**Common Name**	**222.3**	**223.2**	**223.22**	**224.52**	**224.53**	**234.7**	**234.71**	**254.7**	**254.72**
chme	Mexican Long-tongued Bat	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
idph	Allen's Big-eared Bat (Lappet-eared Bat)	1	2	2	1	1	0	0	0	0
labo	Western Red Bat	1	3	3	1	3	0	0	0	0
laeg	Western Yellow Bat	1	1	3	0	3	0	0	0	0
lecu	Lesser Long-nosed Bat	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
maca	California Leaf-nosed Bat	0	0	0	1	0	1	2	1	1
peme	Merriam's Mouse (Mesquite Mouse)	0	0	0	3	0	1	0	1	1
plto	Pale Townsend's Big-eared Bat	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
soam	Arizona Shrew	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
aica	Rufous-winged Sparrow	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0
atcu	Burrowing Owl	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
busw	Swainson's Hawk	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0
coam	Western Yellow-billed Cuckoo	1	3	3	3	3	0	0	0	0
emtr	Southwestern Willow Flycatcher	1	3	3	0	3	0	0	0	0
glbr	Cactus Ferruginous Pygmy-Owl	1	3	3	3	3	1	1	0	0
piab	Abert's Towhee	1	3	3	3	3	3	3	1	1
vibe	Bell's Vireo	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1
choc	Tucson Shovel-nosed Snake	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
chpa	Organ Pipe Shovel-nosed Snake	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cnbus	Giant Spotted Whiptail	0	2	2	2	2	0	0	0	0
cnbuxa	Red-backed Whiptail Lizard	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
sose	Ground Snake (valley form)	1	1	0	1	2	2	2	0	0
teor	Desert Box Turtle	MASK	MASK	MASK	1	1	2	2	0	0
theq	Mexican Garter Snake	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	0	0
rach	Chiricahua Leopard Frog	1	2	2	1	2	0	0	0	3
raya	Lowland Leopard Frog	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	0	3
agch	Longfin Dace	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cacl	Desert Sucker	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cain	Sonora Sucker	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cyma	Desert Pupfish	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
glin	Gila Chub	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
pooc	Gila Topminnow	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
alan	Pseudoscorpion (subspecies)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
sospp	Talus Snail	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cosc	Pima Pineapple Cactus	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
date	Gentry Indigo Bush	1	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0
ecerac	Acuna Cactus	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
ecerer	Needle-spined Pineapple Cactus	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
echoni	Nichol's Turk's Head Cactus	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
liscre	Huachuca Water Umbel	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
tuma	Tumamoc Globeberry	0	0	0	2	0	3	3	2	2

SDCP 56 Priority Vulnerable Species - Vegetation/Land Cover - Harris Xero-Riparian

		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
		Unknown Riparian	Rocky Mtn Montane Conifer Forest	Madrean Evergreen Forest	Madrean Evergreen Forest	Relict Conifer Forest	Sonoran Riparian Woodland	Scrub-Grassland (Semidesert Grassland)	Scrub-Grassland (Semidesert Grassland)	Great Basin Desertscrub	Chihuahuan Desertscrub	Sonoran Desertscrub	Sonoran Desertscrub	Sonoran Desertscrub
			(mixed conifer)	(oak - pine)	encinal (oak)	(closed-cone pine - cypress)			Shrub-Scrub Disclimax	Sagebrush	Creosotebush-Tarbush		Creosotebush-Bursage	Paloverde-Mixed Cacti
Abbrev	**Common Name**	**0**	**122.3**	**123.3**	**123.31**	**123.5**	**124.71**	**143.1**	**143.16**	**152.11**	**153.21**	**154.1**	**154.11**	**154.12**
chme	Mexican Long-tongued Bat	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
idph	Allen's Big-eared Bat (Lappet-eared Bat)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
labo	Western Red Bat	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
laeg	Western Yellow Bat	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
lecu	Lesser Long-nosed Bat	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
maca	California Leaf-nosed Bat	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
peme	Merriam's Mouse (Mesquite Mouse)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
plto	Pale Townsend's Big-eared Bat	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
soam	Arizona Shrew	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
aica	Rufous-winged Sparrow	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
atcu	Burrowing Owl	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
busw	Swainson's Hawk	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
coam	Western Yellow-billed Cuckoo	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
emtr	Southwestern Willow Flycatcher	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
glbr	Cactus Ferruginous Pygmy-Owl	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
piab	Abert's Towhee	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
vibe	Bell's Vireo	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
choc	Tucson Shovel-nosed Snake	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
chpa	Organ Pipe Shovel-nosed Snake	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cnbus	Giant Spotted Whiptail	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cnbuxa	Red-backed Whiptail Lizard	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
sose	Ground Snake (valley form)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
teor	Desert Box Turtle	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
theq	Mexican Garter Snake	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
rach	Chiricahua Leopard Frog	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
raya	Lowland Leopard Frog	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
agch	Longfin Dace	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cacl	Desert Sucker	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cain	Sonora Sucker	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cyma	Desert Pupfish	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
gila	Gila Chub	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
pooc	Gila Topminnow	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
alan	Pseudoscorpion (subspecies)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
sospp	Talus Snail	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cosc	Pima Pineapple Cactus	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
dale	Gentry Indigo Bush	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
ecerac	Acuna Cactus	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
ecerer	Needle-spined Pineapple Cactus	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
echoni	Nichol's Turk's Head Cactus	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
liscre	Huachuca Water Umbel	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
tuma	Tumamoc Globeberry	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

SDCP 56 Priority Vulnerable Species - Vegetation/Land Cover - Urban Core Subclasses										
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		unclassified (treat as "urban green")	agriculture	abandoned agriculture	1-3 RAC	high density residential/ commercial/industrial	urban green (golf course, park)	regional park/ open space	graded open space	water
Abbrev	**Common Name**	**999**	**999.1**	**999.11**	**999.21**	**999.22**	**999.23**	**999.24**	**999.25**	**999.3**
chme	Mexican Long-tongued Bat	1	0	1	1	0	2	2	1	2
idph	Allen's Big-eared Bat (Lappet-eared Bat)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3
labo	Western Red Bat	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	3
laeg	Western Yellow Bat	2	1	1	2	1	2	2	1	2
lecu	Lesser Long-nosed Bat	1	2	2	2	0	1	2	2	2
maca	California Leaf-nosed Bat	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
peme	Merriam's Mouse (Mesquite Mouse)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
plto	Pale Townsend's Big-eared Bat	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1
soam	Arizona Shrew	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
aica	Rufous-winged Sparrow	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0
atcu	Burrowing Owl	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
busw	Swainson's Hawk	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
coam	Western Yellow-billed Cuckoo	0	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
emtr	Southwestern Willow Flycatcher	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
glbr	Cactus Ferruginous Pygmy-Owl	2	1	1	2	1	1	2	1	0
piab	Abert's Towhee	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
vibe	Bell's Vireo	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
choc	Tucson Shovel-nosed Snake	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
chpa	Organ Pipe Shovel-nosed Snake	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cnbus	Giant Spotted Whiptail	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cnbuxa	Red-backed Whiptail Lizard	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
sose	Ground Snake (valley form)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
teor	Desert Box Turtle	2	MASK	MASK	2	MASK	2	2	2	MASK
theq	Mexican Garter Snake	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3
rach	Chiricahua Leopard Frog	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	3
raya	Lowland Leopard Frog	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3
agch	Longfin Dace	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cacl	Desert Sucker	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cain	Sonora Sucker	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cyma	Desert Pupfish	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
giin	Gila Chub	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
pooc	Gila Topminnow	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
alan	Pseudoscorpion (subspecies)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
sospp	Talus Snail	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cosc	Pima Pineapple Cactus	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
date	Gentry Indigo Bush	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
ecerac	Acuna Cactus	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
ecerer	Needle-spined Pineapple Cactus	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
echoni	Nichol's Turk's Head Cactus	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
liscre	Huachuca Water Umbel	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
tuma	Tumamoc Globeberry	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

SDCP 56 Priority Vulnerable Species - Soils, Geology, Landform

Abbrev	Scientific Name	Common Name	Taxon	Description
chme	*Choeronycteris mexicana*	Mexican Long-tongued Bat	1	COMPLEX, REQUIRES MINE OR CAVE
idph	*Idionycteris phyllotis*	Allen's Big-eared Bat (Lappet-eared Bat)	1	COMPLEX, REQUIRES MINE OR CAVE
labo	*Lasiuris blossevillii*	Western Red Bat	1	VALLEY FILL, COINCIDENT
laeg	*Lasiuris xanthinus*	Western Yellow Bat	1	VALLEY FILL, COINCIDENT
lecu	*Leptonycteris curasoae yerbabuenae*	Lesser Long-nosed Bat	1	COMPLEX, REQUIRES MINE OR CAVE
maca	*Macrotis californicus*	California Leaf-nosed Bat	1	COMPLEX, REQUIRES MINE OR CAVE
peme	*Peromyscus merriami*	Merriam's Mouse (Mesquite Mouse)	1	VALLEY FILL, COINCIDENT
plto	*Plecotus townsendii pallescens*	Pale Townsend's Big-eared Bat	1	COMPLEX, REQUIRES MINE OR CAVE
soam	*Sorex arizonae*	Arizona Shrew	1	VALLEY FILL, COINCIDENT
aica	*Aimophila carpalis*	Rufous-winged Sparrow	2	VALLEY FILL, COINCIDENT
atcu	*Athene cunicularia*	Burrowing Owl	2	VALLEY FILL, CRITICAL
busw	*Buteo swainsoni*	Swainson's Hawk	2	VALLEY FILL, COINCIDENT
coam	*Coccyzus americanus occidentalis*	Western Yellow-billed Cuckoo	2	VALLEY FILL, COINCIDENT
emtr	*Empidonax traillii extimus*	Southwestern Willow Flycatcher	2	VALLEY FILL, COINCIDENT
glbr	*Glaucidium brasilianum cactorum*	Cactus Ferruginous Pygmy-Owl	2	VALLEY FILL, COINCIDENT
piab	*Pipilo aberti*	Abert's Towhee	2	VALLEY FILL, COINCIDENT
vibe	*Vireo bellii*	Bell's Vireo	2	VALLEY FILL, COINCIDENT
choc	*Chionactis occipitalis klauberi*	Tucson Shovel-nosed Snake	3	VALLEY FILL, CRITICAL
chpa	*Chionactis palarostris organica*	Organ Pipe Shovel-nosed Snake	3	VALLEY FILL, CRITICAL
cnbus	*Cnemidophorus burti stictogrammus*	Giant Spotted Whiptail	3	VALLEY FILL AND ROCKY CANYONS, COINCIDENT
cnbuxa	*Cnemidophorus burti xanthonotus*	Red-backed Whiptail Lizard	3	ROCKY CANYONS, TERTIARY VOLCANIC
sose	*Sonora semiannulata*	Ground Snake (valley form)	3	VALLEY FILL, CRITICAL
teor	*Terrapene ornata luteola*	Desert Box Turtle	3	VALLEY FILL, CRITICAL
theq	*Thamnophis eques megalops*	Mexican Garter Snake	3	VALLEY FILL, COINCIDENT
rach	*Rana chiricahuensis*	Chiricahua Leopard Frog	4	VALLEY FILL, COINCIDENT
raya	*Rana yavapaiensis*	Lowland Leopard Frog	4	VALLEY FILL, COINCIDENT
agch	*Agosia chrysogaster*	Longfin Dace	5	VALLEY FILL, CRITICAL
cacl	*Catostomus clarkii*	Desert Sucker	5	VALLEY FILL, CRITICAL
cain	*Catostomus insignus*	Sonora Sucker	5	VALLEY FILL, CRITICAL
cyma	*Cyprinidon macularius macularius*	Desert Pupfish	5	VALLEY FILL, COINCIDENT
giin	*Gila intermedia*	Gila Chub	5	VALLEY FILL, CRITICAL
pooc	*Poeciliopsis occidentalis*	Gila Topminnow	5	VALLEY FILL, COINCIDENT
alan	*Albiorix anophthalmus*	Pseudoscorpion (subspecies)	6	CAVE IN PALEOZOIC LIMESTONE
sospp	*Sonorella ambigua ambigua*	snail	6	Limestone outcrops, rockslide, talus slopes
	Sonorella baboquivariensis b.	snail	6	Limestone outcrops, rockslide, talus slopes
	Sonorella baboquivariensis berryi	snail	6	Limestone outcrops, rockslide, talus slopes
	Sonorella baboquivariensis depressa	snail	6	Limestone outcrops, rockslide, talus slopes
	Sonorella ermita	San Xavier Talus Snail	6	Limestone outcrops, rockslide, talus slopes
	Sonorella imperatrix	snail	6	Limestone outcrops, rockslide, talus slopes
	Sonorella imperialis	snail	6	Limestone outcrops, rockslide, talus slopes
	Sonorella magdalensis	snail	6	Limestone outcrops, rockslide, talus slopes
	Sonorella meadi	snail	6	Limestone outcrops, rockslide, talus slopes
	Sonorella pupela	Talus Snail	6	Limestone outcrops, rockslide, talus slopes
	Sonorella rinconensis	snail	6	Limestone outcrops, rockslide, talus slopes
	Sonorella sabinoensis buehmanensis	snail	6	Limestone outcrops, rockslide, talus slopes
	Sonorella sabinoensis tucsonica	snail	6	Limestone outcrops, rockslide, talus slopes
	Sonorella sitens sitens	snail	6	Limestone outcrops, rockslide, talus slopes
	Sonorella tortillita	snail	6	Limestone outcrops, rockslide, talus slopes
	Sonorella xanthenes	Kitt Peal Talus Snail	6	Limestone outcrops, rockslide, talus slopes

SDCP 56 Priority Vulnerable Species - Soils, Geology, Landform

Abbrev	Scientific Name	Common Name	Taxon	Description
cosc	*Coryphantha scheeri var. robustispina*	Pima Pineapple Cactus	7	VALLEY FILL, CRITICAL?
date	*Dalea tentaculoides*	Gentry Indigo Bush	7	VALLEY FILL, Canyon Bottom, CRITICAL
ecerac	*Echinomastus erectocentrus acunensis*	Acuna Cactus	7	VALLEY FILL, CRITICAL?
ecerer	*Echinomastus erectocentrus var. erectocentrus*	Needle-spined Pineapple Cactus	7	VALLEY FILL, CRITICAL?
echoni	*Echinocactus horizonthalonius var. nicholii*	Nichol's Turk's Head Cactus	7	Limestone
liscre	*Lilaeopsis schaffneriana ssp. recurva*	Huachuca Water Umbel	7	VALLEY FILL, COINCIDENT
tuma	*Tumamoca macdougalii*	Tumamoc Globeberry	7	VALLEY FILL, COINCIDENT?

SDCP 56 Priority Vulnerable Species - Summary

Abbrev	Common Name	hydrology	vegetation	slope	elevation	aspect	cave & mine potential	landform	meso-riparian	xero-riparian	urban	mask	other
chme	Mexican Long-tongued Bat	1	1	1	1	1	1	*	1	*	1	*	
idph	Allen's Big-eared Bat (Lappet-eared Bat)	1	1	1	1	*	1	*	1	*	1	*	
labo	Western Red Bat	1	1	1	1	*	*	*	1	*	1	*	
laeg	Western Yellow Bat	1	1	1	1	*	*	*	1	*	1	*	
lecu	Lesser Long-nosed Bat	1	1	1	1	*	1	*	*	*	1	*	
maca	California Leaf-nosed Bat	1	1	1	1	*	1	*	1	*	1	*	
peme	Merriam's Mouse (Mesquite Mouse)	1	1	1	1	*	*	*	1	*	*	1	
plto	Pale Townsend's Big-eared Bat	1	1	1	1	1	1	*	1	*	1	*	
soam	Arizona Shrew	1	1	1	1	1	*	*	*	*	*	1	
aica	Rufous-winged Sparrow	*	1	1	1	*	*	*	1	*	1	1	
atcu	Burrowing Owl	*	1	1	1	*	*	1	*	*	1	*	
busw	Swainson's Hawk	*	1	1	1	*	*	*	1	*	1	*	
coam	Western Yellow-billed Cuckoo	1	1	1	1	*	*	*	1	*	1	1	
emtr	Southwestern Willow Flycatcher	1	1	1	1	*	*	*	1	*	1	1	
glbr	Cactus Ferruginous Pygmy-Owl	*	1	*	1	*	*	*	1	*	1	*	
piab	Abert's Towhee	1	1	1	1	*	*	1	1	1	1	*	
vibe	Bell's Vireo	1	1	1	1	*	*	*	1	1	1	1	
choc	Tucson Shovel-nosed Snake	*	1	1	1	*	*	1	*	*	1	1	
chpa	Organ Pipe Shovel-nosed Snake	*	1	1	1	*	*	1	*	*	*	1	
cnbus	Giant Spotted Whiptail	1	1	1	1	*	*	1	1	*	*	1	
cnbux	Red-backed Whiptail Lizard	*	1	1	1	*	*	1	*	*	*	1	
sose	Ground Snake (valley form)	*	1	1	1	*	*	1	1	*	*	1	
teor	Desert Box Turtle	*	1	1	1	*	*	1	1	*	1	1	
theq	Mexican Garter Snake	1	1	1	1	*	*	1	1	*	1	1	
rach	Chiricahua Leopard Frog	1	1	*	1	*	*	1	1	*	1	1	
raya	Lowland Leopard Frog	1	1	*	1	*	*	1	1	*	1	1	
agch	Longfin Dace	1	*	*	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	
cacl	Desert Sucker	1	*	*	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	
cain	Sonora Sucker	1	*	*	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	
cyma	Desert Pupfish	1	*	*	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	
giin	Gila Chub	1	*	*	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	
pooc	Gila Topminnow	1	*	*	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	
alan	Pseudoscorpion (subspecies)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	
sospp	Talus Snail	*	*	1	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	
cosc	Pima Pineapple Cactus	*	1	1	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	
date	Gentry Indigo Bush	*	1	1	1	*	*	*	1	*	*	1	
ecerac	Acuna Cactus	*	1	1	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	
ecerer	Needle-spined Pineapple Cactus	*	1	*	1	*	*	1	*	*	*	1	
echoni	Nichol's Turk's Head Cactus	*	1	*	1	*	1	*	*	*	*	1	geol
liscre	Huachuca Water Umbel	1	*	1	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	1	
tuma	Tumamoc Globeberry	*	1	1	1	*	*	*	1	*	*	*	soils, geol

SDCP 56 Priority Vulnerable Species - Hydrology

Abbrev	Common Name	Intermittent Stream	Adjacent Habitat within 1/2 Mile of Intermittent Stream	Adjacent Habitat within 1 mile of Intermittent stream	Perennial Stream	Adjacent Habitat within 1/2 Mile of Perennial Stream	Adjacent Habitat within 1 Mile of Perennial Stream	Adjacent Habitat within 5 Miles of Perennial Stream	Area > 5 Miles from Perennial Stream	Shallow Groundwater	Spring	Adjacent Habitat within 1/2 Mile of Spring
chme	Mexican Long-tongued Bat	2	2	3	1	2	3	*	*	1	1	*
idph	Allen's Big-eared Bat (Lappet-eared Bat)	1	1	0	3	3	2	1	MASK	1	3	1
labo	Western Red Bat	3	2	0	3	3	1	0	MASK	2	1	0
laeg	Western Yellow Bat	2	2	0	2	2	0	0	MASK	1	2	1
lecu	Lesser Long-nosed Bat	2	2	2	1	1	1	*	*	*	*	*
maca	California Leaf-nosed Bat	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	0	*	1	0
peme	Merriam's Mouse (Mesquite Mouse)	*	*	*	2	2	0	0	0	2	*	*
plto	Pale Townsend's Big-eared Bat	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	*	1	0
soam	Arizona Shrew	2	2	*	2	2	0	0	0	*	2	2
aica	Rufous-winged Sparrow	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
atcu	Burrowing Owl	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
busw	Swainson's Hawk	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
coam	Western Yellow-billed Cuckoo	1	0	0	2	2	0	0	0	2	*	*
emtr	Southwestern Willow Flycatcher	2	0	0	2	2	0	0	0	2	1	0
glbr	Cactus Ferruginous Pygmy-Owl	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
piab	Abert's Towhee	2	0	0	3	2	0	0	0	2	2	0
vibe	Bell's Vireo	3	3	0	2	3	0	0	0	3	3	0
choc	Tucson Shovel-nosed Snake	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
chpa	Organ Pipe Shovel-nosed Snake	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cnbus	Giant Spotted Whiptail	2	0	0	2	1	1	0	0	0	1	0
cnbux	Red-backed Whiptail Lizard	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
sose	Ground Snake (valley form)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
teor	Desert Box Turtle	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
theq	Mexican Garter Snake	1	1	0	3	1	0	0	0	0	2	1
rach	Chiricahua Leopard Frog	1	0	0	3	3	3	0	0	0	3	2
raya	Lowland Leopard Frog	1	0	0	3	3	0	0	MASK	0	2	1
agch	Longfin Dace	*	*	*	3	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	*	2	MASK
cacl	Desert Sucker	*	*	*	3	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	*	1	MASK
cain	Sonora Sucker	*	*	*	3	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	*	1	MASK
cyma	Desert Pupfish	*	*	*	3	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	*	1	MASK
giin	Gila Chub	*	*	*	3	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	*	1	MASK
pooc	Gila Topminnow	*	*	*	3	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	*	1	MASK
alan	Pseudoscorpion (subspecies)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
sospp	Talus Snail	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cosc	Pima Pineapple Cactus	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
date	Gentry Indigo Bush	2	1	*	*	1	*	*	*	*	*	*
ecerac	Acuna Cactus	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
ecerer	Needle-spined Pineapple Cactus	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
echoni	Nichol's Turk's Head Cactus	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
liscre	Huachuca Water Umbel	2	MASK	MASK	3	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	1	2	*
tuma	Tumamoc Globeberry	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

SDCP 56 Priority Vulnerable Species - Vegetation/Land Cover

		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
		Pinyon-Juniper	Douglas-Fir-Mixed Conifer	Pine	Encinal (Oak)	Oak-Pine	Mesquite	Manzanita	Mixed Evergreen Sclerophyll	Sacaton-Scrub	Mixed Grass-Scrub	Shrub-Scrub Disclimax	Creosotebush-Tarbush	Mixed Scrub	Creosote-Bursage	Paloverde-Mixed Cacti	Saltbush	Creosote-Tarbush	Cottonwood-Willow	Mixed Broadleaf	Mesquite	Cottonwood-Willow	Mixed Scrub	Cattail	Saltgrass	Unclassified	Agriculture	Urban	Water	Bare Ground
Abbrev	Common Name	122.41	122.61	122.62	123.31	123.32	124.71	133.32	133.36	143.14	143.15	143.16	153.21	153.26	154.11	154.12	154.17	154.21	223.21	223.22	224.52	224.53	234.71	244.71	244.75	999	999.1	999.2	999.3	999.4
chme	Mexican Long-tongued Bat	1	2	1	3	2	1	1	1	3	3	3	0	0	0	2	0	0	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	
idph	Allen's Big-eared Bat (Lappet-eared	2	0	2	2	2	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	
labo	Western Red Bat	0	0	0	2	2	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	3	1	3	0	0	0	0	1	0	3	0
laeg	Southern Yellow Bat	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	3	3	0	3	0	2	0	0	1	0	2	0
lecu	Lesser Long-nosed Bat	1	0	1	1	1	0	2	2	3	3	3	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2	0
maca	California Leaf-nosed Bat	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	3	0	1	0	0	1	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
peme	Merriam's Mouse (Mesquite Mouse	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
pito	Pale Townsend's Big-eared Bat	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	2	2	2	1	1	2	2	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
soam	Arizona Shrew	1	1	1	2	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
aica	Rufous-winged Sparrow	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	2	3	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	2	0	2	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
atcu	Burrowing Owl	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0
busw	Swainson's Hawk	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	3	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
coam	Western Yellow-billed Cuckoo	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	2	2	3	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0
emtr	Southwestern Willow Flycatcher	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	2	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
glbr	Cactus Ferruginous Pygmy-Owl	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	3	3	3	3	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
piab	Abert's Towhee	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	3	2	2	3	3	2	0	0	1	0	0	0
vibe	Bell's Vireo	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2	3	2	3	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
choc	Tucson Shovel-nosed Snake	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	3	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
chpa	Organ Pipe Shovel-nosed Snake	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
cnbus	Giant Spotted Whiptail	0	0	0	1	0	3	2	0	MASK	MASK	MASK	0	0	MASK	MASK	MASK	0	2	2	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
cnbuxa	Red-backed Whiptail Lizard	0	0	0	3	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
sose	Ground Snake (valley form)	1	0	0	1	0	2	1	1	2	2	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
teor	Desert Box Turtle	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	3	2	1	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	1	1	2	MASK	MASK	MASK	1	0	MASK	MASK
theq	Mexican Garter Snake	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2	2	2	2	3	0	0	0	0	3	0
rach	Chiricahua Leopard Frog	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2	1	2	0	3	0	0	1	0	3	0
raya	Lowland Leopard Frog	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2	2	2	2	3	0	0	0	0	3	0
agch	Longfin Dace	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
caci	Desert Sucker	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cain	Sonora Sucker	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cyma	Desert Pupfish	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
gila	Gila Chub	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
pooc	Gila Topminnow	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
alan	Pseudoscorpion (subspecies)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
sospp	Talus Snail	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cosc	Pima Pineapple Cactus	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	2	3	2	0	2	2	2	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
dale	Gentry Indigo Bush	0	0	0	3	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
ecerac	Acuna Cactus	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	3	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ecerer	Needle-spined Pineapple Cactus	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	3	2	2	2	2	3	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
echonl	Nichol's Turk's Head Cactus	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	2	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
liscre	Huachuca Water Umbel	*	*	*	2	*	2	2	*	*	2	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	2	*	*	*	*	*	*
turna	Turnamoc Globeberry	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	1	1	1	0	2	3	3	2	2	0	0	2	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

SDCP 56 Priority Vulnerable Species - Topography (Slope)

Abbrev	Common Name	0-2%	2-5%	5-10%	10-15%	15-30%	30-50%	>50%	within 1/2 mile of moderate to steep slopes (>10%)	within 2 miles of moderate to steep slopes (>10%)
chme	Mexican Long-tongued Bat	0	3	3	3	3	3	3		
idph	Allen's Big-eared Bat (Lappet-eared Bat)	0	2	2	2	2	2	2		
labo	Western Red Bat	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		
laeg	Western Yellow Bat	2	1	1	1	MASK	MASK	MASK		
lecu	Lesser Long-nosed Bat	2	3	3	3	3	3	3		
maca	California Leaf-nosed Bat	0	3	3	3	2	2	2		
peme	Merriam's Mouse (Mesquite Mouse)	3	0	0	0	0	0	0		
plto	Pale Townsend's Big-eared Bat	0	3	3	3	3	3	3		
soam	Arizona Shrew	1	3	3	3	2	2	2		
aica	Rufous-winged Sparrow	1	0	0	0	0	0	0		
atcu	Burrowing Owl	3	0	0	0	0	0	0		
busw	Swainson's Hawk	2	0	0	0	0	0	0		
coam	Western Yellow-billed Cuckoo	1	0	0	0	0	0	0		
emtr	Southwestern Willow Flycatcher	3	0	0	0	0	0	0		
glbr	Cactus Ferruginous Pygmy-Owl	*	*	*	*	*	*	*		
piab	Abert's Towhee	2	0	0	0	0	0	0		
vibe	Bell's Vireo	2	0	0	0	0	0	0		
choc	Tucson Shovel-nosed Snake	1	1	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK		
chpa	Organ Pipe Shovel-nosed Snake	1	1	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK		
cnbus	Giant Spotted Whiptail	0	2	2	2	2	2	2		
cnbux	Red-backed Whiptail Lizard	0	1	2	2	2	2	2		
sose	Ground Snake (valley form)	1	1	1	1	0	0	0		
teor	Desert Box Turtle	0	0	0	0	MASK	MASK	MASK		
theq	Mexican Garter Snake	2	2	2	2	0	0	0		
rach	Chiricahua Leopard Frog	*	*	*	*	*	*	*		
raya	Lowland Leopard Frog	*	*	*	*	*	*	*		
agch	Longfin Dace	*	*	*	*	*	*	*		
cacl	Desert Sucker	*	*	*	*	*	*	*		
cain	Sonoran Sucker	*	*	*	*	*	*	*		
cyma	Desert Pupfish	*	*	*	*	*	*	*		
giin	Gila Chub	*	*	*	*	*	*	*		
pooc	Gila Topminnow	*	*	*	*	*	*	*		
alan	Pseudoscorpion (subspecies)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*		
sospp	Talus Snail	0	3	3	3	3	3	3		
cosc	Pima Pineapple Cactus	3	3	1	1	0	0	0		
date	Gentry Indigo Bush	MASK	MASK	1	1	MASK	MASK	MASK		
ecerac	Acuna Cactus	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
ecerer	Needle-spined Pineapple Cactus	*	*	*	*	*	*	*		
echoni	Nichol's Turk's Head Cactus	*	*	*	*	*	*	*		
liscre	Huachuca Water Umbel	3	0	0	0	0	0	0		
tuma	Tumamoc Globeberry	3	0	0	0	0	0	0		

SDCP 56 Priority Vulnerable Species - Topography (Elevation)

Abbrev	Common Name	195-400	401-600	601-800	801-1000	1001-1200	1201-1400	1401-1600	1601-1800	1801-2000	2001-2200	2201-2400	2401-2600	2601-2800
chme	Mexican Long-tongued Bat	MASK	MASK	MASK	2	3	3	2	2	2	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK
idph	Allen's Big-eared Bat (Lappet-eared B	MASK	MASK	MASK	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1
labo	Western Red Bat	MASK	MASK	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	0	MASK	MASK
laeg	Western Yellow Bat	2	2	3	2	MASK	3	MASK	2	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK
lecu	Lesser Long-nosed Bat	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK
maca	California Leaf-nosed Bat	2	2	2	2	1	1	0	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK
peme	Merriam's Mouse (Mesquite Mouse)	1	1	1	3	3	1	0	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK
plto	Pale Townsend's Big-eared Bat	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
soam	Arizona Shrew	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	3	2	2	2	2
aica	Rufous-winged Sparrow	1	1	1	1	1	1	MASK	MASK	0	0	0	0	0
atcu	Burrowing Owl	2	2	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
busw	Swainson's Hawk	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	1	0	0	0	0	0
coam	Western Yellow-billed Cuckoo	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
emtr	Southwestern Willow Flycatcher	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
glbr	Cactus Ferruginous Pygmy-Owl	1	2	2	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
piab	Abert's Towhee	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK
vibe	Bell's Vireo	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK
choc	Tucson Shovel-nosed Snake	0	3	2	0	0	0	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK
chpa	Organ Pipe Shovel-nosed Snake	MASK	2	2	1	0	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK
cnbus	Giant Spotted Whiptail	MASK	MASK	1	2	3	0	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK
cnbuxa	Red-backed Whiptail Lizard	MASK	0	2	3	3	2	2	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK
sose	Ground Snake (valley form)	1	3	3	2	2	2	2	1	1	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK
teor	Desert Box Turtle	0	0	1	2	2	3	3	1	0	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK
theq	Mexican Garter Snake	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1
rach	Chiricahua Leopard Frog	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	2	3	3	3	2	2	1	0	0
raya	Lowland Leopard Frog	2	2	3	3	2	1	0	0	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK
agch	Longfin Dace	1	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
cacl	Desert Sucker	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1
cain	Sonora Sucker	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	0	0	0
cyma	Desert Pupfish	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
giin	Gila Chub	1	1	1	2	2	2	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
pooc	Gila Topminnow	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
alan	Pseudoscorpion (subspecies)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
sospp	Talus Snail	0	0	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	0	0	0	0
cosc	Pima Pineapple Cactus	0	0	2	2	2	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK
date	Gentry Indigo Bush	0	0	0	0	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ecerac	Acuna Cactus	1	2	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ecerer	Needle-spined Pineapple Cactus	0	0	0	2	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
echoni	Nichol's Turk's Head Cactus	0	0	2	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
liscre	Huachuca Water Umbel	0	0	0	0	0	2	2	2	2	0	0	0	0
tuma	Tumamoc Globeberry	2	2	2	2	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK	MASK

SDCP 56 Priority Vulnerable Species - Topography (Aspect)

		North	Northeast	East	Southeast	South	Southwest	West	Northwest
Abbrev	Common Name	0-22.5, 337.5-360	22.5-67.5	67.5-112.5	112.5-157.5	157.5-202.5	202.5-247.5	247.5-292.5	292.5-337.5
chme	Mexican Long-tongued Bat	0	0	0	0	1	2	2	1
idph	Allen's Big-eared Bat (Lappet-eared B	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
labo	Western Red Bat	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
laeg	Western Yellow Bat	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
lecu	Lesser Long-nosed Bat	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
maca	California Leaf-nosed Bat	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
peme	Merriam's Mouse (Mesquite Mouse)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
plto	Pale Townsend's Big-eared Bat	0	0	0	0	1	2	2	1
soam	Arizona Shrew	3	3	2	0	0	2	2	3
aica	Rufous-winged Sparrow	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
atcu	Burrowing Owl	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
busw	Swainson's Hawk	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
coam	Western Yellow-billed Cuckoo	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
emtr	Southwestern Willow Flycatcher	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
glbr	Cactus Ferruginous Pygmy-Owl	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
piab	Abert's Towhee	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
vibe	Bell's Vireo	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
choc	Tucson Shovel-nosed Snake	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
chpa	Organ Pipe Shovel-nosed Snake	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cnbus	Giant Spotted Whiptail	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cnbux	Red-backed Whiptail Lizard	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
sose	Ground Snake (valley form)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
teor	Desert Box Turtle	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
theq	Mexican Garter Snake	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
rach	Chiricahua Leopard Frog	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
raya	Lowland Leopard Frog	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
agch	Longfin Dace	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cacl	Desert Sucker	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cain	Sonora Sucker	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cyma	Desert Pupfish	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
glin	Gila Chub	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
pooc	Gila Topminnow	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
alan	Pseudoscorpion (subspecies)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
sospp	Talus Snail	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
cosc	Pima Pineapple Cactus	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
date	Gentry Indigo Bush	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
ecerac	Acuna Cactus	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
ecerer	Needle-spined Pineapple Cactus	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
echoni	Nichol's Turk's Head Cactus	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
liscre	Huachuca Water Umbel	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
tuma	Tumamoc Globeberry	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*